CHIEF'S PREFACE

The officers and civilian staff of the Waterloo Police Department first and foremost are public servants. They work to provide the highest quality public safety to our community. It is through service that we foster positive relationships, build trust, and establish legitimacy.

Employees of the Waterloo Police Department are committed to setting a positive example and treating all people with dignity and respect. We work each day to ensure that we listen to our stakeholders and respond to their concerns, needs and requests. Each employee shall provide service in a transparent, fair, and impartial manner, fostering a culture of relationship building and community engagement.

This policy manual is designed to ensure each employee is aware of what is expected of them and to provide a framework for their daily activities. These policies represent our commitment to the tenants of Procedural Justice and Community Policing. The policies are to serve as an overall guide for administrative and operational decisions, within the confines of 21st Century policing and best practices for public safety.

All members of this organization are privileged to work in cooperation with the community, city staff, elected officials, and our local, state and federal partners to ensure Waterloo is a safe and vibrant community to live, work and raise a family.

This manual provides structure and highlights community expectations. All staff are expected to know and follow the directives contained in this manual and to provide the highest quality of law enforcement service to the public we serve.

I am extremely proud of every employee of the Waterloo Police Department; they demonstrate their commitment to service every day. I am honored to serve as Chief of Police and to join them and the community as we work together to create a positive dialogue and culture of service.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

LAW ENFORCEMENT CODE OF ETHICS

As a law enforcement officer, my fundamental duty is to serve the community; to safeguard lives and property; to protect the innocent against deception, the weak against oppression or intimidation and the peaceful against abuse or disorder; and to respect the constitutional rights of all to liberty, equality and justice.

I will keep my private life unsullied as an example to all and will behave in a manner that does not bring discredit to me or to my agency. I will maintain courageous calm in the face of danger, scorn or ridicule; develop self-restraint; and be constantly mindful of the welfare of others. Honest in thought and deed both in my personal and official life, I will be exemplary in obeying the law and the regulations of my department. Whatever I see or hear of a confidential nature or that is confided to me in my official capacity will be kept ever secret unless revelation is necessary in the performance of my duty.

I will never act officiously or permit personal feelings, prejudices, political beliefs, aspirations, animosities or friendships to influence my decisions. With no compromise for crime and with relentless prosecution of criminals, I will enforce the law courteously and appropriately without fear or favor, malice or ill will, never employing unnecessary force or abuse and never accepting gratuities.

I recognize the badge of my office as a symbol of public faith, and I accept it as a public trust to be held so long as I am true to the ethics of police service. I will never engage in acts of corruption or bribery, nor will I condone such acts by other police officers. I will cooperate with all legally authorized agencies and their representatives in the pursuit of justice.

I know that I alone am responsible for my own standard of professional performance and will take every reasonable opportunity to enhance and improve my level of knowledge and competence.

I will constantly strive to achieve these objectives and ideals, dedicating myself before God to my chosen profession . . . law enforcement.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

VISION STATEMENT

The Waterloo Police Department works each day to have a positive impact on the community we serve. We work to provide fair, transparent, professional police services in a manner that promotes integrity, diversity and inclusion.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

CORE VALUES

The Waterloo Police Department Core Values are:

- Service
- Integrity
- Professionalism
- Vigilance

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

GUIDING PRINCIPLES

The guiding principles of the Waterloo Police Department are:

- Engagement
- Efficiency
- Transparency
- Inclusion

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Table of Contents

Chief's Preface. 1

Law Enforcement Code of Ethics. 2

Vision Statement. 3

Core Values. 4

Guiding Principles. 5

Chapter 1 - Law Enforcement Role and Authority. 11

100 - Law Enforcement Authority. 12
101 - Chief Executive Officer. 14
102 - Oath of Office. 15
103 - Policy Manual. 16

Chapter 2 - Organization and Administration. 19

200 - Organizational Structure and Responsibility. 20
201 - Departmental Directives. 22
202 - Emergency Operations Plan. 23
203 - Training. 25
204 - Electronic Mail. 29
205 - Administrative Communications. 30
206 - Supervision Staffing Levels. 31
207 - Retired Officer Identification Card. 32

Chapter 3 - General Operations. 34

300 - Use of Force. 35
301 - Use of Force Review Boards. 43
302 - Handcuffing and Restraints. 46
303 - Control Devices. 51
304 - Conducted Energy Device. 56
305 - Officer-Involved Shootings and Deaths. 62
306 - Firearms. 70
308 - Foot Pursuits. 78
309 - Officer Response to Calls. 83
310 - Canines. 87
311 - Domestic Abuse. 96
312 - Search and Seizure. 102
313 - Child Abuse. 104
314 - Adult Abuse. 110
315 - Discriminatory Harassment. 115
316 - Missing Persons. 120
317 - Public Alerts. 127

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

318 - Victim and Witness Assistance. 130
319 - Hate Crimes. 132
320 - Standards of Conduct. 134
321 - Network Security Policy. 141
322 - Department Use of Social Media. 145
323 - Report Preparation. 148
324 - Media Relations. 153
325 - Subpoenas and Court Appearances. 156
326 - Reserve Officers. 158
327 - Outside Agency Assistance. 162
329 - Major Incident Notification. 165
330 - Death Investigation. 167
331 - Identity Theft. 170
332 - Private Person’s Arrest. 171
333 - Limited English Proficiency Services. 172
335 - Chaplains. 179
336 - Public Safety Video Surveillance System. 185
337 - Child and Dependent Adult Safety. 189
338 - Service Animals. 193
339 - Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation. 196
340 - Off-Duty Law Enforcement Actions. 198
341 - Police Facility Security. 200
342 - Community Relations. 203
343 - CJI, Records, and Communication. 207
344 - ADA Compliance. 210
345 - Vehicle Pursuits. 219
346 - 346 Tire Deflation Device Policy. 228

Chapter 4 - Patrol Operations. 232

400 - Patrol. 233
401 - Bias-Based Policing. 235
402 - Briefing. 237
403 - Crime and Disaster Scene Integrity. 239
404 - Tactical Unit. 241
405 - Ride-Alongs. 251
406 - Hazardous Material Response. 254
407 - Hostage and Barricade Incidents. 257
408 - Response to Bomb Calls. 262
409 - Crisis Intervention Incidents. 267
410 - Involuntary Commitments. 272
411 - Citation Releases. 275
412 - Foreign Diplomatic and Consular Representatives. 277
413 - Rapid Response and Deployment. 281
414 - Immigration Violations. 284
415 - Utility Service Emergencies. 287
416 - Aircraft Accidents. 288
417 - Field Training. 292

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

418 - Air Support. 295
419 - Contacts and Temporary Detentions. 296
420 - Criminal Organizations. 300
421 - Watch Commanders. 303
422 - Mobile Data Computer Use. 304
423 - Public Recording of Law Enforcement Activity. 306
424 - Bicycle Patrol. 309
425 - Automated License Plate Readers (ALPRs). 312
426 - Unhoused Persons. 315
427 - Medical Aid and Response. 318
428 - First Amendment Assemblies. 322
429 - Civil Disputes. 329
430 - Suspicious Activity Reporting. 331
431 - In-Car Video & Body Worn Cameras. 333

Chapter 5 - Traffic Operations. 342

500 - Traffic. 343
501 - Traffic Accidents. 346
502 - Vehicle Towing. 350
503 - Vehicle Tow Hearings. 353
504 - Operating While Intoxicated. 354
505 - Traffic and Parking Citations. 360
506 - Disabled Vehicles. 362

Chapter 6 - Investigation Operations. 363

600 - Investigation and Prosecution. 364
601 - Sexual Assault Investigations. 368
602 - Asset Forfeiture. 373
603 - Informants. 378
604 - Eyewitness Identification. 383
605 - Brady Information. 387
606 - Unmanned Aerial System. 389
607 - Warrant Service. 392
608 - Operations Planning and Deconfliction. 396
609 - Forensic Genetic Genealogy. 401

Chapter 7 - Equipment. 405

700 - Department-Owned and Personal Property. 406
701 - Personal Communication Devices. 409
702 - Vehicle Maintenance. 413
703 - Vehicle Use. 415
704 - Cash Handling, Security and Management. 421
705 - Personal Protective Equipment. 423

Chapter 8 - Support Services. 428

800 - Crime Analysis. 429
801 - Property and Evidence Section. 431

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

802 - Records Section. 438
803 - Records Maintenance and Release. 440
804 - Protected Information. 445
805 - Animal Control. 448

Chapter 9 - Custody. 451

900 - Temporary Custody of Adults. 452
901 - Temporary Custody of Juveniles. 461
902 - Custodial Searches. 468
904 - Transporting Persons in Custody. 474

Chapter 10 - Personnel. 479

1000 - Recruitment and Selection. 480
1001 - Performance Evaluations. 484
1002 - Special Assignments and Promotions. 487
1003 - Anti-Retaliation. 489
1004 - Reporting of Arrests, Convictions and Court Orders. 493
1005 - Drug- and Alcohol-Free Workplace. 495
1006 - Sick Leave. 498
1007 - Communicable Diseases. 500
1008 - Smoking and Tobacco Use. 505
1009 - Personnel Complaints. 506
1010 - Safety Belts. 516
1011 - Body Armor. 518
1012 - Personnel Records. 520
1013 - Request for Change of Shift Assignment. 525
1014 - Commendations and Awards. 526
1015 - Meal Periods and Breaks. 528
1016 - Lactation Breaks. 529
1017 - Payroll Records. 531
1018 - Overtime Compensation. 532
1019 - Outside Employment and Outside Overtime. 534
1020 - Work-Related Injury and Occupational Disease Reporting. 538
1021 - Personal Appearance Standards. 540
1022 - Uniforms and Civilian Attire. 543
1023 - Conflict of Interest. 550
1024 - Badges, Patches and Identification. 552
1025 - Temporary Modified-Duty Assignments. 554
1026 - Speech, Expression, and Social Networking. 557
1027 - Illness and Injury Prevention. 561
1028 - Line-of-Duty Deaths. 566
1029 - Wellness Program. 578
1030 - Peer Support and Assistance Program. 581
1031 - ANNUAL EMPLOYEE MENTAL HEALTH CHECK-IN. 586
1032 - Pregnancy And Modified Assignment. 588

Attachments. 591

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

. 592

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Chapter 1 - Law Enforcement Role and Authority

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Law Enforcement Authority

100.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to affirm the authority of the members of the Waterloo Police Department to perform their functions based on established legal authority.

100.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to limit its members to only exercise the authority granted to them by law.

While this department recognizes the power of peace officers to make arrests and take other enforcement action, officers are encouraged to use sound discretion in the enforcement of the law. This department does not tolerate abuse of law enforcement authority.

100.3 PEACE OFFICER POWERS

Certified members of this department are authorized to exercise peace officer powers pursuant to applicable state law.

100.3.1 ARREST AUTHORITY WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF THE WATERLOO POLICE DEPARTMENT

The arrest authority within the jurisdiction of the Waterloo Police Department includes:

(a) In compliance with an arrest warrant (Iowa Code § 804.7).

(b) When the officer has probable cause to believe that a public offense was committed by the person to be arrested (Iowa Code § 804.7).

(c) When the officer has probable cause to believe that the individual is a material witness to a felony who will likely be unavailable for service of a subpoena, provided that the officer (Iowa Code § 804.11):

1. Identifies him/herself as an officer.
2. Explains the reason for the arrest.
3. Causes the witness to be taken to the nearest or most accessible magistrate to obtain a subpoena (Iowa Code § 804.23).

(d) When the officer is in full uniform or displaying a badge or other insignia of authority and observes an individual violating or attempting to violate an order which affects the public generally during a state of emergency (Iowa Code § 29C.18).

100.3.2 AUTHORITY OUTSIDE THE JURISDICTION OF THE WATERLOO POLICE DEPARTMENT

Officers have the same arrest authority outside the jurisdiction of the Waterloo Police Department as they do inside the jurisdiction of the Waterloo Police Department (Iowa Code § 804.7).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

100.3.3 GRANTING AUTHORITY TO OTHERS

An officer making a legal arrest may orally summon as many persons as the officer reasonably finds necessary to aid the officer in making the arrest (Iowa Code § 804.17).

100.4 INTERSTATE PEACE OFFICER POWERS

The authority of officers may be extended to other states:

(a) As applicable under interstate compacts, memorandums of understanding or mutual aid agreements in compliance with the laws of each state (Iowa Code § 804.7B; Iowa Code § 806.1).

100.5 CONSTITUTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

All members shall observe and comply with every person’s clearly established rights under the United States and Iowa Constitutions.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Chief Executive Officer

101.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

All law enforcement Chief Executive Officers employed within the State of Iowa are required to meet specific requirements for appointment. This policy provides guidelines for the appointment of the Chief Executive Officer of the Waterloo Police Department, who is required to exercise the powers and duties of the office as prescribed by state law (Iowa Code § 804.7; Iowa Code § 820.9).

101.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department that the Chief of Police meets the minimum standards for exercising his/her authority granted by law.

101.3 CHIEF OF POLICE REQUIREMENTS

The Chief of Police of this department, as a condition of employment, shall:

(a) Be certified by the Iowa Law Enforcement Academy (ILEA) within one year of employment (Iowa Code § 80B.11).

(b) Meet all of the requirements as specified in Iowa Code § 400.13.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Oath of Office

102.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that oaths, when appropriate, are administered to department members.

102.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department that, when appropriate, department members affirm the oath of their office as an expression of commitment to the constitutional rights of those served by the Department and the dedication of its members to their duties.

102.3 OATH OF OFFICE

All department members, when appropriate, shall take and subscribe to the oaths or affirmations applicable to their positions (Iowa Const. art. XI, § 5; Iowa Code § 63.10).

The form of the oath should be as follows. If a member is opposed to taking an oath, he/she shall be permitted to substitute the word "affirm" for the word "swear".

> I, (employee name), do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will support the Constitution of the United States and the Constitution of the State of Iowa, and that I will faithfully and impartially, to the best of my ability, discharge all the duties of the office of Police Officer in the City of Waterloo, Black Hawk County, Iowa, as now or hereafter required by law.

102.4 MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS

The oath of office shall be filed as required for any other public record and retained in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Policy Manual

103.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The manual of the Waterloo Police Department is hereby established and shall be referred to as the Policy Manual or the manual. The manual is a statement of the current policies, procedures, rules and guidelines of this department. All members are to conform to the provisions of this manual.

All prior and existing manuals, orders and regulations that are in conflict with this manual are rescinded, except to the extent that portions of existing manuals, orders and other regulations that have not been included herein shall remain in effect where they do not conflict with the provisions of this manual.

103.2 POLICY

Except where otherwise expressly stated, the provisions of this manual shall be considered as guidelines. It is recognized that the work of law enforcement is not always predictable and that circumstances may arise that warrant departure from these guidelines. It is the intent of this manual to be viewed from an objective standard, taking into consideration the sound discretion entrusted to members of this department under the circumstances reasonably available at the time of any incident.

103.2.1 DISCLAIMER

The provisions contained in the Policy Manual are not intended to create an employment contract nor any employment rights or entitlements. The policies contained within this manual are for the internal use of the Waterloo Police Department and shall not be construed to create a higher standard or duty of care for civil or criminal liability against the City, its officials or department members. Violations of any provision of any policy contained within this manual shall only form the basis for administrative action, training or discipline. The Waterloo Police Department reserves the right to revise any policy content, in whole or in part.

103.3 AUTHORITY

The Chief of Police shall be considered the ultimate authority for the content and adoption of the provisions of this manual and shall ensure compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws. The Chief of Police or the authorized designee is authorized to issue Departmental Directives, which shall modify those provisions of the manual to which they pertain. Departmental Directives shall remain in effect until such time as they may be permanently incorporated into the manual.

103.4 DEFINITIONS

The following words and terms shall have these assigned meanings throughout the Policy Manual, unless it is apparent from the content that they have a different meaning:

Adult - Any person 18 years of age or older (Iowa Code § 232.68).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

City - The City of Waterloo.

Civilian - Employees and volunteers who are not certified peace officers.

Department/WPD - The Waterloo Police Department.

Employee - Any person employed by the Department.

Manual - The Waterloo Police Department Policy Manual.

May - Indicates a permissive, discretionary or conditional action.

Member - Any person employed or appointed by the Waterloo Police Department, including:

- Full- and part-time employees
- Certified peace officers
- Reserve, auxiliary officers
- Civilian employees
- Volunteers

Officer - Those employees, regardless of rank, who are certified peace officer employees of the Waterloo Police Department (Iowa Code § 801.4).

On-duty - A member's status during the period when he/she is actually engaged in the performance of his/her assigned duties.

Order - A written or verbal instruction issued by a superior.

Rank - The title of the classification held by an officer.

Shall or will - Indicates a mandatory action.

Should - Indicates a generally required or expected action, absent a rational basis for failing to conform.

Supervisor - Any individual having authority in the interest of the public employer to hire, transfer, suspend, lay off, recall, promote, discharge, assign, reward or discipline other public employees, or the responsibility to direct them, or to adjust their grievances, or effectively to recommend such action, if, in connection with the foregoing, exercise of such authority is not of a merely routine or clerical nature, but requires the use of independent judgment.

The term "supervisor" may also include any person (e.g., officer-in-charge, lead or senior worker) given responsibility for the direction of the work of others without regard to a formal job title, rank or compensation.

103.5 ISSUING THE POLICY MANUAL

An electronic version of the Policy Manual will be made available to all members on the department network for viewing and printing. No changes shall be made to the manual without authorization from the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Each member shall acknowledge that he/she has been provided access to and has had the opportunity to review the Policy Manual and Departmental Directives. Members shall seek clarification as needed from an appropriate supervisor for any provisions that they do not fully understand.

103.6 PERIODIC REVIEW OF THE POLICY MANUAL

The Chief of Police will ensure that the Policy Manual is periodically reviewed and updated as necessary.

103.7 REVISIONS TO POLICIES

All revisions to the Policy Manual will be provided to each member on or before the date the policy becomes effective. Each member will be required to acknowledge that he/she has reviewed the revisions and shall seek clarification from an appropriate supervisor as needed.

Members are responsible for keeping abreast of all Policy Manual revisions.

Each Division Commander will ensure that members under his/her command are aware of any Policy Manual revision.

All department members suggesting revision of the contents of the Policy Manual shall forward their written suggestions to their Division Commanders, who will consider the recommendations and forward them to the command staff as appropriate.

103.8 RETENTION AND ARCHIVE OF THE POLICY MANUAL

All department policies shall be retained in accordance with local and state retention requirements. Department policies shall be stored in Lexipol's Policy Management Program and will automatically archive all department policies as new or updated policies are issued.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Chapter 2 - Organization and Administration

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Organizational Structure and Responsibility

200.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes the organizational structure of the Department and defines general responsibilities of department members.

200.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will implement and maintain an organizational structure that provides clear and identifiable roles for command, control and guidance of the Department. Each position and assignment should have clearly identified responsibilities and a defined chain of command.

200.3 DIVISIONS

The Chief of Police is responsible for administering and managing the Waterloo Police Department. There are three divisions in the Department:

- Administration Division
- Patrol Division
- Detective Division

200.3.1 ADMINISTRATION DIVISION

The Administration Division is commanded by an assigned Captain, whose primary responsibility is to provide general management, direction and control for the Administration Division. The Administration Division consists of the Property and Evidence Section and technical and administrative services.

200.3.2 PATROL DIVISION

The Patrol Division is commanded by an assigned Captain, whose primary responsibility is to provide general management, direction and control for the Patrol Division. The Patrol Division consists of uniformed patrol and special operations, which includes traffic enforcement.

200.3.3 DETECTIVE DIVISION

The Detective Division is commanded by an assigned Captain, whose primary responsibility is to provide general management, direction and control for the Detective Division. The Detective Division consists of the Detective Division, crime analysis and forensic services.

200.4 COMMAND PROTOCOL

200.4.1 SUCCESSION OF COMMAND

The Chief of Police exercises command over all members of the Waterloo Police Department. During planned extended absences, the Chief of Police will designate a Division Commander to serve in their absence.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Except when designated as above, the order of command authority in the absence or unavailability of the Chief of Police is as follows:

(a) Patrol Division Commander

(b) Detective Division Commander

(c) Administration Division Commander

(d) On-duty Watch Commander

200.4.2 UNITY OF COMMAND

The principles of unity of command ensure efficient supervision and control within the Department. Generally, each member shall be accountable to one supervisor at any time for a given assignment or responsibility. Except where specifically delegated authority may exist by policy or special assignment (e.g., Canine, Bicycle Patrol), any supervisor may temporarily direct any subordinate if an operational necessity exists.

200.5 AUTHORITY AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Each member will be assigned duties and responsibilities. Each member is delegated the authority necessary to effectively execute those responsibilities. Each member will also be held accountable for the appropriate application of that delegated authority.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Departmental Directives

201.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish guidelines for issuing Departmental Directives.

201.2 POLICY

Departmental Directives will be used to modify policies of the Waterloo Police Department when an immediate need to adapt a policy or procedure exists, in order to best meet the mission of the Department. Applicable collective bargaining agreements and other alternatives should be considered before a Departmental Directive is issued.

201.3 PROTOCOL

Departmental Directives will be incorporated into the Policy Manual, as required, upon approval. Departmental Directives will modify existing policies or create a new policy as appropriate and will be rescinded if incorporated into the manual.

The Administration Division Commander or the authorized designee should ensure that all Departmental Directives are disseminated appropriately. Departmental Directives should be numbered consecutively and incorporate the year of issue. All members will be notified when a Departmental Directive is rescinded or has been formally adopted into the Policy Manual.

201.4 RESPONSIBILITIES

201.4.1 COMMAND STAFF

Command staff shall periodically review Departmental Directives to determine whether they should be formally incorporated into the Policy Manual and, as appropriate, will recommend necessary modifications to the Chief of Police.

201.4.2 CHIEF OF POLICE

Only the Chief of Police or the authorized designee may approve and issue Departmental Directives.

201.5 ACCEPTANCE OF DIRECTIVES

All members shall be provided access to the Departmental Directives. Each member shall acknowledge that he/she has been provided access to and has had the opportunity to review the Departmental Directives. Members shall seek clarification as needed from an appropriate supervisor for any provisions they do not fully understand.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Emergency Operations Plan

202.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy clarifies the role of the Waterloo Police Department and responsibilities of its members pertaining to large-scale emergencies and the Iowa Department of Homeland Security and Emergency Management (HSEMD).

202.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will prepare for large-scale emergencies within and outside its jurisdiction through planning and mutual cooperation with other agencies.

The City Emergency Operations Plan complies with the Iowa Homeland Security and Emergency Management Plan. This plan provides guidance for City emergency operations within and outside its borders as may be required (605 IAC 7.3(29C); Iowa Code § 29C.8).

202.2.1 WATERLOO CODES/ORDINANCES

An emergency management organization has been established by the City of Waterloo. This ordinance has been approved by the City (Iowa Code § 29C.9).

202.3 ACTIVATING THE EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

The Emergency Operations Plan can be activated in a number of ways. For the Waterloo Police Department, the Chief of Police or the highest ranking on-duty supervisor may activate the Emergency Operations Plan in response to a major emergency.

Upon activation of the plan, the Chief of Police or the authorized designee should contact the HSEMD to assist with mutual aid response from local, state and federal law enforcement agencies.

202.3.1 RECALL OF PERSONNEL

In the event that the Emergency Operations Plan is activated, all employees of the Waterloo Police Department are subject to immediate recall to service. Employees may also be subject to recall during extraordinary circumstances as deemed necessary by the Chief of Police or the highest ranking on-duty supervisor.

Failure to promptly respond to an order to report for duty may result in discipline.

202.4 LOCATION OF THE EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

Copies of the Emergency Operations Plan are available in Administration, the Watch Commander's office and the Communication Center. All supervisors should familiarize themselves with the Emergency Operations Plan and the roles members will play when the plan is implemented. The Administration Division Commander should ensure that department members are familiar with the roles they will play when the plan is implemented.

202.5 EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN REVIEW

The Chief of Police or the authorized designee shall review the Emergency Operations Plan at least once every two years and ensure that the plan conforms to any revisions made by the

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

National Incident Management System (NIMS). The Chief of Police or the authorized designee should appropriately address any needed revisions.

202.6 TRAINING

The Department should provide annual training on the Emergency Operations Plan for all supervisors and other appropriate personnel. All supervisors should familiarize themselves with the Emergency Operations Plan and personnel responsibilities when the plan is implemented. Training should incorporate a full or partial exercise, tabletop or command discussion.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Training

203.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes general guidelines for how training is to be identified, conducted and documented. This policy is not meant to address all specific training endeavors or identify every required training topic.

203.2 POLICY

The Department shall administer a training program that will meet the standards of federal, state, local and the Iowa Law Enforcement Academy (ILEA) training requirements. It is a priority of this department to provide continuing education and training for the professional growth and development of its members.

203.3 OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the training program are to:

(a) Enhance the level of law enforcement service to the public.

(b) Increase the technical expertise and overall effectiveness of department members.

(c) Provide for continued professional development of department members.

(d) Ensure compliance with ILEA rules and regulations concerning law enforcement training.

203.4 TRAINING LIEUTENANT

The Chief of Police shall designate a Training Lieutenant who is responsible for developing, reviewing, updating, and maintaining the department training plan so that required training is completed (501 IAC 8.1). The Training Lieutenant should review the training plan annually.

203.5 TRAINING PLAN

The training plan should include the anticipated costs associated with each type of training, including backfill costs, if necessary. The plan should include a systematic and detailed method for recording all training for all members.

Updates and revisions may be made to any portion of the training plan at any time it is deemed necessary.

The plan will address all required training.

203.5.1 GOVERNMENT-MANDATED TRAINING

The following lists, while not all inclusive, identify training that is required under state and federal laws and regulations. Additional required training may be identified in individual policies.

(a) Federally mandated training:

1. National Incident Management System (NIMS) training

(b) State-mandated training:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1. Officers must successfully complete certified basic law enforcement training before being issued a peace officer's license (Iowa Code § 80B.11).
2. ILEA officer in-service training. Training shall consist of (501 IAC 8.1):
    (a) Firearms training and qualification with all duty firearms for officers authorized to carry firearms by the Department.
    (b) Maintenance of CPR certification.
    (c) A minimum of 12 hours of academic in-service training annually.
    (d) Mental health in-service training.
    (e) Training for investigation, identification, and reporting of public offenses based on the race, color, religion, ancestry, national origin, political affiliation, sex, sexual orientation, age, or disability for the victim.
    (f) De-escalation techniques.

(c) Any other mandated training as determined by the Waterloo Police Department or state law.

203.5.2 ACCREDITATION-MANDATED TRAINING

The following list, while not all inclusive, identifies certain additional training that is required by Iowa Law Enforcement Accreditation Program standards:

(a) Job-related training for all members upon promotion

(b) In-service training on weaponless control techniques at least once every two years

(c) Accreditation program training that includes, at a minimum:

1. Information regarding the accreditation process and on-site assessment experience for all members prior to an on-site assessment.
2. Completion of the Iowa Law Enforcement Accreditation Manager training class for the department's accreditation manager, if they have no previous experience.

203.6 TRAINING COMMITTEE

The Training Lieutenant may establish a Training Committee, on a temporary or as-needed basis, which will assist with identifying training needs.

The Training Committee should be comprised of at least three members, with the senior ranking member of the committee acting as the chairperson. Committee members should be selected based on their abilities at post-incident evaluation and at assessing related training needs. The Training Lieutenant may remove or replace members of the committee at his/her discretion.

The Training Committee should review certain incidents to determine whether training would likely improve future outcomes or reduce or prevent the recurrence of the undesirable issues related to an incident. Specific incidents the Training Committee should review include, but are not limited to:

(a) Any incident involving the death or serious injury of a member.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) Incidents involving a high risk of death, serious injury or civil liability.

(c) Incidents identified by the Department to determine possible training needs.

The Training Committee should convene on a regular basis, as determined by the Training Lieutenant, to review the identified incidents. The committee shall determine by consensus whether a training need exists and then submit written recommendations of its findings to the Training Lieutenant. The recommendation should not identify specific facts of any incidents, such as identities of members involved or the date, time and location of the incident, but should focus on the type of training being recommended.

The Training Lieutenant will consider the recommendations of the committee and determine what training should be addressed, taking into consideration the mission of the Department and the available resources. Training recommendations as determined by the Training Lieutenant shall be submitted to the command staff for review.

203.7 TRAINING ATTENDANCE

(a) All members assigned to attend training shall attend as scheduled unless previously excused by their immediate supervisor. Excused absences should be limited to:

1. Court appearances.
2. Previously approved vacation.
3. Illness or medical leave.
4. Physical limitations preventing the member's participation.
5. Emergency situations or department necessity.

(b) Any member who is unable to attend training as scheduled shall notify his/her supervisor as soon as practicable but no later than one hour prior to the start of training and shall:

1. Document his/her absence in a memorandum to his/her supervisor.
2. Make arrangements through his/her supervisor or the Training Lieutenant to attend the required training on an alternate date.

203.8 DAILY TRAINING BULLETINS

The Lexipol Daily Training Bulletins (DTBs) are contained in a Web-accessed system that provides training on the Waterloo Police Department Policy Manual and other important topics. Generally, one training bulletin is available for each day of the month. However, the number of DTBs may be adjusted by the Training Lieutenant.

Members assigned to participate in DTBs shall only use the login credentials assigned to them by the Training Lieutenant. Members should not share their password with others and should frequently change their password to protect the security of the system. After each session, members should log off the system to prevent unauthorized access. The content of the DTBs is copyrighted material and shall not be shared with others outside of the Department.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Members who are assigned to participate in the DTB program should complete each DTB at the beginning of their shifts or as otherwise directed by their supervisor. Members should not allow uncompleted DTBs to build up over time, and may be required to complete DTBs missed during extended absences (e.g., vacation, medical leave) upon returning to duty. Although the DTB system can be accessed from any Internet-enabled computer, members shall only take DTBs as part of their on-duty assignments, unless directed otherwise by a supervisor.

Supervisors will be responsible for monitoring the progress of those under their command to ensure compliance with this policy.

203.9 TRAINING RECORDS

The Training Lieutenant or authorized designee is responsible for the creation, filing, and storage of all training records. Training records shall be retained in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Electronic Mail

204.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish guidelines for the proper use and application of the electronic mail (email) system provided by the Department.

204.2 POLICY

Waterloo Police Department members shall use email in a professional manner in accordance with this policy and current law (e.g., the Iowa Open Records Act).

204.3 PRIVACY EXPECTATION

Members forfeit any expectation of privacy with regard to emails accessed, transmitted, received or reviewed on any department technology system (see the Information Technology Use Policy for additional guidance).

204.4 RESTRICTIONS ON USE OF EMAIL

Messages transmitted over the email system are restricted to official business activities, or shall only contain information that is essential for the accomplishment of business-related tasks or for communications that are directly related to the business, administration or practices of the Department.

Sending derogatory, defamatory, obscene, disrespectful, sexually suggestive, harassing or any other inappropriate messages on the email system is prohibited and may result in discipline.

Email messages addressed to the entire Department are only to be used for official business-related items that are of particular interest to all users. In the event that a member has questions about sending a particular email communication, the member should seek prior approval from a supervisor in his/her chain of command.

It is a violation of this policy to transmit a message under another member's name or email address or to use the password of another to log into the system unless directed to do so by a supervisor. Members are required to log off the network or secure the workstation when the computer is unattended. This added security measure will minimize the potential misuse of a member's email, name or password. Any member who believes his/her password has become known to another person shall change their password immediately.

204.5 EMAIL RECORD MANAGEMENT

Email may, depending upon the individual content, be a public record under the Iowa Open Records Act and must be managed in accordance with the established records retention schedule and in compliance with state law.

The Custodian of Records shall ensure that email messages are retained and recoverable as outlined in the Records Maintenance and Release Policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Administrative Communications

205.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy sets forth the manner in which the Department communicates significant changes to its membership, such as promotions, transfers, hiring and appointment of new members, separations, individual and group awards and commendations, or other changes in status. This policy also provides guidelines for the professional handling of electronic and non-electronic administrative communications from the Department.

205.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will appropriately communicate significant events within the organization to its members. Both electronic and non-electronic administrative communications will be professional in appearance and comply with the established letterhead, signature and disclaimer guidelines, as applicable.

205.3 PERSONNEL ORDERS

Personnel Orders shall be issued periodically by the Chief of Police or the authorized designee to announce and document all promotions, transfers, hiring and appointment of new members, separations, individual and group awards and commendations, or other changes in status.

205.4 CORRESPONDENCE

To ensure that the letterhead and name of the Department are not misused, all official external correspondence shall be on City of Waterloo letterhead. Official correspondence and use of letterhead requires approval of a supervisor. City of Waterloo letterhead may not be used for personal purposes.

Official internal correspondence shall be on the appropriate department electronic or non-electronic memorandum forms.

Electronic correspondence shall contain the sender's department-approved signature and electronic communications disclaimer language.

205.5 SURVEYS

All surveys made in the name of the Department shall be authorized by the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

205.6 OTHER COMMUNICATIONS

Departmental Directives and other communications necessary to ensure the effective operation of the Department shall be issued by the Chief of Police or the authorized designee (see the Departmental Directives Policy).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Supervision Staffing Levels

206.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish guidelines to ensure that proper supervision is available to meet the needs of the Department and members throughout all Divisions.

206.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will ensure that proper supervision is available to meet the needs of its members and to achieve the goals of the Department. The needs of its members should be balanced with the needs of the Department for flexibility and discretion in assigning members to meet supervisory needs. While balance is desirable, the paramount concern is to meet the needs of the Department.

206.3 MINIMUM SUPERVISION STAFFING LEVELS

Minimum staffing levels should be established by the Division Commanders for each Division and work group. The supervision staffing levels should support proper supervision, span of control, compliance with any collective bargaining agreement and activity levels to meet the needs of members and the goals of the Department.

206.3.1 TEMPORARY SUPERVISORS

The Chief of Police has the authority to temporarily assign a qualified lower-ranking member to act as a temporary supervisor in place of a regularly assigned supervisor.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Retired Officer Identification Card

207.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines for the issuance, denial, suspension or revocation of Waterloo Police Department identification cards to qualified former or retired peace officers under the Law Enforcement Officers' Safety Act (LEOSA) (18 USC § 926C).

207.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to provide identification cards to qualified former or retired officers to facilitate the lawful carrying of concealed weapons by those individuals.

207.3 LEOSA

The Chief of Police may issue an identification card for LEOSA purposes to any qualified former officer of this department who (18 USC § 926C(c)):

(a) Separated from service in good standing from this department as an officer.

(b) Before such separation, had regular employment as a peace officer for an aggregate of 10 years or more or, if employed as a peace officer for less than 10 years, separated from service after completing any applicable probationary period due to a service-connected disability as determined by this department.

(c) Has not been disqualified for reasons related to mental health.

(d) Has not entered into an agreement with this department where the officer acknowledges that he/she is not qualified to receive a firearms qualification certificate for reasons related to mental health.

(e) Is not prohibited by federal law from receiving or possessing a firearm.

207.3.1 LEOSA CARD FORMAT

The LEOSA identification card should contain a photograph of the former officer and identify him/her as having been employed as an officer.

If the Waterloo Police Department qualifies the former officer, the LEOSA identification card or separate certification should indicate the date the former officer was tested or otherwise found by the Department to meet the active-duty standards for qualification to carry a firearm.

207.3.2 AUTHORIZATION

Any qualified former peace officer, including a former officer of this department, may carry a concealed firearm under 18 USC § 926C when he/she is:

(a) In possession of photographic identification that identifies him/her as having been employed as a peace officer, and one of the following:

1. An indication from the person's former law enforcement agency that he/she has, within the past year, been tested or otherwise found by the law enforcement agency to meet agency-established active-duty standards for qualification in firearms training to carry a firearm of the same type as the concealed firearm.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

2. A certification, issued by either the state in which the person resides or by a certified firearms instructor who is qualified to conduct a firearms qualification test for active-duty peace officers within that state, indicating that the person has, within the past year, been tested or otherwise found to meet the standards established by the state or, if not applicable, the standards of any agency in that state.

(b) Not under the influence of alcohol or another intoxicating or hallucinatory drug or substance.

(c) Not prohibited by federal law from receiving a firearm.

(d) Not in a location prohibited by Iowa law or by a private person or entity on his/her property if such prohibition is permitted by Iowa law.

207.3 FORMER OFFICER RESPONSIBILITIES

A former officer with a card issued under this policy shall immediately notify the Watch Commander of his/her arrest or conviction in any jurisdiction, or that he/she is the subject of a court order, in accordance with the Reporting of Arrests, Convictions and Court Orders Policy.

207.3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES UNDER LEOSA

In order to obtain or retain a LEOSA identification card, the former officer shall:

(a) Sign a waiver of liability of the Department for all acts taken related to carrying a concealed firearm, acknowledging both his/her personal responsibility as a private person for all acts taken when carrying a concealed firearm as permitted by LEOSA and also that these acts were not taken as an employee or former employee of the Department.

(b) Remain subject to all applicable department policies and federal, state and local laws.

(c) Demonstrate good judgment and character commensurate with carrying a loaded and concealed firearm.

(d) Successfully pass an annual criminal history background check indicating that he/she is not prohibited by law from receiving or possessing a firearm.

207.4 DENIAL, SUSPENSION OR REVOCATION

A LEOSA identification card may be denied or revoked upon a showing of good cause as determined by the Department. In the event that an identification card is denied, suspended or revoked, the former officer may request a review by the Chief of Police. The decision of the Chief of Police is final.

207.5 FIREARM QUALIFICATIONS

The Department may provide former officers from this department an opportunity to qualify. Written evidence of the qualification and the weapons used will be provided and will contain the date of the qualification. The Department will maintain a record of the qualifications and weapons used.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Chapter 3 - General Operations

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Use of Force

300.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines on the reasonable use of force. While there is no way to specify the exact amount or type of reasonable force to be applied in any situation, every member of this department is expected to use these guidelines to make such decisions in a professional, impartial, and reasonable manner.

In addition to those methods, techniques, and tools set forth below, the guidelines for the reasonable application of force contained in this policy shall apply to all policies addressing the potential use of force, including but not limited to the Control Devices and Conducted Energy Device policies.

300.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Deadly force - Force reasonably anticipated and intended to create a substantial likelihood of causing death or serious injury.

Feasible - Reasonably capable of being done or carried out under the circumstances to successfully achieve the arrest or lawful objective without increasing risk to the officer or another person.

Force - The application of physical techniques or tactics, chemical agents, or weapons to another person. It is not a use of force when a person allows him/herself to be searched, escorted, handcuffed, or restrained.

Imminent - Ready to take place; impending. Note that imminent does not mean immediate or instantaneous.

Totality of the circumstances - All facts and circumstances known to the officer at the time, taken as a whole, including the conduct of the officer and the subject leading up to the use of force.

300.2 POLICY

The use of force by law enforcement personnel is a matter of critical concern, both to the public and to the law enforcement community. Officers are involved on a daily basis in numerous and varied interactions and, when warranted, may use reasonable force in carrying out their duties.

Officers must have an understanding of, and true appreciation for, their authority and limitations. This is especially true with respect to overcoming resistance while engaged in the performance of law enforcement duties.

The Waterloo Police Department recognizes and respects the value of all human life and dignity without prejudice to anyone. Vesting officers with the authority to use reasonable force and to protect the public welfare requires monitoring, evaluation, and a careful balancing of all interests.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

300.2.1 DUTY TO INTERVENE AND REPORT

Any officer present and observing another law enforcement officer or a member using force that is clearly beyond that which is objectively reasonable under the circumstances shall, when in a position to do so, intervene to prevent the use of unreasonable force.

Any officer who observes another law enforcement officer or a member use force that is potentially beyond that which is objectively reasonable under the circumstances should report these observations to a supervisor as soon as feasible.

300.2.2 PERSPECTIVE

When observing or reporting force used by a law enforcement officer, each officer should take into account the totality of the circumstances and the possibility that other law enforcement officers may have additional information regarding the threat posed by the subject.

300.3 USE OF FORCE

Officers shall utilize a rational decision-making model that limits the amount of force that is objectively reasonable given the facts and circumstances perceived by the officer at the time of the event to overcome resistance and accomplish a legitimate law enforcement purpose.

The reasonableness of force will be judged from the perspective of a reasonable officer on the scene at the time of the incident. Any evaluation of reasonableness must allow for the fact that officers are often forced to make split-second decisions about the amount of force that reasonably appears necessary in a particular situation, with limited information and in circumstances that are tense, uncertain and rapidly evolving.

Given that no policy can realistically predict every possible situation an officer might encounter, officers are entrusted to use well-reasoned discretion in determining the appropriate use of force in each incident.

It is also recognized that circumstances may arise in which officers reasonably believe that it would be impractical or ineffective to use any of the tools, weapons or methods provided by this department. Officers may find it more effective or reasonable to improvise their response to rapidly unfolding conditions that they are confronting. In such circumstances, the use of any improvised device or method must nonetheless be reasonable and utilized only to the degree that reasonably appears necessary to accomplish a legitimate law enforcement purpose.

While the ultimate objective of every law enforcement encounter is to avoid or minimize injury, nothing in this policy requires an officer to retreat or be exposed to possible physical injury before applying reasonable force.

300.3.1 ALTERNATIVE TACTICS - DE-ESCALATION

When circumstances reasonably permit, officers should use non-violent strategies and techniques to decrease the intensity of a situation, improve decision-making, improve communication, increase discretionary time, reduce the need for force, and increase voluntary compliance (e.g., summoning additional resources, formulating a plan, attempting verbal persuasion).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

300.3.2 USE OF FORCE TO EFFECT AN ARREST

A law enforcement officer may use reasonable force to arrest a person or execute a warrant (Iowa Code § 804.8).

300.3.3 FACTORS USED TO DETERMINE THE REASONABLENESS OF FORCE

When determining whether to apply force and evaluating whether an officer has used reasonable force, a number of factors should be taken into consideration, as time and circumstances permit. These factors include but are not limited to:

(a) Immediacy and severity of the threat to officers or others.

(b) The conduct of the individual being confronted, as reasonably perceived by the officer at the time.

(c) Officer/subject factors (e.g., age, size, relative strength, skill level, injuries sustained, level of exhaustion or fatigue, the number of officers available vs. subjects).

(d) The effects of suspected drug or alcohol use.

(e) The individual's mental state or capacity.

(f) The individual's ability to understand and comply with officer commands.

(g) Proximity of weapons or dangerous improvised devices.

(h) The degree to which the individual has been effectively restrained and his/her ability to resist despite being restrained.

(i) The availability of other reasonable and feasible options and their possible effectiveness.

(j) Seriousness of the suspected offense or reason for contact with the individual.

(k) Training and experience of the officer.

(l) Potential for injury to officers, suspects, and others.

(m) Whether the individual appears to be resisting, attempting to evade arrest by flight, or is attacking the officer.

(n) The risk and reasonably foreseeable consequences of escape.

(o) The apparent need for immediate control of the individual or a prompt resolution of the situation.

(p) Whether the conduct of the individual being confronted no longer reasonably appears to pose an imminent threat to the officer or others.

(q) Prior contacts with the individual or awareness of any propensity for violence.

(r) Any other exigent circumstances.

300.3.4 PAIN COMPLIANCE TECHNIQUES

Pain compliance techniques may be effective in controlling a physically or actively resisting individual. Officers may only apply those pain compliance techniques for which they have

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

successfully completed department-approved training. Officers utilizing any pain compliance technique should consider:

(a) The degree to which the application of the technique may be controlled given the level of resistance.

(b) Whether the individual can comply with the direction or orders of the officer.

(c) Whether the individual has been given sufficient opportunity to comply.

The application of any pain compliance technique shall be discontinued once the officer determines that compliance has been achieved.

300.3.5 RESPIRATORY RESTRAINTS

The use of a respiratory restraint, also known as a chokehold, is limited to circumstances where deadly force is authorized and if applied, is subject to the same guidelines and requirements as a carotid control hold (Iowa Code § 804.8).

300.3.6 USE OF FORCE TO SEIZE EVIDENCE

In general, officers may use reasonable force to lawfully seize evidence and to prevent the destruction of evidence. However, officers are prohibited from using force solely to prevent a person from swallowing evidence or contraband. Officers should not intentionally use any technique that restricts blood flow to the head, restricts respiration or which creates a reasonable likelihood that blood flow to the head or respiration would be restricted. Waterloo Police Department

300.4 DEADLY FORCE APPLICATIONS

When reasonable, the officer shall, prior to the use of deadly force, make efforts to identify themself as a peace officer and to warn that deadly force may be used, unless the officer has objectively reasonable grounds to believe the person is aware of those facts.

Use of deadly force is justified in the following circumstances involving an imminent threat or an imminent risk:

(a) An officer may use deadly force to protect themself or others from what the officer reasonably believes is an imminent threat of death or serious bodily injury.

(b) An officer may use deadly force to stop a fleeing subject when the officer has probable cause to believe that the individual has committed, or intends to commit, a felony involving the infliction or threatened infliction of serious bodily injury or death, and the officer reasonably believes that there is an imminent risk of serious bodily injury or death to any other person if the individual is not immediately apprehended. Under such circumstances, a verbal warning should precede the use of deadly force, where feasible.

However, an officer shall not use deadly force against a person whose actions are a threat solely to themself or property unless the person poses an imminent danger of death or serious physical injury to the officer or others in close proximity.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Imminent does not mean immediate or instantaneous. An imminent danger may exist even if the suspect is not at that very moment pointing a weapon at someone. For example, an imminent danger may exist if an officer reasonably believes that the individual has a weapon or is attempting to access one and intends to use it against the officer or another person. An imminent danger may also exist if the individual is capable of causing serious bodily injury or death without a weapon, and the officer believes the individual intends to do so.

300.4.1 MOVING VEHICLES

Shots fired at or from a moving vehicle are rarely effective and involve considerations and risks in addition to the justification for the use of deadly force.

When feasible, officers should take reasonable steps to move out of the path of an approaching vehicle instead of discharging their firearm at the vehicle or any of its occupants.

An officer should only discharge a firearm at a moving vehicle or its occupants when the officer reasonably believes there are no other reasonable means available to avert the imminent threat of the vehicle, or if deadly force other than the vehicle is directed at the officer or others.

Officers should not shoot at any part of a vehicle in an attempt to disable the vehicle.

300.5 REPORTING THE USE OF FORCE

Any use of force by a member of this department shall be documented promptly, completely, and accurately in an appropriate report, depending on the nature of the incident. The officer should articulate the factors perceived and why he/she believed the use of force was reasonable under the circumstances.

To collect data for purposes of training, resource allocation, analysis, and related purposes, the Department may require the completion of additional report forms, as specified in department policy, procedure, or law. See the Report Preparation Policy for additional circumstances that may require documentation.

300.5.1 NOTIFICATIONS TO SUPERVISORS

Supervisory notification shall be made as soon as practicable following the application of force in any of the following circumstances:

(a) The application caused a visible injury.

(b) The application would lead a reasonable officer to conclude that the individual may have experienced more than momentary discomfort.

(c) The individual subjected to the force complained of injury or continuing pain.

(d) The individual indicates intent to pursue litigation.

(e) Any application of the conducted energy device or control device.

(f) Any application of a restraint device other than handcuffs, shackles, or belly chains.

(g) The individual subjected to the force was rendered unconscious.

(h) An individual was struck or kicked.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(i) An individual alleges unreasonable force was used or that any of the above has occurred.

300.6 MEDICAL CONSIDERATIONS

Once it is reasonably safe to do so, medical assistance shall be provided/obtained for any person who exhibits signs of physical distress, has sustained visible injury, expresses a complaint of injury or continuing pain, or was rendered unconscious. Any individual exhibiting signs of physical distress after an encounter should be continuously monitored until the individual can be medically assessed. Individuals should not be placed on their stomachs for an extended period, as this could impair their ability to breathe.

Based upon the officer's initial assessment of the nature and extent of the individual's injuries, medical assistance may consist of examination by an emergency medical services provider or medical personnel at a hospital or jail. If any such individual refuses medical attention, such a refusal shall be fully documented in related reports and, whenever practicable, should be witnessed by another officer and/or medical personnel. If a recording is made of the contact or an interview with the individual, any refusal should be included in the recording, if possible.

The on-scene supervisor or, if the on-scene supervisor is not available, the primary handling officer shall ensure that any person providing medical care or receiving custody of a person following any use of force is informed that the person was subjected to force. This notification shall include a description of the force used and any other circumstances the officer reasonably believes would be potential safety or medical risks to the subject (e.g., prolonged struggle, extreme agitation, impaired respiration).

Individuals who exhibit extreme agitation, violent irrational behavior accompanied by profuse sweating, extraordinary strength beyond their physical characteristics, and imperviousness to pain, or who require a protracted physical encounter with multiple officers to be brought under control, may be at an increased risk of sudden death. Calls involving these persons should be considered medical emergencies. Officers who reasonably suspect a medical emergency should request medical assistance as soon as practicable and have medical personnel stage away.

See the Medical Aid and Response Policy for additional guidelines.

300.7 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A supervisor should respond to a reported application of force resulting in visible injury, if reasonably available. When a supervisor is able to respond to an incident in which there has been a reported application of force, the supervisor is expected to:

(a) Ensure that any injured parties are examined and treated.

(b) Once any initial medical assessment has been completed or first aid has been rendered, ensure that photographs have been taken of any areas involving visible injury or complaint of pain, as well as overall photographs of uninjured areas.

1. These photographs should be retained until all potential for civil litigation has expired.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Obtain the facts from all involved parties. Absent an allegation of misconduct or excessive force, this will be considered a routine contact in the normal course of duties.

(d) Identify any witnesses not already included in related reports.

(e) Review and approve all related reports.

(f) Evaluate the circumstances surrounding the incident and notify the Division Commander if there is a question of policy noncompliance or if for any reason further investigation may be appropriate.

In the event that a supervisor is unable to respond to the scene of an incident involving the reported application of force, the supervisor is still expected to complete as many of the above items as circumstances permit.

300.7.1 WATCH COMMANDER RESPONSIBILITY

The Watch Commander shall review each use of force by any personnel within his/her command to ensure compliance with this policy and to address any training issues.

300.8 TRAINING

Officers shall receive annual training on this policy and demonstrate their knowledge and understanding.

Subject to available resources, officers should receive periodic training on guidelines regarding vulnerable populations, including but not limited to children, elderly, pregnant persons, and individuals with physical, mental, or intellectual disabilities.

300.8.1 TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

Required annual training shall include:

(a) Legal updates.

(b) De-escalation tactics, including alternatives to force.

(c) The duty to intervene.

(d) The duty to request and/or render medical aid.

(e) Warning shots (see the Firearms Policy).

(f) All other subjects covered in this policy (e.g., use of deadly force, chokeholds and carotid holds, discharge of a firearm at or from a moving vehicle, verbal warnings).

300.9 USE OF FORCE ANALYSIS

At least annually, the Patrol Division Commander should prepare an analysis report on use of force incidents. The report should be submitted to the Chief of Police. The report should not contain the names of officers, suspects, or case numbers, and should include:

(a) The number of incidents when force was used.

(b) The types of force used.

(c) Whether the force used was in compliance with or deviated from department policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) The identification of any trends in the use of force by members.

(e) Training needs recommendations.

(f) Equipment needs recommendations.

(g) Policy revision recommendations.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Use of Force Review Boards

301.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes a process for the Waterloo Police Department to review the use of force by its members.

This review process shall be in addition to any other review or investigation that may be conducted by any outside or multi-agency entity having jurisdiction over the investigation or the evaluation of the use of force.

301.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will objectively evaluate the use of force by its members to ensure that their authority is used appropriately and consistent with training and policy.

301.3 REMOVAL FROM LINE DUTY ASSIGNMENT

Generally, whenever a member's actions or use of force in an official capacity, or while using department equipment, results in death or very serious injury to another, that member will be placed in a temporary administrative assignment pending an administrative review. The Chief of Police may exercise discretion and choose not to place a member in an administrative assignment.

301.4 REVIEW BOARD

The Use of Force Review Board will be convened when the use of force by a member results in serious injury or death to another person.

The Chief of Police may request the Use of Force Review Board to investigate the circumstances surrounding any use of force incident.

The Division Commander of the members involved will convene the Use of Force Review Board as necessary. If the Division Commander is unavailable, then the Chief of Police will direct another Division Commander to convene the board. It will be the responsibility of the Division Commander or supervisor of the involved member to notify the Administration Division Commander of any incidents requiring board review. The Internal Affairs Unit Lieutenant will ensure that all relevant reports, documents and materials are available for consideration and review by the board.

301.4.1 COMPOSITION OF THE BOARD

The Administration Division Commander should staff the Use of Force Review Board with the following individuals, as appropriate:

- Internal Affairs Unit Lieutenant (non-voting member)
- Division Commander from the involved member's chain of command
- Training Lieutenant
- Lieutenant of the involved officer(s)
- A peer officer/department member

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

- City Attorney (non-voting member)
- Department instructor for the type of weapon, device or technique used

The Division Commander will serve as chairperson.

If any of the above members are unavailable appropriate substitutions may be made with the permission of the Chief of Police.

301.4.2 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE BOARD

The Use of Force Review Board is empowered to conduct an administrative review and inquiry into the circumstances of an incident.

The board members may request further investigation, request reports be submitted for the board's review, call persons to present information and request the involved member to appear. The involved member will be notified of the meeting of the board and may choose to have a representative through all phases of the review process.

The board does not have the authority to recommend discipline.

The Chief of Police will determine whether the board should delay its review until after completion of any criminal investigation, review by any prosecutorial body, filing of criminal charges, the decision not to file criminal charges or any other action. The board should be provided all relevant available and obtainable material from these proceedings for its consideration.

Absent an express waiver from the involved member, no more than two designated board members may ask questions of the involved member. Other board members may provide questions to the designated board members.

The review shall be based upon those facts which were reasonably believed or known by the officer at the time of the incident, applying any legal requirements, department policies, procedures and approved training to those facts. Facts later discovered but unknown to the involved member at the time shall neither justify nor call into question a member's decision regarding the use of force.

Any questioning of the involved member conducted by the board will be in accordance with Waterloo Police Department disciplinary procedures, the Personnel Complaints Policy, the current collective bargaining agreement, Peace officer Bill of Rights, and any applicable state or federal law.

The board shall make one of the following recommended findings:

(a) The member's actions were within department policy and procedure.

(b) The member's actions were in violation of department policy and procedure.

A recommended finding requires a majority vote of the board. The board may also recommend additional investigations or reviews, such as disciplinary investigations, training reviews to consider whether training should be developed or revised, and policy reviews, as may be appropriate. The board chairperson will submit the written recommendation to the Chief of Police.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

The Chief of Police shall review the recommendation, make a final written determination as to whether the member's actions were within policy and procedure, and determine whether any additional actions, investigations or reviews are appropriate. Those findings will be forwarded to the involved member's Division Commander for review and appropriate action. If the Chief of Police concludes that discipline should be considered, a disciplinary process will be initiated.

At the conclusion of any additional reviews, copies of all relevant reports and information will be submitted to the Chief of Police and filed with the Internal Affairs Unit.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Handcuffing and Restraints

302.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for the use of handcuffs and other restraints during detentions and arrests.

302.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department authorizes the use of restraint devices in accordance with this policy, the Use of Force Policy, the Transporting Persons in Custody Policy, and department training. Restraint devices shall not be used to punish, to display authority, or as a show of force.

302.3 USE OF RESTRAINTS

Only members who have successfully completed Waterloo Police Department-approved training on the use of restraint devices described in this policy are authorized to use these devices.

When deciding whether to use any restraint, officers should carefully balance officer safety concerns with factors that include, but are not limited to:

- The circumstances or crime leading to the arrest.
- The demeanor and behavior of the arrested person.
- The age and health of the person.
- Whether the person is known to be pregnant.
- Whether the person has a hearing or speaking disability. In such cases, consideration should be given, safety permitting, to handcuffing to the front in order to allow the person to sign or write notes.
- Whether the person has any other apparent disability.

302.3.1 RESTRAINT OF DETAINEES

Situations may arise where it may be reasonable to restrain a person who may, after brief investigation, be released without arrest. Unless arrested, the use of restraints on detainees should continue only for as long as is reasonably necessary to ensure the safety of officers and others. When deciding whether to remove restraints from a detainee, officers should continuously weigh the safety interests at hand against the continuing intrusion upon the detainee.

302.3.2 RESTRAINT OF PREGNANT PERSONS

Persons who are known to be pregnant should be restrained in the least restrictive manner that is effective for officer safety. Leg restraints, waist chains, or handcuffs behind the body should not be used unless the officer has a reasonable suspicion that the person may resist, attempt escape, injure themself or others, or damage property.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

No person who is in labor, delivery, or recovery after delivery shall be handcuffed or restrained except in extraordinary circumstances, and only when a supervisor makes an individualized determination that such restraints are necessary for the safety of the detainee, officers, or others.

See the Transporting Persons in Custody Policy for guidelines relating to transporting pregnant persons.

302.3.3 RESTRAINT OF JUVENILES

A juvenile should not be restrained unless he/she physically resists, threatens physical violence, is suspected of an act of violence against a person or when the officer reasonably believes that the juvenile presents a risk of injury to him/herself or others (Iowa Code § 232.19).

302.3.4 NOTIFICATIONS

Whenever an officer transports a person with the use of restraints other than handcuffs, the officer shall inform the jail staff upon arrival at the jail that restraints were used. This notification should include information regarding any other circumstances the officer reasonably believes would be potential safety concerns or medical risks to the person (e.g., prolonged struggle, extreme agitation, impaired respiration) that may have occurred prior to, or during, transportation to the jail.

302.4 APPLICATION OF HANDCUFFS OR PLASTIC CUFFS

Handcuffs, including temporary nylon or plastic cuffs, may be used only to restrain a person's hands to ensure officer safety.

Although recommended for most arrest situations, handcuffing is not an absolute requirement of the Department. Officers should handcuff any person they reasonably believe warrants that degree of restraint. Officers have discretion to not restrain a subject under extreme or special circumstances.

In most situations, handcuffs should be applied with the hands behind the person's back. When feasible, handcuffs should be double-locked to prevent tightening, which may cause undue discomfort or injury to the hands or wrists.

In situations where one pair of handcuffs does not appear sufficient to restrain the person or may cause unreasonable discomfort due to the person's size, officers should consider alternatives, such as using an additional set of handcuffs or multiple plastic cuffs.

Handcuffs should be removed as soon as it is reasonable or after the person has been searched and is safely confined within a detention facility.

302.5 APPLICATION OF SPIT HOODS

Spit hoods are temporary protective devices designed to prevent the wearer from biting and/or transferring or transmitting fluids (saliva and mucous) to others.

Spit hoods may be placed upon persons in custody when the officer reasonably believes the person will bite or spit, either on a person or in an inappropriate place. They are generally used during application of a physical restraint, while the person is restrained, or during or after transport.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Officers utilizing spit hoods should ensure that the spit hood is fastened properly to allow for adequate ventilation and that the restrained person can breathe normally. Officers should provide assistance during the movement of a restrained person due to the potential for impairing or distorting that person's vision. Officers should avoid comingling those wearing spit hoods with other detainees.

Spit hoods should not be used in situations where the restrained person is bleeding profusely from the area around the mouth or nose, or if there are indications that the person has a medical condition, such as difficulty breathing or vomiting. In such cases, prompt medical care should be obtained. If the person vomits while wearing a spit hood, the spit hood should be promptly removed and discarded. Persons who have been sprayed with oleoresin capsicum (OC) spray should be thoroughly decontaminated, including hair, head and clothing, prior to application of a spit hood.

Those who have been placed in a spit hood should be continually monitored and shall not be left unattended until the spit hood is removed. Spit hoods shall be discarded after each use.

302.6 APPLICATION OF AUXILIARY RESTRAINT DEVICES

Auxiliary restraint devices include transport belts, waist or belly chains, transportation chains, leg restraints, and other similar devices. Auxiliary restraint devices are intended for use during long-term restraint or transportation. They provide additional security and safety without impeding breathing, while permitting adequate movement, comfort, and mobility.

Only department-authorized devices may be used. Any person in auxiliary restraints should be monitored as reasonably appears necessary.

302.7 APPLICATION OF LEG RESTRAINT DEVICES

Leg restraints may be used to restrain the legs of a violent or potentially violent person when it is reasonable to do so during the course of detention, arrest or transportation. Only restraint devices approved by the Department shall be used.

In determining whether to use the leg restraint, officers should consider:

(a) Whether the officer or others could be exposed to injury due to the assaultive or resistant behavior of a person.

(b) Whether it is reasonably necessary to protect the person from his/her own actions (e.g., hitting his/her head against the interior of the patrol vehicle, running away from the arresting officer while handcuffed, kicking at objects or officers).

(c) Whether it is reasonably necessary to avoid damage to property (e.g., kicking at windows of the patrol vehicle).

302.7.1 GUIDELINES FOR USE OF LEG RESTRAINTS

When applying leg restraints, the following guidelines should be followed:

(a) If practicable, officers should notify a supervisor of the intent to apply the leg restraint device. In all cases, a supervisor shall be notified as soon as practicable after the application of the leg restraint device.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) Once applied, absent a medical or other emergency, restraints should remain in place until the officer arrives at the jail or other facility or the person no longer reasonably appears to pose a threat.

(c) Once secured, the person should be placed in a seated or upright position, secured with a seat belt, and shall not be placed on their stomach for an extended period, as this could reduce the person's ability to breathe.

(d) The restrained person should be continually monitored by an officer while in the leg restraint. The officer should ensure that the person does not roll onto and remain on their stomach.

(e) The officer should look for signs of labored breathing and take appropriate steps to relieve and minimize any obvious factors contributing to this condition.

302.8 REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION

If a person is restrained and released without an arrest, the officer shall document the details of the detention and the need for handcuffs or other restraints.

If a person is arrested, the use of handcuffs or other restraints shall be documented in the related report.

Officers should document the following information in reports, as appropriate, when restraints other than handcuffs are used on a person:

(a) The factors that led to the decision to use restraints.

(b) Supervisor notification and approval of restraint use.

(c) The types of restraints used.

(d) The amount of time the person was restrained.

(e) How the person was transported and the position of the person during transport.

(f) Observations of the person’s behavior and any signs of physiological problems.

(g) Any known or suspected drug use or other medical problems.

302.9 TRAINING

The Training Lieutenant should ensure that officers receive periodic training on the proper use of handcuffs and other restraints, including:

(a) Proper placement and fit of handcuffs and other restraint devices approved for use by the Department.

(b) Response to complaints of pain by restrained persons.

(c) Options for restraining those who may be pregnant without the use of leg restraints, waist chains, or handcuffs behind the body.

(d) Options for restraining amputees or those with medical conditions or other physical conditions that may be aggravated by being restrained.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(e) Proper placement of safely secured persons into an upright or seated position to avoid placement on the stomach for an extended period, as this could reduce the person's ability to breathe.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Control Devices

303.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for the use and maintenance of control devices that are described in this policy.

303.2 POLICY

In order to control individuals who are violent or who demonstrate the intent to be violent, the Waterloo Police Department authorizes officers to use control devices in accordance with the guidelines in this policy and the Use of Force Policy. The Chief of Police may also authorize other positions or individual department members to use specific control devices.

303.3 ISSUING, CARRYING AND USING CONTROL DEVICES

Control devices described in this policy may be carried and used by members of this department only if the device has been issued by the Department or approved by the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

Only those members who have successfully completed department-approved training on this policy and the use of any control device are authorized to carry and use the device.

Control devices may be used when a decision has been made to control, restrain or arrest a person who is violent or who demonstrates the intent to be violent and the use of the device appears reasonable under the circumstances. When reasonable, a verbal warning and opportunity to comply should precede the use of these devices.

303.4 RESPONSIBILITIES

303.4.1 WATCH COMMANDER RESPONSIBILITIES

The Watch Commander may authorize the use of a control device by selected department members who may not currently be issued or carrying the control device or those in specialized assignments who have successfully completed the required training.

303.4.2 DEPARTMENT RESPONSIBILITIES

The Department shall control the inventory and issuance of all control devices and shall ensure that all damaged, inoperative, outdated or expended control devices or munitions are properly disposed of, repaired or replaced.

Every control device will be periodically inspected by the designated instructor for a particular control device. The inspection shall be documented.

303.4.3 USER RESPONSIBILITIES

All normal maintenance, charging or cleaning shall remain the responsibility of personnel using the various devices.

Any damaged, inoperative, outdated or expended control devices or munitions, along with documentation explaining the cause of the damage, shall be returned to the Rangemaster for

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

disposition. Documentation shall also be forwarded through the chain of command, if and when appropriate, explaining the cause of damage.

303.5 BATON GUIDELINES

The need to immediately control a suspect must be weighed against the risk of causing serious injury. The head, neck, throat, spine, heart, kidneys and groin should not be intentionally targeted except when the officer reasonably believes the suspect poses an imminent threat of serious bodily injury or death to him/herself or others.

When carrying a baton, uniformed personnel shall carry the baton in its authorized holder on the equipment belt or vest. Plainclothes and non-field personnel may carry the baton as authorized and in accordance with the needs of their assignments or at the direction of their supervisors.

303.6 TEAR GAS GUIDELINES

Tear gas may be used for crowd control, crowd dispersal or against barricaded suspects, based on the circumstances. Only the Watch Commander, Incident Commander or Tactical Unit Commander may authorize the delivery and use of tear gas, and only after evaluating all conditions known at the time and determining that such force reasonably appears justified and necessary.

When practicable, fire and emergency medical services personnel should be alerted or summoned to the scene prior to the deployment of tear gas to control any fires and to assist in providing medical aid or gas evacuation, if needed.

303.7 OLEORESIN CAPSICUM (OC) GUIDELINES

As with other control devices, OC spray and pepper projectiles may be considered for use to bring under control an individual or group of individuals who are engaging in, or are about to engage in, violent behavior. Pepper projectiles and OC spray should not, however, be used against individuals or groups who merely fail to disperse or do not reasonably appear to present a risk to the safety of department members or the public.

303.7.1 OC SPRAY

Uniformed members carrying OC spray shall carry the device in its holster on the equipment belt or vest. Plainclothes and non-field members may carry OC spray as authorized, in accordance with the needs of their assignments or at the direction of their supervisors.

303.7.2 PEPPER PROJECTILE SYSTEMS

Pepper projectiles are plastic spheres that are filled with a derivative of OC powder. Because the compressed gas launcher delivers the projectiles with enough force to burst the projectiles on impact and release the OC powder, the potential exists for the projectiles to inflict injury if they strike the head, neck, spine or groin. Therefore, personnel using a pepper projectile system should not intentionally target those areas, except when the officer reasonably believes the suspect poses an imminent threat of serious bodily injury or death to the officer or others.

Officers encountering a situation that warrants the use of a pepper projectile system shall notify a supervisor as soon as practicable. A supervisor shall respond to all pepper projectile system

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

incidents where an individual has been hit or exposed to the chemical agent. The supervisor shall ensure that all notifications and reports are completed as required by the Use of Force Policy.

Each deployment of a pepper projectile system shall be documented where the launcher is directed towards an individual, whether or not the launcher was used. Unintentional discharges shall be promptly reported to a supervisor and documented on the appropriate report form. Only non-incident use of a pepper projectile system, such as training or a product demonstration, is exempt from the reporting requirement.

303.7.3 TREATMENT FOR OC EXPOSURE

Persons who have been sprayed with or otherwise affected by the use of OC should be promptly provided with clean water to cleanse the affected areas. Those who complain of further severe effects shall be examined by appropriate medical personnel.

303.8 POST-APPLICATION NOTICE

Whenever tear gas or OC has been introduced into a residence, building interior, vehicle or other enclosed area, the owners or available occupants should be provided with notice of the possible presence of residue which could result in irritation or injury if the area is not properly cleaned. Such notice should include advisement that cleanup will be at the owner's expense. Information regarding how and when the notice was delivered and the individuals notified should be included in related reports.

303.9 KINETIC ENERGY PROJECTILE GUIDELINES

This department is committed to reducing the potential for violent confrontations. Kinetic energy projectiles, when used properly, are less likely to result in death or serious physical injury and can be used in an attempt to de-escalate a potentially deadly situation.

303.9.1 DEPLOYMENT AND USE

Only department-approved kinetic energy munitions shall be carried and deployed. Approved munitions may be used to compel an individual to cease his/her actions when such munitions present a reasonable option.

Officers are not required or compelled to use approved munitions in lieu of other reasonable tactics if the involved officer determines that deployment of these munitions cannot be done safely. The safety of hostages, innocent persons and officers takes priority over the safety of individuals engaged in criminal or suicidal behavior.

Circumstances appropriate for deployment include, but are not limited to, situations in which:

(a) The suspect is armed with a weapon and the tactical circumstances allow for the safe application of approved munitions.

(b) The suspect has made credible threats to harm him/herself or others.

(c) The suspect is engaged in riotous behavior or is throwing rocks, bottles or other dangerous projectiles at officers, other department members and/or other people.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) There is probable cause to believe that the suspect has already committed a crime of violence and is refusing to comply with lawful orders.

303.9.2 DEPLOYMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Before discharging projectiles, the officer should consider such factors as:

(a) Distance and angle to target.

(b) Type of munitions employed.

(c) Type and thickness of subject's clothing.

(d) The subject's proximity to others.

(e) The location of the subject.

(f) Whether the subject's actions dictate the need for an immediate response and the use of control devices appears appropriate.

A verbal warning of the intended use of the device should precede its application, unless it would otherwise endanger the safety of officers or when it is not practicable due to the circumstances. The purpose of the warning is to give the individual a reasonable opportunity to voluntarily comply and to warn other officers and individuals that the device is being deployed.

Officers should keep in mind the manufacturer's recommendations and their training regarding effective distances and target areas. However, officers are not restricted solely to use according to manufacturer recommendations. Each situation must be evaluated on the totality of circumstances at the time of deployment.

The need to immediately incapacitate the suspect must be weighed against the risk of causing serious injury or death. The head and neck should not be intentionally targeted, except when the officer reasonably believes the suspect poses an imminent threat of serious bodily injury or death to the officer or others.

303.9.3 SAFETY PROCEDURES

Shotguns specifically designated for use with kinetic energy projectiles will be specially marked in a manner that makes them readily identifiable as such.

Officers will inspect shotguns and projectiles at the beginning of each shift to ensure that the shotguns are in proper working order and the projectiles are of the approved type and appear to be free from defects.

When they are not deployed, shotguns will be unloaded and properly and securely stored in police department vehicles. When deploying a kinetic energy projectile shotgun, officers shall visually inspect the kinetic energy projectiles to ensure that conventional ammunition is not being loaded into the shotgun.

Absent compelling circumstances, officers who must transition from conventional ammunition to kinetic energy projectiles will employ the two-person rule for loading. The two-person rule is a

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

safety measure in which a second officer watches the unloading and loading process to ensure that the weapon is completely emptied of conventional ammunition.

303.9.4 LESS LETHAL IMPACT MUNITIONS (LLIMS)

Less Lethal Impact Munitions (LLIMS) are projectiles designed to be fired from launchers that impact a subject with the intent to distract or incapacitate a subject while ideally causing non-life threatening damage. The munitions can either contain no chemicals or a derivative of OC powder. Because the launcher delivers the projectiles with enough force to cause blunt trauma and/ or burst the projectiles on impact and release the OC powder, the potential exists for the projectiles to inflict serious injury to the head, neck, spine or groin. Therefore, personnel using a LLIMS launcher should not intentionally target those areas, except when the officer reasonably believes the suspect poses an imminent threat of serious bodily injury or death to the officer or others.

Officers encountering a situation that warrants the use of a LLIMS launcher shall notify a supervisor as soon as practicable. A supervisor shall respond to all LLIMS incidents where an individual has been hit or exposed to the chemical agent. The supervisor shall ensure that all notifications and reports are completed as required by the Use of Force Policy.

Each deployment of a LLIMS munition shall be documented. This includes situations where the launcher was directed toward an individual, whether or not the launcher was used. Unintentional discharges shall be promptly reported to a supervisor and documented on the appropriate report form. Only non-incident use of a LLIMS launcher, such as training or a product demonstration, is exempt from the reporting requirement.

303.10 TRAINING FOR CONTROL DEVICES

The Training Lieutenant shall ensure that those members who are authorized to carry a control device have been properly trained and certified to carry the specific control device and are retrained or recertified as necessary.

(a) Proficiency training shall be monitored and documented by a certified control-device weapons or tactics instructor.

(b) All training and proficiency for control devices will be documented in the member's training file.

(c) Members who fail to demonstrate proficiency with the control device or knowledge of the Use of Force Policy will be provided remedial training. If a member cannot demonstrate proficiency with a control device or knowledge of the Use of Force Policy after remedial training, the member will be restricted from carrying the control device and may be subject to discipline.

303.11 REPORTING USE OF CONTROL DEVICES

Any application of a control device shall be documented in the related incident report and reported pursuant to the Use of Force Policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Conducted Energy Device

304.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for the issuance and use of the conducted energy device (CED).

304.2 POLICY

The CED is used in an attempt to control a violent or potentially violent individual. The appropriate use of such a device may result in fewer serious injuries to officers and suspects.

304.3 ISSUANCE AND CARRYING CEDS

Only members who have successfully completed department-approved training may be issued and may carry the CED.

The Department should keep a log of issued CED devices issued to members.

CEDs are issued for use during a member's current assignment. Those leaving a particular assignment may be required to return the device to the department inventory.

Officers shall only use the CED and cartridges/magazines that have been issued by the Department. Cartridges/magazines should not be used after the manufacturer's expiration date.

Uniformed officers who have been issued the CED shall wear the device in an approved holster.

Officers who carry the CED while in uniform shall carry it in a holster on the side opposite the duty weapon.

(a) All CEDs shall be clearly distinguishable to differentiate them from the duty weapon and any other device.

(b) Officers should not hold a firearm and the CED at the same time unless immediate deadly force is required.

304.3.1 USER RESPONSIBILITIES

Officers shall be responsible for ensuring that the issued CED is properly maintained and in good working order. This includes a function test and battery life monitoring, as required by the manufacturer, and should be completed prior to the beginning of the officer's shift.

CEDs that are damaged or inoperative, or cartridges/magazines that are expired or damaged, shall be returned to the Training Unit for disposition.

304.4 VERBAL AND VISUAL WARNINGS

A verbal warning of the intended use of the CED should precede its application, unless it would otherwise endanger the safety of officers or when it is not practicable due to the circumstances. The purpose of the warning is to:

(a) Provide the individual with a reasonable opportunity to voluntarily comply.

(b) Provide other officers and individuals with a warning that the CED may be deployed.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

If, after a verbal warning, an individual fails to voluntarily comply with an officer's lawful orders and it appears both reasonable and feasible under the circumstances, the officer may, but is not required to, activate any warning on the device, which may include display of the electrical arc, an audible warning, or the laser in a further attempt to gain compliance prior to the application of the CED. The laser should not be intentionally directed into anyone's eyes.

The fact that a verbal or other warning was given or the reasons it was not given shall be documented by the officer deploying the CED in the related report.

304.5 USE OF THE CED

The CED has limitations and restrictions requiring consideration before its use. The CED should only be used when its operator can safely deploy the device within its operational range. Although the CED may be effective in controlling most individuals, officers should be aware that the device may not achieve the intended results and be prepared with other options.

If sufficient personnel are available and can be safely assigned, an officer designated as lethal cover for any officer deploying a CED may be considered for officer safety.

304.5.1 APPLICATION OF THE CED

The CED may be used when the circumstances reasonably perceived by the officer at the time indicate that such application reasonably appears necessary to control a person who:

(a) Is violent or is physically resisting.

(b) Has demonstrated, by words or action, an intention to be violent or to physically resist, and reasonably appears to present the potential to harm officers, themself, or others.

Mere flight from a pursuing officer, without additional circumstances or factors, is not good cause for the use of the CED to apprehend an individual.

The CED shall not be used to psychologically torment, to elicit statements, or to punish any individual.

304.5.2 SPECIAL DEPLOYMENT CONSIDERATIONS

The use of the CED on certain individuals should generally be avoided unless the totality of the circumstances indicates that other available options reasonably appear ineffective or would present a greater danger to the officer, the subject, or others, and the officer reasonably believes that the need to control the individual outweighs the potential risk of using the device. This includes:

(a) Individuals who are known to be pregnant.

(b) Elderly individuals or obvious juveniles.

(c) Individuals with obviously low body mass.

(d) Individuals who are handcuffed or otherwise restrained.

(e) Individuals known to have been recently sprayed with a flammable chemical agent or who are otherwise known to be in close proximity to any known combustible vapor or flammable material, including alcohol-based oleoresin capsicum (OC) spray.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(f) Individuals whose position or activity is likely to result in collateral injury (e.g., falls from height, located in water, operating vehicles).

Any CED capable of being applied in the drive-stun mode (i.e., direct contact without probes as a primary form of pain compliance) should be limited to supplementing the probe-mode to complete the circuit, or as a distraction technique to gain separation between officers and the subject, thereby giving officers time and distance to consider other force options or actions.

304.5.3 TARGETING CONSIDERATIONS

Recognizing that the dynamics of a situation and movement of the subject may affect target placement of probes, when practicable, officers should attempt to target the back, lower center mass, and upper legs of the subject, and avoid intentionally targeting the head, neck, area of the heart, or genitals. If circumstances result in one or more probes inadvertently striking an area outside of the preferred target zones, the individual should be closely monitored until examined by paramedics or other medical personnel.

304.5.4 MULTIPLE APPLICATIONS OF THE CED

Once an officer has successfully deployed two probes on the subject, the officer should continually assess the subject to determine if additional probe deployments or cycles reasonably appear necessary. Additional factors officers may consider include but are not limited to:

(a) Whether it is reasonable to believe that the need to control the individual outweighs the potentially increased risk posed by multiple applications.

(b) Whether the probes are making proper contact.

(c) Whether the individual has the ability and has been given a reasonable opportunity to comply.

(d) Whether verbal commands or other options or tactics may be more effective.

Given that on certain devices (e.g., TASER 10™) each trigger pull deploys a single probe, the officer must pull the trigger twice to deploy two probes to create the possibility of neuro-muscular incapacitation.

304.5.5 ACTIONS FOLLOWING DEPLOYMENTS

Officers should take appropriate actions to control and restrain the individual as soon as reasonably practicable to minimize the need for longer or multiple exposures to the CED. As soon as practicable, officers shall notify a supervisor any time the CED has been discharged. If needed for evidentiary purposes, the expended cartridge, along with any probes and wire, should be submitted into evidence (including confetti tags, when equipped on the device). The evidence packaging should be marked "Biohazard" if the probes penetrated the subject's skin.

304.5.6 DANGEROUS ANIMALS

The CED may be deployed against an animal if the animal reasonably appears to pose an imminent threat to human safety.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

304.5.7 OFF-DUTY CONSIDERATIONS

Officers are not authorized to carry department CEDs while off-duty, unless working authorized off-duty part-time work.

Officers shall ensure that CEDs are secured while in their homes, vehicles, or any other area under their control, in a manner that will keep the device inaccessible to others.

304.6 DOCUMENTATION

Officers shall document all CED discharges in the related arrest/crime reports. Photographs should be taken of any obvious probe impact or drive-stun application sites and attached to the case. Notification shall also be made to a supervisor in compliance with the Use of Force Policy. Unintentional discharges, pointing the device at a person, audible warning, laser activation, and arcing the device, other than for testing purposes, will also be documented. Data downloads from the CED after use on a subject should be done as soon as practicable using a department-approved process to preserve the data.

304.6.1 CED USE REPORT

As applicable based on the device type, items that shall be included in the Use of Force Report are

(a) Date, time, and location of the incident.

(b) Whether any warning, display, laser, or arc deterred a subject and gained compliance.

(c) The number of probes deployed, CED activations, the duration of each cycle, the duration between activations, and (as best as can be determined) the duration that the subject received applications.

(d) The approximate range at which the CED was used.

(e) The type of mode used (e.g., probe deployment, drive-stun).

(f) Location of any probe impact.

(g) Location of contact in drive-stun mode.

(h) Description of where missed probes went.

(i) Whether medical care was provided to the subject.

(j) Whether the subject sustained any injuries.

(k) Whether any officers sustained any injuries.

The Training Lieutenant should periodically analyze the reports to identify trends, including deterrence and effectiveness. The Training Unit should also conduct audits of CED device data downloaded to an approved location and reconcile CED report forms with recorded activations. CED information and statistics, with identifying information removed, should periodically be made available to the public.

304.6.2 REPORTS

The officer should include the following in the arrest/crime report:

(a) Identification of all personnel firing CEDs

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) Identification of all witnesses

(c) Medical care provided to the subject

(d) Observations of the subject's physical and physiological actions

(e) Any known or suspected drug use, intoxication, or other medical problems

304.7 MEDICAL TREATMENT

Consistent with local medical personnel protocols and absent extenuating circumstances, only appropriate medical personnel or officers trained in probe removal and handling should remove CED probes from a person's body. Used CED probes shall be treated as a sharps biohazard, similar to a used hypodermic needle, and handled appropriately. Universal precautions should be taken.

Any such individual who falls under any of the following categories should, as soon as practicable, be examined by paramedics or other qualified medical personnel:

(a) The person is suspected of being under the influence of controlled substances and/or alcohol and appears to be in distress.

(b) The person reasonably appears to be pregnant.

(c) The person reasonably appears to be in need of medical attention.

(d) The CED probes are lodged in a sensitive area (e.g., groin, female breast, head, face, neck).

(e) The person requests medical treatment.

Any individual exhibiting signs of distress or who is exposed to multiple or prolonged applications shall be transported to a medical facility for examination or medically evaluated by paramedics prior to booking. If any individual refuses medical attention, such a refusal should be witnessed by another officer and/or medical personnel and shall be fully documented in related reports. If an audio/video recording is made of the contact or an interview with the individual, any refusal should be included, if possible.

The transporting officer shall inform any person providing medical care or receiving custody that the individual has been subjected to the application of the CED (see the Medical Aid and Response Policy).

304.8 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

When possible, supervisors should respond to calls when they reasonably believe there is a likelihood the CED may be used. A supervisor should respond to all incidents where the CED was activated.

A supervisor should review each incident where a person has been exposed to a CED. The device's internal logs should be downloaded and saved with the related arrest/crime report. The supervisor should arrange for photographs of probe sites to be taken and witnesses to be interviewed, if necessary.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

304.9 TRAINING

Personnel who are authorized to carry the CED shall be permitted to do so only after successfully completing the initial department-approved training. Any personnel who have not carried the CED as a part of their assignments for a period of six months or more shall be recertified by a qualified CED instructor prior to again carrying or using the device.

Proficiency training for personnel who have been issued CEDs should occur every year. A reassessment of an officer's knowledge and/or practical skills may be required at any time, if deemed appropriate, by the Training Lieutenant. All training and proficiency for CEDs will be documented in the officer's training files.

The Training Lieutenant is responsible for ensuring that all members who carry CEDs have received initial and annual proficiency training. Periodic audits should be used for verification.

Application of CEDs during training could result in injuries and should not be mandatory for certification.

The Training Unit should include the following training:

(a) A review of this policy.

(b) A review of the Use of Force Policy.

(c) Performing weak-hand draws or cross-draws until proficient to reduce the possibility of unintentionally drawing and firing a firearm.

(d) Target area considerations, to include techniques or options to reduce the unintentional application of probes to the head, neck, area of the heart, and groin.

(e) Scenario-based training, including virtual reality training when available.

(f) Handcuffing a subject during the application of the CED and transitioning to other force options.

(g) De-escalation techniques.

(h) Restraint techniques that do not impair respiration following the application of the CED.

(i) Proper use of cover and concealment during deployment of the CED for purposes of officer safety.

(j) Proper tactics and techniques related to multiple applications of CEDs.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Officer-Involved Shootings and Deaths

305.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish policy and procedures for the investigation of an incident in which a person is injured or dies as the result of an officer-involved shooting or any other incident involving employees of the Waterloo Police Department.

In other incidents not covered by this policy, the Chief of Police may decide that the investigation will follow the process provided in this policy.

305.2 POLICY

The policy of the Waterloo Police Department is to ensure that officer-involved shootings and deaths are investigated in a thorough, fair and impartial manner.

305.3 TYPES OF INVESTIGATIONS

Officer-involved shootings and deaths involve several separate investigations. The investigations may include:

- A criminal investigation of the suspect's actions.
- A criminal investigation of the involved officer's actions.
- An administrative investigation as to policy compliance by involved officers.
- A civil investigation to determine potential liability.

305.4 CONTROL OF INVESTIGATIONS

Investigators from an outside agency may be assigned to work on the criminal investigation of officer-involved shootings and deaths. This may include at least one investigator from the agency that employs the involved officer.

Jurisdiction is determined by the location of the shooting or death and the agency employing the involved officer. The following scenarios outline the jurisdictional responsibilities for investigating officer-involved shootings and deaths.

305.4.1 CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION OF SUSPECT ACTIONS

The investigation of any possible criminal conduct by the suspect is controlled by the agency in whose jurisdiction the suspect's crime occurred. For example, the Waterloo Police Department would control the investigation if the suspect's crime occurred in Waterloo.

If multiple crimes have been committed in multiple jurisdictions, identification of the agency that will control the investigation may be reached in the same way as with any other crime. The investigation may be conducted by the agency in control of the criminal investigation of the involved officer, at the discretion of the Chief of Police and with concurrence from the other agency.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

305.4.2 CRIMINAL INVESTIGATIONS OF OFFICER ACTIONS

The control of the criminal investigation into the involved officer's conduct during the incident will be determined by the employing agency's protocol. When an officer from this department is involved, the criminal investigation will be handled according to the Criminal Investigation section of this policy.

Requests made of this department to investigate a shooting or death involving an outside agency's officer shall be referred to the Chief of Police or the authorized designee for approval.

305.4.3 ADMINISTRATIVE AND CIVIL INVESTIGATION

Regardless of where the incident occurs, the administrative and civil investigation of each involved officer is controlled by the respective employing agency.

305.5 INVESTIGATION PROCESS

The following procedures are guidelines used in the investigation of an officer-involved shooting or death.

305.5.1 UNINVOLVED OFFICER RESPONSIBILITIES

Upon arrival at the scene of an officer-involved shooting or death, the first uninvolved WPD officer will be the officer-in-charge and will assume the responsibilities of a supervisor until properly relieved. This officer should, as appropriate:

(a) Secure the scene and identify and eliminate hazards for all those involved.

(b) Take reasonable steps to obtain emergency medical attention for injured individuals.

(c) Request additional resources from the Department or other agencies.

(d) Coordinate a perimeter or pursuit of suspects.

(e) Check for injured persons and evacuate as needed.

(f) Brief the supervisor upon arrival.

305.5.2 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

Upon arrival at the scene, the first uninvolved WPD supervisor or authorized designee should ensure completion of the duties as outlined above, until relieved, plus:

(a) Attempt to obtain a brief overview of the situation from any uninvolved officers.

1. In the event that there are no uninvolved officers who can supply adequate overview, the supervisor should attempt to obtain a brief voluntary overview from one involved officer.

(b) If necessary, the supervisor may administratively order any WPD officer to immediately provide public safety information necessary to secure the scene, identify injured parties and pursue suspects.

1. Public safety information shall be limited to such things as outstanding suspect information, number and direction of any shots fired, perimeter of the incident

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

scene, identity of known or potential witnesses and any other pertinent information.

2. The initial on-scene supervisor should not attempt to order any involved officer to provide any information other than public safety information.

(c) Provide all available information to the Watch Commander or the authorized designee and the Communication Center. If feasible, sensitive information should be communicated over secure networks.

(d) Take command of and secure the incident scene with additional WPD members until properly relieved by another supervisor or other assigned personnel or investigator.

(e) As soon as practicable, ensure that involved officers are transported (separately, if feasible) to a suitable location for further direction.

1. Each involved WPD officer should be given an administrative order not to discuss the incident with other involved officers or WPD members pending further direction from a supervisor.

2. When an involved officer's weapon is taken or left at the scene for other than officer-safety reasons (e.g., evidence), ensure the officer is transported by other officers.

3. When appropriate, the involved officer will be issued a replacement firearm.

305.5.3 WATCH COMMANDER RESPONSIBILITIES

Upon learning of an officer-involved shooting or death, the Watch Commander or the authorized designee shall be responsible for coordinating all aspects of the incident until he/she is relieved by the Chief of Police, a Division Commander, or authorized designee.

All outside inquiries about the incident shall be directed to the Department Public Information Officer.

305.5.4 NOTIFICATIONS

The following persons shall be notified as soon as practicable:

- Chief of Police
- Division Commanders
- Outside agency investigators (if appropriate)
- Internal Affairs
- Medical Examiner (if necessary)
- Involved officer's agency representative (if requested)

305.5.5 INVOLVED OFFICERS

The following shall be considered for the involved officer:

(a) Any request for legal or union representation will be accommodated.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1. Involved and witnessing WPD officers shall not be permitted to meet collectively or in a group with an attorney and/or any representative prior to providing a formal interview or report.
2. Requests from involved non-WPD officers should be referred to their employing agency.

(b) Discussions with licensed attorneys will be considered privileged as attorney-client communications.

(c) Discussions with employee groups/agency representatives will be privileged to the extent allowed by Iowa Law.

(d) A licensed psychotherapist shall be provided by the Department to each involved WPD officer. A licensed psychotherapist may also be provided to any other affected WPD members, upon request.

1. Interviews with a licensed psychotherapist will be considered privileged.
2. An interview or session with a licensed psychotherapist may take place prior to the member providing a formal interview or report. However, the involved members shall not be permitted to consult or meet collectively or in a group with a licensed psychotherapist prior to providing a formal interview or report.
3. A separate fitness-for-duty exam may also be required (see the Fitness for Duty Policy).

Care should be taken to preserve the integrity of any physical evidence present on the involved officer's equipment or clothing, such as blood or fingerprints, until investigators or lab personnel can properly retrieve it.

Each involved WPD officer may be given paid administrative leave following an officer-involved shooting or death. It shall be the responsibility of the Watch Commander to make schedule adjustments to accommodate such leave.

305.6 CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION

The County Attorney's Office is responsible for the criminal investigation into the circumstances of any officer-involved shooting involving injury or death.

If available, investigative personnel from this department may be assigned to partner with investigators from outside agencies or the County Attorney's Office to avoid duplicating efforts in related criminal investigations.

Once public safety issues have been addressed, criminal investigators should be given the opportunity to obtain a voluntary statement from involved officers and to complete their interviews. The following shall be considered for the involved officer:

(a) WPD supervisors and Internal Affairs Unit personnel should not participate directly in any voluntary interview of WPD officers. This will not prohibit such personnel from monitoring interviews or providing the criminal investigators with topics for inquiry.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) If requested, any involved officer will be afforded the opportunity to consult individually with a representative of his/her choosing or an attorney, at their own expense, prior to speaking with criminal investigators. However, in order to maintain the integrity of each involved officer's statement, he/she shall not consult or meet with a representative or an attorney collectively or in groups prior to being interviewed.

(c) If any involved officer is physically, emotionally, or otherwise not in a position to provide a voluntary statement when interviewed by criminal investigators, consideration should be given to allowing a reasonable period for the officer to schedule an alternate time for the interview.

(d) Any voluntary statement provided by an involved officer will be made available for inclusion in any related investigation including administrative investigations. However, no administratively coerced statement will be provided to any criminal investigators unless the officer consents.

305.6.1 REPORTS BY INVOLVED WPD OFFICERS

In the event that suspects remain outstanding or subject to prosecution for related offenses, this department shall retain the authority to require involved WPD officers to provide sufficient information for related criminal reports to facilitate the apprehension and prosecution of those individuals.

The investigating agency will determine which involved officers they are going to interview. Officers being interviewed will not author a report. Officers not being interviewed will document the incident in a report.

The purpose of these reports will be to facilitate criminal prosecution, statements of involved officers should focus on evidence to establish the elements of criminal activities by suspects. Care should be taken not to duplicate information provided by involved officers in other reports.

Nothing in this section shall be construed to deprive an involved WPD officer of the right to consult with legal counsel, at their own expense, prior to completing any such criminal report.

Reports related to the prosecution of criminal suspects will be processed according to normal procedures but should also be included for reference in the investigation of the officer-involved shooting or death.

305.6.2 WITNESS IDENTIFICATION AND INTERVIEWS

Because potential witnesses to an officer-involved shooting or death may become unavailable or the integrity of their statements compromised with the passage of time, a supervisor should take reasonable steps to promptly coordinate with criminal investigators to utilize available law enforcement personnel for the following:

(a) Identification of all persons present at the scene and in the immediate area.

1. When feasible, a recorded statement should be obtained from those persons who claim not to have witnessed the incident but who were present at the time it occurred.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

2. Any potential witness who is unwilling or unable to remain available for a formal interview should not be detained absent reasonable suspicion to detain or probable cause to arrest. Without detaining the individual for the sole purpose of identification, attempts to identify the witness prior to his/her departure should be made whenever feasible.

(b) Witnesses who are willing to provide a formal interview should be asked to meet at a suitable location where criminal investigators may obtain a recorded statement. Such witnesses, if willing, may be transported by a member of the Department.

1. A written, verbal or recorded statement of consent should be obtained prior to transporting a witness. When the witness is a minor, consent should be obtained from the parent or guardian, if available, prior to transportation.

(c) Promptly contacting the suspect's known family and associates to obtain any available and untainted background information about the suspect's activities and state of mind prior to the incident.

305.6.3 INVESTIGATIVE PERSONNEL

Once notified of an officer-involved shooting or death, it shall be the responsibility of the designated Detective Division supervisor to assign appropriate investigative personnel to handle the investigation of related crimes. Department investigators will be assigned to work with the County Attorney's Office and may be assigned to separately handle the investigation of any related crimes not being investigated by the County Attorney's Office.

All related department reports, except administrative and/or privileged reports, will be forwarded to the designated Detective Division supervisor for approval. Privileged reports shall be maintained exclusively by members who are authorized such access. Administrative reports will be forwarded to the appropriate Division Commander.

305.7 ADMINISTRATIVE INVESTIGATION

In addition to all other investigations associated with an officer-involved shooting or death, this department will conduct an internal administrative investigation of involved WPD officers to determine conformance with department policy. This investigation will be conducted under the supervision of the Internal Affairs Unit and will be considered a confidential officer personnel file.

Interviews of members shall be subject to department policies and applicable laws.

(a) Any officer involved in a shooting or death may be requested or administratively compelled to provide a blood sample for alcohol/drug screening. Absent consent from the officer, such compelled samples and the results of any such testing shall not be disclosed to any criminal investigative agency.

(b) If any officer has voluntarily elected to provide a statement to criminal investigators, the assigned administrative investigator should review that statement before proceeding with any further interview of that involved officer.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1. If a further interview of the officer is deemed necessary to determine policy compliance, care should be taken to limit the inquiry to new areas with minimal, if any, duplication of questions addressed in the voluntary statement. The involved officer shall be provided with a copy of his/her prior statement before proceeding with any subsequent interviews.

(c) In the event that an involved officer has elected not to provide criminal investigators with a voluntary statement, the assigned administrative investigator shall conduct an administrative interview to determine all relevant information.

1. Although this interview should not be unreasonably delayed, care should be taken to ensure that the officer's physical and psychological needs have been addressed before commencing the interview.
2. If requested, the officer shall have the opportunity to select an uninvolved representative to be present during the interview. However, in order to maintain the integrity of each individual officer's statement, involved officers shall not consult or meet with a representative collectively or in groups prior to being interviewed.
3. Administrative interviews should be recorded by the investigator. The officer may also record the interview.
4. The officer shall be informed of the nature of the investigation and ordered to provide full and truthful answers to all questions. The officer shall be informed that the interview will be for administrative purposes only and that the statement cannot be used criminally.
5. The Internal Affairs Unit shall compile all relevant information and reports necessary for the Department to determine compliance with applicable policies.
6. Regardless of whether the use of force is an issue in the case, the completed administrative investigation shall be submitted to the Use of Force Review Board, which will restrict its findings as to whether there was compliance with the Use of Force Policy.
7. Any other indications of potential policy violations shall be determined in accordance with standard disciplinary procedures.

305.8 AUDIO AND VIDEO RECORDINGS

Any officer involved in a shooting or death may be permitted to review available Mobile Audio/ Video (MAV), body-worn video, or other video or audio recordings prior to providing a recorded statement or completing reports.

Upon request, non-law enforcement witnesses who are able to verify their presence and their ability to contemporaneously perceive events at the scene of an incident may also be permitted

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

to review available MAV, body-worn video, or other video or audio recordings with the approval of assigned investigators or a supervisor.

Any MAV, body-worn video, and other known video or audio recordings of an incident should not be publicly released during an ongoing investigation without consulting the prosecuting attorney or City Attorney's Office, as appropriate.

305.9 MEDIA RELATIONS

All media releases will be done by the Department PIO or the authorized designee, in cooperation with the investigating agency.

No involved WPD officer shall make any comment to the media unless he/she is authorized by the Chief of Police or a Division Commander.

Department members receiving inquiries regarding officer-involved shootings or deaths occurring in other jurisdictions shall refrain from public comment and will direct those inquiries to the agency having jurisdiction and primary responsibility for the investigation.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Firearms

306.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for issuing firearms, the safe and legal carrying of firearms, firearms maintenance and firearms training.

This policy does not apply to issues related to the use of firearms that are addressed in the Use of Force or Officer-Involved Shootings and Deaths policies.

This policy only applies to those members who are authorized to carry firearms.

306.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will equip its members with firearms to address the risks posed to the public and department members by violent and sometimes well-armed persons. The Department will ensure firearms are appropriate and in good working order and that relevant training is provided as resources allow.

306.3 AUTHORIZED FIREARMS, AMMUNITION AND OTHER WEAPONS

Members shall only use firearms that are issued or approved by the Department and have been thoroughly inspected by a certified department armorer. Except in an emergency or as directed by a supervisor, no firearm shall be carried on-duty by a member who has not qualified with that firearm at an authorized department range.

All other weapons not provided by the Department, including, but not limited to, edged weapons, chemical or electronic weapons, impact weapons or any weapon prohibited or restricted by law or that is not covered elsewhere by department policy, may not be carried by members in the performance of their official duties without the express written authorization of the member's Division Commander. This exclusion does not apply to the carrying of a knife that is not otherwise prohibited by law.

306.3.1 HANDGUNS

The authorized department-issued handgun is the Glock Model 45, 9mm.

Additional authorized department-issued handguns include:

Glock	Model 17	9mm
Glock	Model 19	9mm
Glock	Model 26	9mm

306.3.2 SHOTGUNS

The authorized department-issued shotgun is the Mossberg M590A1, 12 gauge.

When not deployed, the shotgun shall be properly secured consistent with department training in a locking weapons rack in the patrol vehicle.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

306.3.3 PATROL RIFLES

The department-issued patrol rifle is based on an AR-15,.223 caliber platform or similar.

Members may deploy the patrol rifle in any circumstance where the member can articulate a reasonable expectation that the rifle may be needed. Examples of some general guidelines for deploying the patrol rifle may include, but are not limited to:

(a) Situations where the member reasonably anticipates an armed encounter.

(b) When a member is faced with a situation that may require accurate and effective fire at long range.

(c) Situations where a member reasonably expects the need to meet or exceed a suspect's firepower.

(d) When a member reasonably believes that there may be a need to fire on a barricaded person or a person with a hostage.

(e) When a member reasonably believes that a suspect may be wearing body armor.

(f) When authorized or requested by a supervisor.

(g) When needed to euthanize an animal.

When not deployed, the patrol rifle shall be properly secured consistent with department training in a locking weapons rack in the patrol vehicle.

306.3.4 AUTHORIZED SECONDARY HANDGUN

Members desiring to carry department or personally owned secondary handguns are subject to the following restrictions:

(a) The handgun shall be in good working order and on the department list of approved firearms.

(b) Only one secondary handgun may be carried at a time.

(c) The purchase of the handgun and ammunition shall be the responsibility of the member unless the handgun and ammunition are provided by the Department.

(d) The handgun shall be carried concealed at all times and in such a manner as to prevent unintentional cocking, discharge or loss of physical control.

(e) The handgun shall be inspected by a certified armorer prior to being carried and thereafter shall be subject to inspection whenever it is deemed necessary.

(f) Ammunition shall be the same as department issue. If the caliber of the handgun is other than department issue, the Chief of Police or the authorized designee shall issue authorized ammunition in accordance with departmental guidelines.

(g) Prior to carrying the secondary handgun, members shall qualify under range supervision and thereafter shall qualify in accordance with the department qualification schedule. Members must demonstrate proficiency and safe handling, and that the handgun functions properly.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(h) Members shall provide written notice of the make, model, color, serial number and caliber of a secondary handgun to the Rangemaster, who will maintain a list of the information.

306.3.5 AMMUNITION

Members shall carry only department-authorized ammunition. Members shall be issued fresh duty ammunition in the specified quantity for all department-issued firearms during the member's firearms qualification. Replacements for unserviceable or depleted ammunition issued by the Department shall be dispensed by the Department when needed, in accordance with established policy.

306.4 EQUIPMENT

Firearms carried on- or off-duty shall be maintained in a clean, serviceable condition. Maintenance and repair of authorized personally owned firearms are the responsibility of the individual member.

306.4.1 REPAIRS OR MODIFICATIONS

Each member shall be responsible for promptly reporting any damage or malfunction of an assigned firearm to a supervisor or the Rangemaster.

Firearms that are the property of the Department or personally owned firearms that are approved for department use may be repaired or modified only by a person who is department-approved and certified as an armorer or gunsmith in the repair of the specific firearm. Such modification or repair must be authorized in advance by the Department.

Any repairs or modifications to the member's personally owned firearm shall be done at his/her expense and must be approved by the Armorer and Department if being used as a secondary duty weapon.

306.4.2 HOLSTERS

Only department-approved holsters shall be used and worn by members. Members shall periodically inspect their holsters to make sure they are serviceable and provide the proper security and retention of the handgun.

306.4.3 TACTICAL LIGHTS

Tactical lights may only be installed on a firearm after they have been examined and approved by the armorer. Once the approved tactical lights have been properly installed on any firearm, the member shall qualify with the firearm to ensure proper functionality and sighting of the firearm prior to carrying it.

306.4.4 OPTICS OR LASER SIGHTS

Only Department-issued optics or laser sights may be installed on a firearm carried on-duty after they have been examined and approved by the Department. Any approved sight shall only be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer specifications. Once approved sights have been properly installed on any firearm, the member shall qualify with the firearm to ensure proper functionality and sighting of the firearm prior to carrying it.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Except in an approved training situation, a member may only sight in on a target when the member would otherwise be justified in pointing a firearm at the target.

306.5 SAFE HANDLING, INSPECTION AND STORAGE

Members shall maintain the highest level of safety when handling firearms and shall consider the following:

(a) Members shall not unnecessarily display or handle any firearm.

(b) Members shall be governed by all rules and regulations pertaining to the use of the range and shall obey all orders issued by the Rangemaster. Members shall not dry fire or practice quick draws except as instructed by the Rangemaster or other firearms training staff.

(c) Members shall not clean, repair, load or unload a firearm anywhere in the Department, except where clearing barrels are present.

(d) Shotguns or rifles removed from vehicles or the equipment storage room shall be safely loaded and unloaded in the parking lot and outside of the vehicle, using clearing barrels.

(e) Members shall not place or store any firearm or other weapon on department premises except where the place of storage is locked. No one shall carry firearms into the jail section or any part thereof when securing or processing an arrestee, but shall place all firearms in a secured location. Members providing access to the jail section to persons from outside agencies are responsible for ensuring firearms are not brought into the jail section.

(f) Any firearm authorized by the Department to be carried on- or off-duty that is determined by a member to be malfunctioning or in need of service or repair shall not be carried. It shall be promptly presented to the Department approved by the Department for inspection and repair. Any firearm deemed in need of repair or service by the Rangemaster will be immediately removed from service. If the firearm is the member's primary duty firearm, a replacement firearm will be issued to the member until the duty firearm is serviceable.

306.5.1 INSPECTION AND STORAGE

Handguns shall be inspected annually and upon access or possession by another person. Shotguns and rifles shall be inspected at the beginning of the shift by the member to whom the weapon is issued. The member shall ensure that the firearm is carried in the proper condition and loaded with approved ammunition. Inspection of the shotgun and rifle shall be done while standing outside of the patrol vehicle. All firearms shall be pointed in a safe direction or into clearing barrels.

Personally owned firearms may be safely stored in lockers at the end of the shift. Department-owned firearms shall be stored in the appropriate equipment storage room. Handguns may remain loaded if they are secured in an appropriate holster. Shotguns and rifles shall be unloaded in a safe manner outside the building and then stored in the appropriate equipment storage room.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

306.5.2 STORAGE AT HOME

It shall be unlawful for any member to store or leave a loaded firearm which is not secured by a trigger lock mechanism, placed in a securely locked box or container, or placed in some other location which a reasonable person would believe to be secure from a minor under the age of fourteen years, if such person knows or has reason to believe that a minor under the age of fourteen years is likely to gain access to the firearm without the lawful permission of the minor's parent, guardian, or person having charge of the minor, the minor lawfully gains access to the firearm without the consent of the minor's parent, guardian, or person having charge of the minor, and the minor exhibits the firearm in a public place in an unlawful manner, or uses the firearm unlawfully to cause injury or death to a person. This subsection does not apply if the minor obtains the firearm as a result of an unlawful entry by any person. A violation of this subsection is punishable as a serious misdemeanor. 8. A parent, guardian, or spouse who is twenty-one years of age or older, of a minor. (Iowa Code § 724.22).

Members shall not permit department-issued firearms to be handled by anyone not authorized by the Department to do so. Members should be aware that negligent storage of a firearm could result in civil and criminal liability.

306.5.3 ALCOHOL AND DRUGS

Firearms shall not be carried by any member, either on- or off-duty, who has consumed an amount of an alcoholic beverage, taken any drugs or medication, or taken any combination thereof that would tend to adversely affect the member’s senses or judgment.

306.6 FIREARMS TRAINING AND QUALIFICATIONS

All members who carry a firearm while on-duty are required to successfully complete departmental training with their duty firearms. In addition to departmental training, all members will qualify at least annually with their duty firearms. Members who carry a secondary firearm will qualify at least once per year. Training and qualifications must be on an approved range course (501 IAC 8.1(80B)).

At least annually, all members carrying a firearm should receive practical training designed to simulate field situations including low-light shooting.

306.6.1 NON-CERTIFICATION OR NON-QUALIFICATION

If any member fails to meet minimum standards for firearms training or qualification for any reason, including injury, illness, duty status or scheduling conflict, that member shall submit a memorandum to his/her immediate supervisor prior to the end of the required training or qualification period.

Those who fail to meet minimum standards or qualify shall be provided remedial training and will be subject to the following requirements:

(a) Additional range assignments may be scheduled to assist the member in demonstrating consistent firearm proficiency.

Members who repeatedly fail to meet minimum standards will be removed from field assignment and may be subject to disciplinary action.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

306.7 FIREARM DISCHARGE

Except during training or recreational use, any member who discharges a firearm intentionally or unintentionally, on- or off-duty, shall make a verbal report to his/her supervisor as soon as circumstances permit. If the discharge results in injury or death to another person, additional statements and reports shall be made in accordance with the Officer-Involved Shootings and Deaths Policy. If a firearm was discharged as a use of force, the involved member shall adhere to the additional reporting requirements set forth in the Use of Force Policy.

In all other cases, written reports shall be made as follows:

(a) If on-duty at the time of the incident, the member shall notify a supervisor immediately and file a report or provide a recorded statement to investigators prior to the end of shift, unless otherwise directed.

(b) If off-duty at the time of the incident, the member shall file a written report or provide a recorded statement no later than the end of the next regularly scheduled shift, unless otherwise directed by a supervisor.

306.7.1 DESTRUCTION OF ANIMALS

Members are authorized to use firearms to stop an animal in circumstances where the animal reasonably appears to pose an imminent threat to human safety and alternative methods are not reasonably available or would likely be ineffective.

In circumstances where there is sufficient advance notice that a potentially dangerous animal may be encountered, department members should develop reasonable contingency plans for dealing with the animal (e.g., fire extinguisher, conducted energy device, oleoresin capsicum (OC) spray, animal control officer). Nothing in this policy shall prohibit any member from shooting a dangerous animal if circumstances reasonably dictate that a contingency plan has failed, becomes impractical, or if the animal reasonably appears to pose an imminent threat to human safety.

306.7.2 INJURED ANIMALS

With the approval of a supervisor, a member may euthanize an animal that is so badly injured that human compassion requires its removal from further suffering and where other dispositions are impractical.

306.8 RANGEMASTER DUTIES

The range will be under the exclusive control of the Training Unit. All members attending will follow the directions of the Rangemaster. The Training Unit will maintain a roster of all members attending training and submit the roster to the Training Lieutenant.

The range shall remain operational and accessible to department members during hours established by the Department.

The Training Unit has the responsibility of scheduling periodic inspection, at least once a year, of all duty firearms carried by members of this department to verify proper operation. The Department has the authority to deem any department-issued or personally owned firearm unfit for service.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

The member will be responsible for all repairs to his/her personally owned firearm; it will not be returned to service until it has been inspected and approved by a department armorer.

The Training Unit has the responsibility for ensuring each member meets the minimum requirements during training shoots and, on at least a yearly basis, can demonstrate proficiency in the care, cleaning and safety of all firearms the member is authorized to carry.

The Department Firearms Instructors shall complete and submit to the Training Lieutenant documentation of the training courses provided, which will include a description of the training provided and members who completed the training. The Training Unit should keep accurate records of all trainings, qualifications, repairs, maintenance, instructor qualifications, and other records as directed by the Department.

306.9 FLYING WHILE ARMED

The Transportation Security Administration (TSA) has imposed rules governing law enforcement officers flying armed on commercial aircraft. The following requirements apply to officers who intend to be armed while flying on a commercial air carrier or flights where screening is conducted (49 CFR 1544.219):

(a) Officers wishing to fly while armed must be flying in an official capacity, not for vacation or pleasure, and must have a need to have the firearm accessible, as determined by the Department based on the law and published TSA rules.

(b) Officers must carry their Waterloo Police Department identification card, bearing the officer's name, a full-face photograph, identification number, the officer's signature and the signature of the Chief of Police or the official seal of the Department and must present this identification to airline officials when requested. The officer should also carry the standard photo identification needed for passenger screening by airline and TSA officials (e.g., driver's license, passport).

(c) The Waterloo Police Department must submit a National Law Enforcement Telecommunications System (NLETS) message prior to the officer's travel. If approved, TSA will send the Waterloo Police Department an NLETS message containing a unique alphanumeric identifier. The officer must present the message on the day of travel to airport personnel as authorization to travel while armed.

(d) An official letter signed by the Chief of Police authorizing armed travel may also accompany the officer. The letter should outline the officer's need to fly armed, detail his/her itinerary, and include that the officer has completed the mandatory TSA training for a law enforcement officer flying while armed.

(e) Officers must have completed the mandated TSA security training covering officers flying while armed. The training shall be given by the department-appointed instructor.

(f) It is the officer's responsibility to notify the air carrier in advance of the intended armed travel. This notification should be accomplished by early check-in at the carrier's check-in counter.

(g) Any officer flying while armed should discreetly contact the flight crew prior to take-off and notify them of his/her assigned seat.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(h) Discretion must be used to avoid alarming passengers or crew by displaying a firearm. The officer must keep the firearm concealed on his/her person at all times. Firearms are not permitted in carry-on luggage and may not be stored in an overhead compartment.

(i) Officers should try to resolve any problems associated with flying armed through the flight captain, ground security manager, TSA representative or other management representative of the air carrier.

(j) Officers shall not consume alcoholic beverages while aboard an aircraft, or within eight hours prior to boarding an aircraft.

306.10 CARRYING FIREARMS OUT OF STATE

Qualified, active, full-time officers of this department are authorized to carry a concealed firearm in all other states subject to the following conditions (18 USC § 926B):

(a) The officer shall carry his/her Waterloo Police Department identification card whenever carrying such firearm.

(b) The officer may not be the subject of any current disciplinary action.

(c) The officer may not be under the influence of alcohol or any other intoxicating or hallucinatory drug.

(d) The officer will remain subject to this and all other department policies (including qualifying and training).

Officers are cautioned that individual states may enact local regulations that permit private persons or entities to prohibit or restrict the possession of concealed firearms on their property, or that prohibit or restrict the possession of firearms on any state or local government property, installation, building, base or park. Federal authority may not shield an officer from arrest and prosecution in such locally restricted areas.

Active law enforcement officers from other states are subject to all requirements set forth in 18 USC § 926B.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Foot Pursuits

308.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines to assist officers in making the decision to initiate or continue the pursuit of suspects on foot.

308.2 POLICY

It is the policy of this department that officers, when deciding to initiate or continue a foot pursuit, continuously balance the objective of apprehending the suspect with the risk and potential for injury to department members, the public or the suspect.

Officers are expected to act reasonably, based on the totality of the circumstances.

308.3 DECISION TO PURSUE

The safety of department members and the public should be the primary consideration when determining whether a foot pursuit should be initiated or continued. Officers must be mindful that immediate apprehension of a suspect is rarely more important than the safety of the public and department members.

Officers may be justified in initiating a foot pursuit of any individual that the officer reasonably believes is about to engage in, is engaging in or has engaged in criminal activity. The decision to initiate or continue such a foot pursuit, however, must be continuously re-evaluated in light of the circumstances presented at the time.

Mere flight by a person who is not suspected of criminal activity alone shall not serve as justification for engaging in an extended foot pursuit without the development of reasonable suspicion regarding the individual's involvement in criminal activity or being wanted by law enforcement.

Deciding to initiate or continue a foot pursuit is a decision that an officer must make quickly and under unpredictable and dynamic circumstances. It is recognized that foot pursuits may place department members and the public at significant risk. Therefore, no officer or supervisor shall be criticized or disciplined for deciding not to engage in a foot pursuit because of the perceived risk involved.

If circumstances permit, surveillance and containment are generally the safest tactics for apprehending fleeing persons. In deciding whether to initiate or continue a foot pursuit, an officer should continuously consider reasonable alternatives to a foot pursuit based upon the circumstances and resources available, such as:

(a) Containment of the area.

(b) Saturation of the area with law enforcement personnel, including assistance from other agencies.

(c) A canine search.

(d) Thermal imaging or other sensing technology.

(e) Drone support.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(f) Apprehension at another time when the identity of the suspect is known or there is information available that would likely allow for later apprehension, and the need to immediately apprehend the suspect does not reasonably appear to outweigh the risk of continuing the foot pursuit.

308.4 GENERAL GUIDELINES

When reasonably practicable, officers should consider alternatives to engaging in or continuing a foot pursuit when:

(a) Directed by a supervisor to terminate the foot pursuit; such an order shall be considered mandatory.

(b) The officer is acting alone.

(c) Two or more officers become separated, lose visual contact with one another or obstacles separate them to the degree that they cannot immediately assist each other should a confrontation take place. In such circumstances, it is generally recommended that a single officer keep the suspect in sight from a safe distance and coordinate the containment effort.

(d) The officer is unsure of his/her location and direction of travel.

(e) The officer is pursuing multiple suspects and it is not reasonable to believe that the officer would be able to control the suspects should a confrontation occur.

(f) The physical condition of the officer renders him/her incapable of controlling the suspect if apprehended.

(g) The officer loses radio contact with the dispatcher or with assisting or backup officers.

(h) The suspect enters a building, structure, confined space, isolated area or dense or difficult terrain, and there are insufficient officers to provide backup and containment. The primary officer should consider discontinuing the foot pursuit and coordinating containment pending the arrival of sufficient resources.

(i) The officer becomes aware of unanticipated or unforeseen circumstances that unreasonably increase the risk to officers or the public.

(j) The officer reasonably believes that the danger to the pursuing officers or public outweighs the objective of immediate apprehension.

(k) The officer loses possession of his/her firearm or other essential equipment.

(l) The officer or a third party is injured during the foot pursuit, requiring immediate assistance, and there are no other emergency personnel available to render assistance.

(m) The suspect’s location is no longer known.

(n) The identity of the suspect is established or other information exists that will allow for the suspect’s apprehension at a later time, and it reasonably appears that there is no

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

immediate threat to department members or the public if the suspect is not immediately apprehended.

(o) The officer's ability to safely continue the foot pursuit is impaired by inclement weather, darkness or other environmental conditions.

308.5 RESPONSIBILITIES IN FOOT PURSUITS

308.5.1 INITIATING OFFICER RESPONSIBILITIES

Unless relieved by another officer or a supervisor, the initiating officer shall be responsible for coordinating the progress of the pursuit and containment. When acting alone and when practicable, the initiating officer should not attempt to overtake and confront the suspect but should attempt to keep the suspect in sight until sufficient officers are present to safely apprehend the suspect.

Early communication of available information from the involved officers is essential so that adequate resources can be coordinated and deployed to bring a foot pursuit to a safe conclusion. Officers initiating a foot pursuit should, at a minimum, broadcast the following information as soon as it becomes practicable and available:

(a) Location and direction of travel

(b) Call sign identifier

(c) Reason for the foot pursuit, such as the crime classification

(d) Number of suspects and description, to include name if known

(e) Whether the suspect is known or believed to be armed with a dangerous weapon

Officers should be mindful that radio transmissions made while running may be difficult to understand and may need to be repeated.

Absent extenuating circumstances, any officer unable to promptly and effectively broadcast this information should terminate the foot pursuit. If the foot pursuit is discontinued for any reason, immediate efforts for containment should be established and alternatives considered based upon the circumstances and available resources.

When a foot pursuit terminates, the officer will notify the dispatcher of his/her location and the status of the foot pursuit termination (e.g., suspect in custody, lost sight of suspect), and will direct further actions as reasonably appear necessary, to include requesting medical aid as needed for officers, suspects or members of the public.

308.5.2 ASSISTING OFFICER RESPONSIBILITIES

Whenever any officer announces that he/she is engaged in a foot pursuit, all other officers should minimize nonessential radio traffic to permit the involved officers maximum access to the radio frequency.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

308.5.3 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

Upon becoming aware of a foot pursuit, the supervisor shall make every reasonable effort to ascertain sufficient information to direct responding resources and to take command, control and coordination of the foot pursuit. The supervisor should respond to the area whenever possible; the supervisor does not, however, need to be physically present to exercise control over the foot pursuit. The supervisor shall continuously assess the situation in order to ensure the foot pursuit is conducted within established department guidelines.

The supervisor shall terminate the foot pursuit when the danger to pursuing officers or the public appears to unreasonably outweigh the objective of immediate apprehension of the suspect.

Upon apprehension of the suspect, the supervisor shall promptly proceed to the termination point to direct the post-foot pursuit activity.

308.5.4 THE COMMUNICATION CENTER RESPONSIBILITIES

Upon notification or becoming aware that a foot pursuit is in progress, the dispatcher is responsible for:

(a) Clearing the radio channel of non-emergency traffic.

(b) Coordinating pursuit communications of the involved officers.

(c) Broadcasting pursuit updates as well as other pertinent information as necessary.

(d) Ensuring that a field supervisor is notified of the foot pursuit.

(e) Notifying and coordinating with other involved or affected agencies as practicable.

(f) Notifying the Watch Commander as soon as practicable.

(g) Assigning an incident number and logging all pursuit activities.

308.6 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

The initiating officer shall complete appropriate crime/arrest reports documenting, at a minimum:

(a) Date and time of the foot pursuit.

(b) Initial reason and circumstances surrounding the foot pursuit.

(c) Course and approximate distance of the foot pursuit.

(d) Alleged offenses.

(e) Involved vehicles and officers.

(f) Whether a suspect was apprehended as well as the means and methods used.

1. Any use of force shall be reported and documented in compliance with the Use of Force Policy.

(g) Arrestee information, if applicable.

(h) Any injuries and/or medical treatment.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(i) Any property or equipment damage.

(j) Name of the supervisor at the scene or who handled the incident.

Assisting officers taking an active role in the apprehension of the suspect shall complete supplemental reports as necessary or as directed.

The supervisor reviewing the report will make a preliminary determination that the pursuit appears to be in compliance with this policy or that additional review and/or follow-up is warranted.

In any case in which a suspect is not apprehended and there is insufficient information to support further investigation, a supervisor may authorize that the initiating officer need not complete a formal report.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Officer Response to Calls

309.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides officers with guidelines for the safe and appropriate vehicular response to emergency and non-emergency incidents or requests for assistance, whether these are dispatched or self-initiated.

309.2 POLICY

It is the policy of this department to appropriately respond to emergency and non-emergency calls for service or requests for assistance, whether these are dispatched or self-initiated.

309.3 RESPONSE TO CALLS

Officers responding to non-emergency calls shall proceed accordingly, unless they are sent or redirected to a higher priority call, and shall obey all traffic laws.

309.3.1 EMERGENCY CALLS

Officers responding to an emergency call shall proceed immediately as appropriate and shall continuously operate the emergency vehicle lighting or siren as required by law (Iowa Code § 321.231; Iowa Code § 321.231B).

Officers should only respond to a call as an emergency response when so dispatched or when circumstances reasonably indicate an emergency response is required. This includes but is not limited to:

(a) When in pursuit or apprehending a violator or suspected violator.

(b) When responding to a reported emergency involving possible personal injury, death, or significant property damage.

(c) When immediate assistance is requested by an officer or other law enforcement agency.

If an officer believes an emergency response to any call is appropriate, the officer shall immediately notify the dispatcher.

Officers not responding to a call as an emergency response shall observe all traffic laws and proceed without the use of emergency lights and siren.

309.4 REQUESTING EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

When requesting emergency assistance, the involved department member should reasonably believe there is an imminent threat to the safety of him/herself or another person, or that assistance is needed to prevent imminent serious harm to the public.

If circumstances permit, the requesting member should provide the following information:

- Identifying call sign
- Location of the emergency situation

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

- Suspect information, including weapons
- Reason for the request and type of emergency
- The number of officers or resources required
- Hazards and any known or potential dangers for responding officers

In any event where a situation has stabilized and emergency response is not required, the requesting member shall immediately notify the dispatcher.

309.5 SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Responding with emergency lights and siren does not relieve the operator of an emergency vehicle of the duty to continue to drive with due regard for the safety of all persons and property, and does not protect the operator from the consequences of reckless disregard for the safety of others. However, when responding to a call with an emergency response, and provided there is no endangerment or unnecessary risk to persons and property, the officer may (Iowa Code § 321.231):

- Proceed past a red or stop signal or stop sign, but only after slowing down to or maintaining a speed deemed necessary for safe operation based on information known at the time.
- Exceed the speed limit.
- Disregard regulations governing direction of movement or turning in specified directions.
- Park or stand in the roadway.
- Drive on the shoulder or median of a highway.
- Pass other motorists.

309.5.1 NUMBER OF OFFICERS ASSIGNED

The number of officers assigned to respond to an emergency call or request for assistance should be limited to that which is reasonably necessary.

An emergency response involving more than one police vehicle should be coordinated by the Communication Center to avoid any unanticipated intersecting of response routes.

309.5.2 MOTORCYCLES

An officer operating a police motorcycle may be assigned to an emergency response. However, an officer operating a police motorcycle in an emergency response should be replaced by an authorized emergency vehicle equipped with emergency lights and siren as soon as practicable.

309.6 EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT

Vehicles not equipped with emergency lights and siren are prohibited from initiating or joining in an emergency response (Iowa Code § 321.231B). Officers in such vehicles may provide support to an emergency response as long as the vehicles are operated in compliance with all traffic laws.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Those officers should terminate their involvement in any emergency response immediately upon arrival of a sufficient number of emergency law enforcement vehicles.

If the emergency equipment on the vehicle should fail to operate, the officer must terminate the emergency response and continue accordingly. The officer shall notify the Watch Commander, the field supervisor, or the dispatcher of the equipment failure so that another officer may be assigned to the emergency response.

309.7 OFFICER RESPONSIBILITIES

The decision to initiate or continue an emergency response is at the discretion of the officer. If, in the officer's judgment, the weather, traffic and road conditions do not permit such a response without unreasonable risk, the officer may elect to respond to the call without the use of emergency lights and siren at the legal speed limit. In such an event, the officer should immediately notify the dispatcher. An officer shall also discontinue an emergency response when directed by a supervisor or as otherwise appropriate.

Upon receiving authorization or determining that an emergency response is appropriate, whenever practicable, an officer shall immediately give the location from which he/she is responding.

The first officer arriving at the emergency call should determine whether to increase or reduce the level of the response of additional officers and shall notify the dispatcher of his/her determination. Any subsequent change in the appropriate response level should be communicated to the dispatcher by the officer in charge of the scene unless a supervisor assumes this responsibility.

309.8 THE COMMUNICATION CENTER

When information reasonably indicates that the public is threatened with serious injury or death, or an officer requests emergency assistance and immediate law enforcement response is needed, the dispatcher shall assign an emergency response and ensure acknowledgement and response of handling and assisting officers. In all other circumstances, the dispatcher shall obtain authorization from the Watch Commander or a field supervisor prior to assigning an emergency response.

309.8.1 RESPONSIBILITIES

Upon notification or assignment of an emergency response, the dispatcher is responsible for:

(a) Confirming the location from which the officer is responding or requesting assistance.

(b) Attempting to assign the closest available assisting officers to the location of the emergency call.

(c) Continuing to obtain and broadcast information as necessary concerning the response and monitoring the situation until it is stabilized or terminated.

(d) Notifying and coordinating allied emergency services (e.g., fire, emergency medical services).

(e) Notifying the Watch Commander as soon as practicable.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(f) Controlling all radio communications during the emergency and coordinating assistance under the direction of the Watch Commander or field supervisor.

309.9 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

Upon being notified that an emergency response has been initiated or requested, the Watch Commander or the field supervisor shall verify that:

(a) The proper response has been initiated.

(b) No more than those officers reasonably necessary under the circumstances are involved in the response.

(c) Affected outside jurisdictions are being notified as practicable.

The field supervisor shall monitor the response until it has been stabilized or terminated and assert control by directing officers into or out of the response, if necessary. If, in the supervisor's judgment, the circumstances require additional officers to be assigned an emergency response, the supervisor may do so.

It is the supervisor's responsibility to terminate an emergency response that, in his/her judgment, is inappropriate due to the circumstances.

When making the decision to authorize an emergency response, the Watch Commander or the field supervisor should consider:

- The type of call or crime involved.
- The type and circumstances of the request.
- The necessity of a timely response.
- Weather, traffic and road conditions.
- The location of the responding officers and the location of the incident.

309.10 TRAINING

Officers are not authorized to respond to a call as an emergency response unless they have completed a related driving course and any applicable continuing education approved by the Iowa Law Enforcement Academy (Iowa Code § 321.231B).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Canines

310.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes guidelines for the use of canines to augment law enforcement services in the community, including but not limited to locating individuals and contraband and apprehending criminal offenders.

310.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department that teams of handlers and canines meet and maintain the appropriate proficiency to effectively and reasonably carry out legitimate law enforcement objectives.

310.3 ASSIGNMENT

Canine teams will be assigned to shifts/squads/divisions by the Division Commander in a manner that provides the best possible coverage. Canine teams day-to-day assignment and duties will be determined by the Watch Commander.

310.4 CANINE COORDINATOR

The canine coordinator shall be appointed by and directly responsible to the Patrol Division Commander or the authorized designee.

The responsibilities of the coordinator include but are not limited to:

(a) Reviewing all canine use reports to ensure compliance with policy and to identify training issues and other needs of the program.

(b) Maintaining a liaison with the vendor kennel.

(c) Maintaining a liaison with command staff and functional supervisors.

(d) Maintaining a liaison with other agency canine coordinators.

(e) Maintaining accurate records to document canine activities.

(f) Recommending and overseeing the procurement of equipment and services for the teams of handlers and canines.

(g) Scheduling all canine-related activities.

(h) Ensuring the canine teams are scheduled for regular training to maximize their capabilities.

310.5 REQUESTS FOR CANINE TEAMS

Patrol Division members are encouraged to request the use of a canine. Requests for a canine team from department units outside of the Patrol Division shall be reviewed by the Watch Commander.

310.5.1 OUTSIDE AGENCY REQUEST

All requests for canine assistance from outside agencies must be approved by the Watch Commander and are subject to the following:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Canine teams shall not be used for any assignment that is not consistent with this policy.

(b) The canine handler shall have the authority to decline a request for any specific assignment that he/she deems unsuitable.

(c) Calling out off-duty canine teams should only be done under extreme circumstances.

(d) It shall be the responsibility of the canine handler to coordinate operations with agency personnel in order to minimize the risk of unintended injury.

(e) It shall be the responsibility of the canine handler to complete all necessary reports or as directed.

310.5.2 PUBLIC DEMONSTRATION

All public requests for a canine team shall be reviewed and, if appropriate, approved by the canine coordinator prior to making any resource commitment. The canine coordinator is responsible for obtaining resources and coordinating involvement in the demonstration to include proper safety protocols. Canine handlers shall not demonstrate any apprehension work unless authorized to do so by the canine coordinator.

310.6 APPREHENSION GUIDELINES

A canine may be used to locate and apprehend a suspect if the canine handler reasonably believes that the individual has committed, is committing, or is threatening to commit any serious offense and if any of the following conditions exist:

(a) There is a reasonable belief the suspect poses an imminent threat of violence or serious harm to the public, any officer, or the handler.

(b) The suspect is physically resisting or threatening to resist arrest and the use of a canine reasonably appears to be necessary to overcome such resistance.

(c) The suspect is believed to be concealed in an area where entry by other than the canine would pose a threat to the safety of officers or the public.

It is recognized that situations may arise that do not fall within the provisions set forth in this policy. Such events require consideration of the totality of the circumstances and the use of an objective reasonableness standard applied to the decision to use a canine.

Absent a reasonable belief that a suspect has committed, is committing, or is threatening to commit a serious offense, mere flight from a pursuing officer, without any of the above conditions, shall not serve as the basis for the use of a canine to apprehend a suspect.

Use of a canine to locate and apprehend a suspect wanted for a lesser criminal offense than those identified above requires approval from the Watch Commander. Absent a change in circumstances that presents an imminent threat to officers, the canine, or the public, such canine use should be conducted on-leash or under conditions that minimize the likelihood the canine will bite or otherwise injure the individual.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

In all applications, once the suspect has been located and no longer reasonably appears to present a threat or risk of escape, the handler should secure the canine as soon as it becomes reasonably practicable.

If the canine has apprehended the suspect with a secure bite, and the handler believes that the suspect no longer poses a threat, the handler should promptly command the canine to release the suspect.

310.6.1 PREPARATION FOR DEPLOYMENT

Prior to the use of a canine to search for or apprehend any suspect, the canine handler and/or the supervisor on-scene should carefully consider all pertinent information reasonably available at the time. The information should include but is not limited to:

(a) The nature and seriousness of the suspected offense.

(b) Whether violence or weapons were used or are anticipated.

(c) The degree of resistance or threatened resistance, if any, the suspect has shown.

(d) The suspect's known or perceived age.

(e) The potential for injury to officers or the public caused by the suspect if the canine is not utilized.

(f) Any potential danger to the public and/or other officers at the scene if the canine is released.

(g) The potential for the suspect to escape or flee if the canine is not utilized.

As circumstances permit, the canine handler should make every reasonable effort to communicate and coordinate with other involved members to minimize the risk of unintended injury.

It is the canine handler's responsibility to evaluate each situation and determine whether the use of a canine is appropriate and reasonable. The canine handler shall have the authority to decline the use of the canine whenever he/she deems deployment is unsuitable.

A supervisor who is sufficiently apprised of the situation may prohibit deploying the canine.

Unless otherwise directed by a supervisor, assisting members should take direction from the handler in order to minimize interference with the canine.

310.6.2 WARNINGS AND ANNOUNCEMENTS

Unless it would increase the risk of injury or escape, a clearly audible warning announcing that a canine will be used if the suspect does not surrender should be made prior to releasing a canine. The handler should allow a reasonable time for a suspect to surrender and should quiet the canine momentarily to listen for any verbal response to the warning. If feasible, other members should be in a location opposite the warning to verify that the announcement could be heard. If available, warnings given in other languages should be used as necessary.

If a warning is not to be given, the canine handler, when practicable, should first advise the supervisor of his/her decision before releasing the canine. In the event of an apprehension, the

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

handler shall document in any related report how the warning was given and, if none was given, the reasons why.

310.6.3 REPORTING DEPLOYMENTS, BITES, AND INJURIES

Handlers should document canine deployments in a canine use report. Whenever a canine deployment results in a bite or causes injury to an intended suspect, a supervisor should be promptly notified and the injuries documented in the canine use report. The injured person shall be promptly treated by Emergency Medical Services personnel and, if appropriate, transported to an appropriate medical facility for further treatment. The deployment and injuries should also be included in any related incident or arrest report.

Any unintended bite or injury caused by a canine, whether on- or off-duty, shall be promptly reported to the canine coordinator. Unintended bites or injuries caused by a canine should be documented in an administrative report, not in a canine use report.

If an individual alleges an injury, either visible or not visible, a supervisor shall be notified and both the individual's injured and uninjured areas shall be photographed as soon as practicable after first tending to the immediate needs of the injured party. Photographs shall be retained as evidence in accordance with current department evidence procedures. The photographs shall be retained until the criminal proceeding is completed and the time for any related civil proceeding has expired.

310.7 NON-APPREHENSION GUIDELINES

Properly trained canines may be used to track or search for non-criminals (e.g., lost children, individuals who may be disoriented or in need of medical attention). The canine handler is responsible for determining the canine's suitability for such assignments based on the conditions and the particular abilities of the canine. When the canine is deployed in a search or other non-apprehension operation, the following guidelines apply:

(a) Absent a change in circumstances that presents an imminent threat to officers, the canine, or the public, such applications should be conducted on-leash or under conditions that minimize the likelihood the canine will bite or otherwise injure the individual, if located.

(b) Unless otherwise directed by a supervisor, assisting members should take direction from the handler in order to minimize interference with the canine.

(c) Throughout the deployment, the handler should periodically give verbal assurances that the canine will not bite or hurt the individual and encourage the individual to make him/herself known.

(d) Once the individual has been located, the handler should place the canine in a down-stay or otherwise secure it as soon as reasonably practicable.

310.7.1 ARTICLE DETECTION

A canine trained to find objects or property related to a person or crime may be used to locate or identify articles. A canine search should be conducted in a manner that minimizes the likelihood of unintended bites or injuries.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

310.7.2 NARCOTICS DETECTION

A canine trained in narcotics detection may be used in accordance with current law and under certain circumstances, including:

(a) The search of vehicles, buildings, bags, and other articles.

(b) Assisting in the search for narcotics during a search warrant service.

(c) Obtaining a search warrant by using the narcotics-detection trained canine in support of probable cause.

A narcotics-detection trained canine will not be used to search a person for narcotics.

310.7.3 BOMB/EXPLOSIVE DETECTION

Because of the high risk of danger to the public and officers when a bomb or other explosive device is suspected, the use of a canine team trained in explosive detection may be considered. When available, an explosive-detection canine team may be used in accordance with current law and under certain circumstances, including:

(a) Assisting in the search of a building, structure, area, vehicle, or article where an actual or suspected explosive device has been reported or located.

(b) Assisting with searches at transportation facilities and vehicles (e.g., buses, airplanes, trains).

(c) Preventive searches at special events, VIP visits, official buildings, and other restricted areas. Searches of individuals should remain minimally intrusive and shall be strictly limited to the purpose of detecting explosives.

(d) Assisting in the search of scenes where an explosion has occurred and an explosive device or secondary explosive device is suspected.

At no time will an explosive-detection trained canine be used to render a suspected device safe or clear.

310.8 HANDLER SELECTION

The minimum qualifications for the assignment of canine handler include:

(a) An officer who is currently off probation.

(b) Residing in a single-family residence.

(c) Living within 30 minutes travel time from the Waterloo City limits.

(d) Agreeing to be assigned to the position for the length of the canine's career.

310.9 HANDLER RESPONSIBILITIES

The canine handler shall ultimately be responsible for the health and welfare of the canine and shall ensure that the canine receives proper nutrition, grooming, training, medical care, affection, and living conditions.

The canine handler will be responsible for the following:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Except as required during appropriate deployment, the handler shall not expose the canine to any foreseeable and unreasonable risk of harm.

(b) The handler shall maintain all department equipment under his/her control in a clean and serviceable condition.

(c) When a handler is off-duty for an extended number of days, the assigned canine vehicle should be stored at the Waterloo Police Department facility.

(d) Handlers shall permit the canine coordinator to conduct spontaneous on-site inspections of affected areas of their homes as well as their canine vehicles to verify that conditions and equipment conform to this policy.

(e) Any changes in the living status of the handler that may affect the lodging or environment of the canine shall be reported to the canine coordinator as soon as possible.

(f) When off-duty, the canine shall be in a kennel provided by the City at the home of the handler. When a canine is kenneled at the handler's home, the gate shall be secured with a lock. When off-duty, the canine may be let out of the kennel while under the direct control of the handler.

(g) Under no circumstances will the canine be lodged at another location unless approved by the canine coordinator or Watch Commander.

(h) When off-duty, the handler shall not involve the canine in any law enforcement activity or official conduct unless approved in advance by the canine coordinator or Watch Commander.

(i) Whenever a canine handler is off-duty for an extended number of days, it may be necessary to temporarily relocate the canine. In those situations, the handler shall give reasonable notice to the canine coordinator so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

310.9.1 CANINE IN PUBLIC AREAS

The canine should be kept on a leash when in areas that allow access to the public. Exceptions to this rule would include specific law enforcement operations for which the canine is trained.

(a) A canine shall not be left unattended in any area to which the public may have access.

(b) When the canine vehicle is left unattended, all windows and doors shall be secured in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized access to the canine. The handler shall also ensure that the unattended vehicle remains inhabitable for the canine.

310.10 HANDLER COMPENSATION

The canine handler shall be available for call-out under conditions specified by the canine coordinator.

The canine handler shall be compensated for time spent in the care, feeding, grooming, and other needs of the canine in accordance with the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA), and according to the terms of the collective bargaining agreement (29 USC § 207).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

310.11 CANINE INJURY AND MEDICAL CARE

In the event that a canine is injured, or there is an indication that the canine is not in good physical condition, the injury or condition will be reported to the canine coordinator or Watch Commander as soon as practicable and appropriately documented.

All medical attention shall be rendered by the designated canine veterinarian, except during an emergency where treatment should be obtained from the nearest available veterinarian. All records of medical treatment shall be maintained in the handler's personnel file.

310.12 TRAINING

Before assignment in the field, each canine team shall be trained and certified to meet current nationally recognized standards or other recognized and approved certification standards. Cross-trained canine teams or those canine teams trained exclusively for the detection of narcotics and/or explosives also shall be trained and certified to meet current nationally recognized standards or other recognized and approved certification standards established for their particular skills.

The canine coordinator shall be responsible for scheduling periodic training for all department members in order to familiarize them with how to conduct themselves in the presence of department canines. Because canines may be exposed to dangerous substances such as opioids, as resources are available, the canine coordinator should also schedule periodic training for the canine handlers about the risks of exposure and treatment for it.

All canine training shall be conducted while on-duty unless otherwise approved by the canine coordinator or Watch Commander.

310.12.1 CONTINUED TRAINING

Each canine team shall thereafter be recertified to a current nationally recognized standard or other recognized and approved certification standards on an annual basis. Additional training considerations are as follows:

(a) Canine teams should receive training as defined in the current contract with the Waterloo Police Department canine training provider.

(b) Canine handlers are encouraged to engage in additional training with approval of the canine coordinator.

(c) To ensure that all training is consistent, no handler, trainer, or outside vendor is authorized to train to a standard that is not reviewed and approved by the Department.

310.12.2 FAILURE TO SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETE TRAINING

Any canine team failing to graduate or obtain certification shall not be deployed in the field for tasks the team is not certified to perform until graduation or certification is achieved. When reasonably practicable, pending successful certification, the canine handler shall be temporarily reassigned to regular patrol duties.

310.12.3 TRAINING RECORDS

All canine training records shall be maintained in the canine handler's and the canine's training file.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

310.12.4 TRAINING AIDS

Training aids are required to effectively train and maintain the skills of canines. Officers possessing, using, or transporting controlled substances or explosives for canine training purposes must comply with federal and state requirements. Alternatively, the Waterloo Police Department may work with outside trainers with the applicable licenses or permits.

310.12.5 CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE TRAINING AIDS

Officers acting in the performance of their official duties may possess or transfer controlled substances for the purpose of narcotics-detection canine training in compliance with state and federal laws and in compliance with applicable state requirements (21 USC § 823(g); Iowa Code § 124.506).

The Chief of Police or the authorized designee may authorize a member to seek a court order to allow controlled substances seized by the Waterloo Police Department to be possessed by the member or a narcotics-detection canine trainer who is working under the direction of this department for training purposes, provided the controlled substances are no longer needed as criminal evidence.

As an alternative, the Chief of Police or the authorized designee may request narcotics training aids from the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA).

These procedures are not required if the canine handler uses commercially available synthetic substances that are not controlled narcotics.

310.12.6 CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE PROCEDURES

Due to the responsibilities and liabilities involved with possessing readily usable amounts of controlled substances and the ever-present danger of the canine's accidental ingestion of these controlled substances, the following procedures shall be strictly followed:

(a) All controlled substance training samples shall be weighed and tested prior to dispensing to the individual canine handler or trainer.

(b) The weight and test results shall be recorded and maintained by this department.

(c) Any person possessing controlled substance training samples pursuant to court order or DEA registration shall maintain custody and control of the controlled substances and shall keep records regarding any loss of, or damage to, those controlled substances.

(d) All controlled substance training samples will be inspected, weighed, and tested quarterly. The results of the quarterly testing shall be recorded and maintained by the canine coordinator with a copy forwarded to the dispensing agency.

(e) All controlled substance training samples will be stored in locked, airtight, and watertight cases at all times, except during training. The locked cases shall be secured in the trunk of the canine handler's assigned patrol vehicle during transport and stored in an appropriate locked container. There are no exceptions to this procedure.

(f) The canine coordinator shall periodically inspect every controlled substance training sample for damage or tampering and take any appropriate action.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(g) Any unusable controlled substance training samples shall be returned to the Property and Evidence Section or to the dispensing agency.

(h) All controlled substance training samples shall be returned to the dispensing agency upon the conclusion of the training or upon demand by the dispensing agency.

310.12.7 EXPLOSIVE TRAINING AIDS

Officers may possess, transport, store, or use explosives or destructive devices in compliance with state and federal laws (18 USC § 842; 27 CFR 555.41; Iowa Code § 101A.10).

Explosive training aids designed specifically for canine teams should be used whenever feasible. Due to the safety concerns in the handling and transportation of explosives, inert or non-hazardous training aids should be employed whenever feasible. The use of explosives or destructive devices for training aids by canine teams is subject to the following:

(a) All explosive training aids, when not in use, shall be properly stored in a secure facility appropriate for the type of materials.

(b) An inventory ledger shall be maintained to document the type and quantity of explosive training aids that are stored.

(c) The canine coordinator shall be responsible for verifying the explosive training aids on hand against the inventory ledger once each quarter.

(d) Only members of the canine team shall have access to the explosive training aids storage facility.

(e) A primary and secondary custodian will be designated to minimize the possibility of loss of explosive training aids during and after the training. Generally, the handler will be designated as the primary custodian while the trainer or authorized second person on-scene will be designated as the secondary custodian.

(f) Any lost or damaged explosive training aids shall be promptly reported to the canine coordinator, who will determine if any further action will be necessary. Any loss of explosives will be reported to the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives (ATF).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Domestic Abuse

311.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide the guidelines necessary to deter, prevent and reduce domestic abuse through vigorous enforcement and to address domestic abuse as a serious crime against society. The policy specifically addresses the commitment of the Waterloo Police Department to take enforcement action when appropriate, to provide assistance to victims and to guide officers in the investigation of domestic abuse.

311.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Court order - All forms of orders related to domestic abuse, that have been issued by a court of this state or another, whether civil or criminal, regardless of whether service has been made. (Service Required for Enforcement)

Domestic Abuse -Assault, as defined by Iowa Code § 708.1, when committed under any of the following circumstances between (Iowa Code § 236.2):

(a) Family or household members over the age of 18 residing together at the time of the assault.

(b) Married persons, separated spouses or divorced persons regardless of the living situation.

(c) Persons who are parents of the same minor child, regardless of whether they have been married or have lived together at any time.

(d) Persons who have been family or household members residing together within the past year but not residing together at the time of the assault.

Family or household member -Spouses, persons cohabitating together, parents or other persons related by blood or marriage. The phrase does not include a minor child under the age of 18 (Iowa Code § 236.2).

311.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department's response to incidents of domestic abuse and violations of related court orders shall stress enforcement of the law to protect the victim and shall communicate the philosophy that domestic abuse is criminal behavior. It is also the policy of this department to facilitate victims' and offenders' access to appropriate civil remedies and community resources whenever feasible.

311.3 OFFICER SAFETY

The investigation of domestic abuse cases often places officers in emotionally charged and sometimes highly dangerous environments. No provision of this policy is intended to supersede the responsibility of all officers to exercise due caution and reasonable care in providing for the safety of any officers and parties involved.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

311.4 INVESTIGATIONS

The following guidelines should be followed by officers when investigating domestic abuse cases:

(a) Calls of reported, threatened, imminent, or ongoing domestic abuse and the violation of any court order are of extreme importance and should be considered among the highest response priorities. This includes incomplete 9-1-1 calls.

(b) When practicable, officers should obtain and document statements from the victim, the suspect, and any witnesses, including children, in or around the household or location of occurrence. When interviewing the victim, officers shall ask whether any court orders exist (Iowa Code § 236.11).

(c) Officers should list the full name and date of birth (and school if available) of each child who was present in the household at the time of the offense. The names of other children who may not have been in the house at that particular time should also be obtained for follow-up.

(d) When practicable and legally permitted, video or audio record all significant statements and observations.

(e) All injuries should be photographed, regardless of severity, taking care to preserve the victim's personal privacy. Where practicable, photographs should be taken by a person of the same sex. Victims whose injuries are not visible at the time of the incident should be asked to contact the Detective Division in the event that the injuries later become visible.

(f) Officers should request that the victim complete and sign an authorization for release of medical records related to the incident when applicable.

(g) If the suspect is no longer at the scene, officers should make reasonable efforts to locate the suspect to further the investigation, provide the suspect with an opportunity to make a statement, and make an arrest or seek an arrest warrant if appropriate.

(h) Seize any firearms or other dangerous weapons in the home, if appropriate and legally permitted, for safekeeping or as evidence.

(i) When completing an incident or arrest report for violation of a court order, officers should include specific information that establishes that the offender has been served, including the date the offender was served, the name of the agency that served the order, and the provision of the order that the subject is alleged to have violated. When reasonably available, the arresting officer should attach a copy of the order to the incident or arrest report.

(j) Officers shall take appropriate enforcement action when there is probable cause to believe an offense has occurred. Factors that shall not be used as sole justification for declining to take enforcement action include (Iowa Code § 236.12):

1. Relationship status of suspect and victim.
2. Whether the suspect lives on the premises with the victim.
3. Claims by the suspect that the victim provoked or perpetuated the abuse.
4. The potential financial or child custody consequences of arrest.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

5. The physical or emotional state of either party.
6. Use of drugs or alcohol by either party.
7. Denial that the abuse occurred where evidence indicates otherwise.
8. A request by the victim not to arrest the suspect.
9. Location of the incident (public/private).
10. Speculation that the complainant may not follow through with the prosecution.
11. Actual or perceived characteristics such as race, ethnicity, national origin, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, economic status, age, cultural group, disability, or marital status of the victim or suspect.
12. The social status, community status, or professional position of the victim or suspect
13. The consent of the victim to any subsequent prosecution.
14. The absence of visible injuries or impairment.

311.4.1 IF A SUSPECT IS ARRESTED
If a suspect is arrested, officers should:

(a) Advise the victim that there is no guarantee the suspect will remain in custody.

(b) Advise the victim whether any type of court order will be in effect when the suspect is released from jail.

311.4.2 IF NO ARREST IS MADE
If no arrest is made, the officer should:

(a) Advise the parties of any options, including but not limited to:

1. Voluntary separation of the parties.
2. Appropriate resource referrals (e.g., counselors, friends, relatives, shelter homes, victim witness assistance).

(b) Document the resolution in a report as necessary.

311.5 VICTIM ASSISTANCE

Because victims may be traumatized or confused, officers should be aware that a victim's behavior and actions may be affected.

(a) Victims shall be provided with the department domestic abuse information handout, even if the incident may not rise to the level of a crime (Iowa Code § 236.12; Iowa Code § 915.50).

(b) Victims shall also be alerted to any available victim advocates, shelters and community resources (Iowa Code § 236.12; Iowa Code § 915.50).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) When an involved person requests law enforcement assistance while removing essential items of personal property, officers shall stand by for a reasonable amount of time (Iowa Code § 236.12; Iowa Code § 915.50).

(d) If the victim has sustained injury or complains of pain, officers shall seek medical assistance for the victim as soon as practicable (Iowa Code § 236.12; Iowa Code § 915.50).

(e) Officers should ask the victim whether he/she has a safe place to stay and assist in arranging transportation to an alternate shelter if the victim expresses a concern for his/her safety or if the officer determines that a need exists.

(f) Officers should make reasonable efforts to ensure that any children or dependent adults who are under the supervision of the suspect or victim are being properly cared for.

(g) If appropriate, officers should seek or assist the victim in obtaining an emergency order.

311.6 DISPATCH ASSISTANCE

All calls of domestic abuse, including incomplete 9-1-1 calls, should be dispatched as soon as practicable.

Dispatchers are not required to verify the validity of a court order before responding to a request for assistance. Officers should request that dispatchers check whether any of the involved persons are subject to the terms of a court order (Iowa Code § 236.11).

311.7 FOREIGN COURT ORDERS

Various types of orders may be issued in domestic abuse cases. Any foreign court order properly issued by a court of another state, Indian tribe or territory shall be enforced by officers as if it were the order of a court in this state (Iowa Code § 236.19). An order should be considered properly issued when it reasonably appears that the issuing court has jurisdiction over the parties and reasonable notice and opportunity to respond was given to the party against whom the order was issued (18 USC § 2265). An otherwise valid out-of-state court order shall be enforced, regardless of whether the order has been properly registered with this state.

311.8 VERIFICATION OF COURT ORDERS

Determining the validity of a court order, particularly an order from another jurisdiction, can be challenging. Therefore, in determining whether there is probable cause to make an arrest for a violation of any court order, officers should carefully review the actual order when available, and, where appropriate and practicable:

(a) Ask the subject of the order about his/her notice or receipt of the order, knowledge of its terms and efforts to respond to the order.

(b) Check available records or databases that may show the status or conditions of the order.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Contact the issuing court to verify the validity of the order.

(d) Contact a law enforcement official from the jurisdiction where the order was issued to verify information.

Officers should verify the validity of an order, as well as check for any modifications, regardless of whether an arrest is made. Officers should contact a supervisor for clarification when needed.

311.9 STANDARDS FOR ARRESTS

(a) Officers are required to arrest under Iowa law the primary physical aggressor when they have probable cause to believe that the person has committed domestic abuse involving (Iowa Code § 236.12):

(a) Bodily injury

(b) The intent to inflict serious bodily injury

(c) The use or display of a dangerous weapon

(d) Suffocation or strangulation

(b) In determining who is the primary physical aggressor, officers should consider (Iowa Code § 236.12):

1. The need to protect victims of domestic abuse.
2. The relative degree of injury or fear inflicted on the parties involved.
3. Any history of domestic abuse between the parties.

(c) In all other cases, officers who have probable cause to believe that any other domestic abuse has occurred should make an arrest, regardless of whether any injury resulted to the victim (Iowa Code § 236.12).

(d) Officers having probable cause to believe that a person has violated any of the following types of court orders shall make an arrest (Iowa Code § 236.11):

(a) Order or approved consent agreement entered under Iowa Code, Chapter 236

(b) Temporary or permanent protection order

(c) Order to vacate the homestead issued under Iowa Code, Chapter 598

(d) Order establishing conditions of release

(e) Protective or sentencing order in a criminal prosecution arising from a domestic abuse assault

(f) Violation of a protective order issued under Iowa Code, Chapter 232, if the person to be arrested is an adult

(e) Officers shall not arrest victims (protected party) for Aiding and Abetting a No-Contact Order (NCO) violation in the field, unless extenuating circumstances exist and can be justified to a supervisor. The field procedure in these cases should be as follows:
1.Make the mandatory arrest of the defendant for the NCO violation as required

by law.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

2. Do not arrest the victim for Aiding and Abetting the NCO violation at the scene.

3. Complete the incident report and forward it directly to the DART Detective.

The DART Detective will track these cases, and work with the Black Hawk County Attorney's Office to determine if charges are appropriate in the future.

311.10 REPORTS AND RECORDS

The Records Manager shall ensure:

(a) That information related to domestic abuse incidents is forwarded to the Department of Public Safety (DPS) in the manner prescribed by DPS (Iowa Code § 236.9).

311.11 TRAINING

Training on domestic abuse and review of this policy should be conducted as directed by the Training Lieutenant and include training offered or approved by the Iowa Law Enforcement Academy (ILEA) (Iowa Code § 80B.11).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Search and Seizure

312.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

Both the federal and state constitutions provide every individual with the right to be free from unreasonable searches and seizures. This policy provides general guidelines for Waterloo Police Department personnel to consider when dealing with search and seizure issues.

312.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to respect the fundamental privacy rights of individuals. Members of this department will conduct searches in strict observance of the constitutional rights of persons being searched. All seizures by this department will comply with relevant federal and state law governing the seizure of persons and property.

The Department will provide relevant and current training to officers as guidance for the application of current law, local community standards and prosecutorial considerations regarding specific search and seizure situations, as appropriate.

312.3 SEARCHES

The U.S. Constitution generally provides that a valid warrant is required in order for a search to be valid. There are, however, several exceptions to the rule that permit a warrantless search.

Examples of law enforcement activities that are exceptions to the general warrant requirement include, but are not limited to, searches pursuant to:

- Valid consent.
- Incident to a lawful arrest.
- Legitimate community caretaking interests.
- Vehicle searches under certain circumstances.
- Exigent circumstances.

Certain other activities are recognized by federal and state courts and by certain statutes as legitimate law enforcement activities that also do not require a warrant. Such activities may include seizure and examination of abandoned property and observations of activities and property located on open public areas.

Because case law regarding search and seizure is constantly changing and subject to interpretation by the courts, each member of this department is expected to act in each situation according to current training and his/her familiarity with clearly established rights as determined by case law.

Whenever practicable, officers are encouraged to contact a supervisor to resolve questions regarding search and seizure issues prior to electing a course of action.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

312.4 SEARCH PROTOCOL

Although conditions will vary, and officer safety and other exigencies must be considered in every search situation, the following guidelines should be followed whenever circumstances permit:

(a) Members of this department will strive to conduct searches with dignity and courtesy.

(b) Officers should explain to the person being searched the reason for the search and how the search will be conducted.

(c) Searches should be carried out with due regard and respect for private property interests and in a manner that minimizes damage. Property should be left in a condition as close as reasonably possible to its pre-search condition.

(d) In order to minimize the need for forcible entry, an attempt should be made to obtain keys, combinations or access codes when a search of locked property is anticipated.

(e) Whenever practicable, a search should not be conducted by a lone officer. A cover officer should be positioned to ensure safety and should not be involved in the search.

(f) When the person to be searched is of the opposite sex as the searching officer, a reasonable effort should be made to summon an officer of the same sex as the subject to conduct the search. When it is not practicable to summon an officer of the same sex as the subject, the following guidelines should be followed:

1. Another officer or a supervisor should witness the search.
2. The officer should not search areas of the body covered by tight-fitting clothing, sheer clothing or clothing that could not reasonably conceal a weapon.

312.5 DOCUMENTATION

Officers are responsible for documenting any search and ensuring that any required reports are sufficient including, at minimum, documentation of:

- Reason for the search.
- Any efforts used to minimize the intrusiveness of any search (e.g., asking for consent or keys).
- What, if any, injuries or damage occurred.
- All steps taken to secure property.
- The results of the search including a description of any property or contraband seized.
- If the person searched is the opposite sex, any efforts to summon an officer of the same sex as the person being searched and the identification of any witness officer.

Supervisors shall review reports to ensure the reports are accurate, that actions are properly documented and that current legal requirements and department policy have been met.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Child Abuse

313.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines for the investigation of suspected child abuse. This policy also addresses when Waterloo Police Department members are required to notify the Iowa Department of Health and Human Services (DHS) of suspected child abuse.

313.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Child - Unless otherwise specified by a cited statute, a child is any person under the age of 18 years.

Child abuse - Any offense or attempted offense involving violence or neglect with a child victim when committed by a person responsible for the child's care or any other act that would mandate notification to a social service agency or law enforcement.

313.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will investigate all reported incidents of alleged criminal child abuse and ensure DHS is notified as required by law.

313.3 MANDATORY NOTIFICATION

Members of the Waterloo Police Department shall notify DHS when there is reasonable cause to believe a child has suffered abuse (Iowa Code § 232.69).

Members shall also notify DHS promptly when the department receives a report of child abuse (Iowa Code § 232.70).

For purposes of notification, abuse includes (Iowa Code § 232.68):

(a) Acts or omissions by the person responsible for the care of a child, which includes physical injury or mental injury.

(b) Sexual offenses.

(c) Failure to provide care necessary for the child's health and welfare when financially able to do so or when offered reasonable means to do so.

(d) Child prostitution.

(e) The presence of illegal drugs.

(f) Manufacturing, use, or possession of a dangerous substance.

(g) Allowing access to a registered sex offender.

(h) Allowing access to obscene material or bestiality in the presence of a minor.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

313.3.1 NOTIFICATION PROCEDURE

Notification shall be made orally. Notification shall be made by telephone to the Child Abuse Hotline as soon as practicable but no later than within 24 hours. The oral report should include the following information (Iowa Code § 232.70):

(a) The names and home address of the child and child's parents and other persons believed to be responsible for the child's care

(b) The child's present whereabouts if not the same as the parent's or other person's home address

(c) The child's age

(d) The nature and extent of the child's injuries, including any evidence of previous injuries

(e) The name, age, and conditions of other children in the same home

(f) Any other information that may be helpful in establishing the cause of the injury to the child, the identity of the person or persons responsible for the injury, or in providing assistance to the child.

(g) The name and address of the person making the report

313.4 QUALIFIED INVESTIGATORS

Qualified investigators should be available for child abuse investigations. These investigators should:

(a) Conduct interviews in child-appropriate interview facilities.

(b) Be familiar with forensic interview techniques specific to child abuse investigations.

(c) Present all cases of alleged child abuse to the prosecutor for review.

(d) Coordinate with other enforcement agencies, social service agencies, and school administrators as needed (Iowa Code § 232.71B).

(e) Provide referrals to therapy services, victim advocates, guardians, and support for the child and family as appropriate.

(f) Participate in or coordinate with multidisciplinary investigative teams as applicable (Iowa Code § 915.35; 441 IAC 175.36).

313.5 INVESTIGATIONS AND REPORTING

In all reported or suspected cases of child abuse, officers shall write a report even if the allegations appear unfounded or unsubstantiated.

Investigations and reports related to suspected cases of child abuse should address, as applicable:

(a) The overall basis for the contact. This should be done by the investigating officer in all circumstances where a suspected child abuse victim was contacted.

(b) The exigent circumstances that existed if officers interviewed the child victim without the presence of a parent or guardian.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Any relevant statements the child may have made and to whom he/she made the statements.

(d) If a child was taken into protective custody, the reasons, the name and title of the person making the decision, and why other alternatives were not appropriate.

(e) Documentation of any visible injuries or any injuries identified by the child. This should include photographs of such injuries, if practicable.

(f) Whether the child victim was transported for medical treatment or a medical examination.

(g) Whether the victim identified a household member as the alleged perpetrator, and a list of the names of any other children who may reside in the residence.

(h) Identification of any prior related reports or allegations of child abuse, including other jurisdictions, as reasonably known.

(i) Previous addresses of the victim and suspect.

(j) Other potential witnesses who have not yet been interviewed, such as relatives or others close to the victim’s environment.

All cases of the unexplained death of a child should be investigated as thoroughly as if it had been a case of suspected child abuse (e.g., a sudden or unexplained death of an infant).

313.6 PROTECTIVE CUSTODY

Before taking any child into protective custody, the officer should make reasonable attempts to contact DHS. Generally, removal of a child from the child's family, guardian, or other responsible adult should be left to the child welfare authorities when they are present or have become involved in an investigation.

Generally, members of this department should remove a child from the child's parent or guardian without a court order only when no other effective alternative is reasonably available and immediate action reasonably appears necessary to protect the child. Prior to taking a child into protective custody, the officer should take reasonable steps to deliver the child to another qualified parent or legal guardian unless it reasonably appears that the release would endanger the child or result in abduction. If this is not a reasonable option, the officer shall ensure that the child is delivered to a place designated by the rules of the court (Iowa Code § 232.79).

Whenever practicable, the officer should inform a supervisor of the circumstances prior to taking a child into protective custody. If prior notification is not practicable, officers should contact a supervisor promptly after taking a child into protective custody.

Children may only be removed from a parent or guardian in the following situations:

(a) Pursuant to a court order (Iowa Code § 232.78)

(b) When there is not enough time to apply for a court order and the child's life or health is in imminent danger the officer shall (Iowa Code § 232.79):

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1. Immediately bring the child to a place designated by the rules of the court.
2. Make reasonable efforts to notify the parents, guardian, or custodian of the child's location.
3. Immediately inform the court of the emergency removal and the circumstances of the removal followed up in writing to the court within 24 hours.

313.6.1 NEWBORN SAFE HAVEN LAW

A parent or a person authorized on the parent's behalf may voluntarily relinquish custody of a newborn infant up to 90 days old with any hospital, health care facility, fire station, adoption service provider, or by calling 9-1-1 and relinquishing physical custody without expressing an intent to again assume physical custody to the officer who responds to the call (Iowa Code § 233.1 et seq.). Any such person relinquishing a newborn infant in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 233 of the Iowa Code is immune from criminal prosecution for neglect or abandonment unless there are indications of child abuse (Iowa Code § 233.3; Iowa Code § 726.3; Iowa Code § 726.6).

Unless the individual relinquishing the newborn infant expresses an intent to again assume physical custody of the infant, the officer responding to such a call shall take physical custody of the newborn infant and (Iowa Code § 233.2):

(a) Should request the name of the parents and information on any medical history of the infant and parents.

(b) Should take reasonable actions to ensure the physical health and safety of the infant.

(c) Should provide the parent or person authorized on the parent's behalf with Safe Haven Act distribution materials published by DHS and the Iowa Department of Justice regarding a parent's rights and other pertinent information relating to the Safe Haven Act (Iowa Code § 233.6).

(d) Shall transport the infant to the nearest hospital or health care facility and provide any parental identification or medical history received.

(e) Shall notify DHS as soon as practicable.

(f) Should provide any required testimony for subsequent legal proceedings.

(g) Should comply with all other relevant laws.

Any transcripts or recordings of 9-1-1 calls made or any other identifying information received by the department from a person complying with this law is confidential and shall not be disclosed except as otherwise allowed by law (Iowa Code § 233.5).

313.7 INTERVIEWS

313.7.1 PRELIMINARY INTERVIEWS

Absent extenuating circumstances or impracticality, officers should record the preliminary interview with suspected child abuse victims. Officers should avoid multiple interviews with a child victim and should attempt to gather only the information necessary to begin an investigation. When practicable, investigating officers should defer interviews until a person who is specially trained

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

in such interviews is available. Generally, child victims should not be interviewed in the home or location where the alleged abuse occurred.

313.7.2 DETAINING SUSPECTED CHILD ABUSE VICTIMS FOR AN INTERVIEW
An officer should not involuntarily detain a child who is suspected of being a victim of child abuse solely for the purpose of an interview or physical exam without the consent of a parent or guardian unless one of the following applies:

(a) Exigent circumstances exist, such as:
    1. A reasonable belief that medical issues of the child need to be addressed immediately.
    2. A reasonable belief that the child is or will be in danger of harm if the interview or physical exam is not immediately completed.
    3. The alleged offender is the custodial parent or guardian and there is reason to believe the child may be in continued danger.
(b) A court order or warrant has been issued.

313.8 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS
If the child has been the victim of abuse that requires a medical examination, the investigating officer should obtain consent for such examination from the appropriate parent, guardian or agency having legal custody of the child. The officer should also arrange for the child's transportation to the appropriate medical facility.

In cases where the alleged offender is the custodial parent or guardian and is refusing consent for the medical examination, officers should notify a supervisor before proceeding. If exigent circumstances do not exist or if state law does not provide for officers to take the child for a medical examination, the notified supervisor should consider obtaining a court order for such an examination.

313.9 DRUG-ENDANGERED CHILDREN
A coordinated response by law enforcement and social services agencies is appropriate to meet the immediate and longer-term medical and safety needs of children exposed to the manufacturing, trafficking or use of narcotics.

313.9.1 OFFICER RESPONSIBILITIES
Officers responding to a drug lab or other narcotics crime scene where a child is present or where there is evidence that a child lives should:

(a) Document the environmental, medical, social and other conditions of the child using photography as appropriate and the checklist or form developed for this purpose.
(b) Notify the Detective Division supervisor so an interagency response can begin.

313.10 STATE MANDATES AND OTHER RELEVANT LAWS
Iowa requires or permits the following:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

313.10.1 PROCESSING REPORTS AND RECORDS

The Records Section shall forward the report required by DHS within 48 hours of the initial oral notification (Iowa Code § 232.70).

313.10.2 RELEASE OF REPORTS

Information related to incidents of child abuse or suspected child abuse shall be confidential and may only be disclosed pursuant to state law and the Records Maintenance and Release Policy (Iowa Code § 22.7; Iowa Code § 235A.15).

313.10.3 STATE MORTALITY REVIEW COMMITTEE

The Department should participate in the state mortality review committee as appropriate (Iowa Code § 135.43).

313.11 TRAINING

The Department should provide training on best practices in child abuse investigations to members tasked with investigating these cases. The training should include:

(a) Participating in multidisciplinary investigations, as appropriate.

(b) Conducting forensic interviews.

(c) Availability of therapy services for children and families.

(d) Availability of specialized forensic medical exams.

(e) Cultural competence (including interpretive services) related to child abuse investigations.

(f) Availability of victim advocate or guardian ad litem support.

(g) Recognizing abuse that requires mandatory notification to another agency.

313.11.1 STATE-MANDATED TRAINING

The Training Lieutenant shall ensure that all officers receive two hours of training related to the identification and reporting of child abuse within six months of initial employment and additional training as specified in Iowa Code § 232.69.

The Training Lieutenant shall also ensure that officers receive a statement of the abuse reporting requirements within one month of initial employment (Iowa Code § 232.69).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Adult Abuse

314.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines for the investigation and reporting of suspected abuse of certain adults who may be more vulnerable than others. This policy also addresses mandatory notification for Waterloo Police Department members as required by law.

314.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Adult abuse - Any offense or attempted offense involving violence or neglect of an adult victim when committed by a person responsible for the adult's care, or any other act that would mandate reporting or notification to a social service agency or law enforcement.

314.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will investigate all reported incidents of alleged adult abuse and ensure proper reporting and notification as required by law.

314.3 MANDATORY NOTIFICATION

Members of the Waterloo Police Department shall notify the Iowa Department of Health and Human Services (DHS) when there is a reasonable belief that a dependent adult has suffered abuse (Iowa Code § 235B.3).

Members shall also notify DHS promptly when the department receives a report of dependent adult abuse (441 IAC 176.5(5)).

For purposes of notification, a dependent adult is a person 18 years of age or older who is unable to protect the person's own interests or unable to adequately perform or obtain services necessary to meet essential human needs, as a result of a physical or mental condition which requires assistance from another (Iowa Code § 235B.2).

Abuse requiring notification generally includes neglect, sexual abuse, or exploitation and physical injury (Iowa Code § 235B.2).

314.3.1 NOTIFICATION PROCEDURE

Notification shall be made to the Dependent Adult Abuse Hotline as soon as practicable and within 24 hours. The report should include the following information, if available (Iowa Code § 235B.3; 441 IAC 176.4; 441 IAC 176.5(4)):

(a) The names and home addresses of the dependent adult, appropriate relatives, caretakers, and other persons believed to be responsible for the care of the dependent adult

(b) The dependent adult's present whereabouts if not the same as the address given

(c) The reason the adult is believed to be dependent

(d) The dependent adult's age

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(e) The nature and extent of the adult abuse, including evidence of previous adult abuse

(f) Information concerning the suspected adult abuse of other dependent adults in the same residence

(g) Any other information that may be helpful in establishing the cause of the abuse or the identity of the person or persons responsible for the abuse, or helpful in providing assistance to the dependent adult

(h) The name and address of the person making the report

314.4 QUALIFIED INVESTIGATORS

Qualified investigators should be available to investigate cases of adult abuse. These investigators should:

(a) Conduct interviews in appropriate interview facilities.

(b) Be familiar with forensic interview techniques specific to adult abuse investigations.

(c) Present all cases of alleged adult abuse to the prosecutor for review.

(d) Coordinate with other enforcement agencies, social service agencies, and facility administrators as needed (Iowa Code § 235B.3).

(e) Provide referrals to therapy services, victim advocates, guardians, and support for the victim and family as appropriate.

(f) Participate in or coordinate with multidisciplinary investigative teams as applicable (Iowa Code § 235B.1).

(g) Take lawful action necessary or advisable for the protection of a dependent adult (Iowa Code § 235B.3).

314.5 INVESTIGATIONS AND REPORTING

All reported or suspected cases of adult abuse require investigation and a report, even if the allegations appear unfounded or unsubstantiated.

Investigations and reports related to suspected cases of adult abuse should address, as applicable:

(a) The overall basis for the contact. This should be done by the investigating officer in all circumstances where a suspected adult abuse victim is contacted.

(b) Any relevant statements the victim may have made and to whom he/she made the statements.

(c) If a person is taken into protective custody, the reasons, the name and title of the person making the decision, and why other alternatives were not appropriate.

(d) Documentation of any visible injuries or any injuries identified by the victim. This should include photographs of such injuries, if practicable.

(e) Whether the victim was transported for medical treatment or a medical examination.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(f) Whether the victim identified a household member as the alleged perpetrator, and a list of the names of any other potential victims or witnesses who may reside in the residence.

(g) Identification of any prior related reports or allegations of abuse, including other jurisdictions, as reasonably known.

(h) Previous addresses of the victim and suspect.

(i) Other potential witnesses who have not yet been interviewed, such as relatives or others close to the victim's environment.

Any unexplained death of an adult who was in the care of a guardian or caretaker should be considered as potential adult abuse and investigated similarly.

314.6 PROTECTIVE CUSTODY

Before taking an adult abuse victim into protective custody when facts indicate the adult may not be able to care for themself, the officer should make reasonable attempts to contact DHS. Generally, removal of an adult abuse victim from the victim's family, guardian, or other responsible adult should be left to the welfare authorities when they are present or have become involved in an investigation (Iowa Code § 235B.19).

Generally, members of this department should remove an adult abuse victim from the victim's family or guardian without a court order only when no other effective alternative is reasonably available and immediate action reasonably appears necessary to protect the victim. Prior to taking an adult abuse victim into protective custody, the officer should take reasonable steps to deliver the adult to another qualified legal guardian, unless it reasonably appears that the release would endanger the victim or result in abduction. If this is not a reasonable option, the officer shall ensure that the adult is delivered to DHS.

Whenever practicable, the officer should inform a supervisor of the circumstances prior to taking an adult abuse victim into protective custody. If prior notification is not practicable, officers should contact a supervisor promptly after taking the adult into protective custody.

When adult abuse victims are under state control, have a state-appointed guardian or there are other legal holdings for guardianship, it may be necessary or reasonable to seek a court order on behalf of the adult victim to either remove the adult from a dangerous environment (protective custody) or restrain a person from contact with the adult.

314.7 INTERVIEWS

314.7.1 PRELIMINARY INTERVIEWS

Absent extenuating circumstances or impracticality, officers should audio record the preliminary interview with a suspected adult abuse victim. Officers should avoid multiple interviews with the victim and should attempt to gather only the information necessary to begin an investigation. When practicable, investigating officers should defer interviews until a person who is specially trained in such interviews is available.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

314.7.2 DETAINING VICTIMS FOR INTERVIEWS

An officer should not detain an adult involuntarily who is suspected of being a victim of abuse solely for the purpose of an interview or physical exam without his/her consent or the consent of a guardian unless one of the following applies:

(a) Exigent circumstances exist, such as:

1. A reasonable belief that medical issues of the adult need to be addressed immediately.
2. A reasonable belief that the adult is or will be in danger of harm if the interview or physical exam is not immediately completed.
3. The alleged offender is a family member or guardian and there is reason to believe the adult may be in continued danger.

(b) A court order or warrant has been issued.

314.8 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

When an adult abuse investigation requires a medical examination, the investigating officer should obtain consent for such examination from the victim, guardian, agency or entity having legal custody of the adult. The officer should also arrange for the adult's transportation to the appropriate medical facility.

In cases where the alleged offender is a family member, guardian, agency or entity having legal custody and is refusing to give consent for the medical examination, officers should notify a supervisor before proceeding. If exigent circumstances do not exist or if state law does not provide for officers to take the adult for a medical examination, the supervisor should consider other government agencies or services that may obtain a court order for such an examination.

314.9 DRUG-ENDANGERED VICTIMS

A coordinated response by law enforcement and social services agencies is appropriate to meet the immediate and longer-term medical and safety needs of an adult abuse victim who has been exposed to the manufacturing, trafficking or use of narcotics.

314.9.1 OFFICER RESPONSIBILITIES

Officers responding to a drug lab or other narcotics crime scene where an adult abuse victim is present or where there is evidence that an adult abuse victim lives should:

(a) Document the environmental, medical, social and other conditions of the adult, using photography as appropriate and the checklist or form developed for this purpose.

(b) Notify the Detective Division supervisor so an interagency response can begin.

314.10 PREVENTION OF ADDITIONAL ABUSE

Officers shall use reasonable means to prevent further abuse of a dependent adult when criminal abuse is suspected, including but not limited to the following (Iowa Code § 235B.3A):

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) If requested, remain on scene for the dependent adult's physical safety or assist with other arrangements

(b) Assist in obtaining medical treatment as necessary

(c) Ensuring that an explanation is provided regarding and written materials related to the dependent adult's rights (See the Victim and Witness Assistance Policy)

314.10.1 RECORDS SECTION RESPONSIBILITIES

The Records Section is responsible for:

(a) Providing a copy of the adult abuse report to DHS as required by law.

(b) Retaining the original adult abuse report with the initial case file.

314.10.2 RELEASE OF REPORTS

Information related to incidents of adult abuse or suspected adult abuse shall be confidential and may only be disclosed pursuant to state law and the Records Maintenance and Release Policy (Iowa Code § 22.7).

314.10.3 CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

Members who receive information from DHS related to a dependent adult abuse investigation shall not disseminate the information unless it is authorized (Iowa Code § 235B.8).

314.11 TRAINING

The Department should provide training on best practices in adult abuse investigations to members tasked with investigating these cases. The training should include:

(a) Participating in multidisciplinary investigations, as appropriate.

(b) Conducting interviews.

(c) Availability of therapy services for adults and families.

(d) Availability of specialized forensic medical exams.

(e) Cultural competence (including interpretive services) related to adult abuse investigations.

(f) Availability of victim advocates or other support.

314.11.1 STATE-MANDATED TRAINING

The Training Lieutenant shall ensure that officers complete at least two hours of initial training relating to the identification and reporting of dependent adult abuse within six months of initial employment and additional training as specified in Iowa Code § 235B.16.

The Training Lieutenant shall also ensure that officers receive a statement of the abuse reporting requirements within one month of initial employment (Iowa Code § 235B.16).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Discriminatory Harassment

315.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to prevent department members from being subjected to discriminatory harassment, including sexual harassment and retaliation. Nothing in this policy is intended to create a legal or employment right or duty that is not created by law.

315.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department is an equal opportunity employer and is committed to creating and maintaining a work environment that is free of all forms of discriminatory harassment, including sexual harassment and retaliation. The Department will not tolerate discrimination against a member in hiring, promotion, discharge, compensation, fringe benefits and other privileges of employment. The Department will take preventive and corrective action to address any behavior that violates this policy or the rights and privileges it is designed to protect.

The nondiscrimination policies of the Department may be more comprehensive than state or federal law. Conduct that violates this policy may not violate state or federal law but still could subject a member to discipline.

315.3 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

315.3.1 DISCRIMINATION

The Department prohibits all forms of discrimination, including any employment-related action by a member that adversely affects an applicant or member and is based on actual or perceived race, ethnicity, national origin, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, age, disability, pregnancy, genetic information, veteran status, marital status, and any other classification or status protected by law (Iowa Code § 216.6).

Discriminatory harassment, including sexual harassment, is verbal or physical conduct that demeans or shows hostility or aversion toward an individual based upon that individual's protected class. It has the effect of interfering with an individual's work performance or creating a hostile or abusive work environment.

Conduct that may, under certain circumstances, constitute discriminatory harassment can include making derogatory comments; making crude and offensive statements or remarks; making slurs or off-color jokes; stereotyping; engaging in threatening acts; making indecent gestures, pictures, cartoons, posters, or material; making inappropriate physical contact; or using written material or department equipment and/or systems to transmit or receive offensive material, statements, or pictures. Such conduct is contrary to department policy and to a work environment that is free of discrimination.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

315.3.2 RETALIATION
Retaliation is treating a person differently or engaging in acts of reprisal or intimidation against the person because the person has engaged in protected activity, filed a charge of discrimination, participated in an investigation, or opposed a discriminatory practice. Retaliation will not be tolerated.

315.3.3 SEXUAL HARASSMENT
The Department prohibits all forms of discrimination and discriminatory harassment, including sexual harassment. It is unlawful to harass an applicant or a member because of that person's sex.

Sexual harassment includes but is not limited to unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, or other verbal, visual, or physical conduct of a sexual nature when:

(a) Submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly as a term or condition of employment, position, or compensation.

(b) Submission to, or rejection of, such conduct is used as the basis for any employment decisions affecting the member.

(c) Such conduct has the purpose or effect of substantially interfering with a member's work performance or creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive work environment.

315.3.4 ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
Discrimination and discriminatory harassment do not include actions that are in accordance with established rules, principles, or standards, including:

(a) Acts or omission of acts based solely upon bona fide occupational qualifications under the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission and the Iowa State Civil Rights Commission guidelines.

(b) Bona fide requests or demands by a supervisor that the member improve the member's work quality or output, that the member report to the job site on time, that the member comply with city or department rules or regulations, or any other appropriate work-related communication between supervisor and member.

315.4 RESPONSIBILITIES
This policy applies to all department members, who shall follow the intent of these guidelines in a manner that reflects department policy, professional standards, and the best interest of the Department and its mission.

Members are encouraged to promptly report any discriminatory, retaliatory, or harassing conduct or known violations of this policy to a supervisor. Any member who is not comfortable with reporting violations of this policy to the member's immediate supervisor may bypass the chain of command and make the report to a higher-ranking supervisor or manager. Complaints may also be filed with the Chief of Police, the Director of Human Resources, or the Mayor.

Any member who believes, in good faith, that the member has been discriminated against, harassed, or subjected to retaliation, or who has observed harassment, discrimination, or

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

retaliation, is encouraged to promptly report such conduct in accordance with the procedures set forth in this policy.

Supervisors and managers receiving information regarding alleged violations of this policy shall determine if there is any basis for the allegation and shall proceed with a resolution as stated below.

315.4.1 QUESTIONS OR CLARIFICATION

Members with questions regarding what constitutes discrimination, sexual harassment, or retaliation are encouraged to contact a supervisor, a manager, the Chief of Police, the Director of Human Resources, or the Mayor for further information, direction, or clarification.

315.4.2 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The responsibilities of supervisors and managers shall include but are not limited to:

(a) Continually monitoring the work environment and striving to ensure that it is free from all types of unlawful discrimination, including harassment or retaliation.

(b) Taking prompt, appropriate action within their work units to avoid and minimize the incidence of any form of discrimination, harassment, or retaliation.

(c) Ensuring that their subordinates understand their responsibilities under this policy.

(d) Ensuring that members who make complaints or who oppose any unlawful employment practices are protected from retaliation and that such matters are kept confidential to the extent possible.

(e) Making a timely determination regarding the substance of any allegation based upon all available facts.

(f) Notifying the Chief of Police or the Director of Human Resources in writing of the circumstances surrounding any reported allegations or observed acts of discrimination, harassment, or retaliation no later than the next business day.

315.4.3 SUPERVISOR'S ROLE

Supervisors and managers shall be aware of the following:

(a) Behavior of supervisors and managers should represent the values of the Department and professional standards.

(b) False or mistaken accusations of discrimination, harassment, or retaliation can have negative effects on the careers of innocent members.

Nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent supervisors or managers from discharging supervisory or management responsibilities, such as determining duty assignments, evaluating or counseling members, or issuing discipline in a manner that is consistent with established procedures.

315.5 INVESTIGATION OF COMPLAINTS

Various methods of resolution exist. During the pendency of any such investigation, the supervisor of the involved member should take prompt and reasonable steps to mitigate or eliminate

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

any continuing abusive or hostile work environment. It is the policy of the Department that all complaints of discrimination, retaliation, or harassment shall be fully documented, and promptly and thoroughly investigated.

315.5.1 SUPERVISOR RESOLUTION

Members who believe they are experiencing discrimination, harassment, or retaliation should be encouraged to inform the individual that the behavior is unwelcome, offensive, unprofessional, or inappropriate. However, if the member feels uncomfortable or threatened or has difficulty expressing the member's concern, or if this does not resolve the concern, assistance should be sought from a supervisor or manager who is a rank higher than the alleged transgressor.

315.5.2 FORMAL INVESTIGATION

If the complaint cannot be satisfactorily resolved through the supervisory resolution process, a formal investigation will be conducted.

The person assigned to investigate the complaint will have full authority to investigate all aspects of the complaint. Investigative authority includes access to records and the cooperation of any members involved. No influence will be used to suppress any complaint and no member will be subject to retaliation or reprisal for filing a complaint, encouraging others to file a complaint, or for offering testimony or evidence in an investigation.

Formal investigation of the complaint will be confidential to the extent possible and will include but is not limited to details of the specific incident, frequency and dates of occurrences, and names of any witnesses. Witnesses will be advised regarding the prohibition against retaliation, and that a disciplinary process, up to and including termination, may result if retaliation occurs.

Members who believe they have been discriminated against, harassed, or retaliated against because of their protected status are encouraged to follow the chain of command but may also file a complaint directly with the Chief of Police, the Director of Human Resources, or the Mayor.

315.5.3 ALTERNATIVE COMPLAINT PROCESS

No provision of this policy shall be construed to prevent any member from seeking legal redress outside the Department. Members who believe that they have been harassed, discriminated against, or retaliated against are entitled to bring complaints of employment discrimination to federal, state, and/or local agencies responsible for investigating such allegations. Specific time limitations apply to the filing of such charges. Members are advised that proceeding with complaints under the provisions of this policy does not in any way affect those filing requirements.

315.6 DOCUMENTATION OF COMPLAINTS

All complaints or allegations shall be thoroughly documented on the appropriate forms and in a manner designated by the Chief of Police. The outcome of all reports shall be:

(a) Approved by the Chief of Police, the Mayor, or the Director of Human Resources, depending on the ranks of the involved parties.

(b) Maintained in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

315.6.1 NOTIFICATION OF DISPOSITION
The complainant and/or victim will be notified in writing of the disposition of the investigation and the actions taken to remedy or address the circumstances giving rise to the complaint.

315.7 TRAINING
All new members shall be provided with a copy of this policy as part of their orientation. The policy shall be reviewed with each new member. The member shall acknowledge they have been advised of this policy, is aware of and understands its contents, and agrees to abide by its provisions during the member's term with the Department.

All members shall receive annual training on the requirements of this policy and shall certify by signing the prescribed form that they have reviewed the policy, understand its contents, and agree that they will continue to abide by its provisions.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Missing Persons

316.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidance for handling missing person investigations.

316.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

At risk - Includes persons who:

(a) Are 13 years of age or younger.

(b) Regardless of age, are believed or determined to be experiencing one or more of the following circumstances:

1. Out of the zone of safety for their chronological age and developmental stage
2. Mentally or behaviorally disabled
3. Drug dependent, including prescribed medication and/or illegal substances, and the dependency is potentially life-threatening
4. Absent from home for more than 24 hours before being reported to law enforcement as missing
5. In a life-threatening situation
6. In the company of others who could endanger their welfare
7. Absent in a way that is inconsistent with established patterns of behavior and cannot be readily explained. Most children have an established and reasonably predictable routine.
8. Involved in a situation that would cause a reasonable person to conclude the person should be considered at risk

(c) Qualify for a state AMBER Alert™ (661 IAC 89.201(694)).

Missing person - Any person who is reported missing to law enforcement when that person's location is unknown. This includes (Iowa Code § 694.1):

- A person with a physical or mental disability.
- Missing under circumstances indicating that the person's safety may be in danger.
- Missing under circumstances indicating that the disappearance was not voluntary.
- An unemancipated minor.

Missing person networks - Databases or computer networks that are available to law enforcement and are suitable for obtaining information related to missing person investigations. This includes the National Crime Information Center (NCIC), the National Missing and Unidentified Persons System (NamUs), and the Iowa Missing Persons Information Clearinghouse.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

316.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department does not consider any report of a missing person to be routine and assumes that the missing person is in need of immediate assistance until an investigation reveals otherwise. Priority shall be given to missing person cases over property-related cases. Members will initiate an investigation into all reports of missing persons, regardless of the length of time the person has been missing.

316.3 REQUIRED FORMS AND BIOLOGICAL SAMPLE COLLECTION KITS

The Detective Division supervisor shall ensure the following forms and kits are developed and available:

- Missing person report
- Missing person investigation guidelines and resources that could be helpful in the early hours of a missing person investigation
- Missing person school notification form, as necessary
- Medical records release form, as needed
- Biological sample collection kits, as needed

316.4 ACCEPTANCE OF REPORTS

Any member encountering an individual who wishes to report a missing person or runaway shall render assistance without delay. This can be accomplished by accepting the report via telephone or in-person and initiating the investigation (Iowa Code § 694.2).

Those members who do not take such reports or who are unable to give immediate assistance shall promptly dispatch or alert a member who can take the report.

A report shall be accepted in all cases and regardless of where the person was last seen, where the person resides or any question of jurisdiction (Iowa Code § 694.3).

316.5 INITIAL INVESTIGATION

Officers or other members conducting the initial investigation of a missing person should take the following investigative actions, as applicable:

(a) Respond to a dispatched call as soon as practicable.

(b) Interview the reporting party and any witnesses to determine whether the person qualifies as a missing person and, if so, whether the person may be at risk.

(c) Notify a supervisor immediately if there is evidence that a missing person is either at risk or may qualify for a public alert, or both (see the Public Alerts Policy).

(d) Broadcast a radio alert (e.g., internal broadcast, interagency broadcast) if the person is under 18 years of age or there is evidence that the missing person is at risk. The alert should be broadcast as soon as practicable but in no event more than one hour after determining the missing person is under 18 years of age or may be at risk (Iowa Code § 694.2).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(e) Ensure that entries are made into the appropriate missing person networks (Iowa Code § 694.10):

1. Immediately, when the missing person is at risk or an unemancipated minor (Iowa Code § 694.5).
2. In all other cases, as soon as practicable, but not later than two hours from the time of the initial report (34 USC § 41308).

(f) Complete the appropriate report forms accurately and completely and initiate a search as applicable according to the facts (Iowa Code § 694.3).

(g) Collect and/or review:

1. A photograph and fingerprint card of the missing person, if available.
2. A voluntarily provided biological sample of the missing person, if available (e.g., toothbrush, hairbrush).
3. Any documents that may assist in the investigation, such as court orders regarding custody.
4. Any other evidence that may assist in the investigation, including personal electronic devices (e.g., cell phones, computers).

(h) When circumstances permit and if appropriate, attempt to determine the missing person's location through their telecommunications carrier.

(i) Contact the appropriate agency if the report relates to a missing person report previously made to another agency and that agency is actively investigating the report. When this is not practicable, the information should be documented in an appropriate report for transmission to the appropriate agency. If the information relates to an at-risk missing person, the member should notify a supervisor and proceed with reasonable steps to locate the missing person.

316.6 REPORT PROCEDURES AND ROUTING

Members should complete all missing person reports and forms promptly and advise the appropriate supervisor as soon as a missing person report is ready for review.

316.6.1 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The responsibilities of the supervisor shall include, but are not limited to:

(a) Reviewing and approving missing person reports upon receipt.

1. The reports should be promptly sent to the Records Section.

(b) Ensuring resources are deployed as appropriate.

(c) Initiating a command post as needed.

(d) Ensuring applicable notifications and public alerts are made and documented.

(e) Ensuring that records have been entered into the appropriate missing person networks (Iowa Code § 694.10).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(f) Taking reasonable steps to identify and address any jurisdictional issues to ensure cooperation among agencies.

1. If the case falls within the jurisdiction of another agency, the supervisor should facilitate transfer of the case to the agency of jurisdiction.

316.6.2 RECORDS/COMMUNICATIONS CENTER RESPONSIBILITIES

The responsibilities of the Records Section receiving member shall include, but are not limited to (Iowa Code § 694.4):

(a) As soon as reasonable under the circumstances, notifying and forwarding a copy of the report to the agency of jurisdiction for the missing person's residence in cases where the missing person is a resident of another jurisdiction.

(b) Notifying and forwarding a copy of the report to the agency of jurisdiction where the missing person was last seen.

(c) Notifying and forwarding a copy of the report to the agency of jurisdiction for the missing person's intended or possible destination, if known.

(d) Forwarding a copy of the report to the Detective Division.

(e) Coordinating with the National Crime Information Center (NCIC) Terminal Contractor for Iowa to have the missing person record in the NCIC computer networks updated with additional information obtained from missing person investigations (34 USC § 41308).

(f) Forwarding the missing person report to any law enforcement agency requesting a copy.

(g) Forwarding a copy to any law enforcement agency that the reporting party requests as long as the request is reasonable in light of the information contained in the report.

316.7 DETECTIVE DIVISION FOLLOW-UP

In addition to completing or continuing any actions listed above, the investigator assigned to a missing person investigation:

(a) Should ensure that the missing person's school is notified within 10 days if the missing person is a juvenile.

1. The notice shall be in writing and should also include a photograph.

2. The investigator should meet with school officials as appropriate to stress the importance of including the notice in the child's student file, along with the investigator's contact information, if the school receives a call requesting the transfer of the missing child's files to another school.

(b) Should recontact the reporting party and/or other witnesses within 30 days of the initial report and within 30 days thereafter to keep them informed, as appropriate, and to determine if any additional information has become available.

(c) Should consider contacting other agencies involved in the case to determine if any additional information is available.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) Shall verify and update the Iowa Missing Person Information Clearinghouse, NCIC and any other applicable missing person networks within 30 days of the original entry into the networks and every 30 days thereafter until the missing person is located (34 USC § 41308).

(e) Should continue to make reasonable efforts to locate the missing person and document these efforts at least every 30 days.

(f) Shall maintain a close liaison with state and local child welfare systems and the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children (NCMEC) if the missing person is under the age of 21 and shall promptly notify NCMEC when the person is missing from a foster care family home or childcare institution (34 USC § 41308).

(g) Should make appropriate inquiry with the Medical Examiner.

(h) Should obtain and forward medical and dental records, photos, X-rays, and biological samples, as applicable.

(i) Shall attempt to obtain the most recent photograph for persons under 18 years of age if it has not been obtained previously and forward the photograph to Division of Criminal Investigations (DCI) and enter the photograph into applicable missing person networks (34 USC § 41308).

(j) In the case of an at-risk missing person or a person who has been missing for an extended time, should consult with a supervisor regarding seeking federal assistance from the FBI and the U.S. Marshals Service (28 USC § 566).

316.8 WHEN A MISSING PERSON IS FOUND

When any person reported missing is found, the assigned investigator shall document the location of the missing person in the appropriate report, notify the relatives and/or reporting party, as appropriate, and other involved agencies, and refer the case for additional investigation if warranted.

The Records Manager should ensure that, upon receipt of information that a missing person has been located, the following occurs:

(a) Notification is made to DCI.

(b) The missing child’s school is notified.

(c) Entries are made in the applicable missing person networks.

(d) When a person is at risk, the fact that the person has been found should be reported within 24 hours to the DCI.

(e) Notification shall be made to any other law enforcement agency that took the initial report or participated in the investigation.

316.8.1 UNIDENTIFIED PERSONS

Members investigating a case of an unidentified person who is deceased or a living person who cannot assist in identifying themself should:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Obtain a complete description of the person.

(b) Enter the unidentified person's description into the NCIC Unidentified Person File and the NamUs database.

(c) Use available resources, such as those related to missing persons, to identify the person.

316.9 CASE CLOSURE

The Detective Division supervisor may authorize the closure of a missing person case after considering the following:

(a) Closure is appropriate when the missing person is confirmed returned or evidence matches an unidentified person or body.

(b) If the missing person is a resident of Waterloo or this department is the lead agency, the case should be kept under active investigation for as long as the person may still be alive. Exhaustion of leads in the investigation should not be a reason for closing a case.

(c) If this department is not the lead agency, the case can be made inactive if all investigative leads have been exhausted, the lead agency has been notified and entries are made in the applicable missing person networks, as appropriate.

(d) A missing person case should not be closed or reclassified because the person would have reached a certain age or adulthood or because the person is now the subject of a criminal or civil warrant.

316.10 TRAINING

Subject to available resources, the Training Lieutenant should ensure that members of this department receive training that includes:

(a) The initial investigation:

1. Assessments and interviews
2. Use of current resources, such as Mobile Audio/Video (MAV)
3. Confirming missing status and custody status of minors
4. Evaluating the need for a heightened response
5. Identifying the zone of safety based on chronological age and developmental stage

(b) Briefing of department members at the scene.

(c) Identifying NCIC Missing Person File categories (e.g., disability, endangered, involuntary, juvenile, catastrophe).

(d) Verifying the accuracy of all descriptive information.

(e) Initiating a neighborhood investigation.

(f) Investigating any relevant recent family dynamics.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(g) Addressing conflicting information.

(h) Key investigative and coordination steps.

(i) Managing a missing person case.

(j) Additional resources and specialized services.

(k) Update procedures for case information and descriptions.

(l) Preserving scenes.

(m) Internet and technology issues (e.g., internet use, cell phone use).

(n) Media relations.

(o) Training offered by the Iowa Department of Public Safety (661 IAC 89.107(694)).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Public Alerts

317.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines for alerting the public to important information and soliciting public aid when appropriate.

317.2 POLICY

Public alerts may be employed using the Emergency Alert System (EAS), local radio, television and press organizations and other groups to notify the public of incidents, or enlist the aid of the public, when the exchange of information may enhance the safety of the community. Various types of alerts may be available based upon each situation and the alert system's individual criteria.

317.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

317.3.1 MEMBER RESPONSIBILITIES

Members of the Waterloo Police Department should notify their supervisors, Watch Commander or Detective Division supervisor as soon as practicable upon learning of a situation where public notification, a warning or enlisting the help of the media and the public could assist in locating a missing person, apprehending a dangerous person or gathering information.

317.3.2 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A supervisor apprised of the need for a public alert is responsible for making the appropriate notifications based upon the circumstances of each situation. The supervisor shall promptly notify the Chief of Police, the appropriate Division Commander and the Public Information Officer when any public alert is generated.

The supervisor in charge of the investigation to which the alert relates is responsible for:

(a) Updating alerts.

(b) Canceling alerts.

(c) Ensuring all appropriate reports are completed.

(d) Preparing an after-action evaluation of the investigation to be forwarded to the Division Commander.

317.4 AMBER ALERTS™

AMBER Alerts™ are used to provide a statewide system for the rapid dissemination of information regarding abducted children.

317.4.1 CRITERIA

The following criteria are utilized to determine if an AMBER Alert should be requested (661 IAC 89.201):

(a) An officer has confirmed that a person has been abducted and that an entry has been made into the Iowa On-line Warrants and Articles System (IOWA).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) The victim of the abduction is a child under 18 years of age.

(c) An officer has a reason to believe the child is in danger of serious bodily injury or death.

(d) An officer has enough descriptive information about the child, abductor or the suspect's vehicle to justify an immediate broadcast.

317.4.2 PROCEDURE
The following is the procedure for initiating an AMBER Alert:

(a) The assigned officer will determine if the facts of the abduction fit the criteria for an AMBER Alert.

(b) If the criteria is met, the assigned officer will submit, by facsimile, a completed copy of the State of Iowa AMBER Alert Notification Plan Facsimile Transmission Packet to the Iowa State Patrol (ISP) communications.

(c) After initiation of an AMBER Alert, additional information may be submitted by the assigned officer to the ISP by facsimile, electronic mail or telephone.

317.5 ENDANGERED PERSON ALERT SYSTEM

The Endangered Person Advisory (EPA) system provides information about an endangered missing person to the public by use of the local media with distribution to other law enforcement agencies.

317.5.1 CRITERIA
The following criteria are utilized to determine if an EPA should be issued:

(a) The incident circumstances do not qualify as an AMBER Alert.

(b) The person is missing under unexplained or suspicious circumstances.

(c) One of the following factors place the missing person at risk of death or serious injury:

1. Age
2. Health
3. Mental or physical disability
4. Weather or environmental conditions

(d) The notification to the public has the potential to assist in the recovery of the endangered missing person.

317.5.2 PROCEDURE
The following is the procedure for initiating an EPA:

(a) The assigned officer will respond to the scene and initiate a missing endangered person investigation.

(b) The assigned officer will determine if the facts of the missing person fit the criteria for an EPA.

(c) If the criteria are met, the officer will make a missing person entry into the National Crime Information Center (NCIC) through IOWA.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) The Waterloo Police Department will appoint an officer to coordinate with Iowa Department of Public Safety (DPS) to help coordinate the release of information.

317.6 BLUE ALERTS

Blue Alerts are used to provide a statewide system for the rapid dissemination of information regarding a violent criminal who has seriously injured or killed a peace officer in the line of duty or a peace officer missing on-duty under circumstances warranting concern for the officer's safety (Iowa Code § 80H.2).

317.6.1 CRITERIA

The following criteria are utilized to determine if a Blue Alert should be issued for a suspect in a case involving the death or serious injury of a peace officer (Iowa Code § 80H.3):

(a) The suspect has not been apprehended.

(b) The suspect is believed to be a serious threat to the public.

(c) There is sufficient descriptive information available to disseminate to the public that could assist in locating the suspect.

For a peace officer missing while on-duty under circumstances warranting concern for the peace officer's safety, a Blue Alert should be issued if sufficient descriptive information is available to disseminate to the public that could assist in locating the missing peace officer (Iowa Code § 80H.3).

317.6.2 PROCEDURE

The following is the procedure for initiating a Blue Alert:

(a) The assigned officer will determine if the facts of the incident fit the criteria for a Blue Alert.

(b) If the criteria are met, the assigned officer will notify the Iowa DPS communications center.

(c) After initiation of a Blue Alert, the assigned officer shall notify DPS immediately upon taking a suspect into custody or upon locating the missing peace officer (Iowa Code § 80H.4).

317.7 ALERT IOWA

Alert Iowa is a statewide mass notification and emergency messaging system that may be used to provide notice to the public regarding any active event that poses a risk to the public. When the Waterloo Police Department is the lead agency on such an event, the incident commander or the authorized designee should consider using the Alert Iowa system to disseminate the critical information to the public. The Alert Iowa system is accessible through the Iowa Homeland Security and Emergency Management website.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Victim and Witness Assistance

318.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that crime victims and witnesses receive appropriate assistance, that they are provided with information from government and private resources, and that the agency meets all related legal mandates.

318.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department is committed to providing guidance and assistance to the victims and witnesses of crime. The members of the Waterloo Police Department will show compassion and understanding for victims and witnesses and will make reasonable efforts to provide the support and information identified in this policy.

318.3 CRIME VICTIMS

Officers should provide all victims with the applicable victim information handouts.

Officers should never guarantee a victim's safety from future harm but may make practical safety suggestions to victims who express fear of future harm or retaliation. Officers should never guarantee that a person qualifies as a victim for the purpose of compensation or restitution but may direct him/her to the proper written department material or available victim resources.

318.4 VICTIM INFORMATION

The Administration Division Commander shall ensure that victim information handouts are available and current. These should include as appropriate:

(a) Shelters and other community resources for victims including domestic violence and sexual assault victims (Iowa Code § 236.12; Iowa Code § 915.50):

    1. The informational brochure published by the Iowa Department of Justice for victims of domestic violence (Iowa Code § 236.16).

(b) Assurance that sexual assault victims will not incur out-of-pocket expenses for forensic medical exams, and information about evidence collection, storage, and preservation in sexual assault cases (34 USC § 10449; 34 USC § 20109; Iowa Code § 915.41).

(c) An advisement that a person who was arrested may be released on bond or some other form of release and that the victim should not rely upon an arrest as a guarantee of safety.

(d) A clear explanation of relevant court orders and how they can be obtained.

(e) Information regarding available compensation for qualifying victims of crime (Iowa Code § 915.84).

(f) VINE® information (Victim Information and Notification Everyday), including the telephone number and whether this free service is available to allow victims to check on an offender's custody status and to register for automatic notification when a person is released from jail.

    1. The telephone number and website to register with VINE (Iowa Code § 915.10A).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(g) Notice regarding U visa and T visa application processes.

(h) Resources available for victims of identity theft.

(i) Resource materials related to the rights of dependent adults pursuant to Iowa Code § 235B.3A.

(j) A place for the officer's name, badge number, and any applicable case or incident number.

(k) An advisement of the victim's right to register with the county attorney. The brochure shall also include a request-for-registration form (Iowa Code § 915.11).

(l) An explanation that the victim may have a victim counselor present upon request during any proceedings related to the offense involving the victim (Iowa Code § 915.20).

(m) Availability of the address confidentiality program, administered by the Iowa Secretary of State (Iowa Code § 9E.3).

(n) Rights provided to victims of domestic abuse, sexual abuse, and sexual assault (Iowa Code § 236A.13; Iowa Code § 709.10; Iowa Code § 709.22; Iowa Code § 915.50).

318.5 WITNESSES

Officers should never guarantee a witness' safety from future harm or that his/her identity will always remain confidential. Officers may make practical safety suggestions to witnesses who express fear of future harm or retaliation.

Officers should investigate allegations of witness intimidation and take enforcement action when lawful and reasonable.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Hate Crimes

319.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide members of this department with guidelines for identifying and investigating incidents and crimes that may be motivated by hatred or other bias.

319.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Hate crime - A crime motivated by prejudice based on (Iowa Code § 729A.2):

(a) The actual or perceived race, color, religion, ancestry, national origin, ethnicity, political affiliation, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, age, or disability of the victim.

(b) The victim's association with a person of a certain race, color, religion, ancestry, national origin, political affiliation, sex, sexual orientation, age, or disability.

319.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department recognizes and places a high priority on the rights of all individuals guaranteed under the state and federal constitution and incorporated in state and federal law.

319.3 PREVENTION AND PREPARATION

While it is recognized that not all crime can be prevented, this department is committed to taking a proactive approach to preventing and preparing for likely hate crimes by:

(a) Making an affirmative effort to establish contact with persons and groups within the community who are likely targets of hate crimes, and forming networks that address prevention and response.

(b) Providing victim assistance and community follow-up or identifying available resources to do so.

(c) Educating community and civic groups about hate crime laws.

319.4 INVESTIGATIONS

Whenever any member of this department receives a report of a suspected hate crime or other activity that reasonably appears to involve a potential hate crime, the following should occur:

(a) Assigned officers should promptly contact the victim, witness or reporting party to investigate the matter further, as circumstances may dictate.

(b) A supervisor should be notified of the circumstances as soon as practicable.

(c) Once the in-progress aspect of any such situation has been stabilized (e.g., treatment of victims or arrest of suspects at the scene), the assigned officers should take reasonable steps to preserve evidence that establishes a possible hate crime.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) Based upon available information, officers should take appropriate action to mitigate further injury or damage to potential victims or the community.

(e) Depending on the situation, the assigned officers or supervisor may request assistance from investigators or other resources.

(f) The assigned officers should interview available witnesses, victims and others to determine what circumstances, if any, indicate that the situation may involve a hate crime.

(g) The assigned officers should make reasonable efforts to assist the victim by providing available information on local assistance programs and organizations as required by the Victim and Witness Assistance Policy.

(h) The assigned officers should include all available evidence indicating the likelihood of a hate crime in the relevant reports. All related reports should be clearly marked "Hate Crime."

(i) The assigned officers and supervisor should take reasonable steps to ensure that any such situation does not escalate further and should provide information to the victim regarding legal aid (Temporary Protective Order) through the courts.

(j) The assigned officer's supervisor shall ensure that Command Notification is made, ensuring the Division Commanders and Chief of Police are aware of the situation.

319.4.1 DETECTIVE DIVISION RESPONSIBILITIES

If a hate crime case is assigned to the Detective Division, the assigned investigator will be responsible for:

(a) Coordinating further investigation with the County Attorney and other appropriate law enforcement agencies.

(b) Maintaining contact with the victim and other involved individuals, as needed.

(c) Maintaining statistical data and tracking of suspected hate crimes, as indicated or required by state law.

319.5 TRAINING

All members of this department should receive training on hate crime recognition and investigation (Iowa Code § 80B.11; Iowa Code § 729A.4).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Standards of Conduct

320.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes standards of conduct that are consistent with the values and mission of the Waterloo Police Department and are expected of all department members. The standards contained in this policy are not intended to be an exhaustive list of requirements and prohibitions but they do identify many of the important matters concerning conduct. In addition to the provisions of this policy, members are subject to all other provisions contained in this manual, as well as any additional guidance on conduct that may be disseminated by this department or a member's supervisors.

320.2 POLICY

The continued employment or appointment of every member of this department shall be based on conduct that reasonably conforms to the guidelines set forth herein. Failure to meet the guidelines set forth in this policy, whether on- or off-duty, may be cause for disciplinary action.

320.3 DIRECTIVES AND ORDERS

Members shall comply with lawful directives and orders from any department supervisor or person in a position of authority, absent a reasonable and bona fide justification.

320.3.1 UNLAWFUL OR CONFLICTING ORDERS

Supervisors shall not knowingly issue orders or directives that, if carried out, would result in a violation of any law or department policy. Supervisors should not issue orders that conflict with any previous order without making reasonable clarification that the new order is intended to countermand the earlier order.

No member is required to obey any order that appears to be in direct conflict with any federal law, state law or local ordinance. Following a known unlawful order is not a defense and does not relieve the member from criminal or civil prosecution or administrative discipline. If the legality of an order is in doubt, the affected member shall ask the issuing supervisor to clarify the order or shall confer with a higher authority. The responsibility for refusal to obey rests with the member, who shall subsequently be required to justify the refusal.

Unless it would jeopardize the safety of any individual, members who are presented with a lawful order that is in conflict with a previous lawful order, department policy or other directive shall respectfully inform the issuing supervisor of the conflict. The issuing supervisor is responsible for either resolving the conflict or clarifying that the lawful order is intended to countermand the previous lawful order or directive, in which case the member is obliged to comply. Members who are compelled to follow a conflicting lawful order after having given the issuing supervisor the opportunity to correct the conflict will not be held accountable for disobedience of the lawful order or directive that was initially issued.

The person countermanding the original order shall notify, in writing, the person issuing the original order, indicating the action taken and the reason.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

320.3.2 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

Supervisors and managers are required to follow all policies and procedures and may be subject to discipline for:

(a) Failure to be reasonably aware of the performance of their subordinates or to provide appropriate guidance and control.

(b) Failure to promptly and fully report any known misconduct of a member to his/her immediate supervisor or to document such misconduct appropriately or as required by policy.

(c) Directing a subordinate to violate a policy or directive, acquiescing to such a violation or exhibiting indifference to such a violation.

(d) Exercising unequal or disparate authority toward any member for malicious or other improper purpose.

320.4 GENERAL STANDARDS

Members shall conduct themselves, whether on- or off-duty, in accordance with the United States and Iowa constitutions and all applicable laws, ordinances, and rules enacted or established pursuant to legal authority.

Members shall familiarize themselves with policies and procedures and are responsible for compliance with each. Members should seek clarification and guidance from supervisors in the event of any perceived ambiguity or uncertainty.

Discipline may be initiated for any good cause. It is not mandatory that a specific policy or rule violation be cited to sustain discipline. This policy is not intended to cover every possible type of misconduct.

320.5 CAUSES FOR DISCIPLINE

The following are illustrative of causes for disciplinary action. This list is not intended to cover every possible type of misconduct and does not preclude the recommendation of disciplinary action for violation of other rules, standards, ethics and specific action or inaction that is detrimental to efficient department service.

320.5.1 LAWS, RULES, AND ORDERS

(a) Violation of, or ordering or instructing a subordinate to violate, any policy, procedure, rule, order, directive, or requirement, or failure to follow instructions contained in department or City manuals.

(b) Disobedience of any legal directive or order issued by any department member of a higher rank.

(c) Violation of federal, state, local, or administrative laws, rules, or regulations.

(d) All members shall comply with the provisions of Chapter 27A of the Iowa Statutes, and no member shall prevent any other member from fully complying with any state or federal laws (Iowa Code § 27A.5).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

320.5.2 ETHICS

(a) Using or disclosing one's status as a member of the Waterloo Police Department in any way that could reasonably be perceived as an attempt to gain influence or authority for non-department business or activity.

(b) The wrongful or unlawful exercise of authority on the part of any member for malicious purpose, personal gain, willful deceit or any other improper purpose.

(c) The receipt or acceptance of a reward, fee or gift from any person for service incident to the performance of the member's duties (lawful subpoena fees and authorized work permits excepted).

(d) Acceptance of fees, gifts or money contrary to the rules of this department and/or laws of the state.

(e) Offer or acceptance of a bribe or gratuity.

(f) Misappropriation or misuse of public funds, property, personnel or services.

(g) Any other failure to abide by the standards of ethical conduct.

320.5.3 DISCRIMINATION, OPPRESSION, OR FAVORITISM

Unless required by law or policy, discriminating against, oppressing, or providing favoritism to any person because of actual or perceived characteristics such as race, ethnicity, national origin, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, age, disability, economic status, cultural group, veteran status, marital status, and any other classification or status protected by law, or intentionally denying or impeding another in the exercise or enjoyment of any right, privilege, power, or immunity, knowing the conduct is unlawful.

320.5.4 RELATIONSHIPS

(a) Unwelcome solicitation of a personal or sexual relationship while on-duty or through the use of one’s official capacity.

(b) Engaging in on-duty sexual activity including, but not limited to, sexual intercourse, excessive displays of public affection or other sexual contact.

(c) Establishing or maintaining an inappropriate personal or financial relationship, as a result of an investigation, with a known victim, witness, suspect or defendant while a case is being investigated or prosecuted, or as a direct result of any official contact.

(d) Associating with or joining a criminal gang, organized crime and/or criminal syndicate when the member knows or reasonably should know of the criminal nature of the organization. This includes any organization involved in a definable criminal activity or enterprise, except as specifically directed and authorized by this department.

(e) Associating on a personal, rather than official, basis with persons who demonstrate recurring involvement in serious violations of state or federal laws after the member knows, or reasonably should know of such criminal activities, except as specifically directed and authorized by this department.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

320.5.5 ATTENDANCE

(a) Leaving the job to which the member is assigned during duty hours without reasonable excuse and proper permission and approval.

(b) Unexcused or unauthorized absence or tardiness.

(c) Excessive absenteeism or abuse of leave privileges.

(d) Failure to report to work or to the place of assignment at the time specified and fully prepared to perform duties without reasonable excuse.

320.5.6 UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS, DISCLOSURE, OR USE

(a) Unauthorized and inappropriate intentional release of confidential or protected information, materials, data, forms, or reports obtained as a result of the member's position with this department.

(b) Disclosing to any unauthorized person any active investigation information.

(c) The use of any information, photograph, video, or other recording obtained or accessed as a result of employment or appointment to this department for personal or financial gain or without the express authorization of the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

(d) Loaning, selling, allowing unauthorized use, giving away, or appropriating any department property for personal use, personal gain, or any other improper or unauthorized use or purpose.

(e) Using department resources in association with any portion of an independent civil action. These resources include but are not limited to personnel, vehicles, equipment, and non-subpoenaed records.

320.5.7 EFFICIENCY

(a) Neglect of duty.

(b) Unsatisfactory work performance including but not limited to failure, incompetence, inefficiency, or delay in performing and/or carrying out proper orders, work assignments, or the instructions of supervisors without a reasonable and bona fide excuse.

(c) Concealing, attempting to conceal, removing, or destroying defective or incompetent work.

(d) Unauthorized sleeping during on-duty time or assignments.

(e) Failure to notify the Department within 24 hours of any change in residence address or contact numbers.

(f) Failure to notify the Human Resources of changes in relevant personal information (e.g., information associated with benefits determination) in a timely fashion.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

320.5.8 PERFORMANCE

(a) Failure to disclose or misrepresenting material facts, or making any false or misleading statement on any application, examination form, or other official document, report or form, or during the course of any workrelated investigation.

(b) The falsification of any work-related records, making misleading entries or statements with the intent to deceive, or the willful and unauthorized removal, alteration, destruction and/or mutilation of any department record, public record, book, paper or document.

(c) Failure to participate in investigations, or giving false or misleading statements, or misrepresenting or omitting material information to a supervisor or other person in a position of authority, in connection with any investigation or in the reporting of any department-related business.

(d) Being untruthful or knowingly making false, misleading or malicious statements that are reasonably calculated to harm the reputation, authority or official standing of this department or its members.

(e) Disparaging remarks or conduct concerning duly constituted authority to the extent that such conduct disrupts the efficiency of this department or subverts the good order, efficiency and discipline of this department or that would tend to discredit any of its members.

(f) Unlawful gambling or unlawful betting at any time or any place. Legal gambling or betting under any of the following conditions:

1. While on department premises.
2. At any work site, while onduty or while in uniform, or while using any department equipment or system.
3. Gambling activity undertaken as part of an officer's official duties and with the express knowledge and permission of a direct supervisor is exempt from this prohibition.

(g) Improper political activity including:

(a) Unauthorized attendance while onduty at official legislative or political sessions.

(b) Solicitations, speeches or distribution of campaign literature for or against any political candidate or position while onduty or on department property except as expressly authorized by City policy, the collective bargaining agreement, or the Chief of Police.

(h) Engaging in political activities during assigned working hours except as expressly authorized by City policy, the collective bargaining agreement, or the Chief of Police.

(i) Any act on- or off-duty that brings discredit to this department.

320.5.9 CONDUCT

(a) Failure of any member to promptly and fully report activities on his/her part or the part of any other member where such activities resulted in contact with any other law

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

enforcement agency or that may result in criminal prosecution or discipline under this policy.

(b) Unreasonable and unwarranted force to a person encountered or a person under arrest.

(c) Exceeding lawful peace officer powers by unreasonable, unlawful or excessive conduct.

(d) Unauthorized or unlawful fighting, threatening or attempting to inflict unlawful bodily harm on another.

(e) Engaging in horseplay that reasonably could result in injury or property damage.

(f) Discourteous, disrespectful or discriminatory treatment of any member of the public or any member of this department or the City.

(g) Use of obscene, indecent, profane or derogatory language while on-duty or in uniform.

(h) Criminal, dishonest or disgraceful conduct, whether on- or off-duty, that adversely affects the member's relationship with this department.

(i) Unauthorized possession of, loss of, or damage to department property or the property of others, or endangering it through carelessness or maliciousness.

(j) Attempted or actual theft of department property; misappropriation or misuse of public funds, property, personnel or the services or property of others; unauthorized removal or possession of department property or the property of another person.

(k) Activity that is incompatible with a member's conditions of employment or appointment as established by law or that violates a provision of any collective bargaining agreement or contract, including fraud in securing the appointment or hire.

(l) Initiating any civil action for recovery of any damages or injuries incurred in the course and scope of employment or appointment without first notifying the Chief of Police of such action.

(m) Any other on- or off-duty conduct which any member knows or reasonably should know is unbecoming a member of this department, is contrary to good order, efficiency or morale, or tends to reflect unfavorably upon this department or its members.

320.5.10 SAFETY

(a) Failure to observe or violating department safety standards or safe working practices.

(b) Failure to maintain current licenses or certifications required for the assignment or position (e.g., driver's license, first aid).

(c) Failure to maintain good physical condition sufficient to adequately and safely perform law enforcement duties.

(d) Unsafe firearm or other dangerous weapon handling including loading or unloading firearms in an unsafe manner, either on- or off-duty.

(e) Carrying, while on the premises of the work site, any firearm or other lethal weapon that is not authorized by the member's appointing authority.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(f) Unsafe or improper driving habits or actions in the course of employment or appointment.

(g) Any personal action contributing to a preventable traffic accident.

(h) Concealing or knowingly failing to report any on-the-job or work-related accident or injury as soon as practicable but within 24 hours.

320.5.11 INTOXICANTS

(a) Reporting for work or being at work while intoxicated or when the member's ability to perform assigned duties is impaired due to the use of alcohol, medication or drugs, whether legal, prescribed or illegal.

(b) Possession or use of alcohol at any work site or while on-duty, except as authorized in the performance of an official assignment. A member who is authorized to consume alcohol is not permitted to do so to such a degree that it may impair on-duty performance.

(c) Unauthorized possession, use of, or attempting to bring a controlled substance, illegal drug or non-prescribed medication to any work site.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Network Security Policy

321.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish additional security protocol to ensure that confidential law enforcement information is both, protected and secured in compliance with best practices and the national standards.

The policy includes both physical and electronic access to data.

This policy provides security requirements for access to the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) Criminal Justice Information Services (CJIS) Division systems, state and local information systems. It delineates our responsibility to protect and safeguard overall Criminal Justice Information (CJI) information.

321.1.1 DEFINITIONS

CJI - Criminal Justice data necessary for law enforcement to perform their missions including, but not limited to biometric, identity history, biographic, property, complainant, and case/incident history data.

CJIS - Criminal Justice Information Services

CJIS Systems Officer (CSO) - The IT Director will serve as the department CSO and is responsible for managing system access and network security.

Compact Officer - The IT Director will serve as the Compact Officer and will ensure adherence to the Compact provisions, rules, procedures, and standards established by the Compact Council.

Computer System - Any electronic system that houses CJ! data.

Criminal History Record Information (CHRI) - Informally referred to as "restricted data," is a subset of CJI. Additional controls are required for the access, use, and dissemination of CHRI.

Direct Control - The ability to control access to the system either through personal presence, passwords, or secured area.

Hardware - Includes, but is not limited to, computers, computer terminals, network equipment, electronic devices, telephones (including cellular and satellite), pagers, modems or any other tangible computer device generally understood to comprise hardware.

Local Security Officer (LASO) - The IT Director will serve as the LASO and will be the point of contact for all security related concerns to the system. They will also approve hardware, software, and access to the system.

Mobile Storage Media Device - Includes but is not limited to USB port devices, CD's, DVD's, flash drives, modems, wireless devices or any other media storage device.

Network Security - Practices adopted to prevent, detect, and monitor unauthorized access, misuse, modification, or denial of computer networks and network access.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Physical Security - The protection of personnel, hardware, software, networks, and data from physical actions and events that could cause loss, damage or comprise the agency or individuals.

Terminal Agency Coordinator (TAC) - The IT Director will serve as the TAC. The TAC is the point of contact and administers CJIS systems programs.

321.2 POLICY

All Waterloo Police Department employees shall adhere to CJIS policies that dictate the proper use, handling, dissemination, and destruction of CJIS related information. CJI information is only accessible for authorized purposes. Any information categorized as CJI, or obtained through CJI related databases, shall only be disseminated to authorized recipients.

Access to CJI information or information from CJI related databases/documents will be accessed, cataloged, and recorded, in a manner consistent with CJIS Policy and WPD training standards. Violations of this policy will be corrected/disciplined under Department Rules and Regulations or applicable criminal violations.

321.3 ACCESS CONTROL

(a) All entry doors into CJIS restricted areas will remain locked when unoccupied.

(b) A WPD employee shall escort and monitor all visitors to the police department granted access to secure areas.

1. Visitors: Persons not authorized access to CJIS related data (i.e., city workers, contract workers, persons formerly employed as LEOs).

(c) It is the responsibility of all employees to monitor visitors to ensure they are not in restricted areas or in an area where they may have access to CJIS data or confidential information.

(d) All employees should keep their workspace/workstation free of CJJ when unattended.

(e) The WPDIT Director shall maintain a log on all NCIC and III transactions for a minimum of one (1) year. The III portion of the log shall clearly identify both the operator and the authorized receiving agency. III logs shall also clearly identify the requester and the secondary recipient.

321.4 NETWORK AND COMPUTER SECURITY

(a) All connections to the Internet, other external networks, or information systems occur through controlled interfaces including routers and firewalls. It is the responsibility of the WPDIT Director to ensure the current firewall and disaster recovery systems meet the FIPS 140-2 compliancy.

(b) Access to technology resources provided by or through the Department shall be strictly limited to department-related activities. Data stored on or available through department computer systems shall only be accessed by authorized members who are engaged in an active investigation or assisting in an active investigation, or who otherwise have a legitimate law enforcement or department-related purpose to access such data. Any exceptions to this policy must be approved by a supervisor.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) All users with authorized access to CJI will be made aware of their individual responsibilities and expected behavior when accessing CJI and the systems that process CJI.

(d) No employee shall provide or allow to be discovered through their own action or inaction, any password for department or city computer systems to any unauthorized person.

(e) Before logging into a computer with CJI access, all users are presented with a System Use Notification message. The message informs potential users that they are accessing a restricted information system, that their usage may be monitored, recorded, and subject to audit, unauthorized use of the system is prohibited and may be subject to criminal and/or civil penalties and that use of the system indicates consent to monitoring and recording.

(f) No employee shall log on to a city computer system and leave the system operational under their username and password unless they are in direct control of the system.

(g) No employee will install any software onto department computers or equipment without the permission of the Chief of Police or the authorized designee (includes IT Director).

(h) All computer systems in public areas will be logged off when an authorized person is not in direct control of the system (Exception: Self-service kiosks).

(i) Computer monitors will be placed in a manner that inhibits the reading of CJI through windows, or window shades will be closed.

(j) Passwords will follow basic password standards and contain a minimum length of eight (8) characters, shall not be a dictionary word or proper name, not be the same as the user ID, contain a combination of upper- and lower-case numbers and letters and special characters, and shall expire within 90 days.

1. Users cannot have a password that was identical to their previous 24 passwords.
2. Passwords cannot be transmitted in the clear outside the secure location of the network and cannot be displayed when entered.

(k) All Computer Server equipment will be housed in a temperature-controlled environment with security controls.

(l) All devices owned by the Waterloo Police Department that can access the Wireless system will only connect to the secure SSID in which all traffic is funneled through the firewall.

(m) The public WIFI is only for cellular use and will not have access to transmit, store, or access CJI data.

(n) Remote Access

1. The department shall authorize, monitor, and control all methods of remote access to the information system. The IT Director shall ensure:
   (a) All access outside the secure location redirected through separate sub networks with separate interfaces.
   (b) Remote accesses is obtained through managed access control points.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Remote access may be terminated at any time.

(d) Personally owned systems do not have unauthorized authority to access, process, store, or transmit CJI within the Waterloo Police Department or via mobile access (i.e., MDT, laptop, phone, personal computer, etc.).

(e) If an authorized user is utilizing their personally owned computer to remotely access CJI through the Terminal Server, they will be held to the same rules and regulations.

(f) Publicly accessible computers are prohibited from authorized access, processing, storage or transmission of CJI.

(o) Destruction of CJI Media

1. CJI shall only be disposed of using designated Shredit Bins.
2. CJI shall never be placed in general trash bins.
3. Hard drives and other media containing CJI data will be physically destroyed before being placed in designated destruction bins.

321.5 INCIDENT RESPONSE

The security risk of both accidental and malicious attacks against government and private agencies remains persistent. To ensure protection of CJI, the WPD has employed tools to monitor network events, detect attacks, and provide identification of unauthorized use. This includes notification to the IT Director.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Department Use of Social Media

322.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines to ensure that any use of social media on behalf of the Department is consistent with the department mission.

This policy does not address all aspects of social media use. Specifically, it does not address:

- Personal use of social media by department members (see the Speech, Expression and Social Networking Policy).
- Use of social media in personnel processes (see the Recruitment and Selection Policy).
- Use of social media as part of a criminal investigation, other than disseminating information to the public on behalf of this department (see the Investigation and Prosecution Policy).

322.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Social media - Any of a wide array of internet-based tools and platforms that allow for the sharing of information, such as the department website or social networking services.

322.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will use social media as a method of effectively informing the public about department services, issues, investigations, recruitment and other relevant events.

Department members shall ensure that the use or access of social media is done in a manner that protects the constitutional rights of all people.

322.3 AUTHORIZED USERS

Only members authorized by the Chief of Police or the authorized designee may utilize social media on behalf of the Department. Authorized members shall use only department-approved equipment during the normal course of duties to post and monitor department-related social media, unless they are specifically authorized to do otherwise by their supervisors.

The Chief of Police may develop specific guidelines identifying the type of content that may be posted. Any content that does not strictly conform to the guidelines should be approved by a supervisor prior to posting.

Requests to post information over department social media by members who are not authorized to post should be made through the member’s chain of command.

322.4 AUTHORIZED CONTENT

Only content that is appropriate for public release, that supports the department mission, and that conforms to all department policies regarding the release of information may be posted.

Examples of appropriate content include:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Announcements.

(b) Tips and information related to crime prevention.

(c) Investigative requests for information.

(d) Requests that ask the community to engage in projects that are relevant to the department mission.

(e) Real-time safety information that is related to in-progress crimes, geographical warnings, or disaster information.

(f) Traffic information.

(g) Media releases.

(h) Recruitment of personnel.

Authorized members shall review all content prior to posting to ensure that the posting does not contain prohibited content.

322.4.1 INCIDENT-SPECIFIC USE

In instances of active incidents where speed, accuracy and frequent updates are paramount (e.g., crime alerts, public safety information, traffic issues), the Public Information Officer or the authorized designee will be responsible for the compilation of information to be released, subject to the approval of the Incident Commander.

322.5 PROHIBITED CONTENT

Content that is prohibited from posting includes, but is not limited to:

(a) Content that is abusive, discriminatory, inflammatory or sexually explicit.

(b) Any information that violates individual rights, including confidentiality and/or privacy rights and those provided under state, federal or local laws.

(c) Any information that could compromise an ongoing investigation.

(d) Any information that could tend to compromise or damage the mission, function, reputation or professionalism of the Waterloo Police Department or its members.

(e) Any information that could compromise the safety and security of department operations, members of the Department, victims, suspects or the public.

(f) Any content posted for personal use.

(g) Any content that has not been properly authorized by this policy or a supervisor.

Any member who becomes aware of content on this department's social media site that he/she believes is unauthorized or inappropriate should promptly report such content to a supervisor. The supervisor will ensure its removal from public view and investigate the cause of the entry.

322.5.1 PUBLIC POSTING PROHIBITED

Department social media sites shall be designed and maintained to prevent posting of content by the public.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

The Department may provide a method for members of the public to contact department members directly.

322.6 MONITORING CONTENT

The Public Information Supervisor will review, at least annually, the use of department social media and report back on, at a minimum, the resources being used, the effectiveness of the content, any unauthorized or inappropriate content and the resolution of any issues.

322.7 RETENTION OF RECORDS

The Public Information Officer should work with the Custodian of Records to establish a method of ensuring that public records generated in the process of social media use are retained in accordance with established records retention schedules.

322.8 TRAINING

Authorized members should receive training that, at a minimum, addresses legal issues concerning the appropriate use of social media sites, as well as privacy, civil rights, dissemination and retention of information posted on department sites.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Report Preparation

323.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidance to those members of the Department who complete investigations and reports as a part of their duties.

323.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department that members shall act with promptness and efficiency in the preparation and processing of all reports. Reports shall document sufficient information to refresh the member's memory and shall provide enough detail for follow-up investigation and successful prosecution.

323.3 EXPEDITIOUS REPORTING

Incomplete reports, unorganized reports or reports that are delayed without supervisory approval are not acceptable. Reports shall be processed according to established priorities or to a special priority made necessary under exceptional circumstances.

323.4 REPORT PREPARATION

Reports should be sufficiently detailed for their purpose and free from errors prior to submission and approval. It is the responsibility of the member to complete and submit all reports taken during the shift before going off-duty unless permission to hold the report has been approved by a supervisor. Generally, reports requiring prompt follow-up action on active leads or arrest reports where the suspect remains in custody should not be held.

All reports shall accurately reflect the identity of the persons involved; all pertinent information seen, heard or assimilated by any other sense; and any actions taken. Members shall not suppress, conceal or distort the facts of any reported incident, nor shall any member make a false report orally or in writing. Generally, the reporting member's opinions should not be included in reports unless specifically identified as such.

323.4.1 ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES

The Waterloo Police Department has established an electronic signature procedure for use by all members of the Waterloo Police Department. The use of electronic signatures otherwise complies with the law (Iowa Code § 554D.108).

(a) Members may only use their electronic signatures for official reports or other official communications.

(b) Each member shall be responsible for the security and use of his/her electronic signature and shall promptly notify a supervisor if the electronic signature has or may have been compromised or misused.

323.5 REQUIRED REPORTING

In all of the following situations, members shall complete reports using the appropriate department-approved forms and reporting methods, unless otherwise approved by a supervisor.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

The reporting requirements are not intended to be all-inclusive. A member may complete a report if he/she deems it necessary or as directed by a supervisor.

323.5.1 CRIMINAL ACTIVITY

When a member responds to a call for service, or as a result of self-initiated activity becomes aware of any activity where a crime has occurred, the member shall document the incident regardless of whether a victim desires prosecution.

Activity to be documented in a written report includes:

(a) All arrests.

(b) All felony crimes.

(c) Non-felony criminal incidents involving threats or stalking behavior.

(d) Situations covered by separate policy. These include:

1. Use of Force Policy
2. Domestic Abuse Policy
3. Child Abuse Policy
4. Adult Abuse Policy
5. Hate Crimes Policy
6. Suspicious Activity Reporting Policy

(e) All misdemeanor crimes where the victim desires a report.

Misdemeanor crimes where the victim does not desire a report shall be documented using the department-approved alternative reporting method (e.g., a dispatch log).

323.5.2 NON-CRIMINAL ACTIVITY

Non-criminal activity to be documented includes:

(a) Any found property or found evidence.

(b) All protective custody and welfare detentions.

(c) Any time a person is reported missing, regardless of jurisdiction (see the Missing Persons Policy).

(d) Suspicious incidents that may indicate a potential for crimes against children or that a child’s safety is in jeopardy.

(e) Suspicious incidents that may place the public or others at risk.

(f) Any use of force by members of this department against any person (see the Use of Force Policy).

(g) Any firearm discharge (see the Firearms Policy).

(h) Any time a member points a firearm at any person.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(i) Any traffic accidents above the minimum reporting level (see the Traffic Accidents Policy).

(j) Whenever the member believes the circumstances should be documented or at the direction of a supervisor.

323.5.3 MISCELLANEOUS INJURIES

Any injury that is reported to this department shall require a report when:

(a) The injury is a result of drug overdose.

(b) There is an attempted suicide.

(c) The injury is major or serious, and potentially fatal.

(d) The circumstances surrounding the incident are suspicious in nature and it is desirable to document the event.

323.5.4 DEATHS

Death investigations require specific investigation methods, depending on the circumstances. They should be handled in accordance with the Death Investigation Policy. The handling member should notify and apprise a supervisor of the circumstances surrounding the incident to determine how to proceed. The following incidents shall be appropriately investigated and documented:

(a) Unattended deaths (no physician or qualified hospice care during the period preceding death)

(b) Sudden, accidental or suspicious deaths

(c) Suicides

(d) Homicide or suspected homicide

(e) Found dead bodies or body parts

323.5.5 CITY PERSONNEL OR PROPERTY

Incidents involving City personnel or property shall require a report when:

(a) An injury occurs as the result of an act of a City employee or on City property.

(b) There is damage to City property or equipment.

323.6 ALTERNATIVE REPORTING FOR VICTIMS

All reports may be submitted by the public via online or other self-completed reporting processes including, but not limited to:

(a) Lost property.

(b) Misdemeanor thefts of property, other than firearms or materials threatening to public safety, when there is no suspect information or serial number or ability to trace the item.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1. Misdemeanor thefts of cellular telephones may be reported even though they have a serial number.

(c) Misdemeanor vandalism with no suspect information and no hate crime implications.

(d) Vehicle burglaries with no suspect information or evidence.

(e) Stolen vehicle attempts with no suspect information or evidence.

(f) Annoying telephone calls with no suspect information.

(g) Identity theft without an identifiable suspect.

(h) Online or email fraud solicitations without an identifiable suspect and if the financial loss classifies the crime as a misdemeanor.

(i) Hit-and-run vehicle accidents with no suspect or suspect vehicle.

(j) Supplemental property lists.

Members at the scene of one of the above incidents should not refer the reporting party to any alternative means of reporting without authorization from a supervisor. Members may refer victims to online victim assistance programs (e.g., the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) website for identity theft; the Internet Crime Complaint Center (IC3) website for computer crimes).

323.7 REVIEW AND CORRECTIONS

Supervisors shall review reports for content and accuracy. If a correction is necessary, the reviewing supervisor should complete a correction form stating the reasons for rejection.

The original report and the correction form should be returned to the reporting member for correction as soon as practicable. It shall be the responsibility of the originating member to ensure that any report returned for correction is processed in a timely manner.

323.7.1 CHANGES AND ALTERATIONS

Reports that have been approved by a supervisor and archived by the Records Section for filing and distribution shall not be modified or altered except by way of a supplemental report.

Reviewed reports that have not yet been archived may be corrected or modified with authorization of a supervisor.

323.8 REQUIRED STATE REPORTING

323.8.1 SERIOUS INJURY AND INVESTIGATION AND REPORTING

Members of the Department shall investigate all incidents of gunshot wounds, stab wounds, or other serious injuries. A report of the investigation shall be forwarded to the appropriate county attorney (Iowa Code § 147.112).

323.8.2 CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES ARREST REPORTING

A member who arrests a person for a controlled substances crime or who arrests a known unlawful user of controlled substances for any crime shall report the arrest, the charge filed, and the results

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

of any analysis of seized controlled substances to the Iowa Department of Public Safety within five days of the arrest or filing of the charge, whichever is later (Iowa Code § 124.510). If analysis results are unavailable at the time of the arrest or filing of the charge, the member shall report those to the Department as soon as they become available.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Media Relations

324.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for the release of official department information to the media. It also addresses coordinating media access to scenes of disasters, criminal investigations, emergencies and other law enforcement activities.

324.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to protect the privacy rights of individuals, while releasing non-confidential information to the media regarding topics of public concern. Information that has the potential to negatively affect investigations will not be released.

324.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

The ultimate authority and responsibility for the release of information to the media shall remain with the Chief of Police, to include providing information to the public about department activities or incidents that affect the community. In situations not warranting immediate notice to the Chief of Police and in situations where the Chief of Police has given prior approval, Division Commanders, Watch Commanders, and designated Public Information Officers (PIOs) may prepare and release information to the media in accordance with this policy and applicable laws regarding confidentiality.

324.4 PROVIDING ADVANCE INFORMATION

To protect the safety and rights of department members and other persons, advance information about planned actions by law enforcement personnel, such as movement of persons in custody or the execution of an arrest or search warrant, should not be disclosed to the media, nor should media representatives be invited to be present at such actions except with the prior approval of the Chief of Police.

Any exceptions to the above should only be considered for the furtherance of legitimate law enforcement purposes. Prior to approving any exception, the Chief of Police will consider, at a minimum, whether the release of information or the presence of the media would unreasonably endanger any individual or prejudice the rights of any person or is otherwise prohibited by law.

324.5 MEDIA REQUESTS

Any media request for information or access to a law enforcement incident shall be referred to the PIO, or if unavailable, to the first available supervisor. Prior to releasing any information to the media, members shall consider the following:

(a) At no time shall any member of this department make any comment or release any official information to the media without prior approval from a supervisor or the PIO.

(b) In situations involving multiple agencies or government departments, every reasonable effort should be made to coordinate media releases with the authorized representative of each involved agency prior to the release of any information by this department.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Under no circumstance should any member of this department make any comment to the media regarding any law enforcement incident not involving this department without prior approval of the Chief of Police. Under these circumstances the member should direct the media to the agency handling the incident.

324.6 ACCESS

Authorized media representatives shall be provided access to scenes of disasters, criminal investigations, emergencies and other law enforcement activities as required by law.

Access by the media is subject to the following conditions:

(a) The media representative shall produce valid media credentials that shall be prominently displayed at all times while in areas otherwise closed to the public.

(b) Media representatives should be prevented from interfering and may be removed for interfering with emergency operations and criminal investigations.

1. Based upon available resources, reasonable effort should be made to provide a safe staging area for the media that is near the incident and that will not interfere with emergency or criminal investigation operations. All information released to the media should be coordinated through the PIO or other designated spokesperson.

(c) Media interviews with individuals who are in custody should not be permitted without the approval of the Chief of Police and the express written consent of the person in custody.

(d) No member of this department who is under investigation shall be subjected to media visits or interviews without the consent of the involved member.

324.6.1 CRITICAL OPERATIONS

A critical incident or tactical operation should be handled in the same manner as a crime scene, except the media should not be permitted within the inner perimeter of the incident, subject to any restrictions as determined by the supervisor in charge. Department members shall not jeopardize a critical incident or tactical operation in order to accommodate the media. All comments to the media shall be coordinated through a supervisor or the PIO.

324.6.2 TEMPORARY FLIGHT RESTRICTIONS

Whenever the presence of media or other aircraft pose a threat to public or member safety or significantly hamper incident operations, the field supervisor should consider requesting a Temporary Flight Restriction (TFR). All requests for a TFR should be routed through the Watch Commander. The TFR request should include specific information regarding the perimeter and altitude necessary for the incident and should be requested through the appropriate control tower. If the control tower is not known, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) should be contacted (14 CFR 91.137).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

324.7 CONFIDENTIAL OR RESTRICTED INFORMATION

It shall be the responsibility of the PIO to ensure that confidential or restricted information is not inappropriately released to the media (see the Records Maintenance and Release and Personnel Records policies). When in doubt, authorized and available legal counsel should be consulted prior to releasing any information.

324.7.1 EMPLOYEE INFORMATION

The identities of officers involved in shootings or other critical incidents may only be released to the media upon the consent of the involved officer or upon a formal request filed.

Any requests for copies of related reports or additional information not contained in the information log (see the Information Log section in this policy), including the identity of officers involved in shootings or other critical incidents, shall be referred to the PIO.

Requests should be reviewed and fulfilled by the Custodian of Records, or if unavailable, the Watch Commander or the authorized designee. Such requests will be processed in accordance with the provisions of the Records Maintenance and Release Policy and public records laws (e.g., Iowa Open Records Act).

324.8 RELEASE OF INFORMATION

The Department may routinely release information to the media without receiving a specific request. This may include media releases regarding critical incidents, information of public concern, updates regarding significant incidents or requests for public assistance in solving crimes or identifying suspects. This information may also be released through the department website or other electronic data sources.

324.8.1 INFORMATION LOG

The Department will maintain a daily information log of significant law enforcement activities. Log entries shall only contain information that is deemed public information and not restricted or confidential by this policy or applicable law. The log entries shall be made available to media representatives through the Department's Website.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Subpoenas and Court Appearances

325.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes the guidelines for department members who must appear in court. It will allow the Waterloo Police Department to cover any related work absences and keep the Department informed about relevant legal matters.

325.2 POLICY

Waterloo Police Department members will respond appropriately to all subpoenas and any other court-ordered appearances.

325.3 SUBPOENAS

Only department members authorized to receive a subpoena on behalf of this department or any of its members may do so.

325.3.1 SPECIAL NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

Any member who is subpoenaed to testify, agrees to testify or provides information on behalf or at the request of any party other than the City Attorney or the prosecutor shall notify his/her immediate supervisor without delay regarding:

(a) Any civil case where the City or one of its members, as a result of his/her official capacity, is a party.

(b) Any civil case where any other city, county, state or federal unit of government or a member of any such unit of government, as a result of his/her official capacity, is a party.

(c) Any criminal proceeding where the member is called to testify or provide information on behalf of the defense.

(d) Any civil action stemming from the member’s on-duty activity or because of his/her association with the Waterloo Police Department.

(e) Any personnel or disciplinary matter when called to testify or to provide information by a government entity other than the Waterloo Police Department.

The supervisor will then notify the Chief of Police and the appropriate prosecuting attorney as may be indicated by the case. The Chief of Police should determine if additional legal support is necessary.

No member shall be retaliated against for testifying in any matter.

325.3.2 CIVIL SUBPOENA

The Department will compensate members who appear in their official capacities on civil matters arising out of their official duties, as directed by the current collective bargaining agreement.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

The Department should seek reimbursement for the member's compensation through the civil attorney of record who subpoenaed the member.

325.3.3 OFF-DUTY RELATED SUBPOENAS
Members receiving valid subpoenas for off-duty actions not related to their employment or appointment will not be compensated for their appearance. Arrangements for time off shall be coordinated through their immediate supervisors.

325.4 FAILURE TO APPEAR
Any member who fails to comply with the terms of any properly served subpoena or court-ordered appearance may be subject to discipline.

325.5 STANDBY
To facilitate standby agreements, members are required to provide and maintain current information on their addresses and contact telephone numbers with the Department.

If a member on standby changes his/her location during the day, the member shall notify the designated department member of how he/she can be reached. Members are required to remain on standby until released by the court or the party that issued the subpoena.

325.6 COURTROOM PROTOCOL
When appearing in court, members shall:

(a) Be punctual and prepared to proceed immediately with the case for which they are scheduled to appear.

(b) Dress in the department uniform or business attire.

(c) Observe all rules of the court in which they are appearing and remain alert to changes in the assigned courtroom where their matter is to be heard.

325.6.1 TESTIMONY
Before the date of testifying, the subpoenaed member shall become familiar with the content in order to be prepared for court.

325.7 OVERTIME APPEARANCES
When a member appears in court on his/her off-duty time, he/she will be compensated in accordance with the current collective bargaining agreement.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Reserve Officers

326.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes the guidelines for Waterloo Police Department reserve officers to supplement and assist regular full-time police officers in their duties. These officers provide volunteer professional and special functions that augment regular staffing levels.

326.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include (Iowa Code § 80D.1A):

Reserve officer - A volunteer, nonregular, sworn member of the department who serves with or without compensation, has regular police powers and participates on a regular basis in the department's activities of crime prevention and control, preservation of the peace and enforcement of the law.

326.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department shall ensure that reserve officers are properly appointed, trained and supervised and that they maintain the appropriate certifications and readiness to carry out their assigned duties.

326.3 RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION

The Waterloo Police Department shall endeavor to recruit and appoint only those applicants who meet the high ethical, moral, and professional standards set forth by this department.

All applicants shall be required to meet and pass the same pre-employment procedures as regular police officers before appointment (Iowa Code § 80D.3; 501 IAC 10.1).

326.3.1 APPOINTMENT

Applicants who are selected for appointment as reserve officers shall, on the recommendation of the Chief of Police, be sworn in and take the Oath of Office in accordance with the Oath of Office Policy and as required for the position.

Reserve officers are considered at-will employees and may be dismissed at the discretion of the Chief of Police, with or without cause. Reserve officers shall have no property interest in continued appointment. However, if a reserve officer is removed for alleged misconduct, the reserve officer will be afforded an opportunity solely to clear his/her name through a liberty interest hearing, which shall be limited to a single appearance before the Chief of Police or the authorized designee (Iowa Code § 80D.6).

326.4 IDENTIFICATION AND UNIFORMS

Reserve officers will be issued Waterloo Police Department uniforms, badges and identification cards. The uniforms and badges shall be the same as those worn by regular full-time police officers, except for the indication of "Reserve" on badges. The identification cards will be the standard Waterloo Police Department identification cards, with the exception that "Reserve" will be indicated on the cards (Iowa Code § 80D.9).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

326.5 AUTHORITY

Reserve officers shall perform peace officer duties within the scope of their approved training (Iowa Code § 80D.6).

Reserve officers (Iowa Code § 80D.6):

(a) Perform law enforcement functions and have the authority to arrest on behalf of this department.

(b) Shall not exercise peace officer duties when off-duty.

326.6 COMPENSATION

Compensation for reserve officers is provided as follows (Iowa Code § 80D.11):

(a) Reserve officers shall be compensated as prescribed by the ordinances of the City of Waterloo.

(b) Reserve officers shall be issued a uniform and all designated attire and safety equipment, as applicable to their positions. All property issued to reserve officers shall be returned to this department upon termination or resignation.

326.7 PERSONNEL WORKING AS RESERVE OFFICERS

Qualified regular department personnel, when authorized, may also serve as reserve officers. However, this department shall not utilize the services of reserve officers in such a way that it would violate employment laws or labor agreements (e.g., a detention officer working as a reserve officer for reduced or no pay). Therefore, the reserve coordinator should consult with the Human Resources prior to allowing regular department personnel to serve in a reserve officer capacity (29 CFR 553.30; Iowa Code § 80D.10).

326.8 COMPLIANCE

Reserve officers shall be required to adhere to all department policies and procedures. A copy of the policies and procedures will be made available to each reserve officer upon appointment. The reserve officer shall become thoroughly familiar with these policies.

Whenever a rule, regulation or guideline in this Policy Manual refers to a regular full-time police officer, it shall also apply to a reserve officer, unless by its nature it is inapplicable.

Reserve officers are required by this department to meet department-approved training requirements.

All reserve officers are required to attend scheduled meetings. Any absences must be satisfactorily explained to the reserve coordinator.

326.9 FIREARMS

Reserve officers shall successfully complete department-authorized training in the use of firearms. Their appointments must be approved by the City prior to being allowed to carry firearms by this department or otherwise acting as reserve officers on behalf of the Waterloo Police Department.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Reserve officers will purchase their duty firearms as specified in the Firearms Policy. Any reserve officer who is permitted to carry a firearm other than the assigned duty weapon or any optional firearm may do so only in compliance with the Firearms Policy.

Reserve officers are required to maintain proficiency with firearms used in the course of their assignments. Reserve officers shall comply with all training and qualification requirements set forth in the Firearms Policy (Iowa Code § 80D.7; 501 IAC 10.5; 501 IAC 10.9).

326.9.1 FIREARMS

Any reserve officer who is permitted to carry a firearm may do so only after verifying that the weapon conforms to department standards. The weapon shall comply with all the requirements set forth in the Firearms Policy.

Before being allowed to carry any optional firearm during an assigned tour of duty, the reserve officer shall demonstrate his/her proficiency with the weapon.

326.10 RESERVE COORDINATOR

The Chief of Police shall delegate certain responsibilities to a reserve coordinator. The reserve coordinator shall be appointed by and directly responsible to the Administration Division Commander or the authorized designee (Iowa Code § 80D.9).

The reserve coordinator may appoint a senior reserve officer or other designee to assist in the coordination of reserve officers and their activities.

The responsibilities of the coordinator or the authorized designee include, but are not limited to:

(a) Assigning reserve officers.

(b) Conducting reserve officer meetings.

(c) Establishing and maintaining a reserve officer callout roster.

(d) Maintaining and ensuring performance evaluations are completed.

(e) Monitoring the field training progress of reserve officers.

(f) Monitoring individual reserve officer performance.

(g) Monitoring overall reserve officer activities.

(h) Maintaining a liaison with other agency reserve coordinators.

326.11 FIELD TRAINING

All reserve officers shall complete the same department-specified field training as regular full-time police officers as described in the Field Training Policy.

326.12 SUPERVISION

Reserve officers may perform the same duties as regular full-time officers of this department provided they are under the direct or indirect supervision of a supervisor or officer in charge. Reserve officers shall never supervise a regular full-time officer (Iowa Code § 80D.9).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

326.12.1 EVALUATIONS

While in training, reserve officers should be continuously evaluated using standardized daily and weekly observation reports. The reserve officer will be considered a trainee until he/she has satisfactorily completed training. Reserve officers who have completed their field training should be evaluated annually using performance dimensions applicable to the duties and authorities granted to that reserve officer.

326.12.2 INVESTIGATIONS AND COMPLAINTS

If a reserve officer has a personnel complaint made against him/her or becomes involved in an internal investigation, the matter shall be investigated in compliance with the Personnel Complaints Policy.

326.13 TRAINING

All reserve officers shall complete annual reserve officer in-service training as required by 501 IAC 10.9.

326.13.1 TRAINING RECORDS

The Training Lieutenant is responsible for the creation, filing, and storage of all training records. Training records shall be retained in accordance with the established records retention schedule (501 IAC 10.9).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Outside Agency Assistance

327.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidance to members when requesting or responding to a request for mutual aid or when assisting another law enforcement agency.

327.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to promptly respond to requests for assistance by other law enforcement agencies, subject to available resources and consistent with the applicable laws and policies of this department.

327.3 ASSISTING OUTSIDE AGENCIES

Generally, requests for any type of assistance from another agency should be routed to the Watch Commander's office for approval. In some instances, a memorandum of understanding or other established protocol may exist that eliminates the need for approval of individual requests.

When another law enforcement agency requests assistance from this department, the Watch Commander may authorize, if available, an appropriate number of personnel to assist. Members are reminded that their actions when rendering assistance must conform with applicable laws and be consistent with the policies of this department.

Officers may respond to a request for emergency assistance; however, they shall notify a supervisor of their activity as soon as practicable.

Arrestees may be temporarily detained by this department until arrangements for transportation are made by the outside agency. Only in exceptional circumstances, and subject to supervisor approval, will this department provide transportation of arrestees to other facilities on behalf of another agency.

When transportation assistance is rendered, a report shall be prepared and submitted by the handling member unless otherwise directed by a supervisor.

327.3.1 INITIATED ACTIVITY

Any on-duty officer who engages in law enforcement activities of any type that are not part of a mutual aid request and take place outside the jurisdiction of the Waterloo Police Department shall notify his/her supervisor or the Watch Commander and the Communication Center as soon as practicable. This requirement does not apply to special enforcement details or multi-agency units that regularly work in multiple jurisdictions.

327.4 REQUESTING OUTSIDE ASSISTANCE

If assistance is needed from another agency, the member requesting assistance should, if practicable, first notify a supervisor. The handling member or supervisor should direct assisting personnel to where they are needed and to whom they should report when they arrive.

The requesting member should arrange for appropriate radio communication capabilities, if necessary and available, so that communication can be coordinated between assisting personnel.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

327.5 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Incidents of outside assistance or law enforcement activities that are not documented in a crime report shall be documented as directed by the Watch Commander.

327.6 MANDATORY SHARING

Equipment and supplies purchased with federal funds or grants that require such equipment and supplies be shared with other agencies should be documented and updated as necessary by the Administration Division Commander or the authorized designee.

The documentation should include:

(a) The conditions relative to sharing.

(b) The training requirements for:

1. The use of the equipment and supplies.
2. The members trained in the use of the equipment and supplies.

(c) Any other requirements for use of the equipment and supplies.

Copies of the documentation should be provided to the Communication Center and the Watch Commander to ensure use of the equipment and supplies is in compliance with the applicable sharing agreements.

The Training Lieutenant should maintain documentation that the appropriate members have received the required training.

327.7 OUTSIDE AGENCY TACTICAL UNIT REQUESTS

(a) The utmost caution must be used when approving Outside Agency Tactical Unit Requests.

(b) Requests for Outside Agency Tactical Response or equipment must come from the Chief/Sheriff or authorized designee of the requesting agency.

(c) Requests for Tactical Deployment outside the City of Waterloo must be approved by the Patrol Commander.

1. The Commander must consider.
    (a) The injury risk to officers.
    (b) Any negative impact it will have on Waterloo Public Safety
    (c) Any cost associated with the deployment.
    (d) Time and distance to ensure availability to Waterloo.

327.8 OUTSIDE AGENCY BEARCAT DEPLOYMENT

(a) Emergency

1. Black Hawk County/Surrounding Counties within 30 miles of City Hall.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) The Watch Commander can approve Bearcat response to any High-Risk Incident deemed necessary when requested by the Chief/Sheriff or authorized designee of the primary law enforcement agency in charge of the operation.

2. Surrounding agencies outside of 30 miles.

(a) A Division Commander must approve Bearcat response to any High-Risk Incident deemed necessary when requested by the Chief/Sheriff or authorized designee of the primary law enforcement agency in charge of the operation more than 30 miles from Waterloo City Hall.

(b) Non-Emergent Warrant Services:

1. If an agency Sheriff or Chief/Designee requests to use the Bearcat to assist with a planned High Risk Search Warrant or other planned high-risk incident, authorization must be made by a Division Commander.

2. Upon approval, one tactical officer and one tactical supervisor will deploy with the vehicle.

(a) These officers and equipment will serve in a support role to the requesting agency.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Major Incident Notification

329.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidance to members of the Waterloo Police Department in determining when, how and to whom notification of major incidents should be made.

329.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department recognizes that certain incidents should be brought to the attention of supervisors or other specified personnel of this department to facilitate the coordination of activities and ensure that inquiries from the media and the public may be properly addressed.

329.3 CRITERIA FOR NOTIFICATION

Most situations where the media show a strong interest are also of interest to the Chief of Police, the affected Division Commander and the City. The following list of incident types is provided as a guide for notification and is not intended to be all-inclusive:

- Officer-involved shooting, whether on- or off-duty (see the Officer-Involved Shootings and Deaths Policy for special notification)
- Homicides, suspicious deaths or deaths related to law enforcement activity
- Crimes of unusual violence or circumstances that may include hostages, barricaded persons, home invasions, armed robbery or sexual assaults
- At-risk missing children or endangered missing adults
- In-custody deaths
- Aircraft, train, boat or other transportation accidents with major damage and/or injury or death
- Traffic accidents with fatalities or severe injuries
- Death of a prominent Waterloo official
- Significant injury or death to a member of the Department, whether on- or off-duty
- Arrest of a member of the Department or prominent Waterloo official
- Equipment failures, utility failures and incidents that may affect staffing or pose a threat to basic police services
- Any other incident that has attracted or is likely to attract significant media attention

329.4 WATCH COMMANDER RESPONSIBILITIES

The Watch Commander is responsible for making the appropriate notifications. The Watch Commander shall make reasonable attempts to obtain as much information on the incident as possible before notification, and shall attempt to make the notifications as soon as practicable.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Notification should be made by using the notification protocol (See the Major Incident Notification Procedure).

329.4.1 COMMAND STAFF NOTIFICATION

In the event an incident occurs as identified in the Criteria for Notification section above, the Chief of Police shall be notified along with the Division Commanders.

329.4.2 INVESTIGATOR NOTIFICATION

If the incident requires that a detective to respond from home, a detective supervisor will be notified, who will then contact the appropriate detective.

329.4.3 PUBLIC INFORMATION OFFICER

The Public Information Officer shall be called if it appears the media may have a significant interest in the incident.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Death Investigation

330.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines for situations where officers initially respond to and investigate the circumstances of a deceased person.

Some causes of death may not be readily apparent and some cases differ substantially from what they appear to be initially. The thoroughness of death investigations and use of appropriate resources and evidence gathering techniques is critical.

330.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to respond, document and investigate incidents where a person dies outside of medical care. Investigations involving the death of a person, including those from natural causes, accidents, workplace incidents, suicide and homicide, shall be initiated, conducted and properly documented.

330.3 INVESTIGATION CONSIDERATIONS

Emergency medical services shall be called in all suspected death cases.

A supervisor shall be notified as soon as possible to assist and provide appropriate personnel and resources. The on-scene supervisor should determine whether follow-up investigation is required and notify the Detective Division as necessary. The Watch Commander will make notification to command staff in accordance with the Major Incident Notification Policy.

330.3.1 REPORTING

All incidents involving an unattended death shall be documented on the appropriate form.

330.3.2 MEDICAL EXAMINER REQUEST

Officers are not authorized to pronounce death unless they are also Medical Examiners, Deputy Medical Examiners or appointed Medical Examiner investigators. The Medical Examiner shall be called in all sudden or unexpected deaths or deaths due to other than natural causes. State law requires that the Medical Examiner be notified in any of the following cases (Iowa Code § 331.802):

(a) A violent death, including homicide, suicide or accidental death

(b) A death caused by thermal, chemical, electrical or radiation injury

(c) A death caused by criminal abortion or by sexual abuse

(d) A death that may be the result of a contagious disease and there is a possible public health risk

(e) A death that has occurred unexpectedly or from an unexplained cause

(f) A death of a person confined in a prison, jail or correctional institution

(g) A death of a terminally ill person unattended by a physician within the preceding 30 days

(h) A death where the victim is unclaimed or unidentified

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(i) A death of a child under the age of two years from sudden infant death

(j) A death of a person confined in a state mental health institute, a state resource center, the state training school or the Iowa juvenile home

330.3.3 SEARCHING DEAD BODIES

(a) The Medical Examiner, his/her assistant and authorized investigators are generally the only persons permitted to move, handle or search a dead body.

(b) An officer may make a reasonable search of an individual who it is reasonable to believe is dead, or near death, for the purpose of identification.

(c) The Medical Examiner, with the permission of the Department, may take property, objects or articles found on the deceased or in the immediate vicinity of the deceased that may be necessary for conducting an investigation to determine the identity of the deceased or the cause or manner of death.

(d) Whenever reasonably possible, a witness, preferably a relative to the deceased or a member of the household, should be requested to remain nearby the scene and available to the officer pending the arrival of the Medical Examiner or his/her assistant. The name and address of this person shall be included in the narrative of the death report.

330.3.4 SUSPECTED HOMICIDE

If the initially assigned officer suspects that the death involves a homicide or other suspicious circumstances, the officer shall take steps to protect the scene. The Detective Division shall be notified.

If the on-scene supervisor, through consultation with the Watch Commander or Detective Division supervisor, is unable to determine the manner of death, the investigation shall proceed as though it is a homicide.

330.3.5 EMPLOYMENT-RELATED DEATHS OR INJURIES

Any member of this department who responds to and determines that a death, serious illness or serious injury has occurred as a result of an accident at or in connection with the victim's employment shall ensure that the regional Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) office is notified of all pertinent information (Iowa Code § 88.6).

330.4 UNIDENTIFIED DEAD BODY

If the identity of a dead body cannot be established, the handling officer will request from the Medical Examiner a unique identifying number for the body. The number shall be included in any report.

330.5 DEATH NOTIFICATION

When reasonably practicable, and if not handled by the Medical Examiner's Office, notification to the next-of-kin of the deceased person shall be made, in person, by the supervisor assigned to the incident. If the next-of-kin lives in another jurisdiction, a law enforcement official from that jurisdiction shall be requested to make the personal notification.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

If a deceased person has been identified as a missing person, this department shall attempt to locate family members and inform them of the death and location of the deceased missing person's remains. All efforts to locate and notify family members shall be recorded in appropriate reports.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Identity Theft

331.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines for the investigation of identity theft.

331.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to effectively investigate cases of identity theft.

331.3 ACCEPTANCE OF REPORTS

A report shall be taken any time a person living within the jurisdiction of the Waterloo Police Department reports that he/she has been a victim of identity theft. This includes:

(a) Taking a report even if the location of the crime is outside the jurisdiction of this department or has not been determined.

(b) Providing the victim with department information, as set forth in the Victim and Witness Assistance Policy. Encourage the individual to review the material, and assist with any questions.

A report should also be taken if a person living outside the department jurisdiction reports an identity theft that may have been committed or facilitated within this jurisdiction (e.g., use of a post office box in Waterloo to facilitate the crime).

A copy of the report shall be provided to the person making the report, if requested.

331.4 FOLLOW-UP INVESTIGATION

Members of this department presented with the crime of identity theft shall prepare and file a report and provide a copy (if requested) to the person making a report (Iowa Code § 715A.8).

A member investigating a case of identity theft should ensure that each case is referred to the appropriate agency if it is determined that this department should not be the investigating agency (e.g., an identity theft ring working from out of state). The victim should be advised that the case is being transferred to the agency of jurisdiction for investigation. The investigating member should also ensure that appropriate entries are made into related databases that have been authorized for department use.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Private Person’s Arrest

332.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidance for the handling and acceptance of a private person’s arrest.

332.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to accept a private person’s arrest only when legal and appropriate.

332.3 ARRESTS BY PRIVATE PERSON

A private person may arrest another under the following circumstances (Iowa Code § 804.9; Iowa Code § 804.6):

(a) A public offense has been committed or attempted in the person's presence.

(b) The person has probable cause to believe that the arrestee committed a felony.

332.4 OFFICER RESPONSIBILITIES

An officer confronted with a person claiming to have made a private person’s arrest should determine whether such an arrest is lawful.

If the officer determines that the private person’s arrest is unlawful, the officer should:

(a) Take no action to further detain or restrain the arrested individual, unless there is independent justification for continuing a detention.

(b) Advise the parties that the arrest will not be accepted but the circumstances will be documented in a report.

(c) Document the incident, including the basis for refusing to accept custody of the individual.

Whenever an officer determines that a private person’s arrest is justified, the officer may take the individual into custody and proceed in the same manner as with any other arrest.

332.4.1 PRIVATE PERSON'S APPEARANCE

If the arrested person is not taken before a magistrate accompanied by the person making the arrest the officer shall release the arrestee by issuing a citation or other lawful means (Iowa Code § 804.24; Iowa Code § 804.22).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Limited English Proficiency Services

333.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidance to members when communicating with individuals with limited English proficiency (LEP) (42 USC § 2000d).

333.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Authorized interpreter - A person who has been screened and authorized by the Department to act as an interpreter and/or translator for others.

Interpret or interpretation - The act of listening to a communication in one language (source language) and orally converting it to another language (target language), while retaining the same meaning.

Limited English proficiency (LEP) individual - Any individual whose primary language is not English and who has a limited ability to read, write, speak or understand English. These individuals may be competent in certain types of communication (e.g., speaking or understanding) but still exhibit LEP for other purposes (e.g., reading or writing). Similarly, LEP designations are context-specific; an individual may possess sufficient English language skills to function in one setting but these skills may be insufficient in other situations.

Qualified bilingual member - A member of the Waterloo Police Department, designated by the Department, who has the ability to communicate fluently, directly and accurately in both English and another language. Bilingual members may be fluent enough to communicate in a non-English language but may not be sufficiently fluent to interpret or translate from one language into another.

Translate or translation - The replacement of written text from one language (source language) into an equivalent written text (target language).

333.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to reasonably ensure that LEP individuals have meaningful access to law enforcement services, programs and activities, while not imposing undue burdens on its members.

The Department will not discriminate against or deny any individual access to services, rights or programs based upon national origin or any other protected interest or right.

333.3 LEP COORDINATOR

The Chief of Police shall delegate certain responsibilities to an LEP coordinator. The coordinator shall be appointed by, and directly responsible to, the Patrol Division Commander or the authorized designee.

The responsibilities of the coordinator include, but are not limited to:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Coordinating and implementing all aspects of the Waterloo Police Department's LEP services to LEP individuals.

(b) Developing procedures that will enable members to access LEP services, including telephonic interpreters, and ensuring the procedures are available to all members.

(c) Ensuring that a list of all qualified bilingual members and authorized interpreters is maintained and available to each Watch Commander and Communications Manager. The list should include information regarding:

1. Languages spoken.
2. Contact information.
3. Availability.

(d) Ensuring signage stating that interpreters are available free of charge to LEP individuals is posted in appropriate areas and in the most commonly spoken languages.

(e) Reviewing existing and newly developed documents to determine which are vital documents and should be translated, and into which languages the documents should be translated.

(f) Annually assessing demographic data and other resources, including contracted language services utilization data and data from community-based organizations, to determine if there are additional documents or languages that are appropriate for translation.

(g) Identifying standards and assessments to be used by this department to qualify individuals as qualified bilingual members or authorized interpreters.

(h) Periodically reviewing efforts of this department in providing meaningful access to LEP individuals, and, as appropriate, developing reports, developing new procedures or recommending modifications to this policy.

(i) Receiving and responding to complaints regarding department LEP services.

(j) Ensuring appropriate processes are in place to provide for the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints and inquiries regarding discrimination in access to department services, programs and activities.

333.4 FOUR-FACTOR ANALYSIS

Because there are many different languages that members could encounter, the Department will utilize the four-factor analysis outlined in the U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ) Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients, available at the DOJ website, to determine which measures will provide meaningful access to its services and programs. It is recognized that law enforcement contacts and circumstances will vary considerably. This analysis, therefore, must remain flexible and will require an ongoing balance of the following four factors, which are:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) The number or proportion of LEP individuals eligible to be served or likely to be encountered by department members, or who may benefit from programs or services within the jurisdiction of this department or a particular geographic area.

(b) The frequency with which LEP individuals are likely to come in contact with department members, programs or services.

(c) The nature and importance of the contact, program, information or service provided.

(d) The cost of providing LEP assistance and the resources available.

333.5 TYPES OF LEP ASSISTANCE AVAILABLE

Waterloo Police Department members should never refuse service to an LEP individual who is requesting assistance, nor should they require an LEP individual to furnish an interpreter as a condition for receiving assistance. The Department will make every reasonable effort to provide meaningful and timely assistance to LEP individuals through a variety of services.

The Department will utilize all reasonably available tools, such as language identification cards, when attempting to determine an LEP individual's primary language.

LEP individuals may choose to accept department-provided LEP services at no cost or they may choose to provide their own.

Department-provided LEP services may include, but are not limited to, the assistance methods described in this policy.

333.6 WRITTEN FORMS AND GUIDELINES

Vital documents or those that are frequently used should be translated into languages most likely to be encountered. The LEP coordinator will arrange to make these translated documents available to members and other appropriate individuals, as necessary.

333.7 AUDIO RECORDINGS

The Department may develop audio recordings of important or frequently requested information in a language most likely to be understood by those LEP individuals who are representative of the community being served.

333.8 QUALIFIED BILINGUAL MEMBERS

Bilingual members may be qualified to provide LEP services when they have demonstrated through established department procedures a sufficient level of skill and competence to fluently communicate in both English and a non-English language. Members utilized for LEP services must demonstrate knowledge of the functions of an interpreter/translator and the ethical issues involved when acting as a language conduit. Additionally, bilingual members must be able to communicate technical and law enforcement terminology, and be sufficiently proficient in the non-English language to perform complicated tasks, such as conducting interrogations, taking statements, collecting evidence or conveying rights or responsibilities.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

When a qualified bilingual member from this department is not available, personnel from other City departments who have been identified by the Department as having the requisite skills and competence may be requested.

333.9 AUTHORIZED INTERPRETERS

Any person designated by the Department to act as an authorized interpreter and/or translator must have demonstrated competence in both English and the involved non-English language, must have an understanding of the functions of an interpreter that allows for correct and effective translation, and should not be a person with an interest in the department case or investigation involving the LEP individual. A person providing interpretation or translation services may be required to establish the accuracy and trustworthiness of the interpretation or translation in a court proceeding.

Authorized interpreters must pass a screening process established by the LEP coordinator that demonstrates their skills and abilities in the following areas:

(a) The competence and ability to communicate information accurately in both English and in the target language.

(b) Knowledge, in both languages, of any specialized terms or concepts peculiar to this department and of any particularized vocabulary or phraseology used by the LEP individual.

(c) The ability to understand and adhere to the interpreter role without deviating into other roles, such as counselor or legal adviser.

(d) Knowledge of the ethical issues involved when acting as a language conduit.

333.9.1 SOURCES OF AUTHORIZED INTERPRETERS

The Department may contract with authorized interpreters who are available over the telephone. Members may use these services with the approval of a supervisor and in compliance with established procedures.

Other sources may include:

- Qualified bilingual members of this department or personnel from other City departments.
- Individuals employed exclusively to perform interpretation services.
- Contracted in-person interpreters, such as state or federal court interpreters, among others.
- Interpreters from other agencies who have been qualified as interpreters by this department, and with whom the Department has a resource-sharing or other arrangement that they will interpret according to department guidelines.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

333.9.2 COMMUNITY VOLUNTEERS AND OTHER SOURCES OF LANGUAGE ASSISTANCE

Language assistance may be available from community volunteers who have demonstrated competence in either monolingual (direct) communication and/or in interpretation or translation (as noted in above), and have been approved by the Department to communicate with LEP individuals.

Where qualified bilingual members or other authorized interpreters are unavailable to assist, approved community volunteers who have demonstrated competence may be called upon when appropriate. However, department members must carefully consider the nature of the contact and the relationship between the LEP individual and the volunteer to ensure that the volunteer can provide neutral and unbiased assistance.

While family or friends of an LEP individual may offer to assist with communication or interpretation, members should carefully consider the circumstances before relying on such individuals. For example, children should not be relied upon except in exigent or very informal and non-confrontational situations.

333.10 CONTACT AND REPORTING

Although all law enforcement contacts, services and individual rights are important, this department will utilize the four-factor analysis to prioritize service to LEP individuals so that such services may be targeted where they are most needed, according to the nature and importance of the particular law enforcement activity involved.

Whenever any member of this department is required to complete a report or other documentation that involves a situation in which interpretation services were provided to any involved LEP individual, such services should be noted in the related report. Members should document the type of interpretation services utilized and whether the individual elected to use services provided by the Department or some other identified source.

333.11 RECEIVING AND RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR ASSISTANCE

The Waterloo Police Department will take reasonable steps and will work with the Human Resources to develop in-house language capacity by hiring or appointing qualified members proficient in languages representative of the community being served.

333.12 FIELD ENFORCEMENT

Field enforcement will generally include such contacts as traffic stops, pedestrian stops, serving warrants and restraining orders, crowd/traffic control and other routine field contacts that may involve LEP individuals. The scope and nature of these activities and contacts will inevitably vary. Members and/or supervisors must assess each situation to determine the need and availability of language assistance to all involved LEP individuals and utilize the methods outlined in this policy to provide such assistance.

Although not every situation can be addressed in this policy, it is important that members are able to effectively communicate the reason for a contact, the need for information and the meaning

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

or consequences of any enforcement action. For example, it would be meaningless to request consent to search if the officer is unable to effectively communicate with an LEP individual.

If available, officers should obtain the assistance of a qualified bilingual member or an authorized interpreter before placing an LEP individual under arrest.

333.13 INVESTIGATIVE FIELD INTERVIEWS

In any situation where an interview may reveal information that could be used as the basis for arrest or prosecution of an LEP individual and a qualified bilingual member is unavailable or lacks the skills to directly communicate with the LEP individual, an authorized interpreter should be used. This includes interviews conducted during an investigation with victims, witnesses and suspects. In such situations, audio recordings of the interviews should be made when reasonably possible. Identification and contact information for the interpreter (e.g., name, address) should be documented so that the person can be subpoenaed for trial if necessary.

If an authorized interpreter is needed, officers should consider calling for an authorized interpreter in the following order:

- An authorized on-duty department member or allied agency interpreter
- Approved department interpreter
- An authorized telephone interpreter
- Any other authorized interpreter

Any *Miranda* warnings shall be provided to suspects in their primary language by an authorized interpreter or, if the suspect is literate, by providing a translated *Miranda* warning card.

The use of an LEP individual's bilingual friends, family members, children, neighbors or bystanders may be used only when a qualified bilingual member or authorized interpreter is unavailable and there is an immediate need to interview an LEP individual.

333.14 CUSTODIAL INTERROGATIONS

Miscommunication during custodial interrogations may have a substantial impact on the evidence presented in a criminal prosecution. Only qualified bilingual members or, if none is available or appropriate, authorized interpreters shall be used during custodial interrogations. *Miranda* warnings shall be provided to suspects in their primary language by the qualified bilingual member or an authorized interpreter.

To ensure that translations during custodial interrogations are accurately documented and are admissible as evidence, interrogations should be recorded whenever reasonably possible. See guidance on recording custodial interrogations in the Investigation and Prosecution Policy.

333.15 COMPLAINTS

The Department shall ensure that LEP individuals who wish to file a complaint regarding members of this department are able to do so. The Department may provide an authorized interpreter or translated forms, as appropriate. Complaints will be referred to the LEP coordinator.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Investigations into such complaints shall be handled in accordance with the Personnel Complaints Policy. Authorized interpreters used for any interview with an LEP individual during a complaint investigation should not be members of this department.

Any notice required to be sent to an LEP individual as a complaining party pursuant to the Personnel Complaints Policy should be translated or otherwise communicated in a language-accessible manner.

333.16 COMMUNITY OUTREACH

Community outreach programs and other such services offered by this department are important to the ultimate success of more traditional law enforcement duties. This department will continue to work with community groups, local businesses and neighborhoods to provide equal access to such programs and services.

333.17 TRAINING

To ensure that all members who may have contact with LEP individuals are properly trained, the Department will provide periodic training on this policy and related procedures, including how to access department-authorized telephonic and in-person interpreters and other available resources.

The Training Lieutenant shall be responsible for ensuring new members receive LEP training. Those who may have contact with LEP individuals should receive refresher training at least once every two years thereafter. The Training Lieutenant shall maintain records of all LEP training provided, and will retain a copy in each member's training file in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

333.17.1 TRAINING FOR AUTHORIZED INTERPRETERS

All members on the authorized interpreter list must successfully complete prescribed interpreter training. To complete interpreter training successfully, an interpreter must demonstrate proficiency in and ability to communicate information accurately in both English and in the target language, demonstrate knowledge in both languages of any specialized terms or phraseology, and understand and adhere to the interpreter role without deviating into other roles, such as counselor or legal adviser.

Members on the authorized interpreter list must receive refresher training annually or they will be removed from the authorized interpreter list. This annual training should include language skills competency (including specialized terminology) and ethical considerations.

The Training Lieutenant shall be responsible for coordinating the annual refresher training and will maintain a record of all training the interpreters have received.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Chaplains

335.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes the guidelines for Waterloo Police Department chaplains to provide counseling or emotional support to members of the Department, their families and members of the public.

335.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department shall ensure that department chaplains are properly appointed, trained and supervised to carry out their responsibilities without financial compensation.

335.3 ELIGIBILITY

Requirements for participation as a chaplain for the Department may include, but are not limited to:

(a) Being above reproach, temperate, prudent, respectable, hospitable, able to teach, free from addiction to alcohol or other drugs, and free from excessive debt.

(b) Managing his/her household, family and personal affairs well.

(c) Having a good reputation in the community.

(d) Successful completion of an appropriate-level background investigation.

(e) A minimum of three years of successful counseling experience.

(f) Possession of a valid driver's license.

The Chief of Police may allow exceptions to these eligibility requirements based on organizational needs and the qualifications of the individual.

335.4 RECRUITMENT, SELECTION AND APPOINTMENT

The Waterloo Police Department shall endeavor to recruit and appoint only those applicants who meet the high ethical, moral and professional standards set forth by this department.

All applicants shall be required to meet and pass the same pre-employment procedures as department personnel before appointment.

335.4.1 RECRUITMENT

Chaplains should be recruited on a continuous and ongoing basis consistent with department policy on equal opportunity and non-discriminatory employment. A primary qualification for participation in the application process should be an interest in and an ability to assist the Department in serving the public. Chaplain candidates are encouraged to participate in ride-alongs with department members before and during the selection process.

335.4.2 SELECTION AND APPOINTMENT

Chaplain candidates shall successfully complete the following process prior to appointment as a chaplain:

(a) Submit the appropriate written application.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) Include a recommendation from employers or volunteer programs.

(c) Interview with the Chief of Police and the chaplain coordinator.

(d) Successfully complete an appropriate-level background investigation.

(e) Complete an appropriate probationary period as designated by the Chief of Police.

Chaplains are volunteers and serve at the discretion of the Chief of Police. Chaplains shall have no property interest in continued appointment. However, if a chaplain is removed for alleged misconduct, the chaplain will be afforded an opportunity solely to clear his/her name through a liberty interest hearing, which shall be limited to a single appearance before the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

335.5 IDENTIFICATION AND UNIFORMS

As representatives of the Department, chaplains are responsible for presenting a professional image to the community. Chaplains shall dress appropriately for the conditions and performance of their duties. Uniforms and necessary safety equipment will be provided for each chaplain. Identification symbols worn by chaplains shall be different and distinct from those worn by officers through the inclusion of "Chaplain" on the uniform. Chaplain uniforms shall not reflect any religious affiliation.

Chaplains will be issued Waterloo Police Department identification cards, which must be carried at all times while on-duty. The identification cards will be the standard Waterloo Police Department identification cards, with the exception that “Chaplain” will be indicated on the cards. Chaplains shall be required to return any issued uniforms or department property at the termination of service.

Chaplains shall conform to all uniform regulations and appearance standards of this department.

335.6 CHAPLAIN COORDINATOR

The Chief of Police shall delegate certain responsibilities to a chaplain coordinator. The coordinator shall be appointed by and directly responsible to the Administration Division Commander or the authorized designee.

The chaplain coordinator shall serve as the liaison between the chaplains and the Chief of Police. The function of the coordinator is to provide a central coordinating point for effective chaplain management within the Department, and to direct and assist efforts to jointly provide more productive chaplain services. Under the general direction of the Chief of Police or the authorized designee, chaplains shall report to the chaplain coordinator and/or Watch Commander.

The chaplain coordinator may appoint a senior chaplain or other designee to assist in the coordination of chaplains and their activities.

The responsibilities of the coordinator or the authorized designee include, but are not limited to:

(a) Recruiting, selecting and training qualified chaplains.

(b) Conducting chaplain meetings.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Establishing and maintaining a chaplain callout roster.

(d) Maintaining records for each chaplain.

(e) Tracking and evaluating the contribution of chaplains.

(f) Maintaining a record of chaplain schedules and work hours.

(g) Completing and disseminating, as appropriate, all necessary paperwork and information.

(h) Planning periodic recognition events.

(i) Maintaining a liaison with other agency chaplain coordinators.

An evaluation of the overall use of chaplains will be conducted on an annual basis by the coordinator.

335.7 DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Chaplains assist the Department, its members and the community as needed. Assignments of chaplains will usually be to augment the Patrol Division, but chaplains may be assigned to other areas within the Department as needed. Chaplains should be placed only in assignments or programs that are consistent with their knowledge, skills and abilities and the needs of the Department.

All chaplains will be assigned to duties by the chaplain coordinator or the authorized designee.

Chaplains may not proselytize or attempt to recruit members of the Department or the public into a religious affiliation while representing themselves as chaplains with this department. If there is any question as to the receiving person's intent, chaplains should verify that the person is desirous of spiritual counseling or guidance before engaging in such discussion.

Chaplains may not accept gratuities for any service, or any subsequent actions or follow-up contacts that were provided while functioning as a chaplain for the Waterloo Police Department.

335.7.1 COMPLIANCE

Chaplains are volunteer members of this department and, except as otherwise specified within this policy, are required to comply with the Volunteers Policy and other applicable policies.

335.7.2 OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES

(a) Chaplains shall be permitted to ride with officers during any shift and observe Waterloo Police Department operations, provided the Watch Commander has been notified and has approved the activity.

(b) Chaplains shall not be evaluators of members of the Department.

(c) In responding to incidents, a chaplain shall never function as an officer.

(d) When responding to in-progress calls for service, chaplains may be required to stand-by in a secure area until the situation has been deemed safe.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(e) Chaplains shall serve only within the jurisdiction of the Waterloo Police Department unless otherwise authorized by the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

(f) Each chaplain may have access to current department member rosters, addresses, telephone numbers, duty assignments and other information that may assist in his/her duties on an as-needed basis. Such information will be considered confidential and each chaplain will exercise appropriate security measures to prevent unauthorized access to the data.

335.7.3 ASSISTING DEPARTMENT MEMBERS

The responsibilities of a chaplain related to department members include, but are not limited to:

(a) Assisting in making notification to families of members who have been seriously injured or killed and, after notification, responding to the hospital or home of the member.

(b) Visiting sick or injured members in the hospital or at home.

(c) Attending and participating, when requested, in funerals of active or retired members.

(d) Serving as a resource for members who are dealing with the public during significant incidents (e.g., accidental deaths, suicides, suicidal subjects, serious accidents, drug and alcohol abuse).

(e) Providing counseling and support for members and their families.

(f) Being alert to the needs of members and their families.

335.7.4 ASSISTING THE DEPARTMENT

The responsibilities of a chaplain related to this department may include, but are not limited to:

(a) Assisting members in defusing a conflict or incident, when requested.

(b) Responding to any significant incident (e.g., natural and accidental deaths, suicides and attempted suicides, family disturbances) in which the Watch Commander or supervisor believes the chaplain could assist in accomplishing the mission of the Department.

(c) Responding to all major disasters, such as natural disasters, bombings and similar critical incidents.

(d) Being on-call and, if possible, on-duty during major demonstrations or any public function that requires the presence of a large number of department members.

(e) Attending department and academy graduations, ceremonies and social events and offering invocations and benedictions, as requested.

(f) Participating in in-service training classes.

(g) Training others to enhance the effectiveness of the Department.

335.7.5 ASSISTING THE COMMUNITY

The duties of a chaplain related to the community include, but are not limited to:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Fostering familiarity with the role of law enforcement in the community.

(b) Providing an additional link between the community, other chaplain coordinators and the Department.

(c) Providing a liaison with various civic, business and religious organizations.

(d) Assisting the community when they request representatives or leaders of various denominations.

(e) Assisting the community in any other function, as needed or requested.

(f) Making referrals in cases where specialized attention is needed or in cases that are beyond the chaplain's ability to assist.

335.8 PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATIONS

No person who provides chaplain services to members of the Department may work or volunteer for the Waterloo Police Department in any capacity other than that of chaplain.

Department chaplains shall be familiar with state evidentiary laws and rules pertaining to the limits of the clergy-penitent, psychotherapist-patient and other potentially applicable privileges and shall inform members when it appears reasonably likely that the member is discussing matters that are not subject to privileged communications. In such cases, the chaplain should consider referring the member to a non-department counseling resource.

No chaplain shall provide counsel to or receive confidential communications from any Waterloo Police Department member concerning an incident personally witnessed by the chaplain or concerning an incident involving the chaplain.

335.9 TRAINING

The Department will establish a minimum number of training hours and standards for department chaplains. The training, as approved by the Training Lieutenant, may include:

- Stress management
- Death notifications
- Symptoms of post-traumatic stress
- Burnout for members of law enforcement and chaplains
- Legal liability and confidentiality
- Ethics
- Responding to crisis situations
- The law enforcement family
- Substance abuse
- Officer injury or death

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

- Sensitivity and diversity

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Public Safety Video Surveillance System

336.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidance for the placement and monitoring of department public safety video surveillance, as well as the storage and release of the captured images.

This policy only applies to overt, marked public safety video surveillance systems operated by the Department. It does not apply to mobile audio/video systems, covert audio/video systems or any other image-capturing devices used by the Department.

336.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department operates a public safety video surveillance system to complement its anti-crime strategy, to effectively allocate and deploy personnel, and to enhance public safety and security in public areas. Cameras may be placed in strategic locations throughout the City to detect and deter crime, to help safeguard against potential threats to the public, to help manage emergency response situations during natural and man-made disasters and to assist City officials in providing services to the community.

Video surveillance in public areas will be conducted in a legal and ethical manner while recognizing and protecting constitutional standards of privacy.

336.3 OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES

Only department-approved video surveillance equipment shall be utilized. Members authorized to monitor video surveillance equipment should only monitor public areas and public activities where no reasonable expectation of privacy exists. The Chief of Police or the authorized designee shall approve all proposed locations for the use of video surveillance technology and should consult with and be guided by legal counsel as necessary in making such determinations.

336.3.1 PLACEMENT AND MONITORING

Camera placement will be guided by the underlying purpose or strategy associated with the overall video surveillance plan. As appropriate, the Chief of Police should confer with other affected City divisions and designated community groups when evaluating camera placement. Environmental factors, including lighting, location of buildings, presence of vegetation or other obstructions, should also be evaluated when determining placement.

Recorded images may be used for a variety of purposes, including criminal investigations and monitoring of activity around high-value or high-threat areas. The public safety video surveillance system may be useful for the following purposes:

(a) To prevent, deter and identify criminal activity.

(b) To target identified areas of gang and narcotics complaints or activity.

(c) To respond to critical incidents.

(d) To assist in identifying, apprehending and prosecuting offenders.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(e) To document officer and offender conduct during interactions to safeguard the rights of the public and officers.

(f) To augment resources in a cost-effective manner.

(g) To monitor pedestrian and vehicle traffic activity.

Images from each camera should be recorded in a manner consistent with the underlying purpose of the particular camera. Images should be transmitted to monitors installed in the Watch Commander's office and the Communication Center. When activity warranting further investigation is reported or detected at any camera location, the available information should be provided to responding officers in a timely manner. The Watch Commander or trained personnel are authorized to adjust the cameras to more effectively view a particular area for any legitimate public safety purpose.

The Chief of Police may authorize video feeds from the public safety video surveillance system to be forwarded to a specified location for monitoring by other than police personnel, such as allied government agencies, road or traffic crews, or fire or emergency operations personnel.

Unauthorized recording, viewing, reproduction, dissemination or retention of anything documented by public safety surveillance equipment is prohibited.

336.3.2 INTEGRATION WITH OTHER TECHNOLOGY

The Department may elect to integrate its public safety video surveillance system with other technology to enhance available information. Systems such as gunshot detection, incident mapping, crime analysis, license plate recognition, and other video-based analytical systems may be considered based upon availability and the nature of department strategy.

The Department should evaluate the availability and propriety of networking or otherwise collaborating with appropriate private sector entities and should evaluate whether the use of certain camera systems, such as pan-tilt-zoom systems, video enhancement or other analytical technology, requires additional safeguards.

336.4 VIDEO SUPERVISION

Supervisors should monitor video surveillance access and usage to ensure members follow department policy and applicable laws. Supervisors should ensure such use and access is appropriately documented.

336.4.1 PROHIBITED ACTIVITY

Public safety video surveillance systems will not intentionally be used to invade the privacy of individuals or observe areas where a reasonable expectation of privacy exists.

Public safety video surveillance equipment shall not be used in an unequal or discriminatory manner and shall not target individuals or groups based solely on actual or perceived characteristics such as race, ethnicity, national origin, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, economic status, age, cultural group, or disability.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Video surveillance equipment shall not be used to harass, intimidate, or discriminate against any individual or group.

336.5 STORAGE AND RETENTION OF MEDIA

All downloaded media shall be stored in a secure area with access restricted to authorized persons. A recording needed as evidence shall be copied to a suitable medium and booked into evidence in accordance with established evidence procedures. All actions taken with respect to retention of media shall be appropriately documented.

The type of video surveillance technology employed and the manner in which recordings are used and stored will affect retention periods. The recordings should be stored and retained in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

336.5.1 EVIDENTIARY INTEGRITY

All downloaded and retained media shall be treated in the same manner as other evidence. Media shall be accessed, maintained, stored and retrieved in a manner that ensures its integrity as evidence, including strict adherence to chain of custody requirements. Electronic trails, including encryption, digital masking of innocent or uninvolved individuals to preserve anonymity, authenticity certificates and date and time stamping shall be used as appropriate to preserve individual rights and to ensure the authenticity and maintenance of a secure evidentiary chain of custody.

336.6 RELEASE OF VIDEO IMAGES

All recorded video images gathered by the public safety video surveillance equipment are for the official use of the Waterloo Police Department.

Requests for recorded video images from the public or the media shall be processed in the same manner as requests for department public records.

Requests for recorded images from other law enforcement agencies shall be referred to the Watch Commander for release in accordance with a specific and legitimate law enforcement purpose.

Recorded video images that are the subject of a court order or subpoena shall be processed in accordance with the established department subpoena process.

336.7 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE AUDIT

The Chief of Police or the authorized designee will conduct a review of the public safety video surveillance system. The review should include an analysis of the cost, benefit and effectiveness of the system, including any public safety issues that were effectively addressed or any significant prosecutions that resulted, and any systemic operational or administrative issues that were identified, including those related to training, discipline or policy.

The results of each review shall be appropriately documented and maintained by the Chief of Police or the authorized designee and other applicable advisory bodies. Any recommendations for training or policy should be promptly addressed.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

336.8 TRAINING

All department members authorized to operate or access public safety video surveillance systems shall receive appropriate training. Training should include guidance on the use of cameras, interaction with dispatch and patrol operations and a review regarding relevant policies and procedures, including this policy. Training should also address state and federal law related to the use of video surveillance equipment and privacy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Child and Dependent Adult Safety

337.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines to ensure that children and dependent adults are not left without appropriate care in the event their caregiver or guardian is arrested or otherwise prevented from providing care due to actions taken by members of this department.

This policy does not address the actions to be taken during the course of a child abuse or dependent adult investigation. These are covered in the Child Abuse and Adult Abuse policies.

337.2 POLICY

It is the policy of this department to mitigate, to the extent reasonably possible, the stressful experience individuals may have when their parent or caregiver is arrested. The Waterloo Police Department will endeavor to create a strong, cooperative relationship with local, state and community-based social services to ensure an effective, collaborative response that addresses the needs of those affected, including call-out availability and follow-up responsibilities.

337.3 PROCEDURES DURING AN ARREST

When encountering an arrest or prolonged detention situation, officers should make reasonable attempts to determine if the arrestee is responsible for children or dependent adults. In some cases this may be obvious, such as when children or dependent adults are present. However, officers should inquire if the arrestee has caregiver responsibilities for any children or dependent adults who are without appropriate supervision. The following steps should be taken:

(a) Inquire about and confirm the location of any children or dependent adults.

(b) Look for evidence of children and dependent adults. Officers should be mindful that some arrestees may conceal the fact that they have a dependent for fear the individual may be taken from them.

(c) Consider inquiring of witnesses, neighbors, friends and relatives of the arrestee as to whether the person is responsible for a child or dependent adult.

Whenever reasonably possible, officers should consider reasonable alternatives to arresting a parent, guardian or caregiver in the presence of his/her child or dependent adult.

Whenever it is safe to do so, officers should allow the parent or caregiver to assure children or dependent adults that they will be provided care. If this is not safe or if the demeanor of the parent or caregiver suggests this conversation would be nonproductive, the officer at the scene should explain the reason for the arrest in age-appropriate language and offer reassurance to the child or dependent adult that he/she will receive appropriate care.

337.3.1 AFTER AN ARREST

Whenever an arrest is made, the officer should take all reasonable steps to ensure the safety of the arrestee's disclosed or discovered children or dependent adults.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Officers should allow the arrestee reasonable time to arrange for care of children and dependent adults. Temporary placement with family or friends may be appropriate. However, any decision should give priority to a care solution that is in the best interest of the child or dependent adult. In such cases the following guidelines should be followed:

(a) Allow the person reasonable time to arrange for the care of children and dependent adults with a responsible party, as appropriate.

    1. Officers should consider allowing the person to use their cell phone to facilitate arrangements through access to contact phone numbers, and to lessen the likelihood of call screening by the recipients due to calls from unknown sources.

(b) Unless there is evidence that it would not be in the dependent person's best interest (e.g., signs of abuse, drug use, unsafe environment), officers should respect the parent or caregiver's judgment regarding arrangements for care. It is generally best if the child or dependent adult remains with relatives or family friends that the child or dependent adult knows and trusts because familiarity with surroundings and consideration for comfort, emotional state, and safety are important.

    1. Except when a court order exists limiting contact, the officer should attempt to locate and place children or dependent adults with the non-arrested parent, guardian, or caregiver.

(c) Provide for the immediate supervision of children or dependent adults until an appropriate caregiver arrives.

(d) Notify the Iowa Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), if appropriate.

(e) Notify the field supervisor or Watch Commander of the disposition of children or dependent adults.

If children or dependent adults are at school or another known location outside the household at the time of arrest, the arresting officer should attempt to contact the school or other known location and inform the principal or appropriate responsible adult of the caregiver's arrest and of the arrangements being made for the care of the arrestee's dependent. The result of such actions should be documented in the associated report.

If an individual is unable to arrange for the care of any child or dependent adult through this process, or circumstances prevent them from making such arrangements (e.g., their behavior prevents reasonable accommodations for making necessary calls), a supervisor shall be contacted to determine the appropriate steps to arrange for care. These steps may include additional telephone calls or contacting a local, county, or state services agency (Iowa Code § 232.79A).

337.3.2 DURING THE ARREST PROCESS

During the arrest process, the arrestee should be allowed to make telephone calls to arrange for the care of any child or dependent adult in accordance with the Temporary Custody of Adults Policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

If an arrestee is unable to arrange for the care of any child or dependent adult through this process, or circumstances prevent them from making such arrangements (e.g., their behavior prevents reasonable accommodations for making necessary calls), a supervisor should be contacted to determine the appropriate steps to arrange for care. These steps may include additional telephone calls or contacting a local, county or state services agency.

337.3.3 REPORTING

(a) For all arrests where children are present or living in the household, the reporting member will document the following information:
    1. Names of children, if possible
    2. Number of children
    3. Approximate age
    4. Special needs (e.g., medical, mental health)
    5. How, where and with whom or which agency the child was placed
    6. Identities and contact information for other potential caregivers
    7. Notifications made to other adults (e.g., schools, relatives)

(b) For all arrests where dependent adults are present or living in the household, the reporting member will document the following information:
    1. Name, if possible
    2. Approximate age
    3. Whether the person reasonably appears able to care for him/herself
    4. Disposition or placement information if he/she is unable to care for him/herself

337.3.4 SUPPORT AND COUNSELING REFERRAL

If, in the judgment of the handling officers, the child or dependent adult would benefit from additional assistance, such as counseling services, contact with a victim advocate or a crisis response telephone number, the appropriate referral information may be provided.

337.4 DEPENDENT WELFARE SERVICES

Whenever an arrestee is unwilling or incapable of arranging for the appropriate care of any child or dependent adult, the handling officer should contact the appropriate welfare service or other department-approved social service agency to determine whether protective custody is appropriate.

Only when other reasonable options are exhausted should a child or dependent adult be transported to the police facility, transported in a marked law enforcement vehicle or taken into formal protective custody.

Under no circumstances should a child or dependent adult be left unattended or without appropriate care.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

337.5 TRAINING

The Training Lieutenant is responsible for ensuring that all members of this department who may be involved in arrests affecting children or dependent adults receive approved training on effective safety measures when a parent, guardian or caregiver is arrested.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Service Animals

338.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide the guidelines necessary to ensure that the rights of individuals who use service animals to assist with disabilities are protected in accordance with Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

338.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Service animal - A dog that is trained to do work or perform tasks for the benefit of an individual with a disability, including a physical, sensory, psychiatric, intellectual, or other mental disability. The work or tasks performed by a service animal must be directly related to the individual's disability (28 CFR 35.104).

Service animal also includes a miniature horse if the horse is trained to do work or perform tasks for people with disabilities, provided the horse is housebroken, is under the handler's control, the facility can accommodate the horse's type, size, and weight, and the horse's presence will not compromise legitimate safety requirements necessary for safe operation of the facility (28 CFR 35.136(i); Iowa Code § 216C.1A).

338.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to provide equal access to services, programs, and activities of the Department to persons with service animals. Department members shall protect the rights of persons assisted by service animals in accordance with state and federal law. This protection extends to any person who is training a service animal (Iowa Code § 216C.1A; Iowa Code § 216C.11).

338.3 IDENTIFICATION AND USE OF SERVICE ANIMALS

Service animals that are assisting individuals with disabilities are permitted in all public facilities and areas where the general public is allowed. Department members are expected to treat individuals with service animals with the same courtesy and respect that the Waterloo Police Department affords to all members of the public (28 CFR 35.136).

Some service animals may be readily identifiable. However, many do not have a distinctive symbol, harness, or collar.

Service animals may be used in a number of ways to provide assistance, including:

- Guiding people who are blind or have low vision.
- Alerting people who are deaf or hard of hearing.
- Retrieving or picking up items, opening doors, or flipping switches for people who have limited use of their hands, arms, or legs.
- Pulling wheelchairs.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

- Providing physical support and assisting with stability and balance.
- Doing work or performing tasks for persons with traumatic brain injury, intellectual disabilities, or psychiatric disabilities, such as reminding a person with depression to take medication.
- Alerting a person with anxiety to the onset of panic attacks, providing tactile stimulation to calm a person with post-traumatic stress disorder, assisting people with schizophrenia to distinguish between hallucinations and reality, and helping people with traumatic brain injury to locate misplaced items or follow daily routines.

338.4 INQUIRIES REGARDING SERVICE ANIMALS

If it is apparent or if a member is aware that an animal is a service animal, the individual generally should not be asked any questions as to the status of the animal. If it is unclear whether an animal meets the definition of a service animal, the member should ask the individual only the following questions (28 CFR 35.136(f)):

- Is the animal required because of a disability?
- What task or service has the service animal been trained to perform?

If the individual explains that the animal is required because of a disability and has been trained to work or perform at least one task, the animal meets the definition of a service animal and no further questions as to the animal's status should be asked. The individual should not be questioned about their disabilities nor should members ask any individual to provide any license, certification, or identification card for the service animal.

338.5 CONTACT WITH SERVICE ANIMALS

Service animals are not pets. Department members should not interfere with a service animal by talking to, petting, or otherwise initiating contact.

338.6 REMOVAL OF SERVICE ANIMALS

If a service animal is not housebroken, exhibits vicious behavior, poses a direct threat to the health of others, or unreasonably disrupts or interferes with normal business operations, a department supervisor may direct the handler to remove the animal from the premises. Barking alone is not a threat nor does a direct threat exist if the person takes prompt, effective action to control the service animal (28 CFR 35.136 (b); 28 CFR 35.139).

Each incident must be considered individually, and past incidents alone are not cause for excluding a service animal. Removal of a service animal may not be used as a reason to refuse access to services, programs, and activities to an individual with a disability. Members are expected to provide all services, programs, and activities that are reasonably available to an individual with a disability, with or without a service animal.

338.7 COMPLAINTS

When handling calls of a complaint regarding a service animal, members should remain neutral and should be prepared to explain the ADA requirements concerning service animals to the

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

concerned parties. Businesses are required to allow service animals to accompany their handlers into the same areas that other customers or members of the public are allowed (28 CFR 36.302).

Absent a violation of law independent of the ADA, officers should take no enforcement action beyond keeping the peace. Individuals who believe they have been discriminated against as a result of a disability should be referred to the Civil Rights Division of the U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation

339.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy is intended to ensure the protection and security of ancient or historic grave sites, including notification of personnel responsible for cultural items, in compliance with the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) (25 USC § 3001 et seq.).

339.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include (43 CFR 10.2):

Funerary objects - Objects that, as part of the death rite or ceremony of a Native American culture, are reasonably believed to have been placed intentionally at the time of death or later with or near individual human remains. Funerary objects are either associated funerary objects or unassociated funerary objects.

Associated funerary objects are any funerary objects related to removed human remains, where the location of the human remains is known. This includes objects that were made exclusively for burial purposes or to contain human remains, regardless of the physical location or existence of any related human remains.

Unassociated funerary objects are any other funerary objects that are identified by a preponderance of the evidence such as:

- Related to human remains but the remains were not removed, or the location of the remains is unknown.
- Related to specific individuals or families.
- Removed from specific burial sites with Native American cultural affiliation.
- Removed from an area where such burial sites are known to have existed, but the site no longer exists.

Native American human remains - Any physical part of the body of a Native American individual.

Objects of cultural patrimony - Objects having ongoing historical, traditional, or cultural importance that is central to the Native American group or culture itself and, therefore, cannot be appropriated or conveyed by any individual, including members of the Native American group or Native Hawaiian organization. Such objects must have been considered inalienable by the Native American group at the time the object was separated from the group.

Sacred objects - Specific ceremonial objects needed by traditional Native American religious leaders for the practice of traditional Native American religions.

339.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department that the protection of Native American human remains, funerary objects, associated funerary objects, unassociated funerary objects, sacred

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

objects, or objects of cultural patrimony is the responsibility of all members. Such protection includes minimizing destruction, contamination, inadvertent disruption, or complicated custody transfer processes.

339.3 COMPLIANCE WITH THE NATIVE AMERICAN GRAVES PROTECTION AND REPATRIATION ACT

Upon discovery or arrival upon a scene where it reasonably appears that a Native American grave, human remains, funerary objects, associated funerary objects, unassociated funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony are exposed or otherwise unsecured, members shall secure the site in the same manner as a crime scene. All activity at the scene other than scene preservation activity must cease (43 CFR 10.5).

No photography or video recording may be permitted by the media or any group or individual who may wish to exhibit the remains.

Without delay, the appropriate agency or group shall be notified to respond and take control of the scene. These include the following (43 CFR 10.5):

- Federal land - Appropriate agency at the U.S. Department of the Interior or U.S. Department of Agriculture
- State land - Appropriate Iowa land management agency, Iowa Office of State Archaeologist, Medical Examiner, when appropriate (Iowa Code § 263B.1, et seq.)
- Tribal land - Responsible Indian tribal official

339.4 EVIDENCE AND PROPERTY

If the location has been investigated as a possible homicide scene prior to identification as a NAGPRA site, investigators shall work with other appropriate agencies and individuals to ensure the proper transfer and repatriation of any material collected. Members shall ensure that any remains or artifacts located at the site are expediently processed (43 CFR 10.7).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Off-Duty Law Enforcement Actions

340.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy is intended to provide guidelines for officers of the Waterloo Police Department with respect to taking law enforcement action while off-duty.

340.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department that officers generally should not initiate law enforcement action while off-duty. Officers are not expected to place themselves in unreasonable peril and should first consider reporting and monitoring the activity. However, any officer who becomes aware of an incident or circumstance that he/she reasonably believes poses an imminent threat of serious bodily injury or death, or significant property damage or loss, may take reasonable action to minimize or eliminate the threat.

340.3 DECISION TO INTERVENE

There is no legal requirement for off-duty officers to take law enforcement action. Officers should consider waiting for on-duty uniformed peace officers to arrive instead of immediately intervening and, while waiting, gather as much accurate intelligence as possible. However, if an officer decides to intervene, he/she must evaluate whether the action is necessary or desirable, and should take into consideration:

(a) The potential to be misidentified by other peace officers.

(b) The potential to be misidentified by members of the public, who may be armed or who may take action.

(c) The tactical disadvantage of being alone and the possibility of multiple or hidden suspects.

(d) Limited off-duty firearms capabilities and ammunition.

(e) The inability to communicate with responding peace officers.

(f) The lack of equipment, such as body armor, handcuffs or control devices.

(g) Unfamiliarity with the surroundings, including escape routes.

(h) The potential for increased risk to bystanders by confronting a suspect or taking action.

340.3.1 INTERVENTION PROCEDURE

If involvement is reasonably necessary, the officer should attempt to call or have someone else call 9-1-1 to request immediate assistance. If possible, the dispatcher receiving the call should obtain a description of the off-duty officer from the caller and broadcast that information to responding officers.

Whenever practicable, the officer should loudly and repeatedly identify him/herself as an officer with the Waterloo Police Department until acknowledged. Official identification should also be displayed when possible.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

340.4 CONSIDERATIONS

When encountering a non-uniformed officer in public, uniformed officers should wait for acknowledgement by the non-uniformed officer in case he/she is working in an undercover capacity.

340.4.1 CIVILIAN RESPONSIBILITIES

Civilian members should not become involved in any law enforcement action while off-duty except to notify the local law enforcement authority and remain at the scene, if safe and practicable.

340.4.2 INCIDENTS OF PERSONAL INTEREST

Department members shall not handle incidents of personal interest (e.g., family or neighbor disputes) and shall remain neutral. In such circumstances members should call the responsible agency to handle the matter.

340.5 REPORTING

If prior notification to the appropriate local law enforcement agency is not reasonably possible before taking action, the officer shall notify the agency as soon as reasonably practicable. Officers shall cooperate fully with the agency having jurisdiction by providing statements or reports as requested or as appropriate.

Officers shall notify the Watch Commander regarding any law enforcement action taken while off-duty. The Watch Commander may send a supervisor to the location.

The Watch Commander shall determine whether any further action is required including the filing of a criminal or administrative report, internal affairs and/or command notifications.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Police Facility Security

341.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish guidelines for the safety and security of Department members within, and the physical security of, all Department facilities.

341.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to provide physical security measures for all facilities under department control.

341.3 PROCEDURE

Police Department members should be mindful of their responsibility to protect themselves from any potential physical threats and to protect the security of department facilities.

Members are responsible for ensuring that all department facilities remain secure from unauthorized access at all times. All police facility exterior doors should be equipped with self-closing and self-locking doors.

All exterior doors should be kept closed and locked at all times, unless there are secondary barriers or a member is present to prevent unauthorized access to controlled areas. All points of access to any police facility should be closed and locked any time no members are present. All exterior storage rooms, lockers or other facilities should remain locked at all times unless directly observed by a department member.

Any criminal activity discovered should be immediately documented in a police report and reported through the chain of command to the Watch Commander. Any criminal activity that occurs and posed or poses a threat to department members should immediately be reported, through the chain of command, to the Chief of Police.

Police Department members should apply the following guidelines whenever practicable.

341.3.1 PUBLIC ACCESS AREAS AND FACILITIES CONTROL

Public who access police facilities must be accompanied by an employee while they are in secure areas. Any department facility allowing access to the public should have a designated reception area and some method of limiting public access to controlled areas. Care should be taken to ensure that information system devices are positioned in such a way as to prevent viewing from publicly accessible areas such as lobbies or reception areas.

Members of the public should be prohibited from using photographic, electronic imaging or recording equipment while inside the controlled areas of the facility, unless such use is necessary for the business purpose of the visit and then only with the approval of the Watch Commander.

341.3.2 BREACH OF SECURITY

Police Department members should adhere to the following guidelines regarding any breach in security at any department facility:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Any breach in security should be immediately addressed by an officer and reported as soon as practicable, through the chain of command, to the Watch Commander.

If warranted by conditions or circumstances, all on-duty department members should be notified of the incident, and any recommended precautions, as soon as practicable. Other members of the Department should be notified of the incident as soon as practicable, given the totality of the circumstances.

341.3.3 SUSPICIOUS ACTIVITY

Department members should be vigilant about any suspicious activity occurring in or around department facilities and should report any such activity to an officer, and through the chain of command, to the Watch Commander.

Suspicious activity may include, but is not limited to:

- Anyone loitering in the vicinity of the facility for an extended period of time.
- Unknown individuals photographing or taking images of the facility, of members of the department assigned to the facility or of department vehicles.
- Unknown individuals who appear to be monitoring the activities taking place at the facility.
- Anyone attempting to gain access or requesting access to department facilities without proper authorization.
- Any abandoned packages or other items left on department grounds or adjacent to department facilities.
- Any unknown or abandoned vehicles left on department grounds or adjacent to the department facility.

341.3.4 THREATS AGAINST WATERLOO POLICE DEPARTMENT FACILITIES

Department members receiving a threat against department facilities should obtain as much information from the individual as reasonably possible. The member receiving the threat should ensure that the Watch Commander is immediately advised and informed of the details. The Watch Commander will direct and assign officers as required for coordinating appropriate response activities. Any threat received will be documented on the appropriate report form.

341.4 KEYS AND ELECTRONIC ACCESS DEVICES

The control and accountability of facility keys and electronic access devices is a vital factor in maintaining and safe and secure environment for all members.

All keys and access devices that are not issued to members shall be maintained in a locked key box in the Communication Center or the Watch Commander’s office. Any access to the contents of the locked key box should be documented on an access log and the records retained in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

Members shall not duplicate, mark, alter or manufacture any key or access device without written authorization from a Division Commander.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

341.4.1 MISSING KEYS OR ACCESS DEVICES

The loss of any exterior access key should be immediately reported to the Watch Commander via the chain of command and a determination made as to whether the locks should be re-keyed and whether this should be done immediately.

341.4.2 ELECTRONIC ACCESS DEVICES

Proximity cards, key fobs, remote controls or other devices may be issued to members to allow access to restricted or controlled areas of the facility. In the event of a lost or stolen device, a member shall notify his/her supervisor as soon as it is known the device is missing. The device shall be immediately deactivated to prevent unauthorized use.

341.4.3 INVESTIGATIONS AND AUDITS

The Watch Commander shall initiate an investigation into the disappearance of any exterior access key or electronic access device and reexamine the procedures for access control. The Chief of Police should be notified of the findings.

The contents of the locked key box should be periodically inventoried by the Watch Commander to ensure all keys and access devices are accounted for or present on the access log.

341.5 BUILDING EVACUATION PLAN

The City Building Official shall implement a general evacuation plan for all Police facilities to use in the event of any emergency requiring the evacuation of members, the public and prisoners.

In the event of an emergency that requires evacuation of a Police facility, all members should follow established evacuation plans and posted exit strategies.

The posted exit strategies should include any special directions for disabled members.

Evacuation plans for persons who are in temporary custody at the facility should not be posted any place where they are visible to persons in custody.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Community Relations

342.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines for community relationship-building.

Additional guidance on community relations and outreach is provided in other policies, including the:

- Hate Crimes Policy.
- Limited English Proficiency Services Policy.
- Communications with Persons with Disabilities Policy.
- Chaplains Policy.
- Patrol Policy.
- Suspicious Activity Reporting Policy.

342.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to promote positive relationships between department members and the community by treating community members with dignity and respect and engaging them in public safety strategy development and relationship-building activities, and by making relevant policy and operations information available to the community in a transparent manner.

342.3 MEMBER RESPONSIBILITIES

Officers should, as time and circumstances reasonably permit:

(a) Make casual and consensual contacts with community members to promote positive community relationships (see the Contacts and Temporary Detentions Policy).

(b) Become reasonably familiar with the schools, businesses and community groups in their assigned jurisdictional areas.

(c) Work with community members and the department community relations coordinator to identify issues and solve problems related to community relations and public safety.

(d) Conduct periodic foot patrols of their assigned areas to facilitate interaction with community members. Officers carrying out foot patrols should notify an appropriate supervisor and the Communication Center of their status (i.e., on foot patrol) and location before beginning and upon completion of the foot patrol. They should also periodically inform the Communication Center of their location and status during the foot patrol.

342.4 COMMUNITY RELATIONS COORDINATOR

The Chief of Police or the authorized designee may designate a member of the Department to serve as the community relations coordinator. He/she should report directly to the Chief of Police or the authorized designee and is responsible for:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Obtaining department-approved training related to his/her responsibilities.

(b) Responding to requests from department members and the community for assistance in identifying issues and solving problems related to community relations and public safety.

(c) Organizing surveys to measure the condition of the department's relationship with the community.

(d) Working with community groups, department members and other community resources to:

1. Identify and solve public safety problems within the community.
2. Organize programs and activities that help build positive relationships between department members and the community and provide community members with an improved understanding of department operations.

(e) Working with the Patrol Division Commander to develop patrol deployment plans that allow officers the time to participate in community engagement and problem-solving activities.

(f) Recognizing department and community members for exceptional work or performance in community relations efforts.

(g) Attending City council and other community meetings to obtain information on community relations needs.

(h) Assisting with the department's response to events that may affect community relations, such as an incident where the conduct of a department member is called into public question.

(i) Informing the Chief of Police and others of developments and needs related to the furtherance of the department's community relations goals, as appropriate.

342.5 SURVEYS

The community relations coordinator may arrange for a survey of community members and department members to be conducted at least annually to assess the condition of the relationship between the Department and the community. Survey questions should be designed to evaluate perceptions of the following:

(a) Overall performance of the Department

(b) Overall competence of department members

(c) Attitude and behavior of department members

(d) Level of community trust in the Department

(e) Safety, security or other concerns

A written summary of the compiled results of the survey should be provided to the Chief of Police.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

342.6 COMMUNITY AND YOUTH ACTIVITIES AND PROGRAMS

The community relations coordinator may organize or assist with programs and activities that create opportunities for department members and community members, especially youth, to interact in a positive setting. Examples of such programs and events include:

(a) Department-sponsored athletic programs (e.g., baseball, basketball, soccer, bowling).

(b) Police-community get-togethers (e.g., cookouts, meals, charity events).

(c) Youth leadership and life skills mentoring.

(d) School resource officer/Drug Abuse Resistance Education (D.A.R.E.®) programs.

(e) Neighborhood Watch and crime prevention programs.

342.7 INFORMATION SHARING

The community relations coordinator may work with the Public Information Officer to develop methods and procedures for the convenient sharing of information (e.g., major incident notifications, significant changes in department operations, comments, feedback, positive events) between the Department and community members. Examples of information-sharing methods include:

(a) Community meetings.

(b) Social media (see the Department Use of Social Media Policy).

(c) Department website postings.

Information should be regularly refreshed, to inform and engage community members continuously.

342.8 LAW ENFORCEMENT OPERATIONS EDUCATION

The community relations coordinator may develop methods to educate community members on general law enforcement operations so they may understand the work that officers do to keep the community safe. Examples of educational methods include:

(a) Development and distribution of informational cards/flyers.

(b) Department website postings.

(c) Presentations to driver education classes.

(d) Instruction in schools.

(e) Department ride-alongs (see the Ride-Alongs Policy).

(f) Scenario/Simulation exercises with community member participation.

(g) Youth internships at the Department.

(h) Citizen academies.

Instructional information may include direction on how community members should interact with the police during enforcement or investigative contacts and how community members can make

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

a complaint to the Department regarding alleged misconduct or inappropriate job performance by department members.

342.9 SAFETY AND OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

Department members responsible for community relations activities should consider the safety of the community participants and, as much as reasonably practicable, should not allow them to be present in any location or situation that would jeopardize their safety.

Department members in charge of community relations events should ensure that participating community members have completed waiver forms before participation, if appropriate. A parent or guardian must complete the waiver form if the participating community member has not reached 18 years of age.

Community members are subject to a criminal history check before approval for participation in certain activities, such as citizen academies.

342.10 TRANSPARENCY

The Department should annually publish statistical data and analysis regarding the department's operations. The reports should not contain the names of officer, suspects or case numbers. The community relations coordinator should work with the community advisory committee to identify information that may increase transparency regarding department operations.

342.11 TRAINING

Subject to available resources, members should receive training related to this policy, including training on topics such as:

(a) Effective social interaction and communication skills.

(b) Cultural, racial and ethnic diversity and relations.

(c) Building community partnerships.

(d) Community policing and problem-solving principles.

(e) Enforcement actions and their effects on community relations.

Where practicable and appropriate, community members, especially those with relevant expertise, should be involved in the training to provide input from a community perspective.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

CJI, Records, and Communication

343.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

To govern dissemination and use of CJI and information from the I.O.W.A./N.C.I.C. Telecommunications System.

To ensure all WPD employees adhere to II-A and CJIS rules for all record access, security, and record keeping1.

343.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Certified Operator - An employee of the Waterloo Police Department who successfully passed the written I.O.W.A./N.C.I.C. test given by the Iowa Department of Public Safety and is thereby certified to operate the system through terminals located within the department and via remote devices.

CJIS and CJI - The Criminal Justice Information Services (CJIS) Division of the US Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) gives state, local, and federal law enforcement and criminal justice agencies access to criminal justice information (CJI) — for example, fingerprints records, and criminal histories. Law enforcement and other government agencies in the United States must ensure that their use of cloud services for the transmission, storage, or processing of CJI complies with the CJIS Security Policy, which establishes minimum- security requirements and controls to safeguard CJI.

I.O.W.A. and N.C.I.C - State and National telecommunications systems that maintain and transmit confidential CJIS information on wanted and missing persons, stolen property, and criminal histories to criminal justice agencies.

I.O.W.A. - Iowa On-Line Warrants and Articles.

Iowa C.C.H. - Iowa Computerized Criminal Histories files maintained by the State.

N.C.I.C. - National Crime Information Center.

N.C.I.C. III - Interstate Identification Index maintained by the F.B.I.

Terminal Agency Coordinator (TAC) - Appointed by the Chief of Police, (WPD IT Director).

343.2 POLICY

This policy establishes a policy for the use of the I.O.W.A./N.C.I.C. Systems that is consistent with Federal CJIS and State laws, rules and regulations.

343.3 PENALTY

Violation of the above agreement could mean the loss of our access to these systems and violators could be subject to criminal and/or administrative charges.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

343.4 RULES OF USE

(a) WPD must notify the Iowa Department of Public Safety of the hiring or termination of personnel assigned to use the system.

(b) A WPD background investigation must be done on every new hire.

(c) In WPD, the Administration Division Commander shall ensure:

1. All new employees adhere to CJIS certification standards.
2. The Administration Captain or their designee shall investigate and confirm any previous certification status for all new hires, anyone who is not certified must either, obtain re- certification, or obtain certification within six (6) months.
3. Only employees of the Waterloo Police Department certified as operators or trainees of less than six months may access the systems (in conjunction with the TAC/IT Director).

343.5 ENTRIES

(a) The Consolidated Dispatch Center shall enter stolen vehicles, lost or stolen license plates, missing persons as soon as possible. They shall enter missing persons and runaways within 2 hours after receiving the necessary information.

(b) Stolen firearms will be entered by the Records Section, if not immediately available, the reporting officer shall send the information to Dispatch for entry.

(c) All other entries shall be made by the Records clerks as soon as possible after the case report is received

(d) All reports regarding NCIC entries shall be submitted to the Records Section.

(e) The Supervisor reviewing the report shall ensure the case contains information that will improve entries (such as driver's license, registration, local computer files and/or Iowa C.C.H. and N.C.I.C. III.).

343.6 SECONDARY REVIEWS, MODIFICATIONS, AND CANCELLATIONS

(a) Under the direction of the TAC/IT Director, all entries shall receive secondary review prior to final entry.

(b) Records Clerks shall:

1. Conduct additional information checks if necessary and initial their entry onto reports.
2. Additions or corrections shall be made as soon as possible, or on the next workday.

343.7 RETENTION AND VALIDATION

(a) All entries, modifications, and cancellations shall be electronically filed via the case report in the Electronic Document Management System (EDMS).

(b) The Records Section receives periodic validation lists of entries on file from the Department of Public Safety. Each entry listed shall be validated by the Department

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

and will be checked for accuracy, completeness, and to ascertain whether the Missing Person or Stolen Property Report information is still correct.

1. All investigatory leads, follow up and contact with the reporting party will be documented promptly in an investigative.

(c) The Records Section will compare information on the validation listing with the case report and the Case Officer.

(d) **The Case Officer, on active missing person/runway cases** shall contact the reporting party within three days to confirm that the entry is still valid. Additional checks shall be made and documented. Any modifications or cancellations shall be documented in an investigative.

343.8 CRIMINAL HISTORY REQUESTS

(a) All criminal history record information requests through the I.O.W.A. or N.C.I.C. Systems will be logged and maintained for a minimum of one (1) year from the date queried.

(b) If an employee re-disseminates CJI it must be entered into the NCIC Software Log.

343.9 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION INFORMATION

(a) Officers on an active call for service will not divulge any information regarding complainant or report information, or information obtained from the system, to members of the public.

1. Requests for this information shall be referred to the Department PIO.

(b) Members of the public may be informed that DOT information is available through the Department of Transportation, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa, 50319, or the Black Hawk County Treasurer's Office.

(c) The Department will not release ANY CJI unless required by law or court order. Any release of CJI requires Division Commander approval.

1. Records Staff may provide skeletal public information reports for general requests, including accident, loss and call for service reports. These reports will be billed in accordance with the fee structure established by Waterloo City Council and do not require supervisor approval.

2. Any Open Records or Other Request will be handled in accordance with applicable laws and Operational Guidelines.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

ADA Compliance

344.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines for equal access to Waterloo Police Department services, programs, and activities for persons with disabilities, in accordance with Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

This policy also includes guidelines to provide effective communication with persons with disabilities. See the Service Animals Policy for guidance on protecting the rights of individuals who use service animals in accordance with the ADA.

344.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include (28 CFR 35.104):

ADA coordinator - The member designated by the Chief of Police to coordinate the department's efforts to comply with the ADA (28 CFR 35.107).

Assistive devices, auxiliary aids, and services - Tools used by persons with disabilities to facilitate their participation in services, programs, and activities offered by the Waterloo Police Department and to facilitate effective communication. They include but are not limited to the use of gestures or visual aids to supplement oral communication; a notepad and pen or pencil to exchange written notes; a computer or typewriter; an assistive listening system or device to amplify sound; a teletypewriter (TTY) or videophones (video relay service or VRS); taped text; a qualified reader; or a qualified interpreter.

Disability - A physical or mental impairment that substantially limits a major life activity including hearing, seeing, or speaking, regardless of whether the person uses assistive devices, auxiliary aids, and services. Individuals who wear ordinary eyeglasses or contact lenses are not considered to have a disability (42 USC § 12102; 28 CFR 35.108).

Facility - All aspects of department buildings, structures, sites, complexes, equipment, rolling stock or other conveyances, roads, walkways, parking areas, and other real or personal property (28 CFR 35.108).

Modification - Any change, adjustment, alteration, adaptation, or accommodation that renders a department service, program, or activity suitable for use, enjoyment, or participation by a person with a disability. This may include alteration of existing buildings and facilities.

A modification includes any change or exception to a policy, practice, or procedure that allows a person with a disability to have equal access to services, programs, and activities. It also includes the provision or use of assistive devices, auxiliary aids, and services.

Qualified interpreter - A person who is able to interpret effectively, accurately, and impartially, both receptively and expressively, using any necessary specialized vocabulary. Qualified interpreters include oral interpreters, transliterators, sign language interpreters, and intermediary interpreters.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

344.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department that persons with disabilities, including victims, witnesses, suspects, and arrestees, have equal access to services, programs, and activities of the Department.

The Department will not discriminate against or deny any individual access to services, programs, or activities based upon the presence or suspected presence of disabilities.

344.3 ADA COORDINATOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The responsibilities of the ADA coordinator include but are not limited to (28 CFR 35.130):

(a) Collaborating with the City ADA coordinator regarding the Waterloo Police Department's efforts to provide equal access to services, programs, and activities.

1. Maintaining department compliance with accessibility standards for department web content and mobile applications as required by 28 CFR 35 Subpart H (28 CFR 35.200).

(b) Collaborating with the City ADA coordinator to facilitate a process of periodic self-evaluation. The process should include:

1. Inspection of current department facilities to identify access issues.
2. Review of current department services, activities, and programs for access issues.
3. Assessment and update, if necessary, of current compliance measures.
4. Identification of recurring areas of complaint for which new methods of modification should be considered.
5. Review of the department's emergency programs, services, and activities as they apply to persons with disabilities.
6. Recommendation of a schedule to implement needed improvements.

(c) Acting as a liaison with local disability advocacy groups or other disability-focused groups regarding access to department services, programs, and activities.

(d) Developing procedures that will enable members to access assistive devices, auxiliary aids, and services, and making the procedures available as appropriate.

1. A list of qualified interpreter services with contact and availability information should be maintained and easily accessible to members.

(e) Developing procedures for the review and processing of requests for modifications that will help members provide persons with disabilities access to department services, programs, and activities, as appropriate.

(f) Establishing procedures for the booking process to assist members with managing commonly encountered disabilities such as sight or mobility impairments and intellectual or developmental disabilities.

(g) Providing notice to the public regarding the rights and protections afforded by the ADA. This may include posters, published notices, handbooks, manuals, and pamphlets

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

describing department services, programs, and activities and the availability of assistive devices, auxiliary aids, and services, as well as modifications (28 CFR 35.106).

(h) Collaborating with other city departments during the planning process to provide that new construction and any alteration to an existing building or facility are undertaken in compliance with the ADA (28 CFR 35.151).

(i) Developing, implementing, and publishing appropriate procedures to provide for the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints and inquiries regarding discrimination in access to services, programs, and activities. The complaint procedures should include an appeal process (28 CFR 35.107).

(j) Verifying that third parties providing department services, programs, or activities through contract, outsourcing, licensing, or other arrangement have established reasonable policies and procedures to prevent discrimination against and denial of access to persons with disabilities.

(k) Recommending amendments to this policy as needed.

344.4 REQUESTS

The goal of any modification should be to allow a person with a disability to participate in a service, program, or activity the same as a person who does not have a disability.

Upon receiving a request for a modification, members should make reasonable efforts to accommodate the request based on the preference of the person with the disability. Members should not ask about the nature and extent of a person's disability but should limit questions to elicit information necessary to determine the need for a modification and the appropriate type of modification.

If the requested modification or an alternative modification can reasonably be made at the time of the request, the member should make the modification. A member who is unable to accommodate a request or unsure about whether a request should be accommodated should contact a supervisor.

The supervisor should review and approve the request, if practicable and appropriate. Otherwise, the supervisor should document the requesting person's contact information and the modification being requested and forward the request to the ADA coordinator for processing as soon as reasonably practicable.

344.4.1 DENIAL OF A REQUEST

The following should be considered before denying a request for modification:

(a) Requests for modifications should be approved unless complying with the request would result in (28 CFR 35.150):

1. A substantial alteration of the service, program, or activity.
2. An undue financial or administrative burden on the Department. All resources available for use in the funding and operation of the service, program, or activity at issue should be considered in this determination.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

3. A threat to or the destruction of the historic significance of a historic property.
4. A direct threat to the health or safety of others (28 CFR 35.139).

(b) If any of these circumstances are present, the ADA coordinator should work with department members and the person requesting the modification to determine if an alternative modification is available.

(c) Where new construction or physical modification of an existing building or facility would be unfeasible or unduly burdensome, the ADA coordinator should work with department members to determine whether alternative modifications are available. Alternative methods that should be considered include (28 CFR 35.150):

1. Reassigning services, programs, or activities to accessible buildings or facilities.
2. Utilizing technology, equipment, rolling stock, or other conveyances.
3. Delivering the services, programs, or activities directly to a person with a disability by way of home visits or meeting the person at an accessible location.
4. Any other means or methods that would make services, programs, or activities readily accessible.

(d) If no alternative modification is appropriate, the ADA coordinator shall issue a written statement explaining why a modification of the service, program, or activity will not be made (28 CFR 35.150).

344.4.2 PERSONAL DEVICES AND ASSISTANCE

Although members should make every effort to comply with requests, the provision of personal devices or assistance (e.g., wheelchairs, eyeglasses, hearing aids, personal assistance in eating or using the restroom) to persons with disabilities is not required (28 CFR 35.135).

344.4.3 SURCHARGES

Surcharges shall not be imposed upon persons with disabilities to cover the costs of providing modifications (28 CFR 35.130(f)).

344.5 COMMUNICATIONS WITH PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

Members should remain alert to the possibility of communication problems when engaging with persons with disabilities. When a member knows or suspects an individual requires assistance to effectively communicate, the member should identify the individual's choice of assistive devices, auxiliary aids, and services. The individual's preferred communication method should be honored unless another effective method of communication exists under the circumstances (28 CFR 35.160).

Factors to consider when determining whether an alternative method may be effective include:

(a) The methods of communication usually used by the individual.

(b) The nature, length, and complexity of the communication involved.

(c) The context of the communication.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

In emergency situations involving an imminent threat to the safety or welfare of any person, members may use whatever modification reasonably appears effective under the circumstances. This may include exchanging written notes or using the services of a person who knows sign language but is not a qualified interpreter, even if the person who is deaf or hard of hearing would prefer a qualified sign language interpreter. Once the emergency has ended, the method of communication should be reconsidered. The member should inquire as to the individual's preference and give primary consideration to that preference.

344.5.1 TYPES OF ASSISTANCE AVAILABLE

Department members shall not refuse an available type of assistive device, auxiliary aid, or service to a person with a disability who is requesting assistance. The Department will not require persons with disabilities to furnish their own assistive device, auxiliary aid, or service as a condition for receiving access to department services, programs, and activities. The Department will make every reasonable effort to provide equal access and timely assistance to persons with disabilities through a variety of assistive devices, auxiliary aids, and services (28 CFR 35.160).

The Department will not require that persons with disabilities use department-provided assistive devices, auxiliary aids, and services. Department-provided assistive devices, auxiliary aids, and services may include but are not limited to the means described in this policy.

344.5.2 AUDIO RECORDINGS AND ENLARGED PRINT

The Department may develop audio recordings to assist people who are blind or have a visual impairment. If such a recording is not available, members may read aloud from the appropriate form or provide forms with enlarged print.

344.5.3 QUALIFIED INTERPRETERS

A qualified interpreter may be needed in lengthy or complex transactions (e.g., interviewing a victim, witness, suspect, or arrestee) with individuals who normally rely on sign language or speechreading (i.e., lip-reading) to understand what others are saying. The qualified interpreter should not be a person with an interest in the matter. A person providing interpretation services may be required to establish the accuracy and trustworthiness of the interpretation in a legal proceeding.

Qualified interpreters should be:

(a) Available within a reasonable amount of time.

(b) Experienced in providing interpretation services related to law enforcement matters in the person's primary language.

(c) Familiar with the use of text- and video-based communications products and systems.

(d) Certified in either American Sign Language (ASL) or Signing Exact English (SEE).

(e) Able to understand and adhere to the interpreter role without deviating into other roles, such as counselor or legal adviser.

(f) Knowledgeable of the ethical issues involved when providing interpreter services.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Members should use department-approved procedures to request a qualified interpreter at the earliest reasonable opportunity or when it is reasonably apparent that an interpreter is needed. The use of a video remote interpreting service should be considered, where appropriate, if a live interpreter is not available. Persons with disabilities shall not be required to provide an interpreter (28 CFR 35.160).

344.5.4 TELECOMMUNICATION SERVICES

In situations where an individual without a disability would have access to a telephone (e.g., during booking or attorney contacts), members must also provide those with communication-related disabilities the opportunity to place calls using an available TTY, TDD, or other voice, text, or video-based communications product or system. Members shall provide additional time, as needed, for effective communication due to the slower nature of assisted communications.

The Department will accept all TDD and computer modem calls placed by individuals with communications-related disabilities and received via a telecommunications relay service (28 CFR 35.162).

344.5.5 COMMUNITY VOLUNTEERS

Where qualified interpreters are unavailable to assist members, department-approved community volunteers who have demonstrated competence in communication services, such as ASL or SEE, may be called upon to provide interpreter services when appropriate. However, department members must carefully consider the nature of the interaction and the relationship between the individual with the disability and the volunteer to be reasonably satisfied that the volunteer can provide neutral and unbiased assistance.

344.5.6 FAMILY AND FRIENDS

While family or friends may offer to assist with interpretation, members should carefully consider the circumstances before relying on such individuals. The nature of the interaction and relationship between the individual with the disability and the person offering services must be carefully considered to determine whether the family member or friend can provide neutral and unbiased assistance.

Except in an emergency involving an imminent threat to the safety or welfare of any person and no qualified interpreter is reasonably available, members shall not use a minor child as an interpreter (28 CFR 35.160).

344.5.7 FIELD ENFORCEMENT CONSIDERATIONS

Due to the unpredictable and varied nature of field enforcement, the Department recognizes that it is impracticable to provide immediate access to a comprehensive supply of assistive devices, auxiliary aids, and services to every member of this department. Members involved in interactions with persons with disabilities that occur in the field should assess each situation to determine if communication assistance is necessary. The length, complexity, and importance of the communication, as well as the individual's preferred method of communication, should be

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

considered when determining what, if any, resources should be used and whether a qualified interpreter or other service is needed.

344.6 CUSTODIAL INTERROGATIONS

In an effort to ensure that the rights of individuals with disabilities are protected during a custodial interrogation, this department will provide reasonable modifications before beginning an interrogation, unless exigent circumstances exist or the individual has made a clear indication that the individual understands the process and desires to proceed without receiving a modification. *Miranda* warnings should be provided to a suspect via the individual's preferred method of communication.

Interrogations should be recorded whenever reasonably practicable. See guidance on recording custodial interrogations in the Investigation and Prosecution Policy.

344.6.1 STATE REQUIREMENTS

When a person detained for questioning or arrested is determined to be deaf or hard-of-hearing, a qualified interpreter shall be made available at the earliest possible time and prior to commencing any custodial interrogation unless waived in writing as provided in Iowa Code § 804.31 (Iowa Code § 804.31).

344.7 ARREST

If an individual with a communication-related disability is arrested, the arresting officer shall use department-approved procedures to provide a qualified interpreter as soon as reasonably practicable, unless the individual indicates a preference for a different assistive device, auxiliary aid, or service, or the officer reasonably determines another effective method of communication exists under the circumstances.

Individuals who are arrested and are assisted by service animals should be permitted to make arrangements for the care of such animals prior to transport.

344.8 WEBSITE ACCESS

The ADA coordinator should work with the appropriate parties to develop online content that is readily accessible to persons with disabilities. Department web content should be developed in conformance with the most current guidelines issued by the U.S. Department of Justice and federal regulations (28 CFR 35 Subpart H; 28 CFR 35.200).

Department website content should also be made available to persons with disabilities in an alternative format upon request, if reasonably practicable.

344.9 DOCUMENTATION

Whenever any modification has been provided, the member involved should document:

(a) The type of modification, assistive device, auxiliary aid, or service provided.

(b) Whether the individual elected to use an assistive device, auxiliary aid, or service provided by the Department or another identified source, as applicable.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Whether the individual's express preference for the modification was not honored and the reason why an alternative method was used.

The documentation and any written communications exchanged should be maintained consistent with the Records Maintenance and Release Policy.

All written communications exchanged in a criminal case shall be attached to the member's report or placed into evidence.

344.10 COMPLAINTS

A member who receives a complaint or becomes aware of potential disability discrimination, an ADA violation, or a person's inability to access the department's programs, services, or activities should document the complaint and promptly refer the matter to the ADA coordinator (28 CFR 35.107). The Department shall assist persons with disabilities who require assistance to file a complaint regarding members of this department. The Department may provide a qualified interpreter or forms in enlarged print, as appropriate.

344.11 TRAINING

Members should receive periodic training on ADA compliance, to include:

(a) Awareness and understanding of this policy, related procedures, forms, and available resources.

(b) Procedures for handling requests for modifications.

(c) Accessing assistive devices, auxiliary aids, and services needed to accommodate requests for modifications.

(d) General requirements of the ADA, including modifying policies and practices, communicating with individuals with disabilities, and identifying alternate ways to provide access to programs, services, and activities as appropriate to the member's job duties.

Management staff, even if they do not interact regularly with individuals with disabilities, should receive training as appropriate to understand and reinforce this policy.

The Training Lieutenant should maintain records of all training provided and retain a copy in each member's training file in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

344.11.1 CALL-TAKER TRAINING

Emergency call-takers shall be trained in the use of department assistive devices, auxiliary aids, and services for communicating with individuals with communication-related disabilities. Such training and information should include:

(a) The requirements of the ADA and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act for telephone emergency service providers.

(b) ASL syntax and accepted abbreviations.

(c) Practical instruction on identifying and processing calls using TTY, TDD, or other voice, text, and video-based communications products and systems.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) Hands-on experience in using TTY, TDD, or other voice, text, and video-based communications products and systems.

Training should be provided for all the Communication Center members who may have contact with individuals from the public who have communication-related disabilities. Refresher training should be provided as appropriate.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Vehicle Pursuits

345.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for vehicle pursuits in order to protect the safety of involved officers, the public, and fleeing suspects.

345.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Boxing-in - A low-speed tactic designed to stop a fleeing vehicle by surrounding it with emergency vehicles and then slowing all vehicles to a stop.

Ramming - The deliberate act of impacting a fleeing vehicle with another vehicle to functionally damage or otherwise force the fleeing vehicle to stop.

Roadblock - A tactic designed to stop a fleeing vehicle by intentionally placing an emergency vehicle or other immovable object in the path of the fleeing vehicle.

Tire deflation device - A device designed to be placed on the roadway and puncture the tires of a fleeing vehicle, sometimes referred to as spike strips.

Vehicle pursuit - An attempt by one or more law enforcement officers to apprehend a suspect in a motor vehicle who, having been given a visual and audible signal to stop, fails to yield or uses high-speed driving or other evasive tactics (e.g., driving off a highway, turning suddenly) in an attempt to avoid arrest.

345.2 POLICY

It is the policy of this department to balance the need to apprehend a fleeing suspect with the risks associated with vehicle pursuits.

345.3 INITIATING A PURSUIT

Officers who have received appropriate training are authorized to initiate a vehicle pursuit when the need to apprehend a fleeing suspect clearly outweighs the risks a vehicle pursuit poses for officers and the public.

When balancing the risk of a pursuit with the need to apprehend the suspect, officers shall consider:

(a) The seriousness of the known or reasonably suspected crime committed by the suspect and the threat to the safety of the public if the suspect remains at large.

(b) Whether the identity of the suspect is known with enough certainty to enable apprehension at a later time.

(c) The speed of the vehicles relative to the conditions of the area, such as the population density, amount of vehicular and pedestrian traffic (e.g., school zones), time of day, and road and weather conditions.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) The pursuing officer's driving capabilities, familiarity with the area, and quality of radio communications with the dispatcher/supervisor.

(e) The nature of the pursuing unit (e.g., marked vs. unmarked) and its speed and performance capabilities in relation to the fleeing vehicle (e.g., performance motorcycle).

(f) Whether there are other persons in or on the fleeing vehicle and their relationship to the situation (e.g., passengers, co-offenders, hostages).

(g) Whether the pursuing unit is carrying passengers other than on-duty policeofficers. Pursuits should not be undertaken with an arrestee in the pursuit vehicle unless exigent circumstances exist.

(h) The availability of other resources such as air support or vehicle locator/deactivation technology.

345.4 PURSUIT UNITS

Vehicle pursuits should be limited to three policedepartment emergency vehicles (two pursuit units and the supervisor vehicle). However, an officer or supervisor may request that additional units join a pursuit if, after assessing the factors outlined above, it reasonably appears that the number of officers involved may be insufficient to safely arrest the number of suspects.

345.4.1 EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT

Vehicle pursuits shall only be conducted using authorized policedepartment vehicles that are equipped with emergency lighting and sirens as required by law. Each pursuit unit's emergency lights and sirens should remain activated throughout the unit's participation in the pursuit.

Officers operating vehicles not equipped with emergency lights and siren are prohibited from pursuing a fleeing vehicle or joining a pursuit. Officers in such vehicles may provide support to pursuing units when needed, but should operate the vehicle in compliance with all traffic laws and should discontinue such support immediately upon arrival of a sufficient number of authorized emergency vehicles or any air support.

345.4.2 MOTORCYCLES AND UNMARKED UNITS

When involved in a pursuit, policedepartment motorcycles and unmarked vehicles should be replaced by marked four-wheel emergency vehicles as soon as practicable.

345.4.3 PRIMARY UNIT

The initial pursuing officer should be designated as the primary unit and will be responsible for the conduct of the pursuit unless that unit is unable to remain reasonably close to the suspect's vehicle. The primary responsibility of the officer initiating the pursuit is the apprehension of the suspect without unreasonable danger to themself or others.

As soon as practicable, the primary unit should notify the Communication Center of the pursuit, request priority radio traffic, and provide appropriate information including:

(a) The location, direction of travel, and estimated speed of the pursuit.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) The description of the fleeing vehicle, including the license plate number, if known.

(c) The reason for the pursuit.

(d) A description of the fleeing vehicle's evasive driving behavior (e.g., rapid lane changes, no headlights, driving on the wrong side of the road).

(e) Known or suspected weapons, threat of force, violence, injuries, hostages, or other unusual hazards.

(f) The suspected number of occupants and their identities or descriptions.

(g) The weather, road, and traffic conditions.

(h) The need for any additional resources or equipment.

(i) The identities of other law enforcement agencies involved in the pursuit.

The primary unit is responsible for broadcasting the progress of the pursuit until a secondary unit joins the pursuit. Once an additional unit joins the pursuit, the primary unit should relinquish the responsibility of broadcasting the progress to the secondary or air unit unless circumstances reasonably indicate otherwise.

345.4.4 SECONDARY UNIT

The second officer in the pursuit should be designated as the secondary unit and is responsible for:

(a) Notifying the Communication Center of their entry into the pursuit.

(b) Broadcasting the progress of the pursuit, updating known or critical information, and providing changes in the pursuit, unless the situation indicates otherwise.

(c) Identifying the need for and requesting additional resources or equipment as appropriate.

(d) Serving as backup to the primary unit once the fleeing vehicle has been stopped.

345.5 PURSUIT DRIVING

The decision to use specific driving tactics requires consideration of the same factors as initiating a pursuit. In addition, officers involved in the pursuit should adhere to the following:

(a) Pursuing units should space themselves far enough from other involved vehicles to be able to see and avoid hazards and react safely to maneuvers by the fleeing vehicle.

(b) Pursuing units should exercise caution and slow down as necessary when proceeding through intersections.

(c) Pursuing units should not follow a fleeing vehicle driving against traffic (wrong way) and should instead:

1.

2. Maintain visual contact with the fleeing vehicle by paralleling it on the correct side of the roadway.

3. Request other units to observe exits available to the fleeing vehicle.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) Pursuing units should request that the Communication Center notify the Iowa State Patrol and/or another law enforcement agency if it appears that the pursuit may enter its jurisdiction.

(e) Pursuing units should not attempt to pass other pursuit units unless the situation indicates otherwise or they are requested to do so. Passing another pursuit unit should only be attempted with a clear understanding of the maneuver.

345.5.1 RULES OF THE ROAD

Officers shall drive with due regard for the safety of all persons and property. However, when in pursuit, if there is no unreasonable risk to persons and property, officers may (Iowa Code § 321.231):

(a) Proceed past a red or stop signal or stop sign, but only after slowing down to or maintaining a speed deemed necessary for safe operation based on information known at the time.

(b) Exceed the speed limit.

(c) Disregard regulations governing direction of movement or turning in specified directions.

(d) Drive on the shoulder or median of a highway.

(e) Pass other motorists.

345.5.2 OFFICERS NOT INVOLVED IN THE PURSUIT

Officers not directly involved in the pursuit should stay alert to its progress and location and may proceed safely to intersections ahead of the pursuit to warn cross traffic. When clearing intersections along the pursuit path, officers are authorized to use emergency equipment and should attempt to place their vehicles in locations that provide some safety or an escape route in the event of an unintended accident or a suspect intentionally trying to ram the policedepartment vehicle.

Other than clearing intersections along the pursuit path, uninvolved officers should avoid operating under emergency conditions (emergency lights and siren) and should remain in their assigned areas unless directed otherwise by a supervisor.

When needed, non-pursuing officers and officers who have dropped out of the pursuit should respond to the pursuit termination point in a non-emergency manner, observing the rules of the road. Officers should not parallel the pursuit route.

345.6 SUPERVISORY CONTROL AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The field supervisor of the officer initiating the pursuit, or if unavailable, the nearest field supervisor, will be responsible for:

(a) Immediately notifying the involved units and the dispatcher of supervisory presence and ascertaining all reasonably available information in order to continuously assess the situation and risk factors associated with the pursuit.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) Exercising management and control of the pursuit and, when appropriate, engaging in the pursuit to provide on-scene supervision.

(c) Confirming that no more pursuing units than required are involved in the pursuit.

(d) Directing that the pursuit be terminated if, in the supervisor's judgment, continuing the pursuit is not justified under the guidelines of this policy.

(e) Assessing the emotional state of the officers involved and directing an officer to disengage from the pursuit if it appears they are unable to control their emotions.

(f) Requesting additional assistance from canines, or other resources, if available and appropriate.

(g) Verifying that the proper radio channel is being used.

(h) Confirming the Watch Commander has been notified of the pursuit.

(i) Overseeing the notification and/or coordination of outside agencies if the pursuit leaves or is likely to leave the jurisdiction of this department.

(j) Continuing the management and control of Waterloo Police Department units when a pursuit enters another jurisdiction.

(k) Preparing documentation of the pursuit and conducting a post-pursuit review, as required.

345.6.1 WATCH COMMANDER RESPONSIBILITIES

Upon becoming aware that a pursuit has been initiated, the Watch Commander should monitor and continually assess the situation and ensure the pursuit is conducted within the guidelines and requirements of this policy. The Watch Commander has the final responsibility for the coordination, control, and termination of a vehicle pursuit and shall be in overall command.

345.7 THE COMMUNICATION CENTER

Radio communications during a pursuit should be conducted on the primary channel unless instructed otherwise by a supervisor or dispatcher. If the pursuit leaves the jurisdiction of this department or such is imminent, involved units should, whenever available, switch radio communications to a tactical or emergency channel most accessible by participating agencies.

345.7.1 THE COMMUNICATION CENTER RESPONSIBILITIES

Upon notification or becoming aware that a pursuit has been initiated, the dispatcher is responsible for:

(a) Clearing the radio channel of non-emergency traffic.

(b) Coordinating pursuit communications of the involved units and personnel.

(c) Broadcasting pursuit updates as well as other pertinent information as necessary.

(d) Ensuring that a field supervisor is notified of the pursuit.

(e) Notifying and coordinating with other involved or affected agencies as practicable.

(f) Notifying the Watch Commander as soon as practicable.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(g) Assigning an incident number and logging all pursuit activities.

345.8 INTERJURISDICTIONAL CONSIDERATIONS

Unless entry into another jurisdiction is expected to be brief, the primary unit or supervisor should ensure that notification is provided to each outside jurisdiction into which the pursuit is reasonably expected to enter, regardless of whether such jurisdiction is expected to assist.

345.8.1 ASSUMPTION OF PURSUIT BY ANOTHER AGENCY

When a pursuit enters another agency's jurisdiction, the primary unit or the supervisor should determine whether to request the other agency assume the pursuit, taking into consideration the distance traveled, familiarity with the area, and other pertinent facts.

Once another agency has agreed to assume the pursuit, pursuing units should relinquish control and discontinue participation unless the continued assistance of the Waterloo Police Department is requested by the agency assuming the pursuit. Upon relinquishing control of the pursuit, the involved officers may, with supervisory approval, proceed to the termination point in order to provide information and assistance for the arrest of the suspect and reporting of the incident. The supervisor should coordinate such assistance with the assuming agency and obtain any information that is necessary for department reports.

345.8.2 PURSUITS EXTENDING INTO THIS JURISDICTION

Officers from this department should not join a pursuit being conducted by another agency unless specifically requested to do so by that agency and with approval from a supervisor.

When a request is made for this department to assist or take over a pursuit that has entered the jurisdiction of the Waterloo Police Department, the Watch Commander or supervisor should review the request as soon as practicable, taking into consideration:

(a) Whether the need to apprehend the fleeing suspect outweighs the risks of the pursuit to officers and the public.

(b) Whether there is adequate staffing to continue the pursuit.

(c) The available units' capabilities to maintain the pursuit.

(d) The number of available units and other resources of the pursuing agency.

Assistance to a pursuing agency by officers of this department should terminate at the City limits, provided that the pursuing agency has sufficient assistance from other sources. Ongoing participation from this department should continue only until sufficient assistance is present.

In the event that a pursuit from another agency terminates within this jurisdiction, officers should provide appropriate assistance to the pursuing agency such as scene control, inter-agency coordination, completion of supplemental reports, and any other reasonable assistance requested or needed.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

345.9 PURSUIT INTERVENTION

Pursuit interventions should only be used when it reasonably appears that using the intervention will contain or prevent the pursuit, and the need to immediately stop the fleeing vehicle outweighs the risks of injury or death to officers and others.

Pursuit interventions may be construed as a use of force, including deadly force, and are subject to the policies guiding such use. Officers should consider the guidelines for the use of force when deciding how, when, where, and if a pursuit intervention should be employed. Refer to the Use of Force Policy for additional guidance.

Whenever practicable, an officer should seek approval from a supervisor before employing any pursuit intervention to stop a fleeing vehicle. Officers shall not attempt a pursuit intervention unless they have received training approved by the Iowa Law Enforcement Academy for the intervention being used (Iowa Code § 321.231).

345.9.1 TIRE DEFLATION DEVICE

Before deploying a tire deflation device, officers should consider factors such as:

(a) Speed of the fleeing vehicle - Traveling at high speeds increases the risk the suspect will lose control of the vehicle after driving over or swerving to avoid a tire deflation device.

(b) Weather and visibility - Tire deflation devices should only be deployed when the location, weather, and other conditions allow the deploying officer to clearly see the fleeing vehicle, pursuit units, and other approaching traffic.

(c) Cover - Deployment should occur in a location that provides the deploying officer adequate cover and escape from intentional or unintentional exposure to the approaching vehicles.

(d) Road conditions - Soft or loose material such as dirt or gravel may prevent a tire deflation device from puncturing the vehicle's tire. Deploying the device on loose pavement or icy or wet roads increases the risk of the suspect losing control of the vehicle.

(e) Characteristics of the deployment area - A tire deflation device should not be deployed in areas that are heavily populated with pedestrians, at times of heavy traffic, or at a location where there is a heightened chance of striking a fixed object.

(f) Characteristics of the fleeing vehicle - Except in extraordinary circumstances, a tire deflation device should not be used when the fleeing vehicle is a motorcycle or other vehicle with fewer than four wheels, an ATV, a vehicle transporting hazardous materials, or a school bus transporting children.

Because of the risks to deploying officers, the intent to deploy a tire deflation device and its location should be clearly communicated to the dispatcher and all involved units.

345.9.2 BOXING-IN

Boxing-in should only be used when the fleeing vehicle is stopped or traveling at a low speed.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Boxing-in requires the participation of multiple units and therefore must be carefully coordinated with all involved.

345.9.3 RAMMING AND ROADBLOCKS
Ramming and roadblocks shall only be used when deadly force is warranted and all other reasonable alternatives have been exhausted or reasonably appear ineffective.

345.9.4 FIREARMS
Specific guidance on the use of a firearm during a vehicle pursuit is addressed in the Use of Force Policy.

345.10 TERMINATING A PURSUIT
The factors considered when initiating a pursuit should be continually re-evaluated by pursuing units during the pursuit, as the circumstances and conditions change, and as new information becomes available. If at any time the risk of continuing the pursuit outweighs the need to immediately apprehend the suspect, the pursuit should be terminated.

In addition, a pursuit should be terminated when:

(a) A supervisor directs the pursuit to be terminated.

(b) The location of the fleeing vehicle is no longer known.

(c) The distance between the pursuing units and the fleeing vehicle is so great that further pursuit would be futile or would continue for an unreasonable time and/or distance.

(d) The pursuing unit sustains damage or a mechanical failure that makes it unsafe to drive or renders the emergency lighting and sirens partially or completely inoperable and there are no additional units readily available to take over the pursuit.

When a pursuit terminates for any reason, all pursuit units should verbally acknowledge termination, turn off emergency lights and sirens, reduce their speed, and obey all traffic laws. The primary unit should communicate the location of pursuit termination to the dispatcher.

345.10.1 LOSS OF PURSUED VEHICLE
When a pursuit is terminated because the location of the fleeing vehicle is no longer known, the primary unit should broadcast pertinent information for other units to assist in locating the suspect. The primary unit or supervisor will be responsible for coordinating any further search for the pursued vehicle.

345.10.2 APPREHENSION OF SUSPECTS
Officers should exercise proper self-discipline and sound professional judgment at the conclusion of a pursuit and while apprehending the suspect.

Unless otherwise directed by a supervisor, an officer other than the primary unit should coordinate efforts to apprehend the suspect following the pursuit.

Any use of force necessary to apprehend the suspect shall be consistent with the Use of Force Policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

345.11 DEBRIEFING

Participating officers should return to the Department as soon as practical following a pursuit to debrief with a supervisor.

345.12 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Appropriate reports should be completed as required by applicable laws, policies, and procedures.

(a) Pursuing officers should complete appropriate crime/arrest and pursuit reports.

(b) The involved supervisor, or if unavailable, the on-duty field supervisor, shall obtain available information and promptly thecomplete appropriate priority notification. The notification should briefly summarize the pursuit and include, at a minimum:

1. Date and time of the pursuit.
2. Reason and circumstances surrounding the pursuit (e.g., seriousness of the crime, road and traffic conditions, speed and driving behavior of the fleeing vehicle) that warranted initiation and continuation of the pursuit.
3. Length of pursuit in distance and time, including the starting and termination points.
4. Involved vehicles and officers.
5. Alleged offenses.
6. Whether a suspect was apprehended, as well as the means and methods used.
7. Arrestee information, if applicable.
8. Any injuries and/or medical treatment.
9. Any property or equipment damage.
10. Name of supervisor at the scene or who handled the incident.

After receiving copies of the written notification, reports, and other pertinent information, the Chief of Police or the authorized designee shall conduct or assign a post-pursuit review, as appropriate.

The Chief of Police should direct an annual documented review and analysis of department vehicle pursuits to minimally include policy suitability, policy compliance, and training or equipment needs. The review should not contain the names of officers, suspects, or case numbers.

345.13 PURSUIT TRAINING

The Training Lieutenant should ensure that members of this department receive initial and annual training on this policy and vehicle pursuits relevant to their role (e.g., officers, supervisors,, dispatchers).

Officer training should address decision-making involved in initiating, continuing, and terminating a pursuit by balancing the need to apprehend the suspect with the risk of a pursuit. Subject to available resources, training on pursuit driving and the deployment of pursuit intervention tactics should include scenario-based training and behind-the-wheel practice, in addition to classroom instruction.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

346 Tire Deflation Device Policy

346.1 POLICY STATEMENT

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to maximize the safety of the citizens of Waterloo. The Department supports the safe and efficient use of tire deflation devices to reduce a vehicle's speed at a controlled rate during vehicle pursuits in order to apprehend fleeing suspects. Tire deflation devices may also be used proactively to prevent suspects from initiating a vehicular flight.

All tire deflation devices shall be used in accordance with manufacturer instructions, Department training, Department policy, and/or the directions of supervisory personnel.

346.2 PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to establish requirements and guidelines for the deployment and use of tire deflation devices. These devices reduce a vehicle's speed by deflating the tire's air pressure at a controlled rate and may be used in both proactive and reactive deployment situations.

346.3 DEFINITIONS

Tire Deflation Device - A device that uses sharp, hollow spikes (quills) to penetrate a vehicle's tires. The spikes remain embedded to allow controlled air release.

Stop Stick - A tire deflation device approximately nine feet long, consisting of three separate replaceable triangular tubes containing hollow-tube spikes inside a nylon sleeve designed for roadway deployment.

Terminator - A barrier-type tire deflation device approximately two feet long, containing multiple replaceable cartridges, each holding a tire-deflating quill. Designed primarily for proactive use to prevent pursuits.

Certified Officer - Any officer who has completed Department-approved training and certification in the use of tire deflation devices.

346.4 PROCEDURES

346.4.1 AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL

Only sworn personnel who have successfully completed Department-approved certification training (Departmental or ILEA) may use tire deflation devices.

346.4.2 APPROVED DEVICES

Only Department-issued devices may be used:

- Stop Sticks
- Terminator

346.4.3 CONSIDERATIONS PRIOR TO DEPLOYMENT

Before deploying a tire deflation device, officers shall consider:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1. **Legal Consideration** - Deployment constitutes a seizure under the Fourth Amendment
2. **Totality of Circumstances** - The necessity of apprehension versus potential risks.
3. **Timing** - Allow adequate time for proper positioning; rushed deployment increases danger and reduces effectiveness.
4. **Speed of Fleeing Vehicle** - Higher speeds increase the risk of loss of control after striking or avoiding the device.
5. **Weather and Visibility** - Deployment should occur only when conditions allow clear visibility of the fleeing vehicle, pursuit units, and other traffic.
6. **Officer Safety and Cover** - Deployment should occur from a location offering adequate cover and escape routes.
7. **Road Conditions** - Loose gravel, dirt, ice, or wet pavement may affect device performance or increase risk.
8. **Deployment Area Characteristics** - Avoid areas heavily populated with pedestrians, high-traffic situations, or locations with fixed-object hazards.
9. **Fleeing Vehicle Type** - Except in extraordinary circumstances, tire deflation devices should not be used on:
    - **Motorcycles**
    - **Vehicles with fewer than four wheels**
    - **ATVs**
    - **Vehicles transporting hazardous materials**
    - **School buses transporting children**

346.4.4 ROADWAY ENTRY RESTRICTIONS

Certified personnel shall not enter the roadway or lanes of travel to retrieve a device until all pursuit-related vehicles have passed and it is safe to do so.

346.5 STOP STICKS

346.5.1 STORAGE AND CARE

- Store in the rear compartment of the patrol vehicle using the provided Velcro straps.
- After a successful deployment, the deploying officer shall notify a Stop Stick instructor or the Department's lead driving instructor and provide the call number.
- An instructor shall inspect the device for damage and determine whether parts require replacement.

346.5.2 DEPLOYMENT PROCEDURES

- Stop Sticks must remain pre-loaded in their nylon sleeve with the cord reel attached while in storage.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

- Officers shall notify units via radio that Stop Sticks are being deployed and provide the precise location.
- Place the Stop Sticks perpendicular to the roadway on the shoulder and unreel the cord to a safe position.
- Do NOT attach the cord to your person or wrap it around your hand.
- If time allows, pull the Stop Sticks into position after the last civilian vehicle passes over the cord.
- After the suspect vehicle strikes the device, retrieve the Stop Sticks immediately if safe to do so.
- Only trained officers are authorized to deploy Stop Sticks.

346.6 TERMINATOR

346.6.1 PURPOSE

The Terminator is designed primarily to prevent pursuits before they begin, reducing risk to the public and officers.

346.6.2 STORAGE AND CARE

- Store in designated mounting racks inside the patrol vehicle.
- After a successful deployment, the deploying officer shall notify a Stop Stick instructor or the lead driving instructor and provide the call number.
- An instructor shall inspect the device for damage and determine whether parts require replacement.

346.6.3 DEPLOYMENT PROCEDURES

1. **Safety Priority** - DO NOT deploy if conditions are unsafe.
2. **Training Requirement** - Only trained officers may deploy the Terminator.
3. **Surface Compatibility** - May be deployed on paved roads, soft ground, gravel, or sand.
4. **Intended Use** - Designed for stationary vehicles that may attempt to flee.
5. **Prohibited Use** - The device shall NOT be deployed from a moving vehicle.
6. **Deployment Opportunities**
   - When a vehicle is occupied and may flee during or prior to a traffic stop.
   - When a vehicle is unoccupied but may become occupied and flee (e.g., during a search warrant).
7. **Communication** - Officers shall communicate deployment status and location to ensure safe retrieval and avoid unnecessary tire damage.
8. **Stationary Placement** - Place between front and rear tires, or ahead of front tires/ behind rear tires of the stationary target vehicle.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

9. **Documentation Requirements**
    - Successful deployments require a detailed report.
    - Accidental strikes require a miscellaneous officer case report including vehicle/ driver information and supervisor notification.

346.7 TRAINING

The Training Lieutenant shall ensure officers receive periodic training in the proper use, deployment, and post-deployment handling of both Stop Sticks and Terminator devices.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Chapter 4 - Patrol Operations

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Patrol

400.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to define the patrol function and address intraorganizational cooperation and information sharing.

400.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department provides patrol services 24 hours a day, seven days a week and will prioritize responses to requests for emergency services using available resources to enhance the safety of the public and department members.

400.3 FUNCTION

Patrol will generally be conducted by uniformed officers in clearly marked law enforcement vehicles in assigned jurisdictional areas of Waterloo. The function of patrol is to respond to calls for assistance and reports of criminal activity, act as a deterrent to crime, enforce state and local laws, identify community needs, provide support and assistance to the community and respond to emergencies.

Patrol services include, but are not limited to:

(a) Responding to emergency calls for service.

(b) Apprehending criminal offenders.

(c) Providing mutual aid and assistance to other agencies for emergency and law enforcement-related activities.

(d) Preventing criminal acts, traffic violations and collisions, maintaining public order and discovering hazardous situations or conditions.

(e) Responding to reports of both criminal and non-criminal acts.

(f) Responding to routine calls for service, such as public assistance or public safety.

(g) Directing and controlling traffic.

(h) Carrying out crime prevention activities, such as residential inspections, business inspections and community presentations.

(i) Carrying out community-oriented policing and problem-solving activities, including the application of resources to improve or resolve specific problems or situations and contacting or assisting members of the public in a positive way.

400.4 INFORMATION SHARING

To the extent feasible, all information relevant to the mission of the Department should be shared among all divisions and specialized units on a timely basis. Members should be provided with opportunities on a regular basis to share information during the daily briefings and to attend briefings of other divisions or specialized units.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Additionally, information should be shared with outside agencies and the public in conformance with department policies and applicable laws. Members are encouraged to share information with other units and divisions.

400.5 CROWDS, EVENTS AND GATHERINGS

Officers may encounter gatherings of people, including, but not limited to, civil demonstrations, public displays, parades, sporting events and civic, social and business events. Officers should monitor such events as time permits in an effort to keep the peace and protect the safety and rights of those present. A patrol supervisor should be notified when it becomes reasonably foreseeable that such an event may require increased monitoring, contact or intervention.

Officers responding to an event or gathering that warrants law enforcement involvement should carefully balance the speech and association rights of those present with applicable public safety concerns before taking enforcement action.

Generally, officers should consider seeking compliance through advisements and warnings for minor violations, and should reserve greater enforcement options for more serious violations or when voluntary compliance with the law is not achieved.

Officers are encouraged to contact organizers or responsible persons to seek voluntary compliance that may address relevant public safety concerns.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Bias-Based Policing

401.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidance to department members that affirms the Waterloo Police Department's commitment to policing that is fair and objective.

Nothing in this policy prohibits the use of specified characteristics in law enforcement activities designed to strengthen the department's relationship with its diverse communities (e.g., cultural and ethnicity awareness training, youth programs, community group outreach, partnerships).

401.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Bias-based policing or improper profiling- An inappropriate reliance on actual or perceived characteristics such as race, ethnicity, national origin (including limited English proficiency), religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, economic status, age, cultural group, disability, or affiliation with any non-criminal group (protected characteristics) as the basis for providing differing law enforcement service or enforcement. This includes explicit and implicit biases (i.e., conscious and unconscious beliefs or attitudes towards certain groups).

401.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department is committed to providing law enforcement services to the community with due regard for the racial, cultural or other differences of those served. It is the policy of this department to provide law enforcement services and to enforce the law equally, fairly, objectively and without discrimination toward any individual or group.

401.3 BIAS-BASED POLICING PROHIBITED

Bias-based policing is strictly prohibited.

However, nothing in this policy is intended to prohibit an officer from considering protected characteristics in combination with credible, timely and distinct information connecting a person or people of a specific characteristic to a specific unlawful incident, or to specific unlawful incidents, specific criminal patterns or specific schemes.

401.4 MEMBER RESPONSIBILITIES

Every member of this department shall perform his/her duties in a fair and objective manner and is responsible for promptly reporting any suspected or known instances of bias-based policing to a supervisor. Members should, when reasonable to do so, intervene to prevent any bias-based actions by another member.

401.4.1 REASON FOR CONTACT

Officers contacting a person shall be prepared to articulate sufficient reason for the contact, independent of the protected characteristics of the individual.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

To the extent that written documentation would otherwise be completed (e.g., arrest report, field interview (FI) card), the involved officer should include those facts giving rise to the contact, as applicable.

Except for required data-collection forms or methods, nothing in this policy shall require any officer to document a contact that would not otherwise require reporting.

401.5 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

Supervisors should monitor those individuals under their command for compliance with this policy and shall handle any alleged or observed violations in accordance with the Personnel Complaints Policy.

(a) Supervisors should discuss any issues with the involved officer and their supervisor in a timely manner.

    1. Supervisors should document these discussions, in the prescribed manner.

(b) Supervisors should periodically review In-Car Video recordings, body-worn camera (BWC) media, Mobile Data Computer (MDC) data, and any other available resource used to document contact between officers and the public to ensure compliance with this policy.

    1. Supervisors should document these periodic reviews.

    2. Recordings or data that capture a potential instance of bias-based policing should be appropriately retained for administrative investigation purposes.

(c) Supervisors shall initiate investigations of any actual or alleged violations of this policy.

(d) Supervisors should take prompt and reasonable steps to address any retaliatory action taken against any member of this department who discloses information concerning bias-based policing.

401.6 ADMINISTRATION

The Patrol Division Commander should review the efforts of the Department to provide fair and objective policing and submit public concerns and complaints, to the Chief of Police. The Chief of Police should identify any changes in training or operations that should be made to improve service.

401.7 TRAINING

Training on fair and objective policing and review of this policy shall be conducted annually and include:

(a) Explicit and implicit biases.

(b) Avoiding improper profiling.

401.7.1 ADDITIONAL STATE REQUIREMENTS

Officers shall adhere to the training guidelines developed by the Iowa Law Enforcement Academy (Iowa Code § 80B.11G).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Briefing

402.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy discusses the activity of briefing and includes the tasks that should be accomplished during this short period.

402.2 POLICY

Briefing is intended to facilitate the accurate flow of information in order to enhance coordination of activities, improve performance and safety, and outline the expected actions of members.

402.3 BRIEFING

All divisions and specialized units will conduct regular briefing to discuss, disseminate and exchange information among department members, work groups and other organizations. A supervisor generally will conduct briefing. However, the supervisor may delegate this responsibility to a subordinate member in his/her absence or for training purposes.

Briefing should include, but is not limited to:

(a) Providing members with information regarding daily activities, with particular attention given to changes in the status of:
    1. Wanted persons.
    2. Crime patterns.
    3. Suspect descriptions.
    4. Intelligence reports and photographs.
    5. Community issues affecting law enforcement.
    6. Major investigations.

(b) Notifying members of changes in schedules and assignments.

(c) Reviewing recent incidents for situational awareness and training purposes.

(d) Providing training on a variety of subjects.

(e) Conducting periodic personnel inspections.

Supervisors should also ensure that all members are informed about Departmental Directives and any recent policy changes.

402.3.1 RETENTION OF BRIEFING TRAINING RECORDS

Briefing training materials and a curriculum or summary shall be forwarded to the Training Lieutenant for inclusion in training records, as appropriate.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

402.4 PREPARATION OF MATERIALS

The member conducting briefing is responsible for preparation of the materials necessary for a constructive briefing.

402.5 TRAINING

Briefing training should incorporate short segments on a variety of subjects or topics and may include:

(a) Review and discussion of new or updated policies.

(b) Presentation and discussion of the proper application of existing policy to routine daily activities.

(c) Presentation and discussion of the proper application of existing policy to unusual activities.

(d) Review of recent incidents for training purposes.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Crime and Disaster Scene Integrity

403.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidance in handling a major crime or disaster.

403.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to secure crime or disaster scenes so that evidence is preserved, and to identify and mitigate the dangers associated with a major crime or disaster scene for the safety of the community and those required to enter or work near the scene.

403.3 SCENE RESPONSIBILITY

The first officer at the scene of a crime or major incident is generally responsible for the immediate safety of the public and preservation of the scene. Officers shall also consider officer safety and the safety of those persons entering or exiting the area, including those rendering medical aid to any injured parties. Once an officer has assumed or been assigned to maintain the integrity and security of the crime or disaster scene, it shall be maintained until the officer is properly relieved by a supervisor or other designated person.

403.4 FIRST RESPONDER CONSIDERATIONS

The following list generally describes the first responder's function at a crime or disaster scene. This list is not intended to be all-inclusive, is not necessarily in order and may be altered according to the demands of each situation:

(a) Broadcast emergency information, including requests for additional assistance and resources.

(b) Provide for the general safety of those within the immediate area by mitigating, reducing or eliminating threats or dangers.

(c) Locate or identify suspects and determine whether dangerous suspects are still within the area.

(d) Provide first aid to injured parties if it can be done safely.

(e) Evacuate the location safely as required or appropriate.

(f) Secure the inner perimeter.

(g) Protect items of apparent evidentiary value.

(h) Secure an outer perimeter.

(i) Identify potential witnesses.

(j) Start a chronological log noting critical times and personnel allowed access.

403.5 SEARCHES

Officers arriving at crime or disaster scenes are often faced with the immediate need to search for and render aid to victims, and to determine if suspects are present and continue to pose a threat.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Once officers are satisfied that no additional suspects are present and/or there are no injured persons to be treated, those exigent circumstances will likely no longer exist. Officers should thereafter secure the scene and conduct no further search until additional or alternate authority for the search is obtained, such as consent or a search warrant.

403.5.1 CONSENT

When possible, officers should seek written consent to search from authorized individuals. However, in the case of serious crimes or major investigations, it may be prudent to also obtain a search warrant. Consent as an additional authorization may be sought, even in cases where a search warrant has been granted.

403.6 PUBLIC DISORDER EMERGENCY

An officer when in uniform or while displaying a badge may arrest, without a warrant, any person violating or attempting to violate an order or rule made pursuant to Iowa Code § 29C.1 et seq. (Iowa Code § 29C.18).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Tactical Unit

404.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for the specialized support of the Tactical Unit (TAC) in handling critical field operations where special tactical deployment methods or intense negotiations are beyond the capacity of field officers.

404.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Negotiation team - Designated officers, who are specifically trained and equipped to provide skilled verbal communications to de-escalate or effect surrender in situations where suspects have taken hostages or barricaded themselves or are suicidal.

Tactical team - Designated officers, who are specifically trained and equipped to resolve critical incidents that are so hazardous, complex or unusual that they may exceed the capabilities of first responders or investigators. This includes, but is not limited to, hostage taking, barricaded suspects, snipers, terrorist acts and other high-risk incidents. As a matter of department policy, a tactical team may also be used to serve high-risk warrants, both search and arrest, where public and officer safety issues necessitate such use.

404.2 POLICY

It shall be the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to maintain a Tactical Team, either internally or through participation in a regional team, comprised of negotiation and tactical teams, and to provide the equipment, manpower and training necessary to maintain such teams. The Tactical Team should develop sufficient resources to perform three basic operational functions:

(a) Command and control

(b) Containment

(c) Entry/apprehension/rescue

404.3 CAPABILITIES

This department acknowledges that training needs may vary based on the experience level of team members, team administrators and potential incident commanders. Therefore, with the preservation of innocent human life being paramount, nothing in this policy shall prohibit individual teams from responding to a situation that exceeds their training level due to the exigency of the circumstances.

The various levels of tactical team capability and training are as follows and may fluctuate based upon personnel, training, available equipment, resources and capabilities:

- Level I - A basic team capable of providing containment and intervention in critical incidents that exceed the training and resources available to line-level officers. This does not include ad hoc teams of officers that are formed around a specific mission,

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

detail or incident (e.g., active shooter response). Generally 5 percent of the Level I team's on-duty time should be devoted to training.

- Level II - An intermediate-level tactical team capable of providing containment and intervention. These teams possess tactical capabilities above the Level I teams. These teams may or may not work together on a daily basis, but are intended to respond to incidents as a team. At least 5 percent of the Level II team's on-duty time should be devoted to training with supplemental training for tactical capabilities above the Level I team.

404.4 MANAGEMENT AND SUPERVISION

Under the direction of the Chief of Police, through the Patrol Division Commander, the Tactical Team shall be managed by the appointed TAC Commander. The TAC Commander shall be selected by the Chief of Police upon recommendation of command staff.

404.4.1 TEAM SUPERVISORS

The negotiation team and tactical team will be under the direction of designated team supervisors, who shall be selected by the Chief of Police upon specific recommendation by command staff and the TAC Commander.

The primary responsibility of the team supervisors is to oversee the operation of their teams, which includes deployment, training, first-line supervisor participation and other duties as directed by the TAC Commander.

404.5 READINESS

An operational readiness assessment should be conducted to determine the type and extent of TAC missions and operations appropriate to this department. The assessment should consider the capabilities, training and limitations of the Tactical Team and should be reviewed annually by the TAC Commander.

404.5.1 EQUIPMENT INSPECTIONS

The TAC Commander shall appoint a team supervisor to perform operational readiness inspections of all TAC equipment at least annually. The result of the inspection will be forwarded to the TAC Commander in writing. The inspections will include personal equipment issued to members of the TAC, operational equipment maintained in the TAC facility and equipment maintained or used in TAC vehicles.

404.5.2 MULTIJURISDICTIONAL OPERATIONS

The Tactical Team, including any relevant specialized teams and supporting resources, should develop protocols, agreements, memorandums of understanding (MOUs) or working relationships with anticipated partners to support multijurisdictional or regional responses, when possible.

(a) If it is anticipated that multijurisdictional TAC operations will regularly be conducted, multi-agency and multidisciplinary joint training exercises should occur.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) Members of the Waterloo Police Department TAC Team shall operate under the policies, procedures and command of the Waterloo Police Department when working in a multi-agency situation.

404.6 PROCEDURES

Situations that necessitate the need for a tactical response vary greatly from incident to incident and often demand on-scene evaluation. The guidelines allow for appropriate on-scene decision-making and development of organizational and operational procedures.

404.6.1 ORGANIZATIONAL PROCEDURES

The Department shall develop a separate written set of organizational procedures that should address, at a minimum:

(a) Specific missions the Tactical Team is capable of performing.

(b) TAC organization and function.

(c) Member selection, retention and termination criteria.

(d) Training and required competencies, including record production and retention.

(e) Procedures for notification, activation, deactivation and deployment.

(f) Command and control issues, including a clearly defined command structure and dedicated lines of communication.

(g) Multi-agency response.

(h) Out-of-jurisdiction response.

(i) Specialized functions and supporting resources.

404.6.2 OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES

The Department shall develop a separate written set of operational procedures in accordance with the determination of the TAC's level of capability, using sound risk-reduction practices. The operational procedures should be patterned after the National Tactical Officers Association's (NTOA) SWAT Standard for Law Enforcement Agencies. Because such procedures are specific to TAC members and outline negotiation, tactical and officer safety issues, they are not included within this policy.

The operational procedures should include, at a minimum:

(a) Designation of members who are responsible for developing an operational or tactical plan prior to, and/or during TAC operations (time permitting).

1. All TAC Team members should have an understanding of operational planning.
2. TAC training should include planning for both spontaneous and planned events.
3. TAC planning should incorporate medical emergency contingency plans as part of the TAC operational plan.

(b) Plans for mission briefings conducted prior to an operation, unless circumstances require immediate deployment.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1. When possible, briefings should include the specialized teams, certified tactical dispatchers and other supporting personnel.

(c) Protocols for a sustained operation to be developed that may include relief, rotation of members and augmentation of personnel and resources.

(d) A generic checklist to be worked through prior to initiating a tactical action as a means of conducting a threat assessment to determine the appropriate response and resources necessary, including the use of the Tactical Team.

(e) Roles for the negotiations team and negotiators.

(f) A standard method of determining whether a warrant should be regarded as high risk.

(g) A method for deciding how best to serve a high-risk warrant with all reasonably foreseeable alternatives being reviewed in accordance with risk/benefit criteria prior to selecting the method of response.

(h) Protocols for post-incident scene management, including:

1. Documentation of the incident.
2. Transition to investigations and/or other divisions.
3. Debriefing after every deployment of the TAC Team.
    (a) After-action team debriefing provides evaluation and analysis of critical incidents, affords the opportunity for individual and team assessments, helps to identify training needs and reinforces sound risk management practices.
    (b) Such debriefing should not be conducted until involved members have had the opportunity to individually complete necessary reports or provide formal statements.
    (c) In order to maintain candor and a meaningful exchange, debriefing will generally not be recorded.
    (d) When appropriate, debriefing should include specialized teams and supporting or assisting personnel.

(i) A sound risk management analysis.

(j) Standardization of equipment deployed.

404.7 OPERATIONAL GUIDELINES

The following are guidelines for the operational deployment of the Tactical Team. Generally, the tactical team and the negotiation team will be activated together. It is recognized, however, that the teams can be activated independently as circumstances dictate. The tactical team may be used in a situation not requiring the physical presence of the negotiation team, such as warrant service operations. The negotiation team may be used in a situation not requiring the physical presence of the tactical team, such as handling a suicidal person. Operational deployment of the specialized teams shall be at the discretion of the TAC Commander.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

404.7.1 APPROPRIATE USE

Incidents that may result in the activation of the TAC include:

(a) Barricaded suspects who refuse an order to surrender.

(b) Incidents where hostages are taken.

(c) Individuals who are threatening suicide, while posing an active threat to public safety.

(d) Arrests of potentially armed or dangerous persons.

(e) Any situation that could threaten or undermine the ability of the Department to preserve life, maintain social order and ensure the protection of persons or property.

Requests by field personnel for assistance from crisis response units from another agency must be approved by the Watch Commander. Deployment of the Waterloo Police Department Tactical Team in response to requests by other agencies must be authorized by a Division Commander.

404.7.2 ON-SCENE DETERMINATION AND NOTIFICATION

The supervisor-in-charge at the scene of a particular event will be designated as the Incident Commander and will assess whether the TAC Team is to respond to the scene. With input from the Incident Commander, final determination will be made by the Watch Commander, who shall then notify the TAC Commander. If the TAC Commander is unavailable, then a team supervisor shall be notified.

The Watch Commander should brief the TAC Commander about the incident. Such information should include:

(a) The type of crime involved.

(b) The number of suspects, identity and criminal history.

(c) The known weapons and resources available to the suspect.

(d) If the suspect is in control of hostages and/or barricaded.

(e) Whether contact has been made with the suspect and whether there have been demands.

(f) If potential victims are still within the inner perimeter.

(g) If the suspect has threatened or attempted suicide.

(h) The location of the command post and a safe approach to it.

(i) The extent of any inner or outer perimeter and the number of personnel involved.

(j) Any other assets or resources at the scene including other involved agencies.

(k) Any other important facts critical to the immediate situation.

The TAC Commander or team supervisor shall then follow current callout procedures. A current mobilization list shall be maintained in the Watch Commander's office and the Communication Center by the TAC Commander.

The Watch Commander will notify the Patrol Division Commander as soon as practicable.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

404.7.3 FIELD PERSONNEL RESPONSIBILITIES

While waiting for the Tactical Team to respond, field personnel should, if determined to be safe and practicable and sufficient resources exist:

(a) Establish an arrest/response team in case the suspect takes action. The response team's tasks may include:

1. Taking action to mitigate a deadly threat or behavior either inside or outside the location.
2. Securing any subject or suspect who may surrender or attempt to escape.

(b) Evacuate any injured persons in the zone of danger.

(c) Evacuate or provide safety instructions to other people in the zone of danger.

(d) Establish an inner and outer perimeter.

(e) Establish a command post outside of the inner perimeter.

(f) Attempt to establish preliminary communication with the suspect. Once the TAC team has arrived, all negotiations should generally be halted to allow the negotiation and tactical teams time to organize, position and assume the appropriate roles and responsibilities.

(g) Plan for, and stage, anticipated resources.

404.7.4 ON-SCENE COMMAND RESPONSIBILITIES

Upon arrival of the Tactical Team at the scene, the Incident Commander shall brief the TAC Commander and team supervisors. Upon review, it will be the TAC Commander's decision, with input from the Incident Commander, whether to deploy the Tactical Team. Once the TAC Commander authorizes deployment, the TAC Commander or the authorized designee will be responsible for the tactical response and negotiations. The Incident Commander shall continue to supervise the command post operation, outer perimeter security, evacuation and media access and will support the Tactical Team. The Incident Commander and TAC Commander or the authorized designee shall maintain direct communication at all times.

404.7.5 COMMUNICATIONS WITH TACTICAL TEAM MEMBERS

All persons who are non-TAC members should refrain from any non-emergency contact or interference with any TAC member during active negotiations. Tactical operations require the utmost in concentration by involved members and, as a result, no one should interrupt or communicate with TAC members directly. All non-emergency communications shall be channeled through the negotiation team or tactical team supervisor or the authorized designee.

404.8 TACTICAL TEAM ADMINISTRATIVE GUIDELINES

The tactical team was established to provide a skilled and trained team for deployment to events that require specialized tactics, in situations where suspects have taken hostages and/ or barricaded themselves, and in prolonged or un predictable situations where persons who are armed or suspected of being armed pose a danger to themselves or others.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

The following procedures serve as directives for the administrative operation of the tactical team.

404.8.1 SELECTION OF TACTICAL MEMBERS

When applications are being accepted for the Tactical Team, applicants will be invited to participate in the testing process. The order of the tests will be at the discretion of the TAC Commander. The testing process will consist of an oral interview, physical agility test, firearm qualification and team evaluation.

(a) Oral interview: The oral interview will be conducted by individuals selected by the TAC Commander. Applicants will be evaluated by certain criteria, which includes:

1. Recognized competence and ability, as evidenced by performance.
2. Demonstrated good judgment and understanding of the critical role of a tactical team member.
3. Special skills, training or appropriate education as it pertains to this assignment.
4. Commitment to the Tactical Team, realizing that the additional assignment may necessitate unusual working hours, conditions and training obligations.

(b) Physical agility: The physical agility test is designed to determine the physical capabilities of the applicant as they relate to performance of tactical team-related duties. The test and scoring procedure will be established by the TAC Commander. A minimum qualifying score shall be attained by the applicant to be considered for the position.

(c) Firearm qualification: Candidates will be required to shoot basic and advanced weapons drills for operational proficiency. Satisfactory performance in these drills will be determined by the Tactical Team Firearms Instructors.

(d) Team evaluation: Current team members will evaluate each candidate on field tactical skills, teamwork, ability to work under stress, communication skills, judgment and any special skills that could benefit the team.

The TAC Commander shall submit a list of successful applicants to command staff for final selection.

404.8.2 TACTICAL TRAINING

Training shall be coordinated by the TAC Commander. The TAC Commander may conduct monthly training exercises that include a review and critique of members and their performance in the exercises, in addition to specialized training. Training shall consist of the following:

(a) Each tactical team member shall perform a physical fitness test annually. A minimum qualifying score must be attained by each team member.

(b) Any tactical team member failing to attain the minimum physical fitness qualification score will be notified of the requirement to retest. Within 30 days of the previous physical fitness test date, the member required to qualify shall report to a team supervisor and complete the entire physical fitness test. Failure to qualify after a second attempt may result in dismissal from the team.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Those who are on vacation, are ill or are on light-duty status with a medical professional's note of approval on the test date shall be responsible for reporting to a team supervisor and taking the test within 30 days of their return to regular duty. Any member who fails to arrange for and perform the physical fitness test within the 30-day period shall be considered as having failed to attain a qualifying score for that test period.

(d) Each tactical team member shall complete the quarterly tactical team firearms qualification courses. The qualification course shall consist of the TAC basic drill for the handgun. Failure to qualify will require the team member to seek remedial training from a Rangemaster who has been approved by the TAC Commander. Team members who fail to qualify will not be used in TAC operations until qualified. Team members who fail to qualify must retest within 30 days. Failure to qualify within 30 days, with or without remedial training, may result in dismissal from the team.

(e) Each tactical team member shall complete the annual tactical qualification course for any specialty weapon issued to, or used by, the team member during tactical team operations. Failure to qualify will require the team member to seek remedial training from a Rangemaster who has been approved by the TAC Commander. Team members who fail to qualify on their specialty weapon may not utilize the specialty weapon on TAC operations until qualified. Team members who fail to qualify must retest within 30 days. Failure to qualify with specialty weapons within 30 days may result in the team member being removed from the team or permanently disqualified from use of that particular specialty weapon.

404.8.3 TACTICAL TEAM EVALUATION

Continual evaluation of a team member’s performance and efficiency as it relates to the positive operation of the team shall be conducted by the team supervisor. The performance and efficiency level, as established by the team supervisor, will be met and maintained by all tactical team members. Any member of the tactical team who performs or functions at a level less than satisfactory shall be subject to dismissal from the team.

404.9 NEGOTIATION TEAM ADMINISTRATIVE GUIDELINES

The negotiation team has been established to provide skilled verbal communicators who will attempt to de-escalate and effect surrender in critical situations where suspects have taken hostages or barricaded themselves or have suicidal tendencies.

The following procedures serve as directives for the administrative operation of the negotiation team.

404.9.1 SELECTION OF NEGOTIATION MEMBERS

When applications are being accepted, Negotiator Positions applicants will be invited to an oral interview. The oral interview board will consist of the TAC Commander, the negotiation team supervisor and a third person to be selected by the two. Interested members shall be evaluated by certain criteria, which include:

(a) Recognized competence and ability as evidenced by performance.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) Demonstrated good judgment and understanding of the critical role of a negotiator and the negotiation process.

(c) Effective communication skills.

(d) Special skills, training or appropriate education as it pertains to the assignment.

(e) Commitment to the TAC, realizing that the assignment may necessitate unusual working hours, conditions and training obligations.

The oral interview board shall submit a list of successful applicants to command staff for final selection.

404.9.2 NEGOTIATION TRAINING

Training shall be coordinated by the Negotiators Supervisor, under the direction of the Tactical Commander and conduct quarterly training exercises that include a review and critique of members and their performance in the exercises, in addition to specialized training.

A minimum of one training day per year will be required to provide the opportunity for role playing and situational training necessary to maintain proper skills. This will be coordinated by the team supervisor.

404.9.3 NEGOTIATION TEAM EVALUATION

Continual evaluation of a team member's performance and efficiency as it relates to the positive operation of the team shall be conducted by the team supervisor. Performance and efficiency levels, established by the team supervisor, will be met and maintained by all team members. Any member of the negotiation team who performs or functions at a level less than satisfactory shall be subject to dismissal from the team.

404.10 UNIFORMS AND EQUIPMENT

TAC specialized teams from this department should wear uniforms that clearly identify them as law enforcement members. It is recognized that certain tactical conditions may require covert movement. Attire may be selected that is appropriate to the specific mission.

404.10.1 FIREARMS

Weapons and equipment used by the TAC teams and any supporting resources should be department-issued or approved, including any modifications, additions or attachments.

404.11 TRAINING

The TAC Commander shall conduct an annual TAC training needs assessment to ensure that training correlates to the team’s capabilities and department policy.

404.11.1 TRAINING SAFETY

Use of a designated safety officer should be considered for all tactical training.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

404.11.2 INITIAL TRAINING

Tactical and negotiation team members and team supervisors should not be deployed until successful completion of a basic TAC course or its equivalent that has been approved by this department.

(a) To avoid unnecessary or redundant training, previous training completed by members may be considered equivalent when the hours and content or topics meet or exceed requirements determined by the Department.

(b) Untrained members may be used in a support or training capacity.

404.11.3 UPDATE/REFRESHER TRAINING

Tactical and negotiation team members and team supervisors should complete update or refresher training as appropriate.

404.11.4 MANAGEMENT TRAINING

Command and executive personnel are encouraged to attend training for managing the TAC functions at the organizational level. This is to ensure that those who provide active oversight at the scene understand the purpose and capabilities of these specialized teams.

Command personnel who may assume incident command responsibilities should attend a tactical commander or critical incident commander course or its equivalent that has been approved by this department.

404.11.5 SCENARIO-BASED TRAINING

The Tactical teams should participate in scenario-based training that simulates the critical field operations environment. Such training is an established method of improving performance during an actual deployment.

404.11.6 TRAINING DOCUMENTATION

Individual and team training shall be documented and records maintained by the Training Lieutenant. Such documentation shall be maintained in each member’s training file. A separate department TAC training file shall be maintained with documentation and records of all team training.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Ride-Alongs

405.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines for a ride-along with members of the Waterloo Police Department. This policy provides the requirements, approval process, hours of operation and member responsibilities for ride-alongs.

405.2 POLICY

Ride-along opportunities will be provided to the members of the public, City employees and members of this department to observe and experience, first-hand, various functions of the Waterloo Police Department. The term “ride-along” includes riding as a passenger with an officer on patrol or observing the work day of members engaged in other functions within the Department, such as the Communication Center.

405.3 ELIGIBILITY

A ride-along is available to community members and students. Efforts will be made to accommodate all interested persons. However, any applicant may be disqualified without cause from participating.

Factors that may be considered in disqualifying an applicant include, but are not limited to:

- Being under 18 years of age.
- Prior criminal history.
- Pending criminal action.
- Pending lawsuit against this department or the City
- Denial by any supervisor.

405.4 AVAILABILITY

A ride-along or job observation is available most days of the week, from 10:00 a.m. to 11:00 p.m. Exceptions to this schedule may be made as approved by the Chief of Police or Watch Commander.

405.5 REQUESTS TO PARTICIPATE

Generally, ride-along and job observation requests will be maintained and scheduled by the Watch Commander. The applicant will complete and sign a ride-along or job observation waiver form. Information requested will include a valid state-issued identification card or driver's license number, birthdate, address and telephone number.

The Watch Commander will schedule a date, based on availability, generally one week after the date of application. If approved, a copy of the waiver form will be forwarded to the appropriate division as soon as possible for scheduling considerations.

If the request is denied, a representative of this department will advise the applicant of the denial.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

405.6 PROCEDURES

Once approved, ride-along applicants will be allowed to participate no more than once a month. An exception may apply to the following law enforcement-involved participants:

- Chaplains
- Reserves
- Waterloo Police Department applicants
- Any others with approval of the Watch Commander

An effort will be made to ensure that no more than one member of the public will participate in a ride-along or job observation during any given time period. Normally, no more than one ride-along participant will be allowed in department vehicles at a given time.

405.6.1 OFF-DUTY PARTICIPATION

Other law enforcement agency, and employees of the City, will not be permitted to participate in a ride-along with on-duty members of this department without the express consent of the Watch Commander.

In the event that such participation is permitted, other law enforcement agency personnel or City employee shall not:

(a) Be considered on-duty.

(b) Represent him/herself as a member of this department or any other law enforcement agency.

(c) Participate in any law enforcement activity except as emergency circumstances may require.

405.6.2 CRIMINAL HISTORY CHECK

All ride-along applicants are subject to a criminal history check. The criminal history check may include a local records check and a Iowa Online Warrants and Articles (I.O.W.A.) Criminal History Record Check prior to approval of the ride-along.

405.6.3 SUITABLE ATTIRE

Any person approved to participate in a ride-along is required to be suitably dressed. Sandals, t-shirts, tank tops, shorts and ripped or torn pants are not permitted. Hats and ball caps will not be worn without the express consent of the Watch Commander. The Watch Commander or a supervisor may refuse a ride-along to anyone who is not dressed appropriately.

405.7 MEMBER RESPONSIBILITIES

The assigned department member shall consider the safety of the ride-along or job observation participant at all times. The member shall maintain control over the participant and shall instruct the individual about the conditions that necessarily limit his/her participation. Instructions should include:

(a) The participant will follow the directions of the department member.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) The participant will not become involved in any investigation, handling of evidence, discussions with victims or suspects, reading an individual's criminal history or other protected information, or handling any police department equipment.

(c) Participation may be terminated at any time by the member if the participant interferes with the performance of the member's duties.

1. If the ride-along is in progress, the member may return the participant to the point the ride originated.

(d) Participants may be allowed to continue a ride-along during the transportation and booking process, provided it does not jeopardize their safety.

(e) Members will not allow participants to be present in any location or situation that would jeopardize the participant's safety or cause undue stress or embarrassment to a victim or any other member of the public.

The member assigned to provide a ride-along shall advise the dispatcher that a ride-along participant is present in the vehicle before going into service. An officer with a ride-along participant should use sound discretion when encountering a potentially dangerous situation, such as a high-speed pursuit and, if feasible, let the participant out of the vehicle in a well-lit public place. The dispatcher will be advised of the situation and as soon as practicable have another department member respond to pick up the participant at that location. The ride-along may be continued or terminated at this time.

Conduct by a person participating in a ride-along that results in termination of the ride, or is otherwise inappropriate, should be immediately reported to the Watch Commander. The member should enter comments regarding the reasons for terminating the ride-along on the waiver form.

Upon completion of the ride-along, the member shall return the waiver form to the Watch Commander.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Hazardous Material Response

406.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

Exposure to hazardous materials presents potential harm to department members and the public. This policy outlines the responsibilities of members who respond to these events and the factors that should be considered while on-scene, including the reporting of exposures and supervisor responsibilities.

406.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Hazardous material - A substance which, by its nature, containment or reactivity, has the capability of inflicting harm during exposure; characterized as being toxic, corrosive, flammable, reactive, an irritant or strong sensitizer and thereby posing a threat to health when improperly managed.

406.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to respond to hazardous material emergencies with due regard for the safety of the public and those members responding to such incidents.

406.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL RESPONSE

Members may encounter situations involving suspected hazardous materials, such as at the scene of a traffic accident, chemical spill or fire. When members come into contact with a suspected hazardous material, they should take certain steps to protect themselves and other persons.

The fire department is the agency trained and equipped to properly respond to and mitigate most incidents involving hazardous materials and biohazards.

Responders should not perform tasks or use equipment without proper training. A responder entering the area may require decontamination before he/she is allowed to leave the scene, and should be evaluated by appropriate technicians and emergency medical services personnel for signs of exposure.

406.4 CONSIDERATIONS

The following steps should be considered at any scene involving suspected hazardous materials:

(a) Make the initial assessment of a potentially hazardous material from a safe distance.

(b) Notify the Communication Center, appropriate supervisors, the appropriate fire department and hazardous response units.

    1. Provide weather conditions, wind direction, a suggested safe approach route and any other information pertinent to responder safety.

(c) Wear personal protective gear when available, being cognizant that some hazardous material can be inhaled.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) Remain upwind, uphill and at a safe distance, maintaining awareness of weather and environmental conditions, until the material is identified and a process for handling has been determined.

(e) Attempt to identify the type of hazardous material from a safe distance using optical aids (binoculars or spotting scopes) if they are available. Identification can be determined by:

1. Placards or use of an emergency response guidebook.
2. Driver's statements or shipping documents from the person transporting the material.
3. Information obtained from any involved person with knowledge regarding the hazardous material. Information should include:
    (a) The type of material.
    (b) How to secure and contain the material.
    (c) Any other information to protect the safety of those present, the community and the environment.

(f) Provide first aid to injured parties if it can be done safely and without contamination.

(g) Make reasonable efforts to secure the scene to prevent access from unauthorized individuals and to protect and identify any evidence.

(h) Begin evacuation of the immediate and surrounding areas, dependent on the material. Voluntary evacuation should be considered; mandatory evacuation may be necessary and will depend on the type of material.

(i) Establish a decontamination area when needed, as directed by Waterloo Fire Rescue.

(j) Activate automated community notification systems, if applicable.

406.5 REPORTING EXPOSURE

Department members who believe they have been exposed to a hazardous material shall immediately report the exposure to a supervisor. Each exposure shall be documented by the member in an incident report that shall be forwarded via chain of command to the Watch Commander as soon as practicable. Should the affected member be unable to document the exposure for any reason, it shall be the responsibility of the notified supervisor to complete the report.

Injury or illness caused or believed to be caused by exposure to hazardous materials shall be reported the same as any other on-duty injury or illness, in addition to a crime report or incident report as applicable.

406.5.1 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

When a supervisor has been informed that a member has been exposed to a hazardous material, he/she shall ensure that immediate medical treatment is obtained and appropriate action is taken to mitigate the exposure or continued exposure.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Hazardous Material Response

To ensure the safety of members, safety equipment is available from supervisors. Safety items not maintained by this department may be available through the appropriate fire department or emergency response team.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Hostage and Barricade Incidents

407.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines for situations where officers have legal cause to contact, detain or arrest a person, and the person refuses to submit to the lawful requests of the officers by remaining in a structure or vehicle and/or by taking a hostage.

The scope of this policy is not intended to address all variables that officers encounter during their initial response or when a hostage or barricade situation has developed. This policy does not require or recommend specific strategies or tactics for resolution as each incident is a dynamic and rapidly evolving event.

407.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Barricade situation - An incident where a person maintains a position of cover or concealment and ignores or resists law enforcement personnel, and it is reasonable to believe the subject is armed with a dangerous or deadly weapon.

Hostage situation - An incident where it is reasonable to believe a person is:

- Unlawfully held by a hostage-taker as security so that specified terms or conditions will be met.
- Unlawfully held against his/her will under threat or actual use of force.

407.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to address hostage and barricade situations with due regard for the preservation of life and balancing the risk of injury, while obtaining the safe release of hostages, apprehending offenders and securing available evidence.

407.3 COMMUNICATION

When circumstances permit, initial responding officers should try to establish and maintain lines of communication with a barricaded person or hostage-taker. Officers should attempt to identify any additional subjects, inquire about victims and injuries, seek the release of hostages, gather intelligence information, identify time-sensitive demands or conditions and obtain the suspect's surrender.

When available, department-authorized negotiators should respond to the scene as soon as practicable and assume communication responsibilities. Negotiators are permitted to exercise flexibility in each situation based upon their training, the circumstances presented, suspect actions or demands, and the available resources.

407.4 FIRST RESPONDER CONSIDERATIONS

First responding officers should promptly and carefully evaluate all available information to determine whether an incident involves, or may later develop into, a hostage or barricade situation.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

The first responding officer should immediately request a supervisor's response as soon as it is determined that a hostage or barricade situation exists. The first responding officer shall assume the duties of the supervisor until relieved by a supervisor or a more qualified responder. The officer shall continually evaluate the situation, including the level of risk to officers, to the persons involved and to bystanders, and the resources currently available.

The handling officer should brief the arriving supervisor of the incident, including information about suspects and victims, the extent of any injuries, additional resources or equipment that may be needed, and current perimeters and evacuation areas.

407.4.1 BARRICADE SITUATION

Unless circumstances require otherwise, officers handling a barricade situation should attempt to avoid a forceful confrontation in favor of stabilizing the incident by establishing and maintaining lines of communication while awaiting the arrival of specialized personnel and trained negotiators. In the interim, the following options, while not all-inclusive or in any particular order, should be considered:

(a) Ensure injured persons are evacuated from the immediate threat area if it is reasonably safe to do so. Request medical assistance.

(b) Assign personnel to a contact team to control the subject should he/she attempt to exit the building, structure or vehicle, and attack, use deadly force, attempt to escape or surrender prior to additional resources arriving.

(c) Request additional personnel, resources and equipment as needed (e.g., canine team, air support).

(d) Provide responding emergency personnel with a safe arrival route to the location.

(e) Evacuate uninjured persons in the immediate threat area if it is reasonably safe to do so.

(f) Attempt to obtain a line of communication and gather as much information on the subject as possible, including weapons, other involved parties, additional hazards or injuries.

(g) Establish an inner and outer perimeter as circumstances require and resources permit to prevent unauthorized access.

(h) Evacuate bystanders, residents and businesses within the inner and then outer perimeter as appropriate. Check for injuries, the presence of other involved subjects, witnesses, evidence or additional information.

(i) Determine the need for and notify the appropriate persons within and outside the Department, such as command officers and the Public Information Officer (PIO).

(j) If necessary and available, establish a tactical or exclusive radio frequency for the incident.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(k) Establish a command post.

407.4.2 HOSTAGE SITUATION

Officers presented with a hostage situation should attempt to avoid a forceful confrontation in favor of controlling the incident in anticipation of the arrival of specialized personnel and trained hostage negotiators. However, it is understood that hostage situations are dynamic and can require that officers react quickly to developing or changing threats. The following options, while not all-inclusive or in any particular order, should be considered:

(a) Ensure injured persons are evacuated from the immediate threat area if it is reasonably safe to do so. Request medical assistance.

(b) Assign personnel to a contact team to control the subject should he/she attempt to exit the building, structure or vehicle, and attack, use deadly force, attempt to escape or surrender prior to additional resources arriving.

(c) Establish a rapid response team in the event it becomes necessary to rapidly enter a building, structure or vehicle, such as when the suspect is using deadly force against any hostages (see the Rapid Response and Deployment Policy).

(d) Assist hostages or potential hostages to escape if it is reasonably safe to do so. Hostages should be kept separated, if practicable, pending further interview.

(e) Request additional personnel, resources and equipment as needed (e.g., canine team, air support).

(f) Provide responding emergency personnel with a safe arrival route to the location.

(g) Evacuate uninjured persons in the immediate threat area if it is reasonably safe to do so.

(h) Coordinate pursuit or surveillance vehicles and control of travel routes.

(i) Attempt to obtain a line of communication and gather as much information about the suspect as possible, including any weapons, victims and their injuries, additional hazards, other involved parties and any other relevant intelligence information.

(j) Establish an inner and outer perimeter as resources and circumstances permit to prevent unauthorized access.

(k) Evacuate bystanders, residents and businesses within the inner and then outer perimeter as appropriate. Check for injuries, the presence of other involved subjects, witnesses, evidence or additional information.

(l) Determine the need for and notify the appropriate persons within and outside the Department, such as command officers and the PIO.

(m) If necessary and available, establish a tactical or exclusive radio frequency for the incident.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

407.5 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

Upon being notified that a hostage or barricade situation exists, the supervisor should immediately respond to the scene, assess the risk level of the situation, establish a proper chain of command and assume the role of Incident Commander until properly relieved. This includes requesting Tactical Unit (TAC) response if appropriate and apprising the TAC Commander of the circumstances. In addition, the following options, listed here in no particular order, should be considered:

(a) Ensure injured persons are evacuated and treated by medical personnel.

(b) Ensure the completion of necessary first responder responsibilities or assignments.

(c) Request crisis negotiators, specialized assignment members, additional department members, resources or equipment as appropriate.

(d) Establish a command post location as resources and circumstances permit.

(e) Designate assistants who can help with intelligence information and documentation of the incident.

(f) If it is practicable to do so, arrange for video documentation of the operation.

(g) Consider contacting utility and communication providers when restricting such services (e.g., electric power, gas, telephone service).

(h) Ensure adequate law enforcement coverage for the remainder of the City during the incident. The supervisor should direct nonessential personnel away from the scene unless they have been summoned by the supervisor or the Communication Center.

(i) Identify a media staging area outside the outer perimeter and have the department PIO or a designated temporary media representative provide media access in accordance with the Media Relations Policy.

(j) Identify the need for mutual aid and the transition or relief of personnel for incidents of extended duration.

(k) Debrief personnel and review documentation as appropriate.

407.6 TAC RESPONSIBILITIES

It will be the TAC Commander’s decision, with input from the Incident Commander, whether to deploy the TAC during a hostage or barricade situation. Once the TAC Commander authorizes deployment, the TAC Commander or the authorized designee will be responsible for the tactical response and negotiations. The Incident Commander shall continue to supervise the command post operation, outer perimeter security, evacuation and media access, and will support the TAC. The Incident Commander and the TAC Commander or the authorized designees shall maintain direct communications at all times.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

407.7 REPORTING

Unless otherwise relieved by a supervisor or Incident Commander, the handling officer at the scene is responsible for completion and/or coordination of incident reports.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Response to Bomb Calls

408.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines to assist members of the Waterloo Police Department in their initial response to incidents involving explosives or explosive devices, explosion/bombing incidents or threats of such incidents. Under no circumstances should these guidelines be interpreted as compromising the safety of first responders or the public. When confronted with an incident involving explosives, safety should always be the primary consideration.

408.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to place a higher priority on the safety of persons and the public over damage or destruction to public or private property.

408.3 RECEIPT OF BOMB THREAT

Department members receiving a bomb threat should obtain as much information from the individual as reasonably possible, including the type, placement and alleged detonation time of the device.

If the bomb threat is received on a recorded line, reasonable steps should be taken to ensure that the recording is preserved in accordance with established department evidence procedures.

The member receiving the bomb threat should ensure that the Watch Commander is immediately advised and informed of the details. This will enable the Watch Commander to ensure that the appropriate personnel are dispatched, and, as appropriate, the threatened location is given an advance warning.

408.4 GOVERNMENT FACILITY OR PROPERTY

A bomb threat targeting a government facility may require a different response based on the government agency.

408.4.1 WATERLOO POLICE DEPARTMENT FACILITY

If the bomb threat is against the Waterloo Police Department facility, the Watch Commander will direct and assign officers as required for coordinating a general building search or evacuation of the police department, as he/she deems appropriate.

408.4.2 OTHER COUNTY OR MUNICIPAL FACILITY OR PROPERTY

If the bomb threat is against a county or municipal facility within the jurisdiction of the Waterloo Police Department that is not the property of this department, the appropriate agency will be promptly informed of the threat. Assistance to the other entity may be provided as the Watch Commander deems appropriate.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

408.4.3 FEDERAL BUILDING OR PROPERTY

If the bomb threat is against a federal building or property, the Federal Protective Service should be immediately notified. The Federal Protective Service provides a uniformed law enforcement response for most facilities, which may include use of its Explosive Detector Dog teams.

If the bomb threat is against a federal government property where the Federal Protective Service is unable to provide a timely response, the appropriate facility's security or command staff should be notified.

Bomb threats against a military installation should be reported to the military police or other military security responsible for the installation.

408.5 PRIVATE FACILITY OR PROPERTY

When a member of this department receives notification of a bomb threat at a location in the City of Waterloo, the member receiving the notification should obtain as much information as reasonably possible from the notifying individual, including:

(a) The location of the facility.

(b) The nature of the threat.

(c) Whether the type and detonation time of the device is known.

(d) Whether the facility is occupied and, if so, the number of occupants currently on-scene.

(e) Whether the individual is requesting police assistance at the facility.

(f) Whether there are any internal facility procedures regarding bomb threats in place, such as:

1. No evacuation of personnel and no search for a device.
2. Search for a device without evacuation of personnel.
3. Evacuation of personnel without a search for a device.
4. Evacuation of personnel and a search for a device.

The member receiving the bomb threat information should ensure that the Watch Commander is immediately notified so that he/she can communicate with the person in charge of the threatened facility.

408.5.1 ASSISTANCE

The Watch Commander should be notified when police assistance is requested. The Watch Commander will make the decision whether the Department will render assistance and at what level. Information and circumstances that indicate a reasonably apparent, imminent threat to the safety of either the facility or the public may require a more active approach, including police control over the facility.

Should the Watch Commander determine that the Department will assist or control such an incident, he/she will determine:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) The appropriate level of assistance.

(b) The plan for assistance.

(c) Whether to evacuate and/or search the facility.

(d) Whether to involve facility staff in the search or evacuation of the building.

1. The person in charge of the facility should be made aware of the possibility of damage to the facility as a result of a search.
2. The safety of all participants is the paramount concern.

(e) The need for additional resources, including:

1. Notification and response, or standby notice, for fire and emergency medical services.

Even though a facility does not request police assistance to clear the interior of a building, based upon the circumstances and known threat, officers may be sent to the scene to evacuate other areas that could be affected by the type of threat, or for traffic and pedestrian control.

408.6 FOUND DEVICE

When handling an incident involving a suspected explosive device, the following guidelines, while not all inclusive, should be followed:

(a) No known or suspected explosive item should be considered safe regardless of its size or apparent packaging.

(b) The device should not be touched or moved except by the bomb squad or military explosive ordnance disposal team.

(c) Personnel should not transmit on any equipment that is capable of producing radio frequency energy within the evacuation area around the suspected device. This includes:

1. Two-way radios.
2. Cell phones.
3. Other personal communication devices.

(d) The appropriate bomb squad or military explosive ordnance disposal team should be summoned for assistance.

(e) The largest perimeter reasonably possible should initially be established around the device based upon available personnel and the anticipated danger zone.

(f) A safe access route should be provided for support personnel and equipment.

(g) Search the area for secondary devices as appropriate and based upon available resources.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(h) Consider evacuation of buildings and personnel near the device or inside the danger zone and the safest exit route.

(i) Promptly relay available information to the Watch Commander including:

1. The time of discovery.
2. The exact location of the device.
3. A full description of the device (e.g., size, shape, markings, construction).
4. The anticipated danger zone and perimeter.
5. The areas to be evacuated or cleared.

408.7 EXPLOSION/BOMBING INCIDENTS

When an explosion has occurred, there are multitudes of considerations which may confront the responding officers. As in other catastrophic events, a rapid response may help to minimize injury to victims, contamination of the scene by gathering crowds, or any additional damage from fires or unstable structures.

408.7.1 CONSIDERATIONS

Officers responding to explosions, whether accidental or a criminal act, should consider the following actions:

(a) Assess the scope of the incident, including the number of victims and extent of injuries.

(b) Request additional personnel and resources, as appropriate.

(c) Assist with first aid.

(d) Identify and take appropriate precautions to mitigate scene hazards, such as collapsed structures, bloodborne pathogens and hazardous materials.

(e) Assist with the safe evacuation of victims, if possible.

(f) Establish an inner perimeter to include entry points and evacuation routes. Search for additional or secondary devices.

(g) Preserve evidence.

(h) Establish an outer perimeter and evacuate if necessary.

(i) Identify witnesses.

408.7.2 NOTIFICATIONS

When an explosion has occurred, the following people should be notified as appropriate:

- Fire department
- Bomb squad
- Additional department personnel, such as investigators and forensic services

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

- Field supervisor
- Watch Commander
- Other law enforcement agencies, including local, state or federal agencies, such as the FBI and the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives (ATF)
- Other government agencies, as appropriate

408.8 CROWD CONTROL

Only authorized members with a legitimate need should be permitted access to the scene. Spectators and other unauthorized individuals should be restricted to a safe distance as is reasonably practicable given the available resources and personnel.

408.8.1 PRESERVATION OF EVIDENCE

As in any other crime scene, steps should immediately be taken to preserve the scene. The Watch Commander should assign officers to protect the crime scene area, which could extend over a long distance. Consideration should be given to the fact that evidence may be embedded in nearby structures or hanging in trees and bushes.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Crisis Intervention Incidents

409.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for interacting with those who may be experiencing a mental health or emotional crisis. Interaction with such individuals has the potential for miscommunication and violence. It often requires an officer to make difficult judgments about a person's mental state and intent in order to effectively and legally interact with the individual.

409.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Person in crisis - A person whose level of distress or mental health symptoms have exceeded the person's internal ability to manage his/her behavior or emotions. A crisis can be precipitated by any number of things, including an increase in the symptoms of mental illness despite treatment compliance; noncompliance with treatment, including a failure to take prescribed medications appropriately; or any other circumstance or event that causes the person to engage in erratic, disruptive or dangerous behavior that may be accompanied by impaired judgment.

409.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department is committed to providing a consistently high level of service to all members of the community and recognizes that persons in crisis may benefit from intervention. The Department will collaborate, where feasible, with mental health professionals to develop an overall intervention strategy to guide its members' interactions with those experiencing a mental health crisis. This is to ensure equitable and safe treatment of all involved.

409.3 SIGNS

Members should be alert to any of the following possible signs of mental health issues or crises:

(a) A known history of mental illness

(b) Threats of or attempted suicide

(c) Loss of memory

(d) Incoherence, disorientation or slow response

(e) Delusions, hallucinations, perceptions unrelated to reality or grandiose ideas

(f) Depression, pronounced feelings of hopelessness or uselessness, extreme sadness or guilt

(g) Social withdrawal

(h) Manic or impulsive behavior, extreme agitation or lack of control

(i) Lack of fear

(j) Anxiety, aggression, rigidity, inflexibility or paranoia

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Members should be aware that this list is not exhaustive. The presence or absence of any of these signs should not be treated as proof of the presence or absence of a mental health issue or crisis.

409.4 COORDINATION WITH MENTAL HEALTH PROFESSIONALS

The Patrol Division Commander shall collaborate with mental health professionals to develop an education and response protocol. It should include a list of community resources to guide department interaction with those who may be suffering from mental illness or who appear to be in a mental health crisis.

409.5 FIRST RESPONDERS

Safety is a priority for first responders. It is important to recognize that individuals under the influence of alcohol, drugs or both may exhibit symptoms that are similar to those of a person in a mental health crisis. These individuals may still present a serious threat to officers; such a threat should be addressed with reasonable tactics. Nothing in this policy shall be construed to limit an officer's authority to use reasonable force when interacting with a person in crisis.

Officers are reminded that mental health issues, mental health crises and unusual behavior are not criminal offenses. Individuals may benefit from treatment as opposed to incarceration.

An officer responding to a call involving a person in crisis should:

(a) Promptly assess the situation independent of reported information and make a preliminary determination regarding whether a mental health crisis may be a factor.

(b) Request available backup officers and specialized resources as deemed necessary and, if it is reasonably believed that the person is in a crisis situation, use conflict resolution and de-escalation techniques to stabilize the incident as appropriate.

(c) If feasible, and without compromising safety, turn off flashing lights, bright lights or sirens.

(d) Attempt to determine if weapons are present or available.

(e) Take into account the person's mental and emotional state and potential inability to understand commands or to appreciate the consequences of his/her action or inaction, as perceived by the officer.

(f) Secure the scene and clear the immediate area as necessary.

(g) Employ tactics to preserve the safety of all participants.

(h) Determine the nature of any crime.

(i) Request a supervisor, as warranted.

(j) Evaluate any available information that might assist in determining cause or motivation for the person's actions or stated intentions.

(k) If circumstances reasonably permit, consider and employ alternatives to force.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

409.6 DE-ESCALATION

Officers should consider that taking no action or passively monitoring the situation may be the most reasonable response to a mental health crisis.

Once it is determined that a situation is a mental health crisis and immediate safety concerns have been addressed, responding members should be aware of the following considerations and should generally:

- Evaluate safety conditions.
- Introduce themselves and attempt to obtain the person's name.
- Be patient, polite, calm and courteous and avoid overreacting.
- Speak and move slowly and in a non-threatening manner.
- Moderate the level of direct eye contact.
- Remove distractions or disruptive people from the area.
- Demonstrate active listening skills (i.e., summarize the person's verbal communication).
- Provide for sufficient avenues of retreat or escape should the situation become volatile.

Responding officers generally should not:

- Use stances or tactics that can be interpreted as aggressive.
- Allow others to interrupt or engage the person.
- Corner a person who is not believed to be armed, violent or suicidal.
- Argue, speak with a raised voice or use threats to obtain compliance.

409.7 INCIDENT ORIENTATION

When responding to an incident that may involve mental illness or a mental health crisis, the officer should request that the dispatcher provide critical information as it becomes available. This includes:

(a) Whether the person relies on drugs or medication, or may have failed to take his/her medication.

(b) Whether there have been prior incidents or suicide threats/attempts, and whether there has been previous police response.

(c) Contact information for a treating physician or mental health professional.

Additional resources and a supervisor should be requested as warranted.

409.8 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A supervisor should respond to the scene of any interaction with a person in crisis. Responding supervisors should:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Attempt to secure appropriate and sufficient resources.

(b) Closely monitor any use of force, including the use of restraints, and ensure that those subjected to the use of force are provided with timely access to medical care (see the Handcuffing and Restraints Policy).

(c) Absent an imminent threat to the public, consider strategic disengagement. This may include removing or reducing law enforcement resources or engaging in passive monitoring.

(d) Ensure that all reports are completed and that incident documentation uses appropriate terminology and language.

(e) May conduct an after-action tactical and operational debriefing, and prepare an after-action evaluation of the incident to be forwarded to the Division Commander.

(f) Evaluate whether a critical incident stress management debriefing for involved members is warranted.

409.9 INCIDENT REPORTING

Members engaging in any oral or written communication associated with a mental health crisis should be mindful of the sensitive nature of such communications and should exercise appropriate discretion when referring to or describing persons and circumstances.

Members having contact with a person in crisis should keep related information confidential, except to the extent that revealing information is necessary to conform to department reporting procedures or other official mental health or medical proceedings.

409.9.1 DIVERSION

Individuals who are not being arrested should be processed in accordance with the Involuntary Commitments Policy.

409.10 CIVILIAN INTERACTION WITH PEOPLE IN CRISIS

Civilian or clerical members may be required to interact with persons in crisis in an administrative capacity, such as dispatching, records request and animal control issues.

(a) Members should treat all individuals equally and with dignity and respect.

(b) If a member believes that he/she is interacting with a person in crisis, he/she should proceed patiently and in a calm manner.

(c) Members should be aware and understand that the person may make unusual or bizarre claims or requests.

If a person's behavior makes the member feel unsafe, if the person is or becomes disruptive or violent, or if the person acts in such a manner as to cause the member to believe that the person may be harmful to him/herself or others, an officer should be promptly summoned to provide assistance.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

409.11 EVALUATION

The Patrol Division Commander designated to coordinate the crisis intervention strategy for this department should ensure that a thorough review and analysis of the department response to these incidents is conducted annually. The report will not include identifying information pertaining to any involved individuals, officers or incidents and will be submitted to the Chief of Police through the chain of command.

409.12 TRAINING

In coordination with the mental health community and appropriate stakeholders, the Department will develop and provide comprehensive education and training to **all** department members to enable them to effectively interact with persons in crisis.

In addition to department training, members will complete the Iowa Law Enforcement Academy (ILEA)-approved mental health training course at least once every four years (Iowa Code § 80B.11).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Involuntary Commitments

410.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for when officers may detain and transport a person for an involuntary commitment.

410.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to protect the public and individuals through legal and appropriate use of involuntary commitment process.

410.3 AUTHORITY

An officer may take a person into custody when the officer has reasonable grounds to believe that the person is mentally ill and because of that illness is likely to physically injure themself or others if not immediately detained. The officer may transport, or cause the person to be transported, to the nearest hospital or available facility licensed to care for persons with mental illness (Iowa Code § 229.22).

410.3.1 VOLUNTARY EVALUATION

If an officer encounters an individual who may qualify for an involuntary commitment, the officer may inquire as to whether the person desires to be voluntarily evaluated at an appropriate facility. If the person so desires, the officer should:

(a) Arrange transportation for the person to an appropriate facility that is able to conduct the evaluation and admit the person.

(b) Document the circumstances surrounding the individual's desire to pursue voluntary evaluation and/or admission.

If at any point the person changes their mind regarding voluntary evaluation, the officers should proceed with the involuntary commitment, if appropriate.

410.4 CONSIDERATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Any officer handling a call involving a person who may qualify for detention for the purpose of an involuntary commitment should consider, as time and circumstances reasonably permit:

(a) Available information that might assist in determining the possible cause and nature of the person’s action or stated intentions.

(b) Community or neighborhood mediation services.

(c) Conflict resolution and de-escalation techniques

(d) Community or other resources that may be readily available to assist with mental health issues.

While these steps are encouraged, nothing in this section is intended to dissuade officers from taking reasonable action to ensure the safety of the officers and others.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Involuntary commitments should be preferred over arrest for people who have mental health issues and are suspected of committing minor crimes or creating other public safety issues.

410.5 TRANSPORTATION

Transport for any individual for an involuntary commitment shall be conducted in accordance with the Transporting Persons in Custody Policy.

Officers may transport individuals in the patrol unit and shall secure them in accordance with the Handcuffing and Restraints Policy.

410.6 TRANSFER TO APPROPRIATE FACILITY

Upon arrival at the facility, the officer will escort the individual into a treatment area designated by a facility staff member. If the individual is not seeking treatment voluntarily, the officer should remain present to provide clarification of the grounds for detention, upon request.

Absent exigent circumstances, the transporting officer should not assist facility staff with the admission process, including restraint of the individual. However, if the individual is transported and delivered while restrained, the officer may assist with transferring the individual to facility restraints and will be available to assist during the admission process, if requested. Under normal circumstances, officers will not apply facility-ordered restraints.

410.7 DOCUMENTATION

The officer shall describe the circumstances supporting the involuntary commitment action to the examining physician, examining physician assistant or examining psychiatric advanced registered nurse practitioner either in person or by a written report (Iowa Code § 229.22).

410.8 CRIMINAL OFFENSES

Officers investigating an individual who is suspected of committing a minor criminal offense and who is being taken into custody through an involuntary commitment should resolve the criminal matter by issuing a warning or a citation, as appropriate.

When an individual who may qualify for an involuntary commitment has committed a serious criminal offense that would normally result in an arrest and transfer to a jail facility, the officer should:

(a) Notify the appropriate supervisor of the facts supporting the arrest and the facts that would support the detention.

(b) Facilitate the individual's transfer to jail or medical facility.

(c) Thoroughly document in the related reports the circumstances that indicate the individual may qualify for an involuntary commitment.

410.8.1 NOTIFICATION REQUEST PRIOR TO DISCHARGE

Where an arrest warrant has been issued, or charges are pending against the individual, officers should ensure that (Iowa Code § 229.11; Iowa Code § 229.22):

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Any court order issued regarding the detention of an individual provides an order that notification be made to the Waterloo Police Department about the discharge prior to the discharge from a facility or hospital.

(b) Notification is made in writing on the proper form to the facility or hospital that the Waterloo Police Department requests notification of discharge of an individual prior to the discharge.

410.9 FIREARMS AND OTHER WEAPONS

Whenever a person is taken into custody for an involuntary commitment, the handling officers should seek to determine if the person owns or has access to any firearm or other deadly weapon. Officers should consider whether it is appropriate and consistent with current search and seizure law under the circumstances to seize any such firearms or other dangerous weapons (e.g., safekeeping, evidence, consent).

Officers are cautioned that a search warrant may be needed before entering a residence or other place to search, unless lawful warrantless entry has already been made (e.g., exigent circumstances, consent). A warrant may also be needed before searching for or seizing weapons.

The handling officer should further advise the person of the procedure for the return of any firearm or other weapon that has been taken into custody.

410.10 TRAINING

This department will endeavor to provide department-approved training on interaction with persons with a mental disability, involuntary commitments, and crisis intervention.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Citation Releases

411.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide members of the Waterloo Police Department with guidance on when to release adults who are suspected offenders on a citation for a criminal offense, rather than having the person held in custody for a court appearance or released on bail.

Additional release restrictions may apply to those detained for domestic violence, as outlined in the Domestic Abuse Policy.

411.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will consider its resources and its mission of protecting the community when exercising any discretion to release suspected offenders on a citation or memorandum, when authorized to do so.

411.3 RELEASE

Officers have the discretion, with the exceptions listed below, to forego a lawful custodial arrest of a person for a simple misdemeanor or lesser offense and release them on the appropriate citation to appear or memorandum (Iowa Code § 321.485; Iowa Code § 805.6).

411.3.1 RELEASE FOLLOWING FINGERPRINTING, PALM PRINTING, AND PHOTOGRAPHING

Suspected offenders of a serious misdemeanor, aggravated misdemeanor, or felony shall have fingerprints and palm prints taken prior to release by the issuance of a citation. The fingerprint and palm print records shall be forwarded to the Iowa Department of Public Safety as provided in Iowa Code § 690.2.

Fingerprints, palm prints, and photographs of a person arrested for a simple misdemeanor may be obtained and processed as provided by Iowa Code § 690.2.

411.4 PROHIBITIONS

Officers shall not forego a lawful custodial arrest in lieu of a citation release when:

(a) There is reason to believe the person is a sexually violent predator (Iowa Code § 805.1).

(b) The person was arrested for a felony.

(c) The person was arrested for stalking (Iowa Code § 708.11).

See the Domestic Abuse Policy for release restrictions related to those investigations.

411.5 CONSIDERATIONS

In determining whether to cite and release a person when discretion is permitted, officers should consider (Iowa Code § 805.1):

(a) The type of offense committed.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) The known criminal history of the suspected offender.

(c) The ability to identify the suspected offender with reasonable certainty.

(d) Whether there is any record of the individual failing to appear in previous cases or other articulable indications that the individual may not appear in court for this offense.

(e) The individual's ties to the area, such as residence, employment or family.

(f) Whether there is reasonable likelihood that criminal conduct by the individual will continue.

(g) The person appears under the influence and no one is available to safely take custody of the person.

(h) The person refuses to sign the citation.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Foreign Diplomatic and Consular Representatives

412.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines to ensure that members of the Waterloo Police Department extend appropriate privileges and immunities to foreign diplomatic and consular representatives in accordance with international law.

412.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department respects international laws related to the special privileges and immunities afforded foreign diplomatic and consular representatives assigned to the United States.

All foreign diplomatic and consular representatives shall be treated with respect and courtesy, regardless of any privileges or immunities afforded them.

412.3 CLAIMS OF IMMUNITY

If a member comes into contact with a person where law enforcement action may be warranted and the person claims diplomatic or consular privileges and immunities, the member should, without delay:

(a) Notify a supervisor.

(b) Advise the person that his/her claim will be investigated and he/she may be released in accordance with the law upon confirmation of the person's status.

(c) Request the person's identification card, either issued by the U.S. Department of State (DOS), Office of the Chief of Protocol or, in the case of persons accredited to the United Nations, by the U.S. Mission to the United Nations. These are the only reliable documents for purposes of determining privileges and immunities.

(d) Contact the DOS Diplomatic Security Command Center at 571–345–3146 or toll-free at 866–217–2089, or at another current telephone number, and inform the center of the circumstances.

(e) Verify the immunity status with DOS and follow any instructions regarding further detention, arrest, prosecution and/or release, as indicated by the DOS representative. This may require immediate release, even if a crime has been committed.

Identity or immunity status should not be presumed from the type of license plates displayed on a vehicle. If there is a question as to the status or the legitimate possession of a Diplomat or Consul license plate, a query should be run via the National Law Enforcement Telecommunications System (NLETS), designating "US" as the state.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

412.4 ENFORCEMENT ACTION

If the DOS is not immediately available for consultation regarding law enforcement action, members shall be aware of the following:

(a) Generally, all persons with diplomatic and consular privileges and immunities may be issued a citation or notice to appear. However, the person may not be compelled to sign the citation.

(b) All persons, even those with a valid privilege or immunity, may be reasonably restrained in exigent circumstances for purposes of self-defense, public safety or the prevention of serious criminal acts.

(c) An impaired foreign diplomatic or consular representative may be prevented from driving a vehicle, even if the person may not be arrested due to privileges and immunities.

1. Investigations, including the request for field sobriety tests, chemical tests and any other tests regarding impaired driving, may proceed but they shall not be compelled.

(d) The following persons may not be detained or arrested, and any property or vehicle owned by these persons may not be searched or seized:

1. Diplomatic-level staff of missions to international organizations and recognized family members
2. Diplomatic agents and recognized family members
3. Members of administrative and technical staff of a diplomatic mission and recognized family members
4. Career consular officers, unless the person is the subject of a felony warrant

(e) The following persons may generally be detained and arrested:

1. International organization staff; however, some senior officers are entitled to the same treatment as diplomatic agents
2. Support staff of missions to international organizations
3. Diplomatic service staff and consular employees; however, special bilateral agreements may exclude employees of certain foreign countries
4. Honorary consular officers

412.5 DOCUMENTATION

All contacts with persons who have claimed privileges and immunities afforded foreign diplomatic and consular representatives should be thoroughly documented and the related reports forwarded to DOS.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

412.6 DIPLOMATIC IMMUNITY

Reference table on diplomatic immunity:

Category	Arrested or Detained	Enter Residence Subject to Ordinary Procedures	Issued Traffic Citation	Subpoenaed as Witness	Prosecuted	Recognized Family Members
Diplomatic Agent	No (note (b))	No	Yes	No	No	Same as sponsor (full immunity & inviolability)
Member of Admin and Tech Staff	No (note (b))	No	Yes	No	No	Same as sponsor (full immunity & inviolability)
Service Staff	Yes (note (a))	Yes	Yes	Yes	No for official acts Yes otherwise (note (a))	No immunity or inviolability (note (a))
Career Consul Officer	Yes if for a felony and pursuant to a warrant (note (a))	Yes (note (d))	Yes	No for official acts Testimony may not be compelled in any case	No for official acts Yes otherwise (note (a))	No immunity or inviolability
Honorable Consul	Yes	Yes	Yes	No for official acts Yes otherwise	No for official acts Yes otherwise	No immunity or inviolability
Consulate Employees	Yes (note (a))	Yes	Yes	No for official acts Yes otherwise	No for official acts Yes otherwise (note (a))	No immunity or inviolability (note (a))
Int'l Org Staff (note (b))	Yes (note (c))	Yes (note (c))	Yes	Yes (note (c))	No for official acts Yes otherwise (note (c))	No immunity or inviolability
Diplomatic-Level Staff ofMissions to Int'l Org	No (note (b))	No	Yes	No	No	Same as sponsor (full immunity and inviolability)

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Support Staff of Missions to Int'l Orgs	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No for official acts Yes otherwise	No immunity or inviolability

Notes for diplomatic immunity table:

(a) This table represents general rules. The employees of certain foreign countries may enjoy higher levels of privileges and immunities on the basis of special bilateral agreements.

(b) Reasonable constraints, however, may be applied in emergency circumstances involving self-defense, public safety or the prevention of serious criminal acts.

(c) A small number of senior officers are entitled to be treated identically to diplomatic agents.

(d) Note that consul residences are sometimes located within the official consular premises. In such cases, only the official office space is protected from police entry.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Rapid Response and Deployment

413.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

Violence that is committed in schools, workplaces and other locations by individuals or a group of individuals who are determined to target and kill persons and to create mass casualties presents a difficult situation for law enforcement. The purpose of this policy is to identify guidelines and factors that will assist officers in situations that call for rapid response and deployment.

413.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will endeavor to plan for rapid response to crisis situations, and to coordinate response planning with other emergency services as well as with those who are responsible for operating sites that may be the target of a critical incident.

Nothing in this policy shall preclude the use of reasonable force, deadly or otherwise, by members of the Department in protecting themselves or others from death or serious injury.

413.3 CONSIDERATIONS

When dealing with a crisis situation members should:

(a) Assess the immediate situation and take reasonable steps to maintain operative control of the incident.

(b) Obtain, explore and analyze sources of intelligence and known information regarding the circumstances, location and suspect involved in the incident.

(c) Attempt to attain a tactical advantage over the suspect by reducing, preventing or eliminating any known or perceived threat.

(d) Attempt, if feasible and based upon the suspect's actions and danger to others, a negotiated surrender of the suspect and release of the hostages.

413.4 FIRST RESPONSE

If there is a reasonable belief that acts or threats by a suspect are placing lives in imminent danger, first responding officers should consider reasonable options to reduce, prevent or eliminate the threat. Officers must decide, often under a multitude of difficult and rapidly evolving circumstances, whether to advance on the suspect, take other actions to deal with the threat or wait for additional resources.

If a suspect is actively engaged in the infliction of serious bodily harm or other life-threatening activity toward others, officers should take immediate action, if reasonably practicable, while requesting additional assistance.

Officers should remain aware of the possibility that an incident may be part of a coordinated multi-location attack that may require some capacity to respond to incidents at other locations.

When deciding on a course of action officers should consider:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Whether to advance on or engage a suspect who is still a possible or perceived threat to others. Any advancement or engagement should be based on information known or received at the time.

(b) Whether to wait for additional resources or personnel. This does not preclude an individual officer from taking immediate action.

(c) Whether individuals who are under imminent threat can be moved or evacuated with reasonable safety.

(d) Whether the suspect can be contained or denied access to victims.

(e) Whether the officers have the ability to effectively communicate with other personnel or resources.

(f) Whether planned tactics can be effectively deployed.

(g) The availability of rifles, shotguns, shields, breaching tools, control devices and any other appropriate tools, and whether the deployment of these tools will provide a tactical advantage.

In the case of a barricaded or trapped suspect, with no hostages and no immediate threat to others, officers should consider covering escape routes and evacuating persons as appropriate, while summoning and waiting for additional assistance (e.g., special tactics and/or hostage negotiation team response).

413.5 PLANNING

The Patrol Division Commander should coordinate critical incident planning. Planning efforts should consider:

(a) Identification of likely critical incident target sites, such as schools, shopping centers, entertainment venues and sporting event venues.

(b) Availability of building plans and venue schematics of likely critical incident target sites.

(c) Communications interoperability with other law enforcement and emergency service agencies.

(d) Training opportunities in critical incident target sites, including joint training with site occupants.

(e) Evacuation routes in critical incident target sites.

(f) Patrol first-response training.

(g) Response coordination and resources of emergency medical and fire services.

(h) Equipment needs.

(i) Mutual aid agreements with other agencies.

(j) Coordination with private security providers in critical incident target sites.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

413.6 TRAINING

The Training Lieutenant should include rapid response to critical incidents in the training plan. This training should address:

(a) Orientation to likely critical incident target sites, such as schools, shopping centers, entertainment venues and sporting event venues.

(b) Communications interoperability with other law enforcement and emergency service agencies.

(c) Patrol first-response training, including patrol rifle, shotgun, breaching tool and control device training.

(d) First aid, including gunshot trauma.

(e) Reality-based scenario training (e.g., active shooter, disgruntled violent worker).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Immigration Violations

414.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines to members of the Waterloo Police Department relating to immigration and interacting with federal immigration officials.

414.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department that all members make personal and professional commitments to equal enforcement of the law and equal service to the public. Confidence in this commitment will increase the effectiveness of this department in protecting and serving the entire community and recognizing the dignity of all persons, regardless of their immigration status.

414.3 VICTIMS AND WITNESSES

To encourage crime reporting and cooperation in the investigation of criminal activity, all individuals, regardless of their immigration status, must feel secure that contacting or being addressed by members of law enforcement will not automatically lead to immigration inquiry and/or deportation. While it may be necessary to determine the identity of a victim or witness, members shall treat all individuals equally and not in any way that would violate the United States or Iowa constitutions.

414.3.1 INQUIRY INTO IMMIGRATION STATUS

Members shall not inquire into the nationality or immigration status of a victim or witness unless doing so is relevant to the investigation (Iowa Code § 27A.7).

414.4 DETENTIONS

An officer should not detain any individual, for any length of time, for a civil violation of federal immigration laws or a related civil warrant.

An officer who has a reasonable suspicion that an individual already lawfully contacted or detained has committed a criminal violation of federal immigration law may detain the person for a reasonable period of time in order to contact federal immigration officials to verify whether an immigration violation is a federal civil violation or a criminal violation. If the violation is a criminal violation, the officer may continue to detain the person for a reasonable period of time if requested by federal immigration officials (8 USC § 1357(g)(10)). No individual who is otherwise ready to be released should continue to be detained only because questions about the individual's status are unresolved.

If the officer has facts that establish probable cause to believe that a person already lawfully detained has committed a criminal immigration offense, he/she may continue the detention and may request a federal immigration official to respond to the location to take custody of the detained person (8 USC § 1357(g)(10)).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

An officer is encouraged to forgo detentions made solely on the basis of a misdemeanor offense when time limitations, availability of personnel, issues of officer safety, communication capabilities, or the potential to obstruct a separate investigation outweigh the need for the detention.

An officer should notify a supervisor as soon as practicable whenever an individual is being detained for a criminal immigration violation.

414.5 FEDERAL REQUESTS FOR ASSISTANCE

Requests by federal immigration officials for assistance from this department should be directed to a supervisor. The Department may provide available support services, such as traffic control or peacekeeping efforts.

414.6 INFORMATION SHARING

No member of this department will prohibit, or in any way restrict, any other member from doing any of the following regarding the citizenship or immigration status, lawful or unlawful, of any individual (8 USC § 1373; Iowa Code § 27A.4):

(a) Sending information to, or requesting or receiving such information from federal immigration officials

(b) Maintaining such information in department records

(c) Exchanging such information with any other federal, state, or local government entity

(d) Permitting federal immigration officials to enter a jail and conduct enforcement activities

414.6.1 IMMIGRATION DETAINERS

Members shall honor an immigration detainer request issued by United States immigration and customs enforcement and comply with any related instructions (Iowa Code § 27A.1; Iowa Code § 27A.2).

No individual should be held based solely on a federal immigration detainer under 8 CFR 287.7 unless the person has been charged with a federal crime or the detainer is accompanied by a warrant, affidavit of probable cause, or removal order. Notification to the federal authority issuing the detainer should be made prior to the release.

414.7 U VISA AND T VISA NONIMMIGRANT STATUS

Under certain circumstances, federal law allows temporary immigration benefits, known as a U visa, to victims and witnesses of certain qualifying crimes (8 USC § 1101(a)(15)(U)).

Similar immigration protection, known as a T visa, is available for certain qualifying victims of human trafficking (8 USC § 1101(a)(15)(T)).

Any request for assistance in applying for U visa or T visa status should be forwarded in a timely manner to the Detective Division supervisor assigned to oversee the handling of any related case. The Detective Division supervisor should:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Consult with the assigned investigator to determine the current status of any related case and whether further documentation is warranted.

(b) Contact the appropriate prosecutor assigned to the case, if applicable, to ensure the certification or declaration has not already been completed and whether a certification or declaration is warranted.

(c) Address the request and complete the certification or declaration, if appropriate, in a timely manner.

1. The instructions for completing certification and declaration forms can be found on the U.S. Department of Homeland Security (DHS) website.

(d) Ensure that any decision to complete, or not complete, a certification or declaration form is documented in the case file and forwarded to the appropriate prosecutor. Include a copy of any completed form in the case file.

414.8 TRAINING

The Training Lieutenant should ensure that all appropriate members receive immigration training on this policy.

Training should include:

(a) Identifying civil versus criminal immigration violations.

(b) Factors that may be considered in determining whether a criminal immigration offense has been committed.

(c) Identifying federal forms used for immigration detainers.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Utility Service Emergencies

415.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines for addressing City utility service emergencies. This policy will address calls for service that are directed to the Police Department.

415.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to appropriately respond to City emergency utility service requests received by this department.

415.3 UTILITY SERVICE EMERGENCY

A current contact list of City personnel to be notified in the event of a utility service emergency should be available in the Communication Center.

415.3.1 WATER LINES

If a water line break occurs, public works personnel should be notified as soon as practicable. If the leak poses any potential hazard a member of this department should be dispatched to the location to protect against personal injury that might be caused by the leak.

415.3.2 ELECTRICAL LINES

When a power line poses a hazard, a member of this department should be dispatched to the reported location to protect against personal injury or property damage that might be caused by the power line. The fire department, electric company and/or the public works department should be promptly notified, as appropriate.

415.3.3 RESERVOIRS, PUMPS, WELLS

In the event of flooding or equipment malfunctions involving City reservoirs, pumps or wells, the public works department should be contacted as soon as practicable.

415.3.4 NATURAL GAS LINES

All reports of a possible leak of natural gas or damage to a natural gas line shall promptly be referred to the fire department and the local entity responsible for gas lines. A member of this department should be dispatched to the reported location if it appears that assistance such as traffic control or evacuation is needed.

415.3.5 TRAFFIC SIGNALS

A member of this department should be dispatched upon report of a damaged or malfunctioning traffic signal in order to protect against personal injury or property damage that might occur as the result of the damaged or malfunctioning signal. The member will advise the Communication Center of the problem with the traffic signal. The dispatcher should make the necessary notification to the appropriate traffic signal maintenance agency as soon as practicable.

A decision to place a signal on flash should include a consultation with the appropriate traffic signal maintenance agency, unless exigent circumstances exist.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Aircraft Accidents

416.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide department members with guidelines for handling aircraft accidents.

This policy does not supersede, and is supplementary to, applicable portions of the Crime and Disaster Scene Integrity, Emergency Management Plan and Hazardous Material Response policies.

416.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Aircraft - Any fixed wing aircraft, rotorcraft, balloon, blimp/dirigible or glider that is capable of carrying a person or any unmanned aerial vehicle other than those intended for non-commercial recreational use.

416.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to provide an appropriate emergency response to aircraft accidents. This includes emergency medical care and scene management.

416.3 ARRIVAL AT SCENE

Officers or other authorized members tasked with initial scene management should establish an inner and outer perimeter to:

(a) Protect persons and property.

(b) Prevent any disturbance or further damage to the wreckage or debris, except to preserve life or rescue the injured.

(c) Preserve ground scars and marks made by the aircraft.

(d) Manage the admission and access of public safety and medical personnel to the extent necessary to preserve life or to stabilize hazardous materials.

(e) Maintain a record of persons who enter the accident site.

(f) Consider implementation of an Incident Command System (ICS).

416.4 INJURIES AND CASUALTIES

Members should address emergency medical issues and provide care as a first priority.

Those tasked with the supervision of the scene should coordinate with the National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB) before the removal of bodies. If that is not possible, the scene supervisor should ensure documentation of what was disturbed, including switch/control positions and instrument/gauge readings.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

416.5 NOTIFICATIONS

When an aircraft accident is reported to this department, the responding supervisor shall ensure notification is or has been made to NTSB, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), and when applicable, the appropriate branch of the military.

Supervisors shall ensure other notifications are made once an aircraft accident has been reported. The notifications will vary depending on the type of accident, extent of injuries or damage, and the type of aircraft involved. When an aircraft accident has occurred, it is generally necessary to notify the following:

(a) Fire department

(b) Appropriate airport tower

(c) Emergency medical services (EMS)

416.6 CONTROLLING ACCESS AND SCENE AUTHORITY

Prior to NTSB arrival, scene access should be limited to authorized personnel from the:

(a) FAA.

(b) Fire department, EMS or other assisting law enforcement agencies.

(c) Medical Examiner.

(d) Air Carrier/Operators investigative teams with NTSB approval.

(e) Appropriate branch of the military, when applicable.

(f) Other emergency services agencies (e.g., hazardous materials teams, biohazard decontamination teams, fuel recovery specialists, explosive ordnance disposal specialists).

The NTSB has primary responsibility for investigating accidents involving civil aircraft. In the case of a military aircraft accident, the appropriate branch of the military will have primary investigation responsibility.

After the NTSB or military representative arrives on-scene, the efforts of this department will shift to a support role for those agencies.

If NTSB or a military representative determines that an aircraft or accident does not qualify under its jurisdiction, the on-scene department supervisor should ensure the accident is still appropriately investigated and documented.

416.7 DANGEROUS MATERIALS

Members should be aware of potentially dangerous materials that might be present. These may include, but are not limited to:

- Fuel, chemicals, explosives, biological or radioactive materials and bombs or other ordnance.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

- Pressure vessels, compressed gas bottles, accumulators and tires.
- Fluids, batteries, flares and igniters.
- Evacuation chutes, ballistic parachute systems and composite materials.

416.8 DOCUMENTATION

All aircraft accidents occurring within the City of Waterloo shall be documented. At a minimum the documentation should include the date, time and location of the incident; any witness statements, if taken; the names of WPD members deployed to assist; other City resources that were utilized; and cross reference information to other investigating agencies. Suspected criminal activity should be documented on the appropriate crime report.

416.8.1 WRECKAGE

When reasonably safe, members should:

(a) Obtain the aircraft registration number (N number) and note the type of aircraft.

(b) Attempt to ascertain the number of casualties.

(c) Obtain photographs or video of the overall wreckage, including the cockpit and damage, starting at the initial point of impact, if possible, and any ground scars or marks made by the aircraft.

1. Military aircraft may contain classified equipment and therefore shall not be photographed unless authorized by a military commanding officer (18 USC § 795).

(d) Secure, if requested by the lead authority, any electronic data or video recorders from the aircraft that became dislodged or cell phones or other recording devices that are part of the wreckage.

(e) Acquire copies of any recordings from security cameras that may have captured the incident.

416.8.2 WITNESSES

Members tasked with contacting witnesses should obtain:

(a) The location of the witness at the time of his/her observation relative to the accident site.

(b) A detailed description of what was observed or heard.

(c) Any photographs or recordings of the accident witnesses may be willing to voluntarily surrender.

(d) The names of all persons reporting the accident, even if not yet interviewed.

(e) Any audio recordings of reports to 9-1-1 regarding the accident and dispatch records.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

416.9 MEDIA RELATIONS

The Public Information Officer (PIO) should coordinate a response to the media, including access issues, road closures, detours and any safety information that is pertinent to the surrounding community. Any release of information regarding details of the accident itself should be coordinated with the NTSB or other authority who may have assumed responsibility for the investigation.

Depending on the type of aircraft, the airline or the military may be responsible for family notifications and the release of victims' names. The PIO should coordinate with other involved entities before the release of information.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Field Training

417.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for field training that ensure standardized training and evaluation; facilitate the transition from the academic setting to the actual performance of general law enforcement duties; and introduce the policies, procedures and operations of the Waterloo Police Department. The policy addresses the administration of field training and the selection, supervision, training and responsibilities of the Field Training Officer (FTO).

417.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department that all newly hired or appointed officer trainees will participate in field training that is staffed and supervised by trained and qualified FTOs.

417.3 FIELD TRAINING

The Department shall establish minimum standards for field training, which should be of sufficient duration to prepare officer trainees for law enforcement duties and be in compliance with Iowa Law Enforcement Academy (ILEA) requirements. The field training is designed to prepare trainees for a patrol assignment and ensure they acquire the skills needed to operate in a safe, productive and professional manner, in accordance with the general law enforcement duties of this department.

To the extent practicable, field training should include procedures for:

(a) Issuance of training materials to each trainee at the beginning of his/her field training.

(b) Daily, weekly and monthly evaluation and documentation of the trainee's performance.

(c) A multiphase structure that includes:

1. A formal evaluation progress report completed by the FTOs involved with the trainee and submitted to the Training Lieutenant and FTO coordinator.
2. Assignment of the trainee to a variety of shifts and geographical areas.
3. Assignment of the trainee to a rotation of FTOs in order to provide for an objective evaluation of the trainee's performance.

(d) The trainee's confidential evaluation of his/her assigned FTOs and the field training process.

(e) Retention of all field training documentation in the officer trainee's training file including:

1. All performance evaluations.
2. A certificate of completion certifying that the trainee has successfully completed the required number of field training hours.

417.4 FTO COORDINATOR

The Training Unit Officer will be assigned as the FTO coordinator.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

The responsibilities of the coordinator include, but are not limited to:

(a) Assignment of trainees to FTOs.

(b) Conducting FTO meetings.

(c) Maintaining and ensuring FTO and trainee performance evaluations are completed.

(d) Maintaining, updating and issuing department training materials to each FTO and trainee.

(e) Developing ongoing training for FTOs.

(f) Mentoring and supervising individual FTO performance.

(g) Monitoring the overall performance of field training.

(h) Keeping the Watch Commander informed through monthly evaluation reports about the trainees' progress.

(i) Maintaining a liaison with FTO coordinators from other law enforcement agencies.

(j) Maintaining a liaison with police academy staff on recruit officer performance during academy attendance.

(k) Performing other activities as may be directed by the Patrol Division Commander.

The FTO coordinator will be required to successfully complete a training course approved by this department that is applicable to supervision of field training within one year of appointment to this position.

417.5 FTO SELECTION, TRAINING AND RESPONSIBILITIES

417.5.1 SELECTION PROCESS

The selection of an FTO will be at the discretion of the Chief of Police or the authorized designee. Selection will be based on the officer's:

(a) Desire to be an FTO.

(b) Experience, which shall include a minimum of two years of patrol experience with this department.

(c) Demonstrated ability as a positive role model.

(d) Successful completion of an internal oral interview process.

(e) Evaluation by supervisors and/or current FTOs.

(f) Possession of, or ability to obtain, department-approved certification.

An FTO must remain in good standing and may be relieved from FTO duties due to discipline, inappropriate conduct or poor performance.

417.5.2 TRAINING

An officer selected as an FTO shall successfully complete the department-approved FTO course prior to being assigned as an FTO.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

417.5.3 TRAINING MATERIALS

The FTO shall receive training materials outlining the requirements, expectations and objectives of the FTO position. FTOs should refer to their training materials or the FTO coordinator regarding specific questions related to FTO or field training.

417.5.4 RESPONSIBILITIES

The responsibilities of the FTO include, but are not limited to:

(a) Issuing his/her assigned trainee field training materials in accordance with the Training Policy.

1. The FTO shall ensure that the trainee has the opportunity to become knowledgeable of the subject matter and proficient with the skills as set forth in the training materials.
2. The FTO shall sign off on all completed topics contained in the training materials, noting the methods of learning and evaluating the performance of his/her assigned trainee.

(b) Completing and reviewing daily performance evaluations with the trainee.

(c) Completing and submitting a written evaluation on the performance of his/her assigned trainee to the FTO coordinator on a daily basis.

(d) Completing a detailed weekly performance evaluation of his/her assigned trainee at the end of each week.

(e) Completing a monthly evaluation report of his/her assigned trainee at the end of each month.

(f) Providing the shift supervisor with a verbal synopsis of the trainee's activities at the end of each day or during any unusual occurrence needing guidance or clarification.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Air Support

418.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The use of air support can be invaluable in certain situations. This policy specifies situations where the use of air support may be requested and the responsibilities for making a request.

418.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to prioritize requests for air support to enhance law enforcement objectives and provide additional safety to officers and the community.

418.3 REQUEST FOR AIR SUPPORT

If a supervisor or officer in charge of an incident determines that the use of air support would be beneficial, a request to obtain air support may be made to their Division Commander.

418.3.1 CIRCUMSTANCES FOR REQUESTS

Law enforcement air support may be requested under conditions that include, but are not limited to:

(a) When the safety of officers or the community is in jeopardy and the presence of air support may reduce such hazard.

(b) When the use of air support will aid in the capture of a suspected fleeing felon whose continued freedom represents an ongoing threat to officers or the community.

(c) When air support is needed to locate a person who is lost and whose continued absence constitutes a serious health or safety hazard.

(d) Vehicle pursuits.

(e) Pre-planned events or actions that require air support.

(f) Due to a request under an existing mutual aid agreement.

(g) When the Watch Commander or equivalent authority determines a reasonable need exists.

418.3.2 ALLIED AGENCY REQUEST

After consideration and approval of the request for air support, the Watch Commander or the authorized designee will call the closest agency having available air support and will apprise that agency of the specific details of the incident prompting the request.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Contacts and Temporary Detentions

419.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish guidelines for temporarily detaining but not arresting persons in the field, conducting field interviews (FI) and pat-down searches, and the taking and disposition of photographs.

419.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Consensual encounter - When an officer contacts an individual but does not create a detention through words, actions, or other means. In other words, a reasonable individual would believe that his/her contact with the officer is voluntary.

Field interview (FI) - The brief detainment of an individual, whether on foot or in a vehicle, based on reasonable suspicion for the purpose of determining the individual's identity and resolving the officer's suspicions.

Field photographs - Posed photographs taken of a person during a contact, temporary detention, or arrest in the field. Undercover surveillance photographs of an individual and recordings captured by the normal operation of a Mobile Audio/Video (MAV) system, body-worn camera, or public safety camera when persons are not posed for the purpose of photographing are not considered field photographs.

Pat-down search - A type of search used by officers in the field to check an individual for dangerous weapons. It involves a thorough patting-down of clothing to locate any weapons or dangerous items that could pose a danger to the officer, the detainee, or others.

Reasonable suspicion - When, under the totality of the circumstances, an officer has articulable facts that criminal activity may be afoot and a particular person is connected with that possible criminal activity.

Temporary detention - When an officer intentionally, through words, actions, or physical force, causes an individual to reasonably believe he/she is required to restrict his/her movement without an actual arrest. Temporary detentions also occur when an officer actually restrains a person’s freedom of movement.

419.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department respects the right of the public to be free from unreasonable searches or seizures. Due to an unlimited variety of situations confronting the officer, the decision to temporarily detain a person and complete an FI, pat-down search, or field photograph shall be left to the officer based on the totality of the circumstances, officer safety considerations and constitutional safeguards.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

419.3 FIELD INTERVIEWS

Based on observance of suspicious circumstances or upon information from investigation, an officer may initiate the stop of a person, and conduct an FI, when there is articulable, reasonable suspicion to do so. A person, however, shall not be detained longer than is reasonably necessary to resolve the officer's suspicion.

Nothing in this policy is intended to discourage consensual contacts. Frequent casual contact with consenting individuals is encouraged by the Waterloo Police Department to strengthen community involvement, community awareness, and problem identification.

419.3.1 INITIATING A FIELD INTERVIEW

When initiating the stop, the officer should be able to point to specific facts which, when considered with the totality of the circumstances, reasonably warrant the stop. Such facts include but are not limited to an individual's:

(a) Appearance or demeanor suggesting that he/she is part of a criminal enterprise or is engaged in a criminal act.

(b) Actions suggesting that he/she is engaged in a criminal activity.

(c) Presence in an area at an inappropriate hour of the day or night.

(d) Presence in a particular area is suspicious.

(e) Carrying of suspicious objects or items.

(f) Excessive clothes for the climate or clothes bulging in a manner that suggest he/she is carrying a dangerous weapon.

(g) Location in proximate time and place to an alleged crime.

(h) Physical description or clothing worn that matches a suspect in a recent crime.

(i) Prior criminal record or involvement in criminal activity as known by the officer.

419.4 PAT-DOWN SEARCHES

Once a valid stop has been made, and consistent with the officer's training and experience, an officer may pat a suspect's outer clothing for weapons if the officer has a reasonable, articulable suspicion the suspect may pose a safety risk. The purpose of this limited search is not to discover evidence of a crime, but to allow the officer to pursue the investigation without fear of violence. Circumstances that may establish justification for performing a pat-down search include but are not limited to:

(a) The type of crime suspected, particularly in crimes of violence where the use or threat of weapons is involved.

(b) Where more than one suspect must be handled by a single officer.

(c) The hour of the day and the location or area where the stop takes place.

(d) Prior knowledge of the suspect's use of force and/or propensity to carry weapons.

(e) The actions and demeanor of the suspect.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(f) Visual indications which suggest that the suspect is carrying a firearm or other dangerous weapon.

Whenever practicable, a pat-down search should not be conducted by a lone officer. A cover officer should be positioned to ensure safety and should not be involved in the search.

419.5 FIELD PHOTOGRAPHS

All available databases should be searched before photographing any field detainee. If a photograph is not located, or if an existing photograph no longer resembles the detainee, the officer shall carefully consider, among other things, the factors listed below.

419.5.1 FIELD PHOTOGRAPHS TAKEN WITH CONSENT

Field photographs may be taken when the subject being photographed knowingly and voluntarily gives consent.

419.5.2 FIELD PHOTOGRAPHS TAKEN WITHOUT CONSENT

Field photographs may be taken without consent only if they are taken during a detention that is based upon reasonable suspicion of criminal activity, and the photograph serves a legitimate law enforcement purpose related to the detention. The officer must be able to articulate facts that reasonably indicate that the subject was involved in or was about to become involved in criminal conduct. The subject should not be ordered to remove or lift any clothing for the purpose of taking a photograph.

If, prior to taking a photograph, the officer's reasonable suspicion of criminal activity has been dispelled, the detention must cease and the photograph should not be taken.

All field photographs and related reports shall be submitted to a supervisor and retained in compliance with this policy.

419.5.3 DISPOSITION OF PHOTOGRAPHS

All detainee photographs must be adequately labeled and submitted to evidence, along with documentation explaining the nature of the contact. If an individual is photographed as a suspect in a particular crime, the photograph should be submitted as an evidence item in the related case, following standard evidence procedures.

If a photograph is not associated with an investigation where a case number has been issued, the Watch Commander should review and forward the photograph to one of the following locations:

(a) If the photograph and associated FI or documentation is relevant to criminal organization/enterprise enforcement, the Watch Commander will forward the photograph and documents to the designated criminal intelligence system supervisor. The supervisor will ensure the photograph and supporting documents are retained as prescribed in the Criminal Organizations Policy.

(b) Photographs that do not qualify for retention in a criminal intelligence system or temporary information file shall be destroyed.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

When a photograph is taken in association with a particular case, the investigator may use such photograph in a photo lineup. Thereafter, the individual photograph should be retained as a part of the case file. All other photographs shall be retained in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

419.5.4 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

While it is recognized that field photographs often become valuable investigative tools, supervisors should monitor such practices in view of the above listed considerations. This is not to imply that supervisor approval is required before each photograph is taken.

Access to, and use of, field photographs shall be strictly limited to law enforcement purposes.

419.6 WITNESS IDENTIFICATION AND INTERVIEWS

Because potential witnesses to an incident may become unavailable or the integrity of their statements compromised with the passage of time, officers should, when warranted by the seriousness of the case, take reasonable steps to promptly coordinate with an on-scene supervisor and/or criminal investigator to utilize available members for the following:

(a) Identifying all persons present at the scene and in the immediate area.

1. When feasible, a recorded statement should be obtained from those who claim not to have witnessed the incident but who were present at the time it occurred.
2. Any potential witness who is unwilling or unable to remain available for a formal interview should not be detained absent reasonable suspicion to detain or probable cause to arrest. Without detaining the individual for the sole purpose of identification, officers should attempt to identify the witness prior to his/her departure.

(b) Witnesses who are willing to provide a formal interview should be asked to meet at a suitable location where criminal investigators may obtain a recorded statement. Such witnesses, if willing, may be transported by department members.

1. A written, verbal, or recorded statement of consent should be obtained prior to transporting a witness. When the witness is a minor, consent should be obtained from the parent or guardian, if available, prior to transport.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Criminal Organizations

420.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that the Waterloo Police Department appropriately utilizes criminal intelligence systems to support investigations of criminal organizations and enterprises.

420.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Criminal intelligence system - Any record system that receives, stores, exchanges or disseminates information that has been evaluated and determined to be relevant to the identification of a criminal organization or enterprise, its members or affiliates.

420.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department recognizes that certain criminal activities, including, but not limited to gang crimes and drug trafficking, often involve some degree of regular coordination and may involve a large number of participants over a broad geographical area.

It is the policy of this department to collect and share relevant information while respecting the privacy and legal rights of the public.

420.3 CRIMINAL INTELLIGENCE SYSTEMS

No department member may create, submit to or obtain information from a criminal intelligence system unless the Chief of Police has approved the system for department use.

Any criminal intelligence system approved for department use should meet or exceed the standards of 28 CFR 23.20.

A designated supervisor will be responsible for maintaining each criminal intelligence system that has been approved for department use. The supervisor or the authorized designee should ensure the following:

(a) Members using any such system are appropriately selected and trained.

(b) Use of every criminal intelligence system is appropriately reviewed and audited.

(c) Any system security issues are reasonably addressed.

420.3.1 SYSTEM ENTRIES

It is the designated supervisor's responsibility to approve the entry of any information from a report, field interview (FI), photo or other relevant document into an authorized criminal intelligence system. If entries are made based upon information that is not on file with this department, such as open or public source documents or documents that are on file at another agency, the designated supervisor should ensure copies of those documents are retained by the Records Section. Any supporting documentation for an entry shall be retained by the Records Section in accordance with the established records retention schedule and for at least as long as the entry is maintained in the system.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

The designated supervisor should ensure that any documents retained by the Records Section are appropriately marked as intelligence information. The Records Manager may not purge such documents without the approval of the designated supervisor.

420.4 TEMPORARY INFORMATION FILE

No member may create or keep files on individuals that are separate from the approved criminal intelligence system.

420.5 INFORMATION RECOGNITION

Department members should document facts that suggest an individual, organization or enterprise is involved in criminal activity and should forward that information appropriately. Examples include, but are not limited to:

(a) Gang indicia associated with a person or residence.

(b) Information related to a drug-trafficking operation.

(c) Vandalism indicating an animus for a particular group.

(d) Information related to an illegal gambling operation.

Department supervisors who utilize an authorized criminal intelligence system should work with the Training Lieutenant to train members to identify information that may be particularly relevant for inclusion.

420.6 RELEASE OF INFORMATION

Department members shall comply with the rules of an authorized criminal intelligence system regarding inquiries and release of information.

420.7 CRIMINAL STREET GANGS

The Detective Division supervisor should ensure that there are an appropriate number of department members who can:

(a) Testify as experts on matters related to criminal street gangs, and maintain an above-average familiarity with Iowa Code § 723A.1 et seq.

(b) Coordinate with other agencies in the region regarding criminal street gang-related crimes and information.

(c) Train other members to identify gang indicia and investigate criminal street gang-related crimes.

420.8 TRAINING

The Training Lieutenant should facilitate training on best practices in the use of each authorized criminal intelligence system to those tasked with investigating criminal organizations and enterprises. Training should include:

(a) The protection of civil liberties.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) Participation in a multi-agency criminal intelligence system.

(c) Submission of information into a multi-agency criminal intelligence system or the receipt of information from such a system, including any governing federal and state rules and statutes.

(d) The type of information appropriate for entry into a criminal intelligence system.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Watch Commanders

421.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for the designation of a Watch Commander and, as needed, an acting Watch Commander for each shift.

421.2 POLICY

Each shift will be directed by a Watch Commander capable of making decisions and managing in a manner consistent with the mission of the Waterloo Police Department. To accomplish this, a Lieutenant shall be designated as the Watch Commander for each shift.

421.3 DESIGNATION AS ACTING WATCH COMMANDER

With prior authorization from the Patrol Division Commander, generally when a Lieutenant is unavailable for duty as Watch Commander, a qualified lower-ranking member shall be designated as acting Watch Commander in accordance with the terms of applicable collective bargaining agreements and the Temporary Supervisors subsection of the Supervision Staffing Levels Policy.

421.4 WATCH COMMANDER RESPONSIBILITIES

The Watch Commander shall have overall responsibility and accountability for the operation of this department on an assigned shift. Duties may include, but are not limited to:

(a) Ensuring a sufficient number of supervisors are available during each shift, in addition to the Watch Commander.

(b) Ensuring sufficient members are on-duty to accomplish the mission of the Waterloo Police Department.

(c) Providing command-level oversight of major crime scenes, tactical situations or disasters.

(d) Establishing service-level priorities.

(e) Providing job-related training and guidance to subordinates.

(f) Acquiring outside resources or providing assistance to other agencies, when applicable.

(g) Handling service inquiries or complaints from the public.

(h) Acting as the Public Information Officer when appropriate.

(i) Managing risk exposure.

(j) Ensuring the security of all department facilities.

(k) Ensuring the proper equipment and vehicles are available for member use.

(l) Representing the Department at community functions.

(m) Serving as a temporary Division Commander when so designated.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Mobile Data Computer Use

422.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish guidelines for the proper access, use, and application of the Mobile Data Computer (MDC) system in order to ensure proper access to confidential records from local, state, and national law enforcement databases, and to ensure effective electronic communications between department members and the Communication Center. See the CJIS Access, Maintenance, and Security Policy for additional guidance.

422.2 POLICY

Waterloo Police Department members using the MDC shall comply with all appropriate federal and state rules and regulations and shall use the MDC in a professional manner, in accordance with this policy.

422.3 PRIVACY EXPECTATION

Members forfeit any expectation of privacy with regard to messages accessed, transmitted, received or reviewed on any department technology system (see the Information Technology Use Policy for additional guidance).

422.4 RESTRICTED ACCESS AND USE

MDC use is subject to the Information Technology Use and Protected Information policies.

Use of the MDC system to access law enforcement databases or transmit messages is restricted to official activities, business-related tasks or communications that are directly related to the business, administration or practices of the Department. In the event that a member has questions about sending a particular message or accessing a particular database, the member should seek prior approval from his/her supervisor.

Sending derogatory, defamatory, obscene, disrespectful, sexually suggestive, harassing or any other inappropriate messages on the MDC system is prohibited and may result in discipline.

It is a violation of this policy to transmit a message or access a law enforcement database under another member's name or to use the password of another member to log in to the MDC system unless directed to do so by a supervisor. Members are required to log off the MDC or secure the MDC when it is unattended. This added security measure will minimize the potential for unauthorized access or misuse.

422.4.1 USE WHILE DRIVING

Use of the MDC by the vehicle operator should be limited to times when the vehicle is stopped. Information that is required for immediate enforcement, investigative, tactical or safety needs should be transmitted over the radio.

In no case shall an operator attempt to send or review lengthy messages while the vehicle is in motion.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

422.5 DOCUMENTATION OF ACTIVITY

Except as otherwise directed by the Watch Commander or other department-established protocol, all calls for service assigned by a dispatcher should be communicated by voice over the police radio and electronically via the MDC unless security or confidentiality prevents such broadcasting.

MDC and voice transmissions are used to document the member's daily activity. To ensure accuracy:

(a) All contacts or activity shall be documented at the time of the contact.

(b) Whenever the activity or contact is initiated by voice, it should be documented by a dispatcher.

(c) Whenever the activity or contact is not initiated by voice, the member shall document it via the MDC.

422.5.1 STATUS CHANGES

All changes in status (e.g., arrival at scene, meal periods, in service) will be transmitted over the police radio or through the MDC system.

Members responding to in-progress calls should advise changes in status over the radio to assist other members responding to the same incident. Other changes in status can be made on the MDC when the vehicle is not in motion.

422.5.2 EMERGENCY ACTIVATION

If there is an emergency activation and the member does not respond to a request for confirmation of the need for emergency assistance or confirms the need, available resources will be sent to assist in locating the member. If the location is known, the nearest available officer should respond in accordance with the Officer Response to Calls Policy.

Members should ensure a field supervisor and the Watch Commander are notified of the incident without delay.

Officers not responding to the emergency shall refrain from transmitting on the police radio until a no-further-assistance broadcast is made or if they are handling a different emergency.

422.6 EQUIPMENT CONSIDERATIONS

422.6.1 MALFUNCTIONING MDC

Whenever possible, members will not use vehicles with malfunctioning MDCs. Whenever members must drive a vehicle in which the MDC is not working, they shall notify the Communication Center. It shall be the responsibility of the dispatcher to document all information that will then be transmitted verbally over the police radio.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Public Recording of Law Enforcement Activity

423.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for handling situations in which members of the public photograph or audio/video record law enforcement actions and other public activities that involve members of this department. In addition, this policy provides guidelines for situations where the recordings may be evidence.

423.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department recognizes the right of persons to lawfully record members of this department who are performing their official duties. Members of this department will not prohibit or intentionally interfere with such lawful recordings. Any recordings that are deemed to be evidence of a crime or relevant to an investigation will only be collected or seized lawfully.

Officers should exercise restraint and should not resort to highly discretionary arrests for offenses such as interference, failure to comply or disorderly conduct as a means of preventing someone from exercising the right to record members performing their official duties.

423.3 RECORDING LAW ENFORCEMENT ACTIVITY

Members of the public who wish to record law enforcement activities are limited only in certain aspects.

(a) Recordings may be made from any public place or any private property where the individual has the legal right to be present.

(b) Beyond the act of photographing or recording, individuals may not interfere with the law enforcement activity. Examples of interference include, but are not limited to:

1. Tampering with a witness or suspect.
2. Inciting others to violate the law.
3. Being so close to the activity as to present a clear safety hazard to the officers.
4. Being so close to the activity as to interfere with an officer’s effective communication with a suspect or witness.

(c) The individual may not present an undue safety risk to the officer, him/herself or others.

423.4 OFFICER RESPONSE

Officers should promptly request that a supervisor respond to the scene whenever it appears that anyone recording activities may be interfering with an investigation or it is believed that the recording may be evidence. If practicable, officers should wait for the supervisor to arrive before taking enforcement action or seizing any cameras or recording media.

Whenever practicable, officers or supervisors should give clear and concise warnings to individuals who are conducting themselves in a manner that would cause their recording or behavior to be unlawful. Accompanying the warnings should be clear directions on what an individual can do to be compliant; directions should be specific enough to allow compliance. For

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

example, rather than directing an individual to clear the area, an officer could advise the person that he/she may continue observing and recording from the sidewalk across the street.

If an arrest or other significant enforcement activity is taken as the result of a recording that interferes with law enforcement activity, officers shall document in a report the nature and extent of the interference or other unlawful behavior and the warnings that were issued.

423.5 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A supervisor should respond to the scene when requested or any time the circumstances indicate a likelihood of interference or other unlawful behavior.

The supervisor should review the situation with the officer and:

(a) Request any additional assistance as needed to ensure a safe environment.

(b) Take a lead role in communicating with individuals who are observing or recording regarding any appropriate limitations on their location or behavior. When practical, the encounter should be recorded.

(c) When practicable, allow adequate time for individuals to respond to requests for a change of location or behavior.

(d) Ensure that any enforcement, seizure or other actions are consistent with this policy and constitutional and state law.

(e) Explain alternatives for individuals who wish to express concern about the conduct of department members, such as how and where to file a complaint.

423.6 SEIZING RECORDINGS AS EVIDENCE

Officers should not seize recording devices or media unless (42 USC § 2000aa):

(a) There is probable cause to believe the person recording has committed or is committing a crime to which the recording relates, and the recording is reasonably necessary for prosecution of the person.

1. Absent exigency or consent, a warrant should be sought before seizing or viewing such recordings. Reasonable steps may be taken to prevent erasure of the recording.

(b) There is reason to believe that the immediate seizure of such recordings is necessary to prevent serious bodily injury or death of any person.

(c) The person consents.

1. To ensure that the consent is voluntary, the request should not be made in a threatening or coercive manner.

2. If the original recording is provided, a copy of the recording should be provided to the recording party, if practicable. The recording party should be permitted to be present while the copy is being made, if feasible. Another way to obtain the evidence is to transmit a copy of the recording from a device to a department-owned device.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Recording devices and media that are seized will be submitted within the guidelines of the Property and Evidence Section Policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Bicycle Patrol

424.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes guidelines for the Waterloo Police Department to safely and effectively use bicycle patrol for the purpose of enhancing field patrol efforts in the community.

424.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department that patrol bicycles may be used for regular patrol duty, traffic enforcement, parking control or special events. The use of the patrol bicycle will emphasize officer mobility and department visibility in the community.

424.3 OPERATIONS

Bicycle patrol has been shown to be an effective way to increase officer visibility in congested areas, and the quiet operation of the patrol bicycle can facilitate a tactical approach to crimes in progress. Patrol bicycles may be deployed to any area, at any hour of the day or night, according to department needs and as staffing levels allow.

Requests for specific deployment of bicycle patrol officers shall be coordinated through the bicycle patrol coordinator or the Watch Commander.

424.4 BICYCLE PATROL COORDINATOR

The Patrol Division Commander shall delegate certain responsibilities to a bicycle patrol coordinator.

The coordinator may appoint a designee to assist in the coordination of bicycle patrol officers and their activities.

The responsibilities of the coordinator include, but are not limited to:

(a) Organizing bicycle patrol training.

(b) Inspecting and maintaining an inventory of patrol bicycles and program equipment.

(c) Inspecting, no less than every three months, bicycles that are not in active service and documenting that they are in serviceable condition.

(d) Scheduling maintenance and repairs.

(e) Evaluating the performance of bicycle patrol officers.

(f) Coordinating activities with the Patrol Division.

(g) Other activities as required to maintain the efficient operation of bicycle patrol.

424.5 PATROL BICYCLE

Bicycle patrol officers will be assigned a specially marked and equipped patrol bicycle, attached gear bag, two batteries and a charger.

Patrol bicycles shall be primarily black or white in color with a "Police" decal affixed to each side of the crossbar or the bicycle's gear bag. Every patrol bicycle shall be equipped with:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Front and rear reflectors.

(b) A steady or flashing blue and red warning light that is visible from the front, sides or rear of the bicycle.

(c) A rear rack and/or gear bag sufficient to carry all necessary equipment to handle routine patrol calls, including report writing, vehicle storage and citations.

(d) A gear bag that shall include a first-aid kit, tire pump, repair tool, tire tube, security lock, high-visibility vest and equipment information and use manuals. These items are to remain with/on the patrol bicycle at all times.

Patrol bicycles shall be properly secured when not in the officer's immediate presence.

424.5.1 TRANSPORTING THE PATROL BICYCLE

The patrol bicycle should be transported using a vehicle bicycle rack. Due to possible component damage, transportation of the patrol bicycle in a trunk or on a law enforcement vehicle push-bumper is discouraged.

424.5.2 MAINTENANCE

(a) Bicycle patrol officers shall conduct an inspection of the patrol bicycle and equipment prior to use to ensure proper working order of the equipment.

(b) Officers are responsible for the routine care and maintenance of their assigned equipment (e.g., tire pressure, chain lubrication, overall cleaning).

(c) Officers shall not modify the patrol bicycle or remove, modify or add components to the patrol bicycle except with the express approval of the bicycle patrol coordinator, or in the event of an emergency.

(d) If a needed repair is beyond the ability of the bicycle patrol officer, a repair work order will be completed and forwarded to the coordinator for repair by a technician approved by the Department.

(e) Patrol bicycle batteries shall be rotated on the assigned charger at the end of each tour of duty.

1. During prolonged periods of nonuse, each bicycle patrol officer assigned a patrol bicycle shall periodically rotate the batteries on the respective chargers to increase battery life.

(f) At the end of a patrol bicycle assignment, the bicycle shall be returned clean and ready for the next tour of duty.

424.6 UNIFORMS AND EQUIPMENT

Officers shall wear uniforms and safety equipment in accordance with the Uniforms and Civilian Attire Policy.

The uniform consists of the standard short-sleeve uniform shirt or other department-approved shirt, with Waterloo Police Department badge and patches, and department-approved bicycle patrol pants or shorts. Optional attire may include, but is not limited to, a jacket in colder weather and turtleneck shirts or sweaters when worn under the uniform shirt.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Bicycle patrol officers shall carry the same equipment on their duty belts as they would on regular patrol assignments. Assignment-specific safety equipment should include, but is not limited to, department-approved helmet, a radio headset and microphone, riding gloves, protective eyewear and approved footwear.

Officers will be responsible for obtaining the necessary forms, citation books and other department equipment needed while on bicycle patrol.

424.7 TRAINING

When available, officers may complete a department-approved bicycle-training course. Thereafter, bicycle patrol officers should receive yearly in-service training to improve skills and refresh safety, health and operational procedures. The initial training shall minimally include:

(a) Bicycle patrol strategies.

(b) Bicycle safety and accident prevention.

(c) Operational tactics and techniques using bicycles.

Bicycle patrol officers will be required to train and qualify with their duty and secondary firearms while wearing bicycle safety equipment, including the helmet and riding gloves.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Automated License Plate Readers (ALPRs)

425.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidance for the capture, storage and use of digital data obtained through the use of Automated License Plate Reader (ALPR) technology.

425.2 POLICY

The policy of the Waterloo Police Department is to utilize ALPR technology to capture and store digital license plate data and images while recognizing the established privacy rights of the public.

All data and images gathered by the ALPR are for the official use of this department. Because such data may contain confidential information, it is not open to public review.

425.3 ADMINISTRATION

The ALPR technology, also known as License Plate Recognition (LPR), allows for the automated detection of license plates. It is used by the Waterloo Police Department to convert data associated with vehicle license plates for official law enforcement purposes, including identifying stolen or wanted vehicles, stolen license plates and missing persons. It may also be used to gather information related to active warrants, homeland security, electronic surveillance, suspect interdiction and stolen property recovery.

All installation and maintenance of ALPR equipment, as well as ALPR data retention and access, shall be managed by the Administration Division Commander. The Administration Division Commander will assign members under his/her command to administer the day-to-day operation of the ALPR equipment and data.

425.4 OPERATIONS

Use of an ALPR is restricted to the purposes outlined below. Department members shall not use, or allow others to use, the equipment or database records for any unauthorized purpose.

(a) An ALPR shall only be used for official law enforcement business.

(b) An ALPR may be used in conjunction with any routine patrol operation or criminal investigation. Reasonable suspicion or probable cause is not required before using an ALPR.

(c) While an ALPR may be used to canvass license plates around any crime scene, particular consideration should be given to using ALPR-equipped vehicles to canvass areas around homicides, shootings and other major incidents. Partial license plates reported during major crimes should be entered into the ALPR system in an attempt to identify suspect vehicles.

(d) No member of this department shall operate ALPR equipment or access ALPR data without first completing department-approved training.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(e) No ALPR operator may access confidential department, state or federal data unless authorized to do so.

(f) If practicable, the officer should verify an ALPR response through the appropriate official law enforcement database before taking enforcement action that is based solely on an ALPR alert.

425.5 DATA COLLECTION AND RETENTION

The Administration Division Commander is responsible for ensuring systems and processes are in place for the proper collection and retention of ALPR data. Data will be transferred from vehicles to the designated storage in accordance with department procedures (Iowa Code § 692.8; Iowa Code § 321.11).

All stored ALPR data should be retained in accordance with the established records retention schedule. Thereafter, ALPR data should be purged unless it has become, or it is reasonable to believe it will become, evidence in a criminal or civil action or is subject to a discovery request or other lawful action to produce records. In those circumstances, the applicable data should be downloaded onto portable media and booked into evidence (Iowa Code § 321P.4; 661 IAC 81.4(692)).

425.6 ACCOUNTABILITY

All data will be closely safeguarded and protected by both procedural and technological means. The Waterloo Police Department will observe the following safeguards regarding access to and use of stored data:

(a) All ALPR data downloaded to the mobile workstation and in storage shall be accessible only through a login/password-protected system capable of documenting all access of information by name, date and time.

(b) Members approved to access ALPR data under these guidelines are permitted to access the data for legitimate law enforcement purposes only, such as when the data relate to a specific criminal investigation or department-related civil or administrative action.

(c) ALPR system audits should be conducted on a regular basis.

425.7 RELEASING ALPR DATA

The ALPR data may be shared only with other law enforcement or prosecutorial agencies for official law enforcement purposes or as otherwise permitted by law, using the following procedures:

(a) The agency makes a written or verbal request for the ALPR data that includes:

1. The name of the agency.
2. The name of the person requesting.
3. The intended purpose of obtaining the information.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) The request is reviewed by the Watch Commander or the authorized designee and approved before the request is fulfilled.

Requests for ALPR data by non-law enforcement or non-prosecutorial agencies will be processed as provided in the Records Maintenance and Release Policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Unhoused Persons

426.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that department members understand the needs and rights of the unhoused, and to establish procedures to guide them during all contacts with the unhoused, whether consensual or for enforcement purposes.

This policy establishes a liaison to the unhoused community, addresses the responsibilities of the department member appointed to act as a liaison to the unhoused, and details the need for special protection and services for unhoused persons.

426.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to protect the rights, dignity and private property of all members of the community, including people who are unhoused. Abuse of authority to harass any member of the community will not be permitted. The Waterloo Police Department will address the needs of unhoused persons in balance with the overall mission of this department.

Being unhoused is not a crime and members will not use lack of housing as the sole basis for detention or law enforcement action.

426.3 LIAISON TO THE UNHOUSED COMMUNITY

The Chief of Police shall delegate certain responsibilities to a liaison to the unhoused community. The liaison shall be appointed by and directly responsible to the Patrol Division Commander or the authorized designee.

The responsibilities of the liaison may include, but are not limited to:

(a) Maintaining and making available to all department members a list of assistance programs and other resources that are available to unhoused persons.

(b) Meeting with social services and representatives of other organizations that render assistance to the unhoused community.

(c) Maintaining a list of the areas within and near the jurisdiction of this department that are used as frequent encampments.

(d) Remaining abreast of laws dealing with being unhoused, including personal property rights.

(e) Being present during any clean-up operation conducted by this department that involves the removal of personal property of the unhoused. This is to ensure that the established rights of the unhoused are not violated.

(f) Developing training to assist members in understanding current legal and social issues relating to the unhoused.

426.4 FIELD CONTACTS

Officers are encouraged to contact an unhoused person to render aid, offer assistance or to check on the person's welfare. Officers also will take enforcement action when information supports a

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

reasonable and articulable suspicion of criminal activity. However, such contacts shall not be used for harassment.

When encountering an unhoused person who has committed a nonviolent misdemeanor and continued freedom is not likely to result in a continuation of the offense or a breach of the peace, officers are encouraged to consider long-term solutions, such as shelter referrals and counseling, in lieu of an arrest and criminal charges.

Officers should provide unhoused persons with resource and assistance information whenever it is reasonably apparent that such services may be appropriate.

426.4.1 CONSIDERATIONS

An unhoused person will receive the same level and quality of service provided to other members of the community. The fact that a victim, witness or suspect is unhoused can, however, require special consideration for a successful investigation and prosecution. When handling investigations involving victims, witnesses or suspects who are unhoused, officers should consider:

(a) Documenting alternate contact information. This may include obtaining addresses and telephone numbers of relatives and friends.

(b) Documenting locations the person may frequent.

(c) Providing victim/witness resources, when appropriate.

(d) Obtaining sufficient statements from all available witnesses in the event that a victim cannot be located and is unavailable for a court appearance.

(e) Arranging for transportation for investigation-related matters, such as medical exams and court appearances.

(f) Whether a crime should be reported and submitted for prosecution, even when a victim who is unhoused indicates that he/she does not desire prosecution.

(g) Whether the person may be an adult abuse victim and, if so, proceed in accordance with the Adult Abuse Policy.

426.5 MENTAL HEALTH ISSUES

When mental health issues are evident, officers should consider referring the person to the appropriate mental health agency or providing the person with contact information for mental health assistance, as appropriate. In these circumstances, officers may provide transportation to a mental health facility for voluntary evaluation if it is requested or offered and accepted by the person, and approved by a supervisor. Officers should consider detaining the person under involuntary commitment when facts and circumstances reasonably indicate such a detention is warranted (see the Involuntary Commitments Policy).

426.6 PERSONAL PROPERTY

The personal property of unhoused persons must not be treated differently than the property of other members of the community. Officers should use reasonable care when handling, collecting

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

and retaining the personal property of unhoused persons and should not destroy or discard the personal property of an unhoused person.

When an unhoused person is arrested or otherwise removed from a public place, officers should make reasonable accommodations to permit the person to lawfully secure his/her personal property. Otherwise, it should be collected for safekeeping. If the arrestee has more personal property than can reasonably be collected and transported by the officer, a supervisor should be consulted. The property should be photographed and measures should be taken to remove or secure it. It will be the supervisor's responsibility to coordinate its removal and safekeeping.

Officers should not conduct or assist in clean-up operations of belongings that reasonably appear to be the property of unhoused persons without the prior authorization of a supervisor or the unhoused liaison. When practicable, requests by the public for clean-up of an unhoused encampment should be referred to the liaison.

Officers who encounter unattended encampments, bedding or other personal property in public areas that reasonably appears to belong to an unhoused person should not remove or destroy such property and should inform the liaison if such property appears to involve a trespass, is a blight to the community or is the subject of a complaint. It will be the responsibility of the liaison to address the matter in a timely fashion.

426.7 ECOLOGICAL ISSUES

Sometimes encampments can have an impact on the ecology and natural resources of the community and may involve criminal offenses beyond mere littering. Officers are encouraged to notify other appropriate agencies or City departments when a significant impact to the environment has or is likely to occur. A significant impact to the environment may warrant a crime report, investigation, supporting photographs and supervisor notification.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Medical Aid and Response

427.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy recognizes that members often encounter persons in need of medical aid and establishes a law enforcement response to such situations.

427.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department that all officers and other designated members be trained to provide emergency medical aid and to facilitate an emergency medical response.

427.3 FIRST RESPONDING MEMBER RESPONSIBILITIES

Whenever practicable, members should take appropriate steps to provide initial medical aid (e.g., first aid, CPR, use of an automated external defibrillator (AED)) in accordance with their training and current certification levels. This should be done for those in need of immediate care and only when the member can safely do so.

Prior to initiating medical aid, the member should contact the Communication Center and request response by Emergency Medical Services (EMS) as the member deems appropriate.

Members should follow universal precautions when providing medical aid, such as wearing gloves and avoiding contact with bodily fluids, consistent with the Communicable Diseases Policy. Members should use a barrier or bag device to perform rescue breathing.

When requesting EMS, the member should provide the Communication Center with information for relay to EMS personnel in order to enable an appropriate response, including:

(a) The location where EMS is needed.

(b) The nature of the incident.

(c) Any known scene hazards.

(d) Information on the person in need of EMS, such as:

1. Signs and symptoms as observed by the member.
2. Changes in apparent condition.
3. Number of patients, sex, and age, if known.
4. Whether the person is conscious, breathing, and alert, or is believed to have consumed drugs or alcohol.
5. Whether the person is showing signs of extreme agitation or is engaging in violent irrational behavior accompanied by profuse sweating, extraordinary strength beyond their physical characteristics, and imperviousness to pain.

Members should stabilize the scene whenever practicable while awaiting the arrival of EMS.

Members should not direct EMS personnel whether to transport the person for treatment.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

427.4 TRANSPORTING ILL AND INJURED PERSONS

Except in exceptional cases where alternatives are not reasonably available, members should not transport persons who are not in custody and who are unconscious, who have serious injuries, or who may be seriously ill. EMS personnel should be called to handle patient transportation.

For guidelines regarding transporting ill or injured persons who are in custody, see the Transporting Persons in Custody Policy.

Members should not provide emergency escort for medical transport or civilian vehicles.

427.5 PERSONS REFUSING EMS CARE

If a person who is not in custody refuses EMS care or refuses to be transported to a medical facility, an officer shall not force that person to receive medical care or be transported.

However, members may assist EMS personnel when EMS personnel determine the person lacks the mental capacity to understand the consequences of refusing medical care or to make an informed decision and the lack of immediate medical attention may result in serious bodily injury or the death of the person.

In cases where mental illness may be a factor, the officer should consider proceeding with an involuntary commitment in accordance with the Involuntary Commitments Policy.

If an officer believes that a person who is in custody requires EMS care and the person refuses, he/she should encourage the person to receive medical treatment. The officer may also consider contacting a family member to help persuade the person to agree to treatment or who may be able to authorize treatment for the person.

If the person still refuses, the officer will require the person to be transported to the nearest medical facility. In such cases, the officer should consult with a supervisor prior to the transport.

Members shall not sign refusal-for-treatment forms or forms accepting financial responsibility for treatment.

427.6 SICK OR INJURED ARRESTEE

If an arrestee appears ill or injured, or claims illness or injury, the arrestee should be medically cleared prior to booking. If the officer has reason to believe the arrestee is feigning injury or illness, the officer should contact a supervisor, who will determine whether medical clearance will be obtained prior to booking.

If the jail or detention facility refuses to accept custody of an arrestee based on medical screening, the officer should note the name of the facility person refusing to accept custody and the reason for refusal, and should notify a supervisor to determine the appropriate action.

Arrestees who appear to have a serious medical issue should be transported by ambulance to an appropriate medical facility.

Nothing in this section should delay an officer from requesting EMS when an arrestee reasonably appears to be exhibiting symptoms that appear to be life threatening, including breathing problems

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

or an altered level of consciousness, or is claiming an illness or injury that reasonably warrants an EMS response in accordance with the officer's training.

427.7 MEDICAL ATTENTION RELATED TO USE OF FORCE

Specific guidelines for medical attention for injuries sustained from a use of force may be found in the Use of Force, Handcuffing and Restraints, Control Devices and Conducted Energy Device policies.

427.8 AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATOR (AED) USE

427.8.1 AED USER RESPONSIBILITY

Members who are issued AEDs should check the AED at the beginning of the shift to ensure it is properly charged and functioning. Any AED that is not functioning properly shall be taken out of service and given to the Training Lieutenant who is responsible for ensuring appropriate maintenance.

Following use of an AED, the device shall be cleaned and/or decontaminated as required. The electrodes and/or pads will be replaced as recommended by the AED manufacturer.

Any member who uses an AED should contact the Communication Center as soon as possible and request response by EMS.

427.8.2 AED REPORTING

Any member using an AED will complete an incident report detailing its use.

427.8.3 AED TRAINING AND MAINTENANCE

The Training Lieutenant should ensure appropriate training is provided to members authorized to use an AED.

The Training Lieutenant is responsible for ensuring AED devices are appropriately maintained and will retain records of all maintenance in accordance with the established records retention schedule (641 IAC 143.2).

427.9 ADMINISTRATION OF OPIOID OVERDOSE MEDICATION

Members may administer opioid overdose medication in accordance with protocol specified by the physician who prescribed the overdose medication for use by the member (Iowa Code § 147A.18).

427.9.1 OPIOID OVERDOSE MEDICATION USER RESPONSIBILITIES

Members who are qualified to administer opioid overdose medication, such as naloxone, should handle, store and administer the medication consistent with their training. Members should check the medication and associated administration equipment at the beginning of their shift to ensure they are serviceable and not expired. Any expired medication or unserviceable administration equipment should be removed from service and given to the Training Lieutenant.

Any member who administers an opioid overdose medication should contact the Communication Center as soon as possible and request response by EMS.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

427.9.2 OPIOID OVERDOSE MEDICATION REPORTING

Any member administering opioid overdose medication should detail its use in an appropriate report.

The Training Lieutenant will ensure that the Records Manager is provided enough information to meet applicable state reporting requirements.

427.9.3 OPIOID OVERDOSE MEDICATION TRAINING

The Training Lieutenant should ensure training is provided to members authorized to administer opioid overdose medication (Iowa Code § 147A.18).

427.10 FIRST AID TRAINING

Subject to available resources, the Training Lieutenant should ensure officers receive periodic first aid training appropriate for their position.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

First Amendment Assemblies

428.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidance for responding to public assemblies or demonstrations.

428.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department respects the rights of people to peaceably assemble. It is the policy of this department not to unreasonably interfere with, harass, intimidate or discriminate against persons engaged in the lawful exercise of their rights, while also preserving the peace, protecting life and preventing the destruction of property.

428.3 GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

Individuals or groups present on the public way, such as public facilities, streets or walkways, generally have the right to assemble, rally, demonstrate, protest or otherwise express their views and opinions through varying forms of communication, including the distribution of printed matter (Iowa Const. art. I § 7).

These rights may be limited by ordinances regulating such matters as:

- Insurrection (Iowa Code § 718.1)
- Willful disturbance (Iowa Code § 718.3)
- Interference with official acts (Iowa Code § 719.1)
- Preventing apprehension, obstructing prosecution or obstructing defense (Iowa Code § 719.3)
- Interference with judicial acts (Iowa Code § 720.7)
- Riot (Iowa Code § 723.1)
- Unlawful assembly (Iowa Code § 723.2)
- Failure to disperse (Iowa Code § 723.3)
- Disorderly conduct-funeral or memorial service (Iowa Code § 723.5)
- Violations of an individual's rights (Iowa Code § 729A.1)
- Violation of individual rights-hate crimes (Iowa Code § 729A.2)
- Contracting to boycott or strike in sympathy (Iowa Code § 732.1)

However, officers shall not take action or fail to take action based on the opinions being expressed.

Participant behavior during a demonstration or other public assembly can vary. This may include, but is not limited to:

- Lawful, constitutionally protected actions and speech.
- Civil disobedience (typically involving minor criminal acts).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

- Rioting.

All of these behaviors may be present during the same event. Therefore, it is imperative that law enforcement actions are measured and appropriate for the behaviors officers may encounter. This is particularly critical if force is being used. Adaptable strategies and tactics are essential.

The purpose of a law enforcement presence at the scene of public assemblies and demonstrations should be to preserve the peace, to protect life and to prevent the destruction of property.

Officers should not:

(a) Engage in assembly or demonstration-related discussion with participants.

(b) Harass, confront or intimidate participants.

(c) Seize the cameras, cell phones or materials of participants or observers unless an officer is placing a person under lawful arrest.

Supervisors should continually observe department members under their commands to ensure that members' interaction with participants and their response to crowd dynamics is appropriate.

428.3.1 PHOTOGRAPHS, VIDEO RECORDINGS AND OTHER INFORMATION

Photographs, video recordings and other information may be collected at assemblies and demonstrations as they can serve a number of purposes, such as support of criminal prosecutions, assistance in evaluating department performance, serving as training material, recording the use of dispersal orders and facilitating a response to allegations of improper law enforcement conduct.

Photographs, video recordings and other information shall not be maintained on the political, religious or social activities, views or associations of any individual, group or organization unless those activities, views or associations directly relate to an investigation of criminal activity and there is reasonable suspicion that the subject of the information is involved in criminal conduct.

428.4 UNPLANNED EVENTS

When responding to an unplanned or spontaneous public gathering, the first responding officer should conduct an assessment of conditions, including, but not limited to:

- Location.
- Number of participants.
- Apparent purpose of the event.
- Leadership (whether it is apparent and/or whether it is effective).
- Any initial indicators of unlawful or disruptive activity.
- Indicators that lawful use of public facilities, streets or walkways will be impacted.
- Ability and/or need to continue monitoring the incident.

Initial assessment information should be promptly communicated to the Communication Center, and the assignment of a supervisor should be requested. Additional resources should be

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

requested as appropriate. The responding supervisor shall assume command of the incident until command is expressly assumed by another, and the assumption of command is communicated to the involved members. A clearly defined command structure that is consistent with the Incident Command System (ICS) should be established as resources are deployed.

428.5 PLANNED EVENT PREPARATION

For planned events, comprehensive, incident-specific operational plans should be developed. The ICS should be considered for such events.

428.5.1 INFORMATION GATHERING AND ASSESSMENT

In order to properly assess the potential impact of a public assembly or demonstration on public safety and order, relevant information should be collected and vetted. This may include:

- Information obtained from outreach to group organizers or leaders.
- Information about past and potential unlawful conduct associated with the event or similar events.
- The potential time, duration, scope, and type of planned activities.
- Any other information related to the goal of providing a balanced response to criminal activity and the protection of public safety interests.

Information should be obtained in a transparent manner, and the sources documented. Relevant information should be communicated to the appropriate parties in a timely manner.

Information will be obtained in a lawful manner and will not be based solely on the purpose or content of the assembly or demonstration, or actual or perceived characteristics such as race, ethnicity, national origin, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, economic status, age, cultural group, or disability of the participants (or any other characteristic that is unrelated to criminal conduct or the identification of a criminal subject).

428.5.2 OPERATIONAL PLANS

An operational planning team with responsibility for event planning and management should be established. The planning team should develop an operational plan for the event.

The operational plan will minimally provide for:

(a) Command assignments, chain of command structure, roles and responsibilities.

(b) Staffing and resource allocation.

(c) Management of criminal investigations.

(d) Designation of uniform of the day and related safety equipment (helmets, shields, etc.).

(e) Deployment of specialized resources.

(f) Event communications and interoperability in a multijurisdictional event.

(g) An established liaison with demonstration leaders and external agencies.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(h) An established liaison with City government and legal staff.

(i) Media relations.

(j) Logistics: food, fuel, replacement equipment, duty hours, relief and transportation.

(k) Traffic management plans.

(l) First aid and emergency medical service provider availability.

(m) Prisoner transport and detention.

(n) Review of policies regarding public assemblies and use of force in crowd control.

(o) Parameters for declaring an unlawful assembly.

(p) Arrest protocol, including management of mass arrests.

(q) Protocol for recording information flow and decisions.

(r) Rules of engagement, including rules of conduct, protocols for field force extraction and arrests, and any authorization required for the use of force.

(s) Protocol for handling complaints during the event.

428.5.3 MUTUAL AID AND EXTERNAL RESOURCES

The magnitude and anticipated duration of an event may necessitate interagency cooperation and coordination. The assigned Incident Commander should ensure that any required memorandums of understanding or other agreements are properly executed, and that any anticipated mutual aid is requested and facilitated (see the Outside Agency Assistance Policy).

428.6 UNLAWFUL ASSEMBLY DISPERSAL ORDERS

If a public gathering or demonstration remains peaceful and nonviolent, and there is no reasonably imminent threat to persons or property, the Incident Commander should generally authorize continued monitoring of the event.

Should the Incident Commander make a determination that public safety is presently or is about to be jeopardized, he/she or the authorized designee should attempt to verbally persuade event organizers or participants to disperse of their own accord. Warnings and advisements may be communicated through established communications links with leaders and/or participants or to the group.

When initial attempts at verbal persuasion are unsuccessful, the Incident Commander or the authorized designee should make a clear, standardized announcement to the gathering that the event is an unlawful assembly, and should order the dispersal of the participants. The announcement should be communicated by whatever methods are reasonably available to ensure that the content of the message is clear and that it has been heard by the participants. The announcement should be amplified, made in different languages as appropriate, made from multiple locations in the affected area and documented by audio and video. The announcement should provide information about what law enforcement actions will take place if illegal behavior

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

continues and should identify routes for egress. A reasonable time to disperse should be allowed following a dispersal order.

428.7 USE OF FORCE

Use of force is governed by current department policy and applicable law (see the Use of Force, Handcuffing and Restraints, Control Devices, and Conducted Energy Device policies).

Individuals refusing to comply with lawful orders (e.g., nonviolent refusal to disperse) should be given a clear verbal warning and a reasonable opportunity to comply. If an individual refuses to comply with lawful orders, the Incident Commander shall evaluate the type of resistance and adopt a reasonable response in order to accomplish the law enforcement mission (such as dispersal or arrest of those acting in violation of the law). Control devices and conducted energy devices should be considered only when the participants' conduct reasonably appears to present the potential to harm officers, themselves or others, or will result in substantial property loss or damage (see the Control Devices and the Conducted Energy Device policies).

Force or control devices, including oleoresin capsaicin (OC), should be directed toward individuals and not toward groups or crowds, unless specific individuals cannot reasonably be targeted due to extreme circumstances, such as a riotous crowd.

Any use of force by a member of this department shall be documented promptly, completely, and accurately in an appropriate report. The type of report required may depend on the nature of the incident.

428.8 ARRESTS

The Waterloo Police Department should respond to unlawful behavior in a manner that is consistent with the operational plan. If practicable, warnings or advisements should be communicated prior to arrest.

Mass arrests should be employed only when alternate tactics and strategies have been or reasonably appear likely to be unsuccessful. Mass arrests shall only be undertaken upon the order of the Incident Commander or the authorized designee. There must be probable cause for each arrest.

If employed, mass arrest protocols should fully integrate:

(a) Reasonable measures to address the safety of officers and arrestees.

(b) Dedicated arrest, booking and report writing teams.

(c) Timely access to medical care.

(d) Timely access to legal resources.

(e) Timely processing of arrestees.

(f) Full accountability for arrestees and evidence.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(g) Coordination and cooperation with the prosecuting authority, jail and courts (see the Citation Releases Policy).

428.9 MEDIA RELATIONS

The Public Information Officer should use all available avenues of communication, including press releases, briefings, press conferences and social media, to maintain open channels of communication with media representatives and the public about the status and progress of the event, taking all opportunities to reassure the public about the professional management of the event (see the Media Relations Policy).

428.10 DEMOBILIZATION

When appropriate, the Incident Commander or the authorized designee should implement a phased and orderly withdrawal of law enforcement resources. All relieved personnel should promptly complete any required reports, including use of force reports, and account for all issued equipment and vehicles to their supervisors prior to returning to normal operational duties.

428.11 POST EVENT

The Incident Commander should designate a member to assemble full documentation of the event, to include:

(a) Operational plan.

(b) Any incident logs.

(c) Any assignment logs.

(d) Vehicle, fuel, equipment and supply records.

(e) Incident, arrest, use of force, injury and property damage reports.

(f) Photographs, audio/video recordings, the Communication Center records/tapes.

(g) Media accounts (print and broadcast media).

428.11.1 AFTER-ACTION REPORTING

The Incident Commander should work with City legal counsel, as appropriate, to prepare a comprehensive after-action report of the event, explaining all incidents where force was used, to include:

(a) Date, time and description of the event.

(b) Actions taken and outcomes (e.g., injuries, property damage, arrests, costs).

(c) Problems identified.

(d) Significant events.

(e) Recommendations for improvement; opportunities for training should be documented in a generic manner, without identifying individuals or specific incidents, facts or circumstances.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

428.12 TRAINING

Department members should receive periodic training regarding this policy, as well as the dynamics of crowd control and incident management. The Department should, when practicable, train with its external and mutual aid partners.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Civil Disputes

429.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides members of the Waterloo Police Department with guidance for addressing conflicts between persons when no criminal investigation or enforcement action is warranted (e.g., civil matters), with the goal of minimizing any potential for violence or criminal acts.

The Domestic Abuse Policy will address specific legal mandates related to domestic violence court orders. References in this policy to “court orders” apply to any order of a court that does not require arrest or enforcement by the terms of the order or by Iowa law.

429.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department recognizes that a law enforcement presence at a civil dispute can play an important role in the peace and safety of the community. Subject to available resources, members of this department will assist at the scene of civil disputes with the primary goal of safeguarding persons and property, preventing criminal activity and maintaining the peace. When handling civil disputes, members will remain impartial, maintain a calm presence, give consideration to all sides and refrain from giving legal or inappropriate advice.

429.3 GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

When appropriate, members handling a civil dispute should encourage the involved parties to seek the assistance of resolution services or take the matter to the civil courts. Members must not become personally involved in disputes and shall at all times remain impartial.

While the following is not intended to be an exhaustive list, members should give consideration to the following when handling civil disputes:

(a) Civil disputes tend to be confrontational and members should be alert that they can escalate to violence very quickly. De-escalation techniques should be used when appropriate.

(b) Members should not dismiss alleged or observed criminal violations as a civil matter and should initiate the appropriate investigation and report when criminal activity is apparent.

(c) Members shall not provide legal advice; however, when appropriate, members should inform the parties when they are at risk of violating criminal laws.

(d) Members are reminded that they shall not enter a residence or other non-public location without legal authority.

(e) Members should not take an unreasonable amount of time assisting in these matters and generally should contact a supervisor if it appears that peacekeeping efforts longer than 30 minutes are warranted.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

429.4 COURT ORDERS

Disputes involving court orders can be complex. Where no mandate exists for an officer to make an arrest for a violation of a court order, the matter should be addressed by documenting any apparent court order violation in a report. If there appears to be a more immediate need for enforcement action, the investigating officer should consult a supervisor prior to making any arrest.

If a person appears to be violating the terms of a court order but is disputing the validity of the order or its applicability, the investigating officer should document:

(a) The person's knowledge of the court order or whether proof of service exists.

(b) Any specific reason or rationale the involved person offers for not complying with the terms of the order.

A copy of the court order should be attached to the report when available. The report should be forwarded to the appropriate prosecutor. The report should also be forwarded to the court issuing the order with a notice that the report was also forwarded to the prosecutor for review.

429.4.1 STANDBY REQUESTS

Officers responding to a call for standby assistance to retrieve property, when necessary, should meet the person requesting assistance at a neutral location to discuss the process. The person should be advised that items that are disputed will not be allowed to be removed. The member may advise the person to seek private legal advice as to the distribution of disputed property.

Members should accompany the person to the location of the property. Members should ask if the other party will allow removal of the property or whether the other party would remove the property.

If the other party is uncooperative, the person requesting standby assistance should be instructed to seek private legal advice and obtain a court order to obtain the items. Officers should not order the other party to allow entry or the removal of any items. If there is a restraining or similar order against the person requesting standby assistance, that person should be asked to leave the scene or they may be subject to arrest for violation of the order.

If the other party is not present at the location, the member will not allow entry into the location or the removal of property from the location.

429.5 VEHICLES AND PERSONAL PROPERTY

Officers may be faced with disputes regarding possession or ownership of vehicles or other personal property. Officers may review documents provided by parties or available databases (e.g., vehicle registration), but should be aware that legal possession of vehicles or personal property can be complex. Generally, officers should not take any enforcement action unless a crime is apparent. The people and the vehicle or personal property involved should be identified and the incident documented.

429.6 REAL PROPERTY

Disputes over possession or occupancy of real property (e.g., land, homes, apartments) should generally be handled through a person seeking a court order.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Suspicious Activity Reporting

430.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for reporting and investigating suspicious and criminal activity.

430.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Involved party - An individual who has been observed engaging in suspicious activity, as defined in this policy, when no definitive criminal activity can be identified, thus precluding the person's identification as a suspect.

Suspicious activity - Any reported or observed activity that a member reasonably believes may have a nexus to any criminal act or attempted criminal act, or to foreign or domestic terrorism. Actual or perceived characteristics such as race, ethnicity, national origin, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, economic status, age, cultural group, or disability **should not** be considered as factors that create suspicion (although these factors may be used as specific suspect descriptions). Examples of suspicious activity may include but are not limited to:

- Suspected pre-operational surveillance or intelligence gathering (e.g., photographing security features, asking questions about sensitive security-related subjects).
- Tests of security measures and response to incidents (e.g., "dry run," creating false alarms, attempts to enter secure areas without authorization).
- Suspicious purchases (e.g., purchasing large quantities of otherwise legal items, such as fertilizer, that could be used to create an explosive or other dangerous device).
- An individual in possession of such things as a hoax explosive or dispersal device, sensitive materials (e.g., passwords, access codes, classified government information), or coded or ciphered literature or correspondence.

Suspicious Activity Report (SAR) - An incident report used to document suspicious activity.

430.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department recognizes the need to protect the public from criminal conduct and acts of terrorism and shall lawfully collect, maintain and disseminate information regarding suspicious activities, while safeguarding civil liberties and privacy protections.

430.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

The Detective Division Commander and the authorized designees will manage SAR activities. Authorized designees should include supervisors who are responsible for department participation in criminal intelligence systems as outlined in the Criminal Organizations Policy.

The responsibilities of the Detective Division include, but are not limited to:

(a) Remaining familiar with those databases available to the department that would facilitate the purpose of this policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) Maintaining adequate training in the area of intelligence gathering to ensure no information is being maintained that would violate the law or civil rights of any individual.

(c) Ensuring a process is available that would allow members to report relevant information. The process should be designed to promote efficient and quick reporting, and should not be cumbersome, duplicative or complicated.

(d) Ensuring that members are made aware of the purpose and value of documenting information regarding suspicious activity, as well as the databases and other information resources that are available to the Department.

(e) Ensuring that SAR information is appropriately disseminated to members in accordance with their job responsibilities.

(f) Coordinating investigative follow-up, if appropriate.

(g) Coordinating with any appropriate agency or fusion center.

(h) Ensuring that, as resources are available, the Department conducts outreach that is designed to encourage community members to report suspicious activity and that outlines what they should look for and how they should report it (e.g., website, public service announcements).

430.4 REPORTING AND INVESTIGATION

Any department member receiving information regarding suspicious activity should take any necessary immediate and appropriate action, including a request for tactical response or immediate notification of specialized entities, when applicable. Any civilian member who receives such information should ensure that it is passed on to an officer in a timely manner.

If the suspicious activity is not directly related to a reportable crime, the member should prepare a SAR and include information about the involved parties and the circumstances of the incident. If, during any investigation an officer becomes aware of suspicious activity that is unrelated to the current investigation, the information should be documented separately in a SAR and not included in the original incident report. The report number of the original incident should be included in the SAR as a cross reference. A SAR should be processed as any other incident report.

430.5 HANDLING INFORMATION

The reviewing supervisor will forward copies of SARs, in a timely manner, to the appropriate unit/ division supervisor:.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

In-Car Video & Body Worn Cameras

431.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

(a) To establish a policy that applies to all officers who operate In-Car Video (ICV) or Body-Worn Camera (BWC) systems. The goal of these systems is to enhance public trust in the Waterloo Police Department (WPD) by providing greater transparency into officer actions. Recording law enforcement interactions between officers and members of the public.

(b) An officer is never expected to allow a person recording police action(s) to create officer safety hazards for involved parties. Extreme care must be used because recording, in and of itself, is a legal and protected activity. Arrests and the issuance of citations may only be used in extreme circumstances.

(c) The Department will continually audit and review both in-car and body-worn video programs, including this manual section and related training, considering changes in best practices, technology, legal standards, and stakeholder direction.

431.2 POLICY

(a) Recording with ICV and BWC

1. The Department Assigns BWC Cameras and installs all ICV camera systems.
2. Each officer will be issued a BWC and label them accordingly. Waterloo MIS will maintain spares to be issued out by a Sergeant in the event of a malfunction.

(b) The Department will assign BWC cameras to officers individually. Officers may not wear any personally-owned camera device. The Department only authorizes those camera units issued by WPD.

1. Officers who have been trained and have been Issued BWC equipment will wear and activate it during all non-exempt out of vehicle citizen interactions during their shift.
2. An example of an exempt citizen interaction is recording while speaking with a citizen, privately using a bathroom, or entering your personal residence.

(c) Before officers deploy an ICV-equipped vehicle or BWC, they will complete Department training on the proper use of the equipment and procedures for uploading, tagging, and regulations on evidentiary standards and the permissible use of recorded video. This training will also include:

1. System preparation and operation.
2. Department policy on camera usage.
3. Pointing of the ICV camera and placement of the BWC camera.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

431.3 PROCEDURE

(a) As public and officer safety considerations permit, officers will make reasonable efforts to position the Patrol vehicle and ICV camera to obtain useful recordings and capture critical evidence.

1. Officers will not position vehicles to avoid recording an event.
2. Officers will wear and/or an activate BWC camera while inside the police vehicle.
3. BWCs shall be worn in a secure and unobstructed manner on the upper torso.
4. Once officers have completed ICV/BWC training and have been issued the equipment, officers will deploy for their assignments with ICV/BWC cameras.
5. When outside of the police vehicle, officers are required to use the BWC to record all police related events.
6. All officers shall operate ICV and/or BWCs per this policy.

(b) Field Training Officers shall be in uniform (except for the "Shadow-phase") and shall wear a BWC camera.

(c) Officers Address and Note System Malfunctions

1. At the start of the shift, officers will prepare ICV and BWC systems as outlined in training.
2. The assigned officer will inspect the BWC for any physical damage. The officer will ensure the device is in proper working order. T
3. If assigned to a two-officer car, at least one officer will log into the ICV system and sync their BWC.
4. Officers shall not interfere with the video or audio function of the BWC.
5. If an officer discovers an operational issue with ICV or BWC at any time during the shift, the officer will contact a shift ICV or BWC point of contact, for troubleshooting assistance (if applicable), note the issue via call sign number over dispatch, notify a supervisor, and notify the IT Manager.
6. Officers shall not change the settings or attempt to repair the BWC/ICV.

(d) Officers will verbally give Miranda warnings on the recording before asking any questions that may incriminate the person under arrest as required.

1. Officers will read Miranda warnings to arrestees, suspects, or detained persons when recording any interrogation. As an example, even when a BWC or interrogation video room system is activated in the holding cell area for an interrogation, if Miranda was unread the investigator will read Miranda on camera.

(e) When officers shall record activity:

1. When safe and practical, or until technology allow for automatic BWC activation, officers will begin recording the following police activities, even if the event is out of view of the camera:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Dispatched calls, starting before the officer arrives on the location of the call; to ensure adequate time to tum on the BWC.

(b) All traffic and pedestrian/Terry stops (field investigations).

(c) On-view infractions and criminal activity.

(d) Arrests and seizures.

(e) Consent, Warrant, and Warrantless searches, and inventories of vehicles, persons, or premises.

(f) Laboratory processing is exempt from this order.

(g) Preliminary crime scene searches shall be recorded in video format.

(h) Transports (excluding persons on ride a longs and passengers for meetings).

(i) Following or riding in ambulances or medic units that are transporting persons involved in an event to a medical facility.

(j) Vehicle eluding/pursuits (lights and sirens must be functional and activated).

(k) Questioning victims, suspects, or witnesses **(This does not include conversations with persons merely wishing to pass on information about general criminal activity not tied to a specific event).**

2. If circumstances prevent recording at the start of an event, the officer will record as soon as they exit the vehicle or as soon as safe or practical.

3. Officers will record the entire event to its conclusion unless specifically instructed otherwise by this policy.

4. Officers shall not intentionally erase, alter, reuse, modify, or tamper with BWC/ ICV recordings.

(f) Officers may briefly stop BWC (not ICV) if the option is available during an event to view video that would assist in an investigation or during a pre-approved supervisor consultation.

1. The supervisor may direct the officers to go off camera to engage in conversations unrelated to an active incident or for administrative functions.

2. Lunch Breaks

3. Report writing, if dictation is not available.

4. Greeting people or personal conversations

5. Officers will immediately restart recording with BWC as soon as feasible after gathering the desired information.

(g) Discretion in Recording.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1. Officers exercising discretion under policy subsections will not be subject to discipline for the decision to record or not record those portion of an event will be evaluated using a totality of the circumstances standard.
2. Unless otherwise prohibited by this policy, officers may initiate recording any time they determine it would not be in conflict with this operational order or state/ federal law and beneficial to capture an event or activity.

(h) BWCs may be used to record interviews related to a use of force investigation.

(i) Recording in Sensitive Areas: Recordings shall not occur in places that possess a higher expectation of privacy such as dressing rooms or restrooms unless police contact is occurring inside those locations.

1. Officers will not record in restrooms, jails, and the interiors of medical, mental health, counseling, or therapeutic facilities, unless for a direct law enforcement purpose, such as a crime in progress.
2. Officers will record in the interiors of ambulances/medic units.

(j) Protecting Privacy and Dignity

1. There may be limited circumstances when the respect for an individual's privacy or dignity outweighs the need to record an event.
2. Such circumstances may include natural death scenes, death notifications, child, or sexual assault victim interviews, cultural or religious objections to being recorded and when the use of BWC would impede or limit the cooperation of a victim or witness.
3. When an officer believes such circumstances exist, the officer may remove the body camera and place it so it is not recording video but still capturing audio.
    (a) Officers may turn the camera off in situations that the recording is no longer relevant to the investigation and officer safety is assured.

(k) Recording Protected Activity / Demonstrations

1. Officers will not record people lawfully exercising their freedom of speech, press, association, assembly, or religion unless they believe that criminal activity is occurring or when ordered to record by a supervisor, as provided below:
    (a) When an imminent risk to public safety or large-scale property destruction appears likely, supervisors at the squad level and/or the incident commander of an event may order officers to record with BWC. Under such direction, officers will record until ordered to cease recording.
    (b) Protected activity unintentionally captured is not a violation.

(l) Officers Stating the Reasons for Stopping BWC Recording(s)

1. Officers who stop recording during an event will state on the recording their intention to stop recording and explain the basis for that decision in an incident report.
2. Officers will also document the reason(s) in the incident Report or CAD update.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

3. If a Supervisor directs that a recording cease, the supervisor shall notify dispatch for a time stamp and direct the officer(s) to document the order in the Report.

(m) Determining the Conclusion of an Recording Event

1. An event has concluded when both of the following apply:
   (a) The officer has completed his or her part of the active investigation; and
   (b) There is little possibility that the officer will have further contact with any person involved in the event or outside of the Patrol vehicle.
   (c) For prisoner transports, an event concludes when the prisoner is turned over the jail or hospital staff.

(n) For transports to other locations, the event concludes when the officer reaches the transport destination and the subject is out of the vehicle and contact with the individual concludes.

(o) Officers Will Enter Data for Events Recorded with ICV/BWCs

1. Officers will assign the appropriate event type for all ICV recordings and enter any related Report or event number(s) in the proper format. (YYYY-######).

(p) Officers Will Document the Existence of Video or Reason for Lack of Video

1. Officers will document the existence or absence of any BWC and/or ICV video in any related paperwork (e.g., Reports, Supplements, Field Contacts, Criminal Citations, etc.).
2. When officers are aware that there is no recording or there was a delay in recording, officers will explain why in the submitted paperwork. When officers are not submitting any paperwork, they will enter a CAD update with this explanation.

(q) Officers Will Initiate Upload of Recorded Video and Recharging of Equipment Before Going Out of Service.

1. Before going out of service, officers will dock their BWC cameras to initiate upload of BWC video and recharging. If the video upload process is not initiated before the end of shift, officers will notify a supervisor.

(r) Specialized Units May Request Exceptions

1. The Department recognizes that in rare circumstances units may perform specific tasks during their normal duties that make using the ICV or BWC impractical. Units may request exceptions to recording with ICV and/or BWC for those specific tasks from the Chief of Police. Any exceptions granted are valid for a term not to exceed one year and may renew annually at the discretion of the Chief of Police for good cause, i.e. Undercover Task Force Officers, Narcotics, ICAC, etc.
2. Units will request the exceptions by Department memorandum outlining the specific tasks and good cause justification. All approvals will be for good cause, which will be set forth in writing, signed, and dated, by the Chief of Police. TheDivision Commanderof the affected shift/investigative commanders will maintain a file of approved exceptions.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(s) Reviewing Department Video

1. This policy applies to all officers who review ICV and BWC recordings.
2. All ICV and BWC Recordings and Related Data are the Property of the Waterloo Police Department
3. Department policy governs all access, review, and release of in-car and body-worn video.
    (a) Disclosure of Department records generally addresses video retention periods and release of video to the public, including persons wishing to file misconduct complaints.
    (b) Officers will not make copies of videos, by any means, for personal use.
    (c) Officers will not tamper with, edit, alter, or delete video.
        1. Exception: This does not apply to personnel tasked with system maintenance who purge videos under established retention guidelines.
    (d) Officers may review their own video records, and videos of other officers involved in the same investigation, for report writing accuracy.
    (e) The Department, including supervisors, the Internal Affairs Lieutenant, Training, and investigatory personnel may view ICV and BWC recordings for the following purposes:
        1. Complaint
        2. Criminal investigation
        3. Officer-involved accident/collision
        4. Vehicle pursuit investigation or review
        5. Open Records Request
        6. Use of Force review or investigation
        7. Audits, Quality Control, and Performance appraisals
        8. As part of any future Early Intervention System (EIS).
4. Minor infractions discovered during ICV and BWC review will not result in formal discipline.
    (a) If, in the course of viewing in-car or body-worn video, minor acts of misconduct unrelated to the original reason for viewing the video are discovered, they will not result in discipline or a sustained finding. However, such acts may result in a training referral or counseling/ mentoring/coaching, documented, and cited in an officer's performance evaluation.
        1. If supervisors observe violations, they are expected to contact the officer's immediate supervisor and to personally address the issue in

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

a proactive and corrective manner. This includes documenting any education-based intervention.

(b) In the context of in-car and/or body-worn video review, the Watch/Unit Commander may address minor policy violations that do not rise to the level of serious misconduct. Any serious or chronic violations shall be cc'd to the IA-Lieutenant and referred for formal investigation pursuant to Operational Disciplinary Guidelines.

5. Any user who watches an ICV/BWC video will supplement and articulate the reason for viewing the video.

(a) Members of the Command Staff and IAD Investigator are exempt from this requirement.

(t) Preparing the In-Car and Body-Worn Video Systems

1. When deploying with body-worn video (BWC) or a vehicle equipped with an in-car video (ICV) system, an officer:

(a) Verifies that their BWC camera is fully charged.

(b) Positions cameras correctly.

(c) Synchronizes the BWC of the primary officer with the ICV system.

(d) If the system malfunctions, troubleshoots using steps included in the initial training such as system reboot, re-synching of the portable transmitter(s), and "check out" of the storage media.

(e) If the initial troubleshooting does not fix the problem, contacts the MIS Section and follows their instructions.

(f) If the problem is resolved, makes an entry in the MDC log (car help desk) of the malfunction and steps taken to resolve it. If the problem is not resolved, notifies supervisor of the malfunction.

(u) Supervisor responding to a malfunction of ICV or BWC

(a) After receiving a report that an ICV system or BWC camera has malfunctioned, a supervisor:

(a) For BWC, arranges for the officer to get a replacement BWC camera, if one is available.

(b) For ICV, assigns the officer(s) to visit MIS if available, if not switches the officer(s) to a vehicle with a functioning ICV system, if one is available. Notifies MIS of the issue.

(c) Approves the officer working without use of ICV and/or BWC if there are no vehicles with a functioning ICV system or spare body cameras available.

(d) Flags the patrol vehicle with the malfunctioning ICV system as "out-of-service."

(e) Requests repair of the malfunctioning system by Waterloo MIS.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(v) Officers will not utilize any recording device while employed as a member of the WPD to covertly record or videotape interactions with any City of Waterloo employee who is not under an official investigation (as authorized by the Chief of Police or the authorized designee) or involved in an event that would require documentation via incident report.

431.4 VIDEO AUDITS AND TRANSPARENT RELEASE

(a) Audits

1. The WPD introduced the BWC program to assist in building trust in policing; protecting the public's civil liberties; ensuring professional behavior; and providing a neutral and objective viewpoint for officer misconduct investigations.
2. The Department will implement an audit and inspection function to conduct monthly reviews to ensure compliance with the law and this policy. The reviews will identify training needs and assist supervisors with the recognition of exceptional performance.
3. To accomplish some of those goals, all WPD Sergeants and Lieutenants shall conduct monthly reviews of randomly selected videos that would establish a statistically significant sample. The review will search for violations of state law, infractions of Department policy, conduct requiring further training, and identify positive examples of camera use.
4. The random sample size shall be at least 10 videos over a thirty (30) day period for the prior month. The majority of the videos that the supervisor is reviewing should be videos of the employees under that supervisor's direction.
5. All supervisors will receive their portion of the random 10 video audit list by the 5th of every month from the IT Manager. Each supervisor will complete their video audit list by the end of the month in which it was received.
6. The monthly audit process encompasses three evaluation areas:
   (a) The first audit area shall provide data showing whether WPD officersadhere to the BWC/ICV policy.
      1. Camera Activated: The IT Manager will use the computer-aided dispatch (CAD) system to **select (at random) 10 ICV/BWC uploads from a pool of all WPD incidents. Each incident should have a corresponding video by the assigned officer.** The WPD BWC enables for the termination of the audio/video element. Due to the size of the switch, it is unlikely that anything other than manual manipulation would disable the audio/video feeds. **Review of the randomly selected audios/videos should reveal that 100 % of the incidents have a corresponding audio/video since it is required that WPD officers activate their cameras upon receiving a dispatched assignment.**
      2. Legal Compliance: The existing state law relating to BWC/ICV operations allows for consent free application; authorizing officers to forgo notifying a subject that they are the subject of a recording. Officers should consider announcing the recording of an incident

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

because it may deescalate a situation, change the behavior of the citizen, and discourage them from filing false complaint of misconduct. BWC/ICV has been used to refute accusations of wrongdoing on the part of officers causing them to immediately rescind statements upon being told that the original contact was video and audio recorded. The review of randomly selected videos shall check for compliance for officers legally activating the BWC/ ICV while actually encountering a subject for a police related service, and not recording in private areas prohibited by this policy, i.e., locker rooms, bathrooms, non-law enforcement related recordings, etc.

3. Proper Camera Placement: improper camera placement results in videos that fail to view a subject encounter or person stopped by WPD due to the placement of the camera. Ideally, an officer shall affix the BWC to the officer's outermost garment at a height that would capture the best view of the subject. Officers shall not point the BWC in a tilted upward manner, which sometimes happens when affixed to jackets or on the uniform at the edge of the ballistic vest. It is also important for officers to recognize and avoid attaching the camera upside down or sideways, since the video will record in the same manner. Review of the randomly selected videos should reveal that I00% of the cameras were affixed to the uniform in an acceptable manner.

7. The Patrol Captainwill review the previous month's audit compliance.

   (a) The review should check for any irregularities in compliance, and such deficiencies should be addressed through the proper chain of command. Any actions taken to address non-compliance with this directive.

(b) Release of Video

1. The release of Body Worn Camera and In-Car Video footage increases organizational transparency and builds public trust. All sworn employees are reminded to conduct yourselves with the highest degree of professionalism, and to respect all of those we serve. **Cameras make good cops great and marginal cops follow the rules.**

2. There may be times when the public release of a WPD BWC/In-Car Video far outweighs the need to preserve evidence until the conclusion of litigation. In those rare instances, the Chief of Police, or in their absence the Police Major may authorize the release of BWC/ICV footage that may be of critical public interest.

3. The American Civil Liberties Union recommends that the retention period for recordings that are not evidence, part of an investigation, or used for training material should be two years.

4. **WPD is increasing the retention period of non-flagged videos to 180 days** in an attempt to gauge further the storage needs while exceeding the recommendation of the ACLU. The goal of this program is to remain open to public review and input.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Chapter 5 - Traffic Operations

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Traffic

500.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines for improving public safety through education and enforcement of traffic-related laws.

500.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to educate the public on traffic-related issues and to enforce traffic laws. The efforts of the Department may be guided by such factors as the location and/or number of traffic accidents, citizen complaints, traffic volume, traffic conditions and other traffic-related needs. The ultimate goal of traffic law enforcement and education is to increase public safety.

500.3 DEPLOYMENT

Enforcement efforts may include such techniques as geographic/temporal assignment of department members and equipment, the establishment of preventive patrols to deal with specific categories of unlawful driving and a variety of educational activities. These activities should incorporate methods that are suitable to the situation; timed to events, seasons, past traffic problems or locations; and, whenever practicable, preceded by enforcement activities.

Several factors will be considered in the development of deployment schedules for department members. State and local data on traffic accidents are a valuable resource. Factors for analysis include, but are not limited to:

- Location.
- Time.
- Day.
- Violation factors.
- Requests from the public.
- Construction zones.
- School zones.
- Special events.

Department members assigned to uniformed patrol or traffic enforcement functions will emphasize the enforcement of violations that contribute to traffic accidents, and also will consider the hours and locations where traffic accidents tend to occur. Members will take directed enforcement action on request, and random enforcement action when appropriate. Members shall maintain high visibility while working general enforcement, especially in areas where traffic accidents frequently occur.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

500.4 ENFORCEMENT

Traffic enforcement will be consistent with applicable laws and take into account the degree and severity of the violation committed. This department does not establish citation quotas. The number of arrests or citations issued by any member shall not be used as the sole criterion for evaluating member overall performance (Iowa Code § 321.492A).

Several methods are effective in the reduction of traffic accidents.

500.4.1 WARNINGS

Warnings are a non-punitive option that may be considered by the member when circumstances warrant, such as when a minor violation was inadvertent.

500.4.2 CITATIONS

Citations should be issued when a member believes it is appropriate. When issuing a citation for a traffic violation, it is essential that the rights and requirements imposed on motorists be fully explained. At a minimum, motorists should be provided with (Iowa Code § 805.6):

(a) An explanation of the violation or charge.

(b) The court appearance procedure, including the date, time and location of the court and the optional or mandatory appearance by the motorist.

(c) A notice of whether the motorist can enter a plea and pay the fine by mail or at the court.

500.4.3 PHYSICAL ARREST

Physical arrest can be made on a number of criminal traffic offenses. These cases usually deal with, but are not limited to:

(a) Homicide by vehicle (Iowa Code § 707.6A).

(b) Felony and misdemeanor operating while intoxicated (OWI) of alcohol or drugs (Iowa Code § 321J.2).

(c) Felony or misdemeanor hit-and-run (Iowa Code § 321.261; Iowa Code § 321.262).

(d) Refusal to sign a notice to appear (Iowa Code § 321.485).

(e) Reckless driving (Iowa Code § 321.277).

(f) Eluding or attempting to elude a pursuing law enforcement vehicle (Iowa Code § 321.279).

(g) Any other serious or aggravated misdemeanor at the discretion of the officer (Iowa Code § 321.485).

500.5 SUSPENDED OR REVOKED LICENSES

If an officer contacts a traffic violator who is also driving on a suspended or revoked license, the officer should issue a traffic citation or make an arrest as appropriate.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

500.6 HIGH-VISIBILITY VESTS

The Department has provided American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Class II high-visibility vests to increase the visibility of department members who may be exposed to hazards presented by passing traffic or by maneuvering or operating vehicles, machinery and equipment (23 CFR 655.601).

500.6.1 REQUIRED USE

Except when working in a potentially adversarial or confrontational role, such as during vehicle stops, high-visibility vests should be worn when increased visibility would improve the safety of the department member or when the member will be exposed to the hazards of passing traffic or will be maneuvering or operating vehicles, machinery and equipment.

Examples of when high-visibility vests should be worn include traffic control duties, traffic accident investigations, lane closures and disaster scenes.

When emergency conditions preclude the immediate donning of the vest, members should retrieve and wear the vest as soon as conditions reasonably permit.

Use of the vests shall also be mandatory when directed by a supervisor.

500.6.2 CARE AND STORAGE

High-visibility vests shall be issued and maintained by each officer, and readily available during field operations. Before going into service, each member shall ensure that a serviceable high-visibility vest is properly stored.

A supply of high-visibility vests will be maintained and made available for replacement of damaged or unserviceable vests. The Property Division should be promptly notified whenever the supply of vests needs replenishing.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Traffic Accidents

501.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for responding to and investigating traffic accidents.

501.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to respond to traffic accidents and render or summon aid to injured victims as needed. The Department will investigate and prepare reports according to the established minimum reporting requirements with the goal of reducing the occurrence of accidents by attempting to identify the cause of the accident and through enforcing applicable laws. Unless restricted by law, traffic accident reports will be made available to the public upon request.

501.3 RESPONSE

Upon arriving at the scene, the responding member should assess the need for additional resources and summon assistance as appropriate. Generally, the member initially dispatched to the scene will be responsible for the investigation and report, if required, unless responsibility is reassigned by a supervisor.

A supervisor should be called to the scene when the incident:

(a) Is within the jurisdiction of this department and there is:

1. A life-threatening injury.
2. A fatality.
3. A City vehicle involved.
4. A City official or employee involved.
5. Involvement of an on- or off-duty member of this department.

(b) Is within another jurisdiction and there is:

1. A City of Waterloo vehicle involved.
2. A City of Waterloo official involved.
3. Involvement of an on-duty member of this department.

501.3.1 MEMBER RESPONSIBILITIES

Upon arriving at the scene, the responding member should consider and appropriately address:

(a) Traffic direction and control.

(b) Proper placement of emergency vehicles, cones, roadway flares or other devices if available to provide protection for members, the public and the scene.

(c) First aid for any injured parties if it can be done safely.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) The potential for involvement of hazardous materials.

(e) The need for additional support as necessary (e.g., traffic control, emergency medical services, fire department, hazardous materials response, tow vehicles).

(f) Clearance and cleanup of the roadway.

501.4 NOTIFICATION

If a traffic accident involves a life-threatening injury or fatality, the responding officer shall notify a supervisor. The Watch Commander or any supervisor may assign a traffic investigator or other appropriate personnel to investigate the incident. The Watch Commander will ensure notification is made to the department's command staff in accordance with the Major Incident Notification Policy.

501.4.1 NOTIFICATION OF FAMILY

In the event of a life-threatening injury or fatality, the supervisor responsible for the incident should ensure notification of the victim’s immediate family or coordinate such notification with the Medical Examiner, department chaplain or another suitable person. Notification should be made as soon as practicable following positive identification of the victim.

The identity of any person seriously injured or deceased in a traffic accident should not be released until notification is made to the victim’s immediate family.

501.5 MINIMUM REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

An accident report shall be taken when:

(a) A fatality, any injury (including complaint of pain), operating while intoxicated (OWI) or hit-and-run is involved (Iowa Code § 321.266; Iowa Code § 321.261).

(b) A sworn police officer or firefighters is involved in a motor vehicle accident (Iowa Code § 321.267A).

(c) The accident results in any damage to any City-owned or leased vehicle.

(d) There is property damage of at least $5,000(Iowa Code § 321.266).

(e) Prosecution or follow-up investigation is contemplated.

(f) Directed by a supervisor.

501.5.1 PRIVATE PROPERTY

Generally, reports should not be taken when a traffic accident occurs on private property unless it involves an injury or fatality, property damage of at least $5,000, a hit-and-run violation, or other traffic law violation. Members may provide assistance to motorists as a public service, such as exchanging information and arranging for the removal of the vehicles.

501.5.2 CITY VEHICLE INVOLVED

A traffic accident report shall be taken when a City vehicle is involved in a traffic accident that results in property damage or injury.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

A general information report may be taken in lieu of a traffic accident report at the direction of a supervisor when the incident occurs entirely on private property or does not involve another vehicle.

Whenever there is damage to a City vehicle, a vehicle damage report shall be completed and forwarded to the appropriate Division Commander. The supervisor at the scene should determine what photographs should be taken of the scene and the vehicle damage.

501.5.3 INJURED ANIMALS

Department members should refer to the Animal Control Policy when a traffic accident involves the disposition of an injured animal.

501.6 INVESTIGATION

When a traffic accident meets minimum reporting requirements the investigation should include, at a minimum:

(a) Identification and interview of all involved parties.

(b) Identification and interview of any witnesses.

(c) A determination of whether a violation of law has occurred and the appropriate enforcement action.

(d) Identification and protection of items of apparent evidentiary value.

(e) Documentation of the incident as necessary (e.g., statements, measurements, photographs, collection of evidence, reporting) on the appropriate forms.

501.6.1 INVESTIGATION BY OUTSIDE LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCY

The Watch Commander or on-duty Watch Commander should request that the Iowa State Patrol (ISP) or other outside law enforcement agency investigate and complete a traffic accident investigation when a life-threatening injury or fatal traffic accident occurs within the jurisdiction of the Waterloo Police Department and involves:

(a) An on- or off-duty member of the Department.

(b) An on- or off-duty official or employee of the City of Waterloo.

Department members shall promptly notify a supervisor when any department vehicle is involved in a traffic accident. The accident investigation and report shall be completed by the agency having jurisdiction.

501.7 ENFORCEMENT ACTION

After a thorough investigation in which physical evidence or independent witness statements indicate that a violation of a traffic law contributed to the accident, authorized members may issue a citation or arrest the offending driver, as appropriate (Iowa Code § 321.485).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

More serious violations, such as operating while intoxicated (OWI), vehicular manslaughter or other felonies, shall be enforced. If a driver who is subject to enforcement action is admitted to a hospital, a supervisor shall be contacted to determine the best enforcement option.

501.8 REPORTS

Department members shall utilize forms approved by the Iowa Department of Transportation (Iowa DOT) as required for the reporting of traffic accidents. All such reports shall be forwarded to the Records Section for filing and distribution to the Iowa DOT (Iowa Code § 321.266; Iowa Code § 321.269).

501.8.1 REPORT MODIFICATION

A change or modification to a written report that alters a material fact in the report may be made on the original form, which is required by DOT.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Vehicle Towing

502.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidance related to vehicle towing. Nothing in this policy shall require a member of this department to tow a vehicle.

502.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will tow vehicles when appropriate and in accordance with the law.

502.3 REMOVAL OF VEHICLES DUE TO HAZARD

When a vehicle should be towed because it presents a hazard, the owner or operator should arrange for the towing. Department members may assist by communicating requests through the Communication Center to expedite the process.

If the owner or operator is unable to arrange for towing and the vehicle presents a hazard, the vehicle may be towed at the direction of the department member (Iowa Code § 321.89; 661 IAC 6.2).

Vehicles that are not the property of the City should not be driven by department members unless it is necessary to move the vehicle a short distance to eliminate a hazard, prevent the obstruction of a fire hydrant or comply with posted signs.

502.4 ARREST SCENES

Whenever the owner or operator of a vehicle is arrested, the arresting officer should provide reasonable safekeeping by leaving the vehicle secured and lawfully parked at the scene or, when appropriate, by having the vehicle towed, such as when the vehicle presents a traffic hazard or the vehicle would be in jeopardy of theft or damage if left at the scene.

Officers are not required to investigate whether alternatives to towing a vehicle exist after an arrest. However, a vehicle should not be towed if reasonable alternatives exist. When considering whether to leave a vehicle at the scene, officers should take into consideration public safety as well as the reasonable safety of the vehicle and its contents.

The following are examples of situations where a vehicle should not be towed:

- The vehicle can be legally parked, left in a reasonably secure and safe location and is not needed as evidence.
- The vehicle is parked on private property, on which the arrestee or owner is legally residing, or the property owner does not object to the vehicle being parked at that location.
- The arrestee or owner of the vehicle requests that it be released to a person who is present, willing and able to legally take control of the vehicle.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

- The vehicle is legally parked and the arrestee or owner requests that it be left at the scene. In such cases the requester should be informed that the Department will not be responsible for theft or damages.

502.5 VEHICLES RELATED TO CRIMINAL INVESTIGATIONS

Officers should tow vehicles that are needed for the furtherance of an investigation or prosecution of a case, or that are otherwise appropriate for seizure as evidence. Officers should make reasonable efforts to return a recovered stolen vehicle to its owner rather than have it towed, so long as the vehicle is not needed for evidence.

Upon recovering a stolen vehicle, officers:

(a) Should make reasonable efforts to return a recovered stolen vehicle to its owner rather than have it towed, so long as the vehicle is not needed for evidence (661 IAC 6.2).

(b) Shall immediately notify the Communication Center to ensure any appropriate law enforcement agency is notified (Iowa Code § 321.72).

(c) Shall seize the vehicle, when appropriate (Iowa Code § 321.84).

502.6 RECORDS

Records Section members shall ensure that pertinent data regarding a towed vehicle is promptly entered into the appropriate database.

502.6.1 VEHICLE STORAGE REPORT

Department members towing a vehicle shall complete a Vehicle Towing and Impound or an Incident report. The report should be submitted to the Records Section as soon as practicable after the vehicle is towed.

502.6.2 NOTICE OF TOW

Within 20 days of a vehicle being towed, it shall be the responsibility of the Towing Company to send a notice of tow to all registered owners and others having a recorded interest in the vehicle. Notice shall be sent to all such individuals by certified mail (Iowa Code § 321.89).

502.7 TOWING SERVICES

Members shall not show preference among towing services that have been authorized for use by the Department. A rotation or other system established by the Department for tow services should be followed.

502.8 VEHICLE INVENTORY

When reasonably practicable, when towing a vehicle, officers should ask the occupants whether the vehicle contains any valuables or hazardous materials. Responses should be noted in the calls for service or incident report. When practicable and appropriate, such items should be removed from the vehicle and given to the owner, or booked into property for safekeeping.

Any cash, jewelry, or other small valuables located during the inventory process will be held for safekeeping, in accordance with the Property and Evidence Section Policy. A copy of the property

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

receipt/seizure notice should be given to the person in control of the vehicle or, if that person is not present, left in the vehicle.

These inventory procedures are for the purpose of protecting the vehicle owner's property, providing for the safety of department members, and protecting the Department against fraudulent claims of lost, stolen, or damaged property.

Towing a vehicle in order to perform an inventory should not be used as a pretext for an evidence search.

502.9 SECURITY OF VEHICLES AND RETRIEVAL OF PROPERTY

If the search of a vehicle leaves the vehicle or any property contained therein vulnerable to unauthorized entry, theft or damage, the department member conducting the search shall take such steps as are reasonably necessary to secure or protect the vehicle or property from such hazards.

Unless it would cause an unreasonable delay in towing the vehicle or create an issue of officer safety, reasonable accommodations should be made to permit the owner, operator or occupant to retrieve small items of value or personal need (e.g., cash, jewelry, cell phone, prescriptions) that are not considered evidence or contraband.

Members who become aware that a vehicle may have been towed by the Department in error should promptly advise a supervisor. Supervisors should approve, when appropriate, the release of the vehicle without requiring the owner or his/her agent to request a hearing to contest the tow.

502.10 ABANDONED VEHICLES

Officers shall take possession of a vehicle presumed to be abandoned on public property and should complete the appropriate report and remove the vehicle from the roadway (Iowa Code § 321.89).

502.11 RELEASE OF VEHICLE

Vehicles removed pursuant to Iowa Code § 321.89 shall be released to a person receiving a notice or tow or an authorized designee within the time period provided in the notice, and after payment of all costs with proof of a valid driver’s license and financial liability coverage (Iowa Code § 321.89).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Vehicle Tow Hearings

503.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish a process for vehicle tow hearings.

503.2 POLICY

When a vehicle is towed at the direction of any member of the Waterloo Police Department, a hearing will be conducted upon request.

503.3 HEARING OFFICER

The Chief of Police will identify the person who will act as a hearing officer when the decision of a member to tow a vehicle is contested. The hearing officer in any case must be a person other than the member who directed the vehicle to be towed.

503.4 HEARING PROCESS

The registered or legal owner of the vehicle or his/her agent may request a hearing when a vehicle is towed or stored at the direction of any member of the Waterloo Police Department.

The failure to request a hearing in a timely manner or to attend a scheduled hearing shall be considered a waiver of and satisfaction of the hearing (Iowa Code § 321.89).

A timely requested hearing shall be conducted within 48 hours of the request, excluding weekends and holidays.

Any relevant evidence may be submitted and reviewed by the hearing officer to determine the validity of the tow of the vehicle.

503.5 DECISION

After consideration of all the evidence, the hearing officer shall determine whether the Department has established the validity of the tow by a preponderance of the evidence.

(a) If a decision is made that reasonable grounds for the tow have been established, the hearing officer shall advise the requesting party of the decision.

(b) If a decision is made that reasonable grounds for the tow have not been established, the vehicle shall be released immediately. Towing and storage fees will be the responsibility of the Department.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Operating While Intoxicated

504.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidance to those department members who play a role in the detection and investigation of drivers operating a vehicle while intoxicated (OWI).

504.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department is committed to the safety of the roadways and the community and will pursue fair but aggressive enforcement of Iowa's impaired driving laws.

504.3 INVESTIGATIONS

Officers should not enforce OWI laws to the exclusion of their other duties unless specifically assigned to OWI enforcement. All officers are expected to enforce these laws with due diligence.

Any OWI investigation will be documented and will include, at a minimum, the listed information below:

(a) The field sobriety tests (FSTs) administered and the results.

(b) The officer's observations that indicate impairment on the part of the individual, and the officer's health-related inquiries that may help to identify any serious health concerns (e.g., diabetic shock).

(c) Sources of additional information (e.g., reporting party, witnesses) and their observations.

(d) Information about any audio and/or video recording of the individual's driving or subsequent actions.

(e) The location and time frame of the individual's vehicle operation and how this was determined.

(f) Any prior related convictions in Iowa or another jurisdiction.

504.4 PRELIMINARY SCREENING TEST

Officers may administer a preliminary breath test (PBT) when reasonable grounds exist to believe that a person is OWI or that the person has been involved in an accident resulting in injury or death. The results of the PBT test may be used in the officer’s determination to arrest or request further chemical testing (Iowa Code § 321J.5).

504.5 CHEMICAL TESTS

A person implies consent under Iowa law to a chemical test or tests, and to providing the associated chemical sample, when the officer has reasonable grounds to believe the person is OWI and any of the following conditions exist (Iowa Code § 321J.6):

(a) The person has been lawfully arrested for a violation of Iowa Code § 321J.2.

(b) The person has been operating a motor vehicle which resulted in a personal injury or fatal accident.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) The person has refused to submit to a PBT as required under Iowa Code § 321J.5.

(d) A PBT was administered and indicated a prohibited alcohol concentration.

(e) A PBT was administered indicating an alcohol concentration of less than 0.08 and the officer has reasonable grounds to believe that the person is under the influence of a controlled substance, a drug other than alcohol, or a combination of alcohol and drugs.

If a person withdraws this implied consent the officer should consider implied consent revoked and proceed as though the person has refused to provide a chemical sample.

504.5.1 TYPE OF CHEMICAL TEST

The arresting officer chooses the type of test the person is requested to take. However, refusal to submit to a blood test is not deemed a refusal unless the officer has reasonable grounds to believe that the arrestee is under the influence a controlled substance, a drug other than alcohol, or a combination of alcohol and another drug (Iowa Code § 321J.6).

504.5.2 STATUTORY NOTIFICATIONS

Prior to requesting a chemical sample, officers must inform the person of the consequences of a decision to submit to or refuse testing pursuant to Iowa Code § 321J.8.

The notifications are not required for persons who are deceased, unconscious or unable to consent or refuse a chemical test (Iowa Code § 321J.8).

504.5.3 BREATH SAMPLES

The Watch Commander should ensure that all devices used for the collection and analysis of breath samples are properly serviced and tested, and that a record of such service and testing is properly maintained.

Officers obtaining a breath sample should monitor the device for any sign of malfunction. Any anomalies or equipment failures should be noted in the appropriate report and promptly reported to the Watch Commander.

504.5.4 BLOOD SAMPLES

Only persons authorized by law to draw blood shall collect blood samples. The blood draw should be witnessed by the assigned officer. No officer, even if properly certified, should perform this task (Iowa Code § 321J.11).

Officers should inform an arrestee that if he/she chooses to provide a blood sample, a separate sample can be collected for alternate testing. Unless medical personnel object, two samples should be collected and retained as evidence, so long as only one puncture is required.

The blood sample shall be packaged, marked, handled, stored and transported as required by the testing facility.

If an arrestee cannot submit to a blood draw because he/she has a bleeding disorder or has taken medication that inhibits coagulation, he/she shall not be required to take a blood test. Such inability

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

to take a blood test shall not be considered a refusal. However, that arrestee may be required to complete another available and viable test.

504.5.5 URINE SAMPLES

If a urine test will be performed, the arrestee should be promptly transported to the appropriate testing site. The officer shall follow any directions accompanying the urine evidence collection kit.

Urine samples shall be collected and witnessed by an officer or jail staff member of the same sex as the individual giving the sample. The arrestee should be allowed sufficient privacy to maintain his/her dignity, to the extent possible, while still ensuring the accuracy of the sample.

The sample shall be packaged, marked, handled, stored and transported as required by the testing facility.

504.6 REFUSALS

When an arrestee refuses to provide a chemical sample, officers should:

(a) Advise the arrestee of the requirement to provide a sample.

(b) Audio- and/or video-record the admonishment and the response when it is practicable.

(c) Document the refusal in the appropriate report.

If the chemical test is not offered within two hours after a PBT is either administered or refused, or the person is arrested whichever occurs first, the person is not required to submit to a chemical test and shall not have their license revoked (Iowa Code §321J.6). This two-hour limit does not apply to samples obtained pursuant to Iowa Code § 321J.10A.

504.6.1 STATUTORY NOTIFICATIONS UPON REFUSAL

Upon refusal to submit to a chemical test, officers may serve upon the arrestee immediate notice of intention to revoke and of revocation. The officer shall take the Iowa license or permit, if any, and issue a temporary license effective for ten days (Iowa Code § 321J.9).

504.6.2 BLOOD SAMPLE WITHOUT CONSENT

A blood sample may be obtained from a person who refuses to submit to a chemical test when any of the following conditions exist:

(a) A search warrant has been obtained under Iowa Code Chapter 808.

(b) A search warrant has been obtained under Iowa Code § 321J.10.

1. If the person objects to a blood sample, a breath sample may be obtained if appropriate and equipment is readily available.
2. If the person objects to a blood sample and the officer has reasonable grounds to believe that the person is under the influence of a controlled substance, drugs or a combination of drugs and alcohol, a urine sample may be obtained as long as force is not required.
3. The method used to take the blood sample is reasonable and performed in a reasonable manner by medical personnel.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Without a search warrant when the person is arrested for OWI involving an accident resulting in death or injury, or likely to cause death, and all the following conditions exist (Iowa Code § 321J.10A):

1. The officer reasonably believes exigent circumstances exist that would delay obtaining a search warrant, threatening the destruction of the evidence.
2. The officer reasonably believes the blood sample will produce evidence of intoxication.
    (a) If the person objects to a blood sample, a breath sample may be obtained if appropriate and equipment is readily available.
    (b) If the person objects to a blood sample and the officer has reasonable grounds to believe that the person is under the influence of a controlled substance, drugs or a combination of drugs and alcohol, a urine sample may be obtained if the person is capable of giving a urine sample and the sample can be collected as long as force is not required.
3. The method used to take the blood sample is reasonable and performed in a reasonable manner by medical personnel.

504.6.3 FORCED BLOOD SAMPLE

If an arrestee indicates by word or action that he/she will physically resist a blood draw, the officer should request a supervisor to respond.

The responding supervisor should:

(a) Evaluate whether using force to obtain a blood sample is appropriate under the circumstances.

(b) Ensure that all attempts to obtain a blood sample through force cease if the person agrees to, and completes, a viable form of testing in a timely manner.

(c) Advise the person of his/her duty to provide a sample (even if this advisement was previously done by another officer), and attempt to persuade the individual to submit to providing such a sample without physical resistance.

1. This dialogue should be recorded on audio and/or video when practicable.

(d) Ensure that the blood sample is taken in a medically approved manner.

(e) Ensure that the forced blood draw is recorded on audio and/or video when practicable.

(f) Monitor and ensure that the type and level of force applied appears reasonable under the circumstances:

1. Unless otherwise provided in a warrant, force should generally be limited to handcuffing or similar restraint methods.
2. In misdemeanor cases, if the arrestee becomes violent or more resistant, no additional force will be used and a refusal should be noted in the report.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

3. In felony cases, force which reasonably appears necessary to overcome the resistance to the blood draw may be permitted.

(g) Ensure the use of force and methods used to accomplish the collection of the blood sample are documented in the related report.

If a supervisor is unavailable, officers are expected to use sound judgment and perform the duties of a supervisor, as set forth above.

504.7 ARREST AND INVESTIGATION

504.7.1 ADDITIONAL TESTING

When an arrestee makes a request to have independent testing after the administration of the officer-directed testing, reasonable efforts should be made to accommodate the arrestee's request. The test shall be administered at the arrestee's own expense (Iowa Code § 321J.11).

504.7.2 RIGHT TO CONTACT

Upon request and prior to the administration of a chemical test, an officer shall permit the person, without unnecessary delay after arrival at the place of detention, to consult, and see a member of the person's family or an attorney, or both. An attorney shall be permitted to see and consult confidentially with the arrestee alone and in private at the jail or other place of custody without unreasonable delay (Iowa Code § 804.20).

The officer should not delay obtaining the chemical test if the family member or attorney is unable to be contacted or respond within the time required to complete chemical testing.

504.7.3 PARENTAL AND SCHOOL NOTIFICATION

When an OWI investigation involves a person under the age of 18 and the person is not referred to juvenile court, the officer shall make a reasonable attempt to notify (Iowa Code § 321J.2B):

(a) The custodial parent or legal guardian, whether or not the person is taken into custody, unless the officer has reasonable grounds to believe that notification is not in the best interest of the person or would endanger the person.

(b) The superintendent of the public or non-public elementary or secondary school which the person attends of the violation.

504.8 RECORDS SECTION RESPONSIBILITIES

The Records Manager will ensure that all case-related records are transmitted according to current records procedures and as required by the prosecuting attorney's office.

504.9 ADMINISTRATIVE HEARINGS

The Records Manager will ensure that all appropriate reports and documents related to administrative license suspensions are reviewed and forwarded to the Iowa Department of Transportation (Iowa DOT) (Iowa Code § 321J.9).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Any officer who receives notice of required attendance at an administrative license suspension hearing should promptly notify the prosecuting attorney.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Traffic and Parking Citations

505.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy outlines the responsibilities for issuing, correcting, voiding and dismissing traffic and parking citations.

505.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to enforce traffic laws fairly and equally. Authorized members may issue a traffic citation, parking citation, or written or verbal warning based upon the circumstances of the contact and in the best interest of the motoring public and community safety.

505.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

Members of the Waterloo Police Department shall only use department-approved traffic and parking citations and forms.

505.3.1 WRITTEN OR VERBAL WARNINGS

Written or verbal warnings may be issued when the department member believes it is appropriate. Written warnings are retained by this department in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

505.4 TRAFFIC CITATIONS

505.4.1 CORRECTION

When a traffic citation is issued but is in need of correction, the member issuing the citation shall submit an email to their immediate supervisor requesting a specific correction. Once approved, the email will be forwarded to the Records Section. The Records Manager or the authorized designee shall notify the court having jurisdiction.

505.4.2 VOIDING

Voiding a traffic citation may occur when the citation has not been completed or when it is completed but not issued. All copies of the voided citation shall be presented to a supervisor for approval. The citation and copies shall then be forwarded to the Records Section.

505.4.3 DISMISSAL

Members of this department do not have the authority to dismiss a traffic citation once it has been issued. Only the court has that authority. Any request from a recipient to dismiss a citation shall be referred to the Watch Commander. Upon a review of the circumstances involving the issuance of the traffic citation, the Watch Commander may request the Patrol Division Commander to recommend dismissal. If approved, the citation will be forwarded to the appropriate prosecutor with a request for dismissal. All recipients of traffic citations whose request for dismissal has been denied shall be referred to the appropriate court.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Prior to a court hearing, a member may submit a request for dismissal of a traffic citation to his/her supervisor. The request must be in writing and should include the reason for dismissal (i.e., in the interest of justice, prosecution is deemed inappropriate). Upon a review of the circumstances involving the issuance of the traffic citation, the supervisor may forward the request to the Patrol Division Commander to recommend dismissal. If approved, the citation will be forwarded to the appropriate prosecutor with a request for dismissal.

Should a member determine during a court proceeding that a traffic citation should be dismissed in the interest of justice or where prosecution is deemed inappropriate, the member may request the court to dismiss the citation. Upon such dismissal, the member shall notify his/her immediate supervisor of the circumstances surrounding the dismissal and shall complete any paperwork as directed or required, and forward it to the Patrol Division Commander for review.

505.4.4 DISPOSITION

The court and file copies of all traffic citations issued by members of this department shall be forwarded to the member's immediate supervisor for review by the end of each shift. The citation copies shall then be filed with the Records Section.

505.4.5 JUVENILE CITATIONS

Completion of traffic citation forms for juveniles may vary slightly from the procedure for adults. The juvenile’s age, place of residency and the type of offense should be considered before issuing a juvenile a citation (Iowa Code § 321.194; Iowa Code § 321.180B).

505.5 PARKING CITATION APPEALS

Parking citations may be appealed in accordance with local and state law.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Disabled Vehicles

506.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish guidelines for department members who provide assistance to motorists in disabled vehicles within the primary jurisdiction of the Waterloo Police Department.

506.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to assist motorists with disabled vehicles until those vehicles are safely removed from the roadway. Members should take appropriate action to mitigate potential problems when a vehicle constitutes a traffic hazard or the safety of the motorist is a concern.

506.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

When an on-duty member of this department sees a disabled vehicle on the roadway, the member should make a reasonable effort to provide assistance. If this is not reasonably possible, the dispatcher should be advised of the location of the disabled vehicle and the need for assistance. The dispatcher should then assign another department member to respond as soon as practicable.

506.4 ASSISTANCE

In most cases, a disabled motorist will require assistance. After arrangements for assistance are made, continued involvement by department members will be contingent on the time of day, the location, the availability of department resources and the vulnerability of the disabled motorist.

506.4.1 MECHANICAL REPAIRS

Department members shall not make mechanical repairs to a disabled vehicle.

506.4.2 RELOCATION OF DISABLED VEHICLES

The relocation of disabled vehicles by members of this department by pushing or pulling is prohibited without the permission of a supervisor.

506.4.3 RELOCATION OF MOTORISTS

The relocation of a motorist with a disabled vehicle should only occur with the person’s consent and should be suggested when conditions reasonably indicate that immediate movement is necessary to mitigate a potential hazard. The department member may stay with the motorist or transport him/her to a safe area to await pickup.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Chapter 6 - Investigation Operations

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Investigation and Prosecution

600.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to set guidelines and requirements pertaining to the handling and dispositions of criminal investigations.

600.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to investigate crimes thoroughly and with due diligence, and to evaluate and prepare criminal cases for appropriate clearance or submission to a prosecutor.

600.3 INITIAL INVESTIGATION

600.3.1 OFFICER RESPONSIBILITIES

An officer responsible for an initial investigation shall complete no less than the following:

(a) Make a preliminary determination of whether a crime has been committed by completing, at a minimum:

1. An initial statement from any witnesses or complainants.
2. A cursory examination for evidence.

(b) If information indicates a crime has occurred, the officer shall:

1. Preserve the scene and any evidence as required to complete the initial and follow-up investigation.
2. Determine whether additional investigative resources (e.g., investigators or scene processing) are necessary and request assistance as required.
3. If assistance is warranted, or if the incident is not routine, notify a supervisor or the Watch Commander.
4. Make reasonable attempts to locate, identify and interview all available victims, complainants, witnesses and suspects.
5. Collect any evidence.
6. Take any appropriate law enforcement action.
7. Complete and submit the appropriate reports and documentation.

(c) If the preliminary determination is that no crime occurred, determine what other action may be necessary and what other resources may be available, and advise the informant or complainant of this information.

600.3.2 CIVILIAN MEMBER RESPONSIBILITIES

A civilian member assigned to any preliminary investigation is responsible for all investigative steps, except making any attempt to locate, contact or interview a suspect face-to-face or take

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

any enforcement action. Should an initial investigation indicate that those steps are required, the assistance of an officer shall be requested.

600.4 CUSTODIAL INTERROGATION REQUIREMENTS

Suspects who are in custody and subjected to an interrogation shall be given the *Miranda* warning, unless an exception applies. Interview or interrogation of a juvenile shall be in accordance with the Temporary Custody of Juveniles Policy.

600.4.1 AUDIO/VIDEO RECORDINGS

Any custodial interrogation of an individual who is suspected of having committed any violent felony offense should be recorded (audio or video with audio as available) in its entirety. Regardless of where the interrogation occurs, every reasonable effort should be made to secure functional recording equipment to accomplish such recordings.

Consideration should also be given to recording a custodial interrogation, or any investigative interview, for any other offense when it is reasonable to believe it would be appropriate and beneficial to the investigation and is otherwise allowed by law.

No recording of a custodial interrogation should be destroyed or altered or copied without written authorization from the prosecuting attorney and/or the Division Commander. Copies of recorded interrogations or interviews may be made in the same or a different format as the original recording, provided the copies are true, accurate and complete, and are made only for authorized and legitimate law enforcement purposes.

Recordings should not take the place of a thorough report and investigative interviews.

600.5 DISCONTINUATION OF INVESTIGATIONS

The investigation of a criminal case or efforts to seek prosecution should only be discontinued if one of the following applies:

(a) All reasonable investigative efforts have been exhausted, there is no reasonable belief that the person who committed the crime can be identified and the incident has been documented appropriately.

(b) The case has been submitted to the appropriate prosecutor but no charges have been filed. Further investigation is not reasonable nor has the prosecutor requested further investigation.

(c) The case has been submitted to the appropriate prosecutor; charges have been filed; further investigation is not reasonable, warranted or requested; and there is no need to take the suspect into custody.

(d) Suspects have been arrested, there are no other suspects, and further investigation is either not warranted or requested.

(e) Investigation has proved that a crime was not committed (see the Sexual Assault Investigations Policy for special considerations in these cases).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

The Domestic Abuse, Child Abuse, Sexual Assault Investigations and Adult Abuse policies may also require an arrest or submittal of a case to a prosecutor.

600.6 COMPUTERS AND DIGITAL EVIDENCE

The collection, preservation, transportation and storage of computers, cell phones and other digital devices may require specialized handling to preserve the value of the related evidence. If it is anticipated that computers or similar equipment will be seized, officers should request that computer forensic examiners assist with seizing computers and related evidence, as needed. If a forensic examiner is unavailable, officers should take reasonable steps to prepare for such seizure and use the resources that are available.

600.7 INVESTIGATIVE USE OF SOCIAL MEDIA AND INTERNET SOURCES

Use of social media and any other Internet source to access information for the purpose of criminal investigation shall comply with applicable laws and policies regarding privacy, civil rights and civil liberties. Information gathered via the Internet should only be accessed by members while on-duty and for purposes related to the mission of this department. If a member encounters information relevant to a criminal investigation while off-duty or while using his/her own equipment, the member should note the dates, times and locations of the information and report the discovery to his/her supervisor as soon as practicable. The member, or others who have been assigned to do so, should attempt to replicate the finding when on-duty and using department equipment.

Information obtained via the Internet should not be archived or stored in any manner other than department-established record keeping systems (see the Records Maintenance and Release and Criminal Organizations policies).

600.7.1 ACCESS RESTRICTIONS

Information that can be accessed from any department computer, without the need of an account, password, email address, alias or other identifier (unrestricted websites), may be accessed and used for legitimate investigative purposes without supervisory approval.

Accessing information from any Internet source that requires the use or creation of an account, password, email address, alias or other identifier, or the use of nongovernment IP addresses, requires supervisor approval prior to access. The supervisor will review the justification for accessing the information and consult with legal counsel as necessary to identify any policy or legal restrictions. Any such access and the supervisor approval shall be documented in the related investigative report.

Accessing information that requires the use of a third party’s account or online identifier requires supervisor approval and the consent of the third party. The consent must be voluntary and shall be documented in the related investigative report.

Information gathered from any Internet source should be evaluated for its validity, authenticity, accuracy and reliability. Corroborative evidence should be sought and documented in the related investigative report.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Any information collected in furtherance of an investigation through an Internet source should be documented in the related report. Documentation should include the source of information and the dates and times that the information was gathered.

600.7.2 INTERCEPTING ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION

Intercepting social media communications in real time may be subject to federal and state wiretap laws. Officers should seek legal counsel before any such interception.

600.8 MODIFICATION OF CHARGES FILED

Any authorized request to modify the charges or to recommend dismissal of charges shall be made to the prosecutor, after notification of their chain of command.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Sexual Assault Investigations

601.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish guidelines for the investigation of sexual assaults. These guidelines will address some of the unique aspects of such cases and the effects that these crimes have on the victims.

Mandatory notification requirements are addressed in the Child Abuse and Adult Abuse policies.

601.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Kit - A sexual abuse evidence collection kit that includes a human biological specimen collected by a health care provider during a forensic medical examination (Iowa Code § 709.10).

Kit tracking system - The automated kit tracking system established pursuant to Iowa Code § 915.53 (Iowa Code § 709.10).

Sexual assault - Any crime or attempted crime of a sexual nature, to include but not limited to offenses defined in Iowa Code § 709.1 et seq.

Sexual Assault Response Team (SART) - A multidisciplinary team generally composed of advocates; law enforcement officers; forensic medical examiners, including sexual assault forensic examiners (SAFEs) or sexual assault nurse examiners (SANEs) if possible; forensic laboratory personnel; and prosecutors. The team is designed to coordinate a broad response to sexual assault victims.

601.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department that its members, when responding to reports of sexual assaults, will strive to minimize the trauma experienced by the victims, and will aggressively investigate sexual assaults, pursue expeditious apprehension and conviction of perpetrators, and protect the safety of the victims and the community.

601.3 QUALIFIED INVESTIGATORS

Qualified investigators should be available for assignment of the follow-up of sexual assault investigations. These investigators should:

(a) Have specialized training and/or experience in, and be familiar with, interview techniques and the medical and legal issues that are specific to sexual assault investigations.

(b) Conduct follow-up interviews and investigation.

(c) Present appropriate cases of alleged sexual assault to the prosecutor for review.

(d) Coordinate with other enforcement agencies, social service agencies and medical personnel as needed.

(e) Provide referrals to therapy services, victim advocates and support for the victim.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(f) Participate in or coordinate with the SART or other multidisciplinary investigative teams as applicable.

(g) Ask the victim if any prior court orders exist and contact the Communication Center to determine if any orders exist (Iowa Code § 236A.12).

601.3.1 MANDATORY ARREST

A member who has probable cause to believe a person has violated any of the following shall make reasonable efforts to arrest the violator within 24 hours (Iowa Code § 236A.12):

(a) An order or approved consent agreement issued pursuant to the Sexual Abuse Act.

(b) An order that establishes conditions of release, or a protective or sentencing order issued in the prosecution of a sexual abuse offense.

(c) If the person is an adult, a protective order issued pursuant to Chapter 232.

An officer making an arrest shall, as soon as practicable, arrange to have the person taken before a magistrate in the district where the arrest was made. If an arrest cannot be made within the 24-hour time frame, the member should work with the appropriate county attorney to seek an order to show cause or an arrest warrant (Iowa Code § 236A.12).

601.4 REPORTING

In all reported or suspected cases of sexual assault, a report should be written and assigned for follow-up investigation. This includes incidents in which the allegations appear unfounded or unsubstantiated.

601.5 VICTIM INTERVIEWS

The primary considerations in sexual assault investigations, which begin with the initial call to the Communication Center, should be the health and safety of the victim, the preservation of evidence, preliminary interviews to determine if a crime has been committed, and to attempt to identify the suspect.

Whenever possible, a member of the SART should be included in the initial victim interviews.

An in-depth follow-up interview should not be conducted until after the medical and forensic examinations are completed and the personal needs of the victim have been met (e.g., change of clothes, bathing). The follow-up interview may be delayed to the following day based upon the circumstances. Whenever practicable, the follow-up interview should be conducted by a qualified investigator.

No opinion of whether the case is unfounded should be included in a report.

Victims shall not be asked or required to take a polygraph examination as a precondition for the department's conducting an investigation into the matter (34 USC § 10449; Iowa Code § 915.44).

Victims should be apprised of applicable victim’s rights provisions, as outlined in the Victim and Witness Assistance Policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

601.5.1 VICTIM ASSISTANCE

Officers should take steps to protect a sexual assault victim. This may include, but is not limited to (Iowa Code § 236A.13; Iowa Code § 709.22):

(a) If requested, remaining on the scene as long as there is a danger to the victim, or assisting the person with leaving the residence.

(b) Assisting a victim in obtaining medical treatment.

(c) Providing all rights notifications required by law (Iowa Code § 236A.13; Iowa Code § 709.22).

(d) Enforcing foreign protective orders arising from a sexual assault as set forth in Iowa Code § 236A.19.

(e) Serving protective orders as appropriate (Iowa Code § 915.52).

601.6 COLLECTION AND TESTING OF BIOLOGICAL EVIDENCE

Whenever possible, a SART member should be involved in the collection of forensic evidence from the victim.

When the facts of the case indicate that collection of biological evidence is warranted, it should be collected regardless of how much time has elapsed since the reported assault.

If a drug-facilitated sexual assault is suspected, urine and blood samples should be collected as soon as practicable.

Biological evidence from all sexual assault cases, including cases where the suspect is known by the victim, should be submitted for testing.

Victims who choose not to assist with an investigation, do not desire that the matter be investigated, or wish to remain anonymous may still consent to the collection of evidence under their control. In these circumstances, the evidence shall be collected and stored appropriately (Iowa Code § 709.10).

601.6.1 ANONYMOUS KITS

An anonymous kit shall not be submitted for analysis until a victim has provided the Department with a criminal report and has consented to an analysis of the evidence collected from the forensic medical examination (Iowa Code § 709.10).

601.6.2 COLLECTION AND TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Members investigating sexual assaults or handling related evidence shall (Iowa Code § 709.10):

(a) Take possession of a kit from a health care provider after receiving notice of the kit.

(b) Document receipt of the kit from the health care provider in the kit tracking system within 72 hours of obtaining the kit.

(c) Document the transfer of a kit to a laboratory for analysis in the kit tracking system within 72 hours of transferring the kit.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) Document receipt of a kit returned to the Department by a laboratory after analysis of the evidence within 72 hours of receipt.

Additional guidance regarding evidence retention and destruction is found in the Property and Evidence Section Policy.

601.6.3 DNA TEST RESULTS

Members investigating sexual assault cases should notify victims of any DNA test results as soon as reasonably practicable, including whether the analysis produced a DNA profile or a DNA match (Iowa Code § 915.11).

A SART member should be consulted regarding the best way to deliver biological testing results to a victim so as to minimize victim trauma, especially in cases where there has been a significant delay in getting biological testing results (e.g., delays in testing the evidence or delayed DNA databank hits). Members should make reasonable efforts to assist the victim by providing available information on local assistance programs and organizations as provided in the Victim and Witness Assistance Policy.

Members investigating sexual assault cases should ensure that DNA results are entered into databases when appropriate and as soon as practicable.

601.7 DISPOSITION OF CASES

If the assigned investigator has reason to believe the case is without merit, the case may be classified as unfounded only upon review and approval of the Detective Division supervisor.

Classification of a sexual assault as unfounded requires the Detective Division supervisor to determine that the facts have significant irregularities with reported information and that the incident could not have happened as it was reported. When a victim has recanted his/her original statement, there must be corroborating evidence that the allegations were false or baseless (i.e., no crime occurred) before the case should be determined as unfounded.

601.8 CASE REVIEW

The Detective Division supervisor should review on a periodic basis, at least annually. The reviews should include an analysis of:

- Case dispositions.
- Decisions to collect biological evidence.
- Submissions of biological evidence for lab testing.

601.9 RELEASING INFORMATION TO THE PUBLIC

In cases where the perpetrator is not known to the victim, and especially if there are multiple crimes where more than one appear to be related, consideration should be given to releasing information to the public whenever there is a reasonable likelihood that doing so may result in developing helpful investigative leads. The Detective Division supervisor should weigh the risk of

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

alerting the suspect to the investigation with the need to protect the victim and the public, and to prevent more crimes.

601.10 TRAINING

Subject to available resources, periodic training should be provided to:

(a) Members who are first responders. Training should include:

1. Initial response to sexual assaults.
2. Legal issues.
3. Victim advocacy.
4. Victim's response to trauma.

(b) Qualified investigators, who should receive advanced training on additional topics. Advanced training should include:

1. Interviewing sexual assault victims.
2. SART or multidisciplinary response team.
3. Medical and legal aspects of sexual assault investigations.
4. Serial crimes investigations.
5. Use of community and other federal and state investigative resources, such as the Violent Criminal Apprehension Program (ViCAP).
6. Techniques for communicating with victims to minimize trauma.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Asset Forfeiture

602.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy describes the authority and procedure for the seizure, forfeiture and liquidation of property associated with designated offenses.

602.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Fiscal agent - The Administration Division is responsible for securing and maintaining seized assets and distributing any proceeds realized from any forfeiture proceedings. This includes any time the Waterloo Police Department seizes property for forfeiture or when the Waterloo Police Department is acting as the fiscal agent pursuant to a multi-agency agreement.

Forfeiture - The process by which legal ownership of an asset is transferred to a government or other authority.

Forfeiture reviewer - The Administration Division Commander is responsible for reviewing all forfeiture cases and acting as the liaison between the Department and the forfeiture counsel.

Property subject to forfeiture - Generally, property may be subject to forfeiture when there is a substantial connection between the property and a crime or attempted crime amounting to an aggravated misdemeanor or felony. This includes (Iowa Code § 809A.3; Iowa Code § 809A.4):

(a) Property furnished by a person in an exchange that constitutes a qualifying offense.

(b) Property used or intended to be used in any manner or part to facilitate a qualifying offense.

(c) Proceeds of any qualifying offense.

(d) Weapons possessed, used or available for use in any manner to facilitate a qualifying offense.

Seizure - The act of law enforcement officials taking property, cash or assets that have been used in connection with or acquired by specified illegal activities.

602.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department recognizes that appropriately applied forfeiture laws are helpful to enforce the law, deter crime and reduce the economic incentive of crime. However, the potential of revenue shall not be allowed to jeopardize the effective investigation and prosecution of criminal offenses, officer safety, the integrity of ongoing investigations or any person’s due process rights.

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department that all members, including those assigned to internal or external law enforcement task force operations, shall comply with all state and federal laws pertaining to forfeitures.

602.3 ASSET SEIZURE

Property may be seized for forfeiture as provided in this policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

602.3.1 PROPERTY SUBJECT TO SEIZURE
The following property may be seized upon review and approval of a supervisor and in coordination with the forfeiture reviewer (Iowa Code § 809A.6):

(a) Property identified in a court order for seizure.

(b) Property not identified in a court order may be seized when:

1. The property can be legally accessed, there is probable cause to believe the property is subject to forfeiture and exigent circumstances exist that indicate the property will be lost or destroyed if not seized.

2. The property can be legally seized as evidence or for another lawful purpose.

Whenever practicable, obtaining a search warrant or court order for seizure prior to making a seizure is the preferred method.

A large amount of money standing alone is insufficient to establish the probable cause required to make a seizure.

602.3.2 PROPERTY NOT SUBJECT TO SEIZURE
The following property should not be seized for forfeiture:

(a) Cash and property that does not meet the forfeiture counsel's current minimum forfeiture thresholds

(b) Property owned by someone who did not know about the criminal conduct or that the conduct was likely to occur ("innocent owner") (Iowa Code § 809A.5)

(c) Inhabited real property absent a court order (Iowa Code § 809A.5)

602.4 PROCESSING SEIZED PROPERTY FOR FORFEITURE PROCEEDINGS

When property or cash subject to this policy is seized, the officer making the seizure should ensure compliance with the following (Iowa Code § 809A.6):

(a) Complete the applicable seizure forms and present the appropriate copy to the person from whom the property is seized. If cash or property is seized from more than one person, a separate copy must be provided to each person, specifying the items seized. When property is seized and no one claims an interest in the property, the officer must leave the copy in the place where the property was found, if it is reasonable to do so.

(b) Complete and submit a report and original seizure forms within 24 hours of the seizure, if practicable.

(c) Forward the original seizure forms and related reports to the forfeiture reviewer within two days of seizure.

Photographs should be taken of items seized, particularly cash, jewelry and other valuable items.

Officers who suspect property may be subject to seizure but are not able to seize the property (e.g., the property is located elsewhere; the whereabouts of the property is unknown; it is real estate, bank accounts, non-tangible assets) should document and forward the information in the appropriate report to the forfeiture reviewer.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

602.5 MAINTAINING SEIZED PROPERTY

The Property and Evidence Section Coordinator is responsible for ensuring compliance with the following:

(a) All property received for forfeiture is reasonably secured and properly stored to prevent waste and preserve its condition.

(b) All property received for forfeiture is checked to determine whether the property has been stolen.

(c) All property received for forfeiture is retained in the same manner as evidence until forfeiture is finalized or the property is returned to the claimant or the person with an ownership interest.

(d) Property received for forfeiture is not used unless the forfeiture action has been completed.

(e) Forfeitable property is retained until such time as its use as evidence is no longer required.

(f) Motor vehicles, cash, real property and other property are to be maintained according to 61 IAC 33.2.

602.6 FORFEITURE REVIEWER

The Administration Captain will serve as the forfeiture reviewer. When practicable, the forfeiture reviewer should attend a course approved by the Department on asset forfeiture.

The responsibilities of the forfeiture reviewer include:

(a) Remaining familiar with forfeiture laws, particularly the Forfeiture Reform Act and related rules and the forfeiture policies of forfeiture counsel (Iowa Code § 809A.1 et seq.; 61 IAC 33.1 et seq.).

(b) Serving as the liaison between the Department and the forfeiture counsel and ensuring prompt legal review of all seizures.

(c) Making reasonable efforts to obtain annual training that includes best practices in pursuing, seizing and tracking forfeitures.

(d) Reviewing each seizure-related case and deciding whether the seizure is more appropriately made under state or federal seizure laws. The forfeiture reviewer should contact federal authorities when appropriate.

(e) Ensuring that responsibilities, including the designation of a fiscal agent, are clearly established whenever multiple agencies are cooperating in a forfeiture case.

(f) Ensuring that seizure forms are available and appropriate for department use. These should include notice forms, a receipt form and a checklist that provides relevant guidance to officers. The forms should be available in languages appropriate for the region and should contain spaces for (Iowa Code § 809A.6):

1. Names and contact information for all relevant persons and law enforcement officers involved.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

2. Information as to how ownership or other property interests may have been determined (e.g., verbal claims of ownership, titles, public records).
3. A space for the signature of the person from whom cash or property is being seized.
4. A tear-off portion or copy, which should be given to the person from whom cash or property is being seized, that includes the legal authority for the seizure, information regarding the process to contest the seizure and a detailed description of the items seized.
5. Any other required information in accordance with Iowa Code § 809A.6.

(g) Ensuring that officers who may be involved in asset forfeiture receive training in the proper use of the seizure forms and the forfeiture process. The training should be developed in consultation with the appropriate legal counsel and may be accomplished through traditional classroom education, electronic media, Daily Training Bulletins (DTBs) or Departmental Directives. The training should cover this policy and address any relevant statutory changes and court decisions.

(h) Reviewing each asset forfeiture case to ensure that:

1. Written documentation of the seizure and the items seized is in the case file.
2. Independent legal review of the circumstances and propriety of the seizure is made in a timely manner.
3. Notice of seizure has been given in a timely manner to those who hold an interest in the seized property.
4. Property is promptly released to those entitled to its return.
5. All changes to forfeiture status are forwarded to any supervisor who initiates a forfeiture case.
6. Any cash received is deposited with the fiscal agent.
7. Assistance with the resolution of ownership claims and the release of property to those entitled is provided.
8. Current minimum forfeiture thresholds are communicated appropriately to officers.
9. This policy and any related policies are periodically reviewed and updated to reflect current federal and state statutes and case law.
10. An estimate of the value of the property seized is made as soon as practicable after seizure (Iowa Code § 809A.7).
11. The Iowa Attorney General is provided required information regarding the seizure (61 IAC 33.3).

(i) Ensuring that a written plan is available that enables the Chief of Police to address any extended absence of the forfeiture reviewer, thereby ensuring that contact information for other law enforcement personnel and attorneys who may assist in these matters is available.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(j) Ensuring that the Department disposes of property as provided by law following any forfeiture (Iowa Code § 809A.17; 61 IAC 33.4).

(k) Ensuring that the process of selling or adding forfeited property to department inventory is in accordance with all applicable laws and consistent with the use and disposition of similar property (61 IAC 33.6).

(l) Maintaining records of the acquisitions and dispositions of forfeited property, keeping the records available for public inspection, and retaining disposition records for a minimum of three years from the date of forfeiture. The records shall include (Iowa Code § 809A.18A; 61 IAC 33.7):

1. The date the property was acquired.
2. The manner in which the property was disposed, the date of disposition, and detailed financial records concerning any property sold. The records shall not identify or enable identification of the individual officer who seized any item of property or the name of any person or entity that received any item of property.
3. An itemized list of the specific expenditures made, including:
    (a) The dollar amount gained from the sale of the property and retained by the agency.
    (b) The specific amount of each expenditure, except for the identification of any specific expenditure that is made in an ongoing investigation.

Forfeiture proceeds should be maintained in a separate fund or account subject to appropriate accounting control, with regular reviews or audits of all deposits and expenditures.

Forfeiture reporting and expenditures should be completed in the manner prescribed by the law and City financial directives.

602.7 DISPOSITION OF FORFEITED PROPERTY

No member of this department may use property that has been seized for forfeiture until the forfeiture action has been completed and the Chief of Police has given written authorization to retain the property for official use. No department member involved in the decision to seize property should be involved in any decision regarding the disposition of the property.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Informants

603.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines for the use of informants.

603.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Informant - A person who covertly interacts with other individuals or suspects at the direction or request of, or by agreement with, the Waterloo Police Department for law enforcement purposes. This also includes a person agreeing to supply information to the Waterloo Police Department for a benefit (e.g., a quid pro quo in the form of a reduced criminal penalty, money).

603.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department recognizes the value of informants to law enforcement efforts and will strive to protect the integrity of the informant process. It is the policy of this department that all funds related to informant payments will be routinely audited and that payments to informants will be made according to the criteria outlined in this policy.

603.3 USE OF INFORMANTS

603.3.1 INITIAL APPROVAL

Before using an individual as an informant, an officer must receive approval from his/her supervisor. The officer shall compile sufficient information through a background investigation and experience with the informant in order to determine the suitability of the individual, including age, maturity and risk of physical harm, as well as any indicators of his/her reliability and credibility.

Members of this department should not guarantee absolute safety or confidentiality to an informant.

603.3.2 JUVENILE INFORMANTS

The use of juvenile informants is prohibited.

603.3.3 INFORMANT AGREEMENTS

All informants are required to sign and abide by the provisions of the designated department informant agreement. The officer using the informant shall discuss each of the provisions of the agreement with the informant.

Details of the agreement are to be approved in writing by a supervisor before being finalized with the informant.

603.4 INFORMANT INTEGRITY

To maintain the integrity of the informant process, the following must be adhered to:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) The identity of an informant acting in a confidential capacity shall not be withheld from the Chief of Police, Division Commander, Tri-County Drug Enforcement Task Force supervisor or their authorized designees.

1. Identities of informants acting in a confidential capacity shall otherwise be kept confidential.

(b) Criminal activity by informants shall not be condoned.

(c) Informants shall be told they are not acting as police officers, employees or agents of the Waterloo Police Department, and that they shall not represent themselves as such.

(d) The relationship between department members and informants shall always be ethical and professional.

1. Members shall not become intimately involved with an informant.

2. Social contact shall be avoided unless it is necessary to conduct an official investigation, and only with prior approval of the Tri-County Drug Enforcement Task Force supervisor.

3. Members shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities or engage in any private business transaction with an informant.

(e) Officers shall not meet with informants in a private place unless accompanied by at least one additional officer or with prior approval of the Tri-County Drug Enforcement Task Force supervisor.

1. Officers may meet informants alone in an occupied public place, such as a restaurant.

(f) When contacting informants for the purpose of making payments, officers shall arrange for the presence of another officer.

(g) In all instances when department funds are paid to informants, a voucher shall be completed in advance, itemizing the expenses.

(h) Since the decision rests with the appropriate prosecutor, officers shall not promise that the informant will receive any form of leniency or immunity from criminal prosecution.

603.4.1 UNSUITABLE INFORMANTS

The suitability of any informant should be considered before engaging him/her in any way in a covert or other investigative process. Members who become aware that an informant may be unsuitable will notify the supervisor, who will initiate a review to determine suitability. Until a determination has been made by a supervisor, the informant should not be used by any member. The supervisor shall determine whether the informant should be used by the Department and, if so, what conditions will be placed on his/her participation or any information the informant provides. The supervisor shall document the decision and conditions in file notes and mark the file “unsuitable” when appropriate.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Considerations for determining whether an informant is unsuitable include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) The informant has provided untruthful or unreliable information in the past.

(b) The informant behaves in a way that may endanger the safety of an officer.

(c) The informant reveals to suspects the identity of an officer or the existence of an investigation.

(d) The informant appears to be using his/her affiliation with this department to further criminal objectives.

(e) The informant creates officer-safety issues by providing information to multiple law enforcement agencies simultaneously, without prior notification and approval of each agency.

(f) The informant engages in any other behavior that could jeopardize the safety of officers or the integrity of a criminal investigation.

(g) The informant commits criminal acts subsequent to entering into an informant agreement.

603.5 INFORMANT FILES

Informant files shall be utilized as a source of background information about the informant, to enable review and evaluation of information provided by the informant, and to minimize incidents that could be used to question the integrity of department members or the reliability of the informant.

Informant files shall be maintained in a secure area within the Department. The Detective Division Commander shall be responsible for maintaining informant files. Access to the informant files shall be restricted to the Chief of Police, Division Commander, Tri-County Drug Enforcement Task Force supervisor or their authorized designees.

The Detective Division Commander should arrange for an audit using a representative sample of randomly selected informant files on a periodic basis, but no less than one time per year. If the Tri-County Drug Enforcement Task Force supervisor is replaced, the files will be audited before the new supervisor takes over management of the files. The purpose of the audit is to ensure compliance with file content and updating provisions of this policy. The audit should be conducted by a supervisor who does not have normal access to the informant files.

603.5.1 FILE SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A separate file shall be maintained on each informant and shall be coded with an assigned informant code name. An informant history that includes the following information shall be prepared for each file:

(a) Name and aliases

(b) Date of birth

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Physical description: sex, race, height, weight, hair color, eye color, scars, tattoos or other distinguishing features

(d) Photograph

(e) Current home address and telephone numbers

(f) Current employers, positions, addresses and telephone numbers

(g) Places frequented

(h) Briefs of information provided by the informant and his/her subsequent reliability

1. If an informant is determined to be unsuitable, the informant's file is to be marked "unsuitable" and notations included detailing the issues that caused this classification.

(i) Name of the officer initiating use of the informant

(j) Signed informant agreement

(k) Update on active or inactive status of informant

603.6 INFORMANT PAYMENTS

No informant will be told in advance or given an exact amount or percentage for his/her service. The amount of funds to be paid to any informant will be evaluated against the following criteria:

- The extent of the informant's personal involvement in the case
- The significance, value or effect on crime
- The value of assets seized
- The quantity of the drugs or other contraband seized
- The informant's previous criminal activity
- The level of risk taken by the informant

603.6.1 PAYMENT PROCESS

Approved payments to an informant should be in cash using the following process:

(a) Payments of $500 and under may be paid in cash from an appropriate buy/expense fund.

(b) Payments exceeding $500 shall require the approval of a Division Commander.

(c) To complete the payment process for any amount, the officer delivering the payment shall complete a cash transfer form.

1. The cash transfer form shall include:

(a) Date.

(b) Payment amount.

(c) Waterloo Police Department case number.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) A statement that the informant is receiving funds in payment for information voluntarily rendered.

2. The cash transfer form shall be signed by the informant.

3. The cash transfer form will be kept in the informant's file.

603.6.2 REPORTING OF PAYMENTS

Each informant receiving a cash payment shall be advised of his/her responsibility to report the cash to the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) as income. If funds distributed exceed $600 in any reporting year, the informant should be provided IRS Form 1099 (26 CFR 1.6041-1). If such documentation or reporting may reveal the identity of the informant and by doing so jeopardize any investigation, the safety of officers or the safety of the informant (26 CFR 1.6041-3), then IRS Form 1099 should not be issued.

In such cases, the informant shall be provided a letter identifying the amount he/she must report on a tax return as “other income” and shall be required to provide a signed acknowledgement of receipt of the letter. The completed acknowledgement form and a copy of the letter shall be retained in the informant’s file.

603.6.3 AUDIT OF PAYMENTS

The Detective Division Commander shall be responsible for compliance with any audit requirements associated with grant provisions and applicable state and federal law.

At least once every month, the Administration Division Commander should conduct an audit of all informant funds for the purpose of accountability and security of the funds. The funds and related documents (e.g., buy/expense fund records, cash transfer forms, invoices, receipts and logs) will assist with the audit process.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Eyewitness Identification

604.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy sets forth guidelines to be used when members of this department employ eyewitness identification techniques.

604.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Eyewitness identification process - Any field identification, live lineup or photographic identification.

Field identification - A live presentation of a single individual to a witness following the commission of a criminal offense for the purpose of identifying or eliminating the person as the suspect.

Live lineup - A live presentation of individuals to a witness for the purpose of identifying or eliminating an individual as the suspect.

Photographic lineup - Presentation of photographs to a witness for the purpose of identifying or eliminating an individual as the suspect.

604.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will strive to use eyewitness identification techniques, when appropriate, to enhance the investigative process and will emphasize identifying persons responsible for crime and exonerating the innocent.

604.3 INTERPRETIVE SERVICES

Members should make a reasonable effort to arrange for an interpreter before proceeding with eyewitness identification if communication with a witness is impeded due to language or hearing barriers.

Before the interpreter is permitted to discuss any matter with the witness, the investigating member should explain the identification process to the interpreter. Once it is determined that the interpreter comprehends the process and can explain it to the witness, the eyewitness identification may proceed as provided for within this policy.

604.4 EYEWITNESS IDENTIFICATION PROCESS AND FORM

The Detective Division supervisor shall be responsible for the development and maintenance of an eyewitness identification process for use by members when they are conducting eyewitness identifications.

The process should include documentation of:

(a) The date, time and location of the eyewitness identification procedure.

(b) The name and identifying information of the witness.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) The name of the person administering the identification procedure.

(d) If applicable, the names of all individuals present during the identification procedure.

(e) An instruction to the witness that it is as important to exclude innocent persons as it is to identify a perpetrator.

(f) An instruction to the witness that the perpetrator may or may not be among those presented and that the witness is not obligated to make an identification.

(g) If the identification process is a photographic or live lineup, an instruction to the witness that the perpetrator may not appear exactly as he/she did on the date of the incident.

(h) An instruction to the witness that the investigation will continue regardless of whether an identification is made by the witness.

(i) Confirmation that the witness understands the identification procedures and instructions.

(j) A statement from the witness in the witness's own words describing how certain he/she is of the identification or non-identification. This statement should be taken at the time of the identification procedure.

The process and related forms should be reviewed at least annually and modified when necessary.

604.5 EYEWITNESS IDENTIFICATION

Members are cautioned not to, in any way, influence a witness as to whether any subject or photo presented in a lineup is in any way connected to the case. Members should avoid mentioning that:

- The individual was apprehended near the crime scene.
- The evidence points to the individual as the suspect.
- Other witnesses have identified or failed to identify the individual as the suspect.

In order to avoid undue influence, witnesses should view suspects or a lineup individually and outside the presence of other witnesses. Witnesses should be instructed to avoid discussing details of the incident or of the identification process with other witnesses.

Whenever feasible, the eyewitness identification procedure should be audio and/or video recorded and the recording should be retained according to current evidence procedures.

604.6 PHOTOGRAPHIC LINEUP AND LIVE LINEUP CONSIDERATIONS

When practicable, the member presenting the lineup should not be involved in the investigation of the case or know the identity of the suspect. In no case should the member presenting a lineup to a witness know which photograph or person in the lineup is being viewed by the witness. Techniques to achieve this include randomly numbering photographs, shuffling folders or using a computer program to order the persons in the lineup.

Individuals in the lineup should reasonably match the description of the perpetrator provided by the witness and should bear similar characteristics to avoid causing any person to unreasonably

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

stand out. In cases involving multiple suspects, a separate lineup should be conducted for each suspect. The suspects should be placed in a different order within each lineup.

The member presenting the lineup should do so sequentially (i.e., show the witness one person at a time) and not simultaneously. The witness should view all persons in the lineup.

A live lineup should only be used before criminal proceedings have been initiated against the suspect. If there is any question as to whether any criminal proceedings have begun, the investigating member should contact the appropriate prosecuting attorney before proceeding.

604.7 FIELD IDENTIFICATION CONSIDERATIONS

Field identifications, also known as field elimination show-ups or one-on-one identifications, may be helpful in certain cases, where exigent circumstances make it impracticable to conduct a photo or live lineup identification. A field elimination show-up or one-on-one identification should not be used when independent probable cause exists to arrest a suspect. In such cases a live or photo lineup is the preferred course of action if eyewitness identification is contemplated.

When initiating a field identification, the member should observe the following guidelines:

(a) Obtain a complete description of the suspect from the witness.

(b) Assess whether a witness should be included in a field identification process by considering:

1. The length of time the witness observed the suspect.
2. The distance between the witness and the suspect.
3. Whether the witness could view the suspect’s face.
4. The quality of the lighting when the suspect was observed by the witness.
5. Whether there were distracting noises or activity during the observation.
6. Any other circumstances affecting the witness’s opportunity to observe the suspect.
7. The length of time that has elapsed since the witness observed the suspect.

(c) If safe and practicable, the person who is the subject of the show-up should not be handcuffed or in a patrol vehicle.

(d) When feasible, members should bring the witness to the location of the subject of the show-up, rather than bring the subject of the show-up to the witness.

(e) The person who is the subject of the show-up should not be shown to the same witness more than once.

(f) In cases involving multiple suspects, witnesses should only be permitted to view the subjects of the show-up one at a time.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(g) The person who is the subject of the show-up should not be required to put on clothing worn by the suspect, to speak words uttered by the suspect or to perform other actions mimicking those of the suspect.

(h) If a witness positively identifies a subject of a show-up as the suspect, members should not conduct any further field identifications with other witnesses for that suspect. In such instances members should document the contact information for any additional witnesses for follow-up, if necessary.

604.8 DOCUMENTATION

A thorough description of the eyewitness process and the result of any eyewitness identification should be documented in the case report.

If a photographic lineup is utilized, a copy of the photographic lineup presented to the witness should be included in the case report. In addition, the order in which the photographs were presented to the witness should be documented in the case report.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Brady Information

605.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes guidelines for identifying and releasing potentially exculpatory or impeachment information (so-called "*Brady* information") to a prosecuting attorney.

605.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

***Brady* information** - Information known or possessed by the Waterloo Police Department that is both favorable and material to the current prosecution or defense of a criminal defendant.

605.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will conduct fair and impartial criminal investigations and will provide the prosecution with both incriminating and exculpatory evidence, as well as information that may adversely affect the credibility of a witness. In addition to reporting all evidence of guilt, the Waterloo Police Department will assist the prosecution by complying with its obligation to disclose information that is both favorable and material to the defense. The Department will identify and disclose to the prosecution potentially exculpatory information, as provided in this policy.

605.3 DISCLOSURE OF INVESTIGATIVE INFORMATION

Officers must include in their investigative reports adequate investigative information and reference to all material evidence and facts that are reasonably believed to be either incriminating or exculpatory to any individual in the case. If an officer learns of potentially incriminating or exculpatory information any time after submission of a case, the officer or the handling investigator must prepare and submit a supplemental report documenting such information as soon as practicable. Supplemental reports shall be promptly processed and transmitted to the prosecutor's office.

If information is believed to be privileged or confidential (e.g., informant or attorney-client information, attorney work product), the officer should discuss the matter with a supervisor and/or prosecutor to determine the appropriate manner in which to proceed.

Evidence or facts are considered material if there is a reasonable probability that they would affect the outcome of a criminal proceeding or trial. Determining whether evidence or facts are material often requires legal or even judicial review. If an officer is unsure, the officer should address the issue with a supervisor.

Supervisors who are uncertain about whether evidence or facts are material should address the issue in a written memo to an appropriate prosecutor. A copy of the memo should be retained in the department case file.

605.4 BRADY PROCESS

The Internal Affairs Unit Lieutenant shall coordinate requests for *Brady* information. This person shall be directly responsible to the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

The responsibilities of the coordinator include but are not limited to:

(a) Working with the appropriate prosecutors' offices and the City Attorney's office to establish systems and processes to determine what constitutes *Brady* information and the method for notification and disclosure.

605.5 DISCLOSURE OF REQUESTED INFORMATION

If *Brady* information is located, the following procedure shall apply:

(a) In the event that a motion has not already been filed by the criminal defendant or other party, the prosecuting attorney and department member whose file is related to the motion shall be notified of the potential presence of *Brady* information.

(b) The prosecuting attorney or City Attorney should be requested to file a motion in order to initiate an in-camera review by the court.

1. If no motion is filed, the Internal Affairs Unit Lieutenant should work with the appropriate counsel to determine whether the records should be disclosed to the prosecutor.

(c) The Internal Affairs Unit Lieutenant shall accompany all relevant personnel files during any in-camera inspection and address any issues or questions raised by the court in determining whether any information contained in the files is both material and favorable to the criminal defendant.

(d) If the court determines that there is relevant *Brady* information contained in the files, only that information ordered released will be copied and released to the parties filing the motion.

1. Prior to the release of any information pursuant to this process, a protective order should be requested from the court limiting the use of such information to the involved case and requiring the return of all copies upon completion of the case.

(e) If a court has determined that relevant *Brady* information is contained in a member's file in any case, the prosecutor should be notified of that fact in all future cases involving that member.

605.6 INVESTIGATING BRADY ISSUES

If the Department receives information from any source that a member may have issues of credibility or dishonesty or has been engaged in an act of moral turpitude or criminal conduct, the information shall be investigated and processed in accordance with the Personnel Complaints Policy.

605.7 TRAINING

Department personnel should receive periodic training on the requirements of this policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Unmanned Aerial System

606.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish guidelines for the use of an unmanned aerial system (UAS) and for the storage, retrieval and dissemination of images and data captured by the UAS.

606.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Unmanned aerial system (UAS) - An unmanned aircraft of any type that is capable of sustaining directed flight, whether preprogrammed or remotely controlled (commonly referred to as an unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV)), and all of the supporting or attached systems designed for gathering information through imaging, recording or any other means.

606.2 POLICY

A UAS may be utilized to enhance the department's mission of protecting lives and property when other means and resources are not available or are less effective. Any use of a UAS will be in strict accordance with constitutional and privacy rights and Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) regulations.

606.3 PRIVACY

The use of the UAS potentially involves privacy considerations. Absent a warrant or exigent circumstances, operators and observers shall not intentionally record or transmit images of any location where a person would have a reasonable expectation of privacy (e.g., residence, yard, enclosure). Operators and observers shall take reasonable precautions to avoid inadvertently recording or transmitting images of areas where there is a reasonable expectation of privacy. Reasonable precautions can include, for example, deactivating or turning imaging devices away from such areas or persons during UAS operations.

606.4 PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Chief of Police will appoint a program coordinator who will be responsible for the management of the UAS program. The program coordinator will ensure that policies and procedures conform to current laws, regulations, and best practices and will have the following additional responsibilities:

- Coordinating the FAA Certificate of Waiver or Authorization (COA) application process and ensuring that the COA is current, and/or coordinating compliance with FAA Part 107 Remote Pilot Certificate, as appropriate for department operations.
- Ensuring that all authorized operators and required observers have completed all required FAA and department-approved training in the operation, applicable laws, policies, and procedures regarding use of the UAS.
- Developing uniform protocols for submission and evaluation of requests to deploy a UAS, including urgent requests made during ongoing or emerging incidents. Deployment of a UAS shall require written authorization of the Chief of Police or the authorized designee, depending on the type of mission.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

- Coordinating the completion of the FAA Emergency Operation Request Form in emergency situations, as applicable (e.g., natural disasters, search and rescue, emergency situations to safeguard human life).
- Developing protocols for conducting criminal investigations involving a UAS, including documentation of time spent monitoring a subject.
- Implementing a system for public notification of UAS deployment.
- Developing operational protocols governing the deployment and operation of a UAS including but not limited to safety oversight, use of visual observers, establishment of lost link procedures, and secure communication with air traffic control facilities.
- Developing a protocol for fully documenting all missions.
- Developing a UAS inspection, maintenance, and record-keeping protocol to ensure continuing airworthiness of a UAS, up to and including its overhaul or life limits.
- Developing protocols to ensure that all data intended to be used as evidence are accessed, maintained, stored, and retrieved in a manner that ensures its integrity as evidence, including strict adherence to chain of custody requirements. Electronic trails, including encryption, authenticity certificates, and date and time stamping, shall be used as appropriate to preserve individual rights and to ensure the authenticity and maintenance of a secure evidentiary chain of custody.
- Developing protocols that ensure retention and purge periods are maintained in accordance with established records retention schedules.
- Facilitating law enforcement access to images and data captured by the UAS.
- Recommending program enhancements, particularly regarding safety and information security.
- Ensuring that established protocols are followed by monitoring and providing periodic reports on the program to the Chief of Police.
- Maintaining familiarity with FAA regulatory standards, state laws and regulations, and local ordinances regarding the operations of a UAS.

606.5 USE OF UAS

Only authorized operators who have completed the required training shall be permitted to operate the UAS.

Use of vision enhancement technology (e.g., thermal and other imaging equipment not generally available to the public) is permissible in viewing areas only where there is no protectable privacy interest or when in compliance with all local, State, and Federal laws. In all other instances, legal counsel should be consulted.

UAS operations should only be conducted consistent with FAA regulations.

A UAS shall not be used:

(a) For traffic law enforcement (Iowa Code § 321.492B).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) To gather evidence or other information in an investigation unless (Iowa Code § 808.15):

1. There is a search warrant authorizing the use of a UAS.
2. The information is otherwise obtained in a manner that is consistent with state and federal law.

606.6 PROHIBITED USE

The UAS video surveillance equipment shall not be used:

- To conduct random surveillance activities.
- To target a person based solely on actual or perceived characteristics such as race, ethnicity, national origin, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, economic status, age, cultural group, or disability.
- To harass, intimidate, or discriminate against any individual or group.
- To conduct personal business of any type.

The UAS shall not be weaponized.

606.7 RETENTION OF UAS DATA

Data collected by the UAS shall be retained as provided in the established records retention schedule.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Warrant Service

607.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes guidelines for the planning and serving of arrest and search warrants by members of this department. It is understood that this policy cannot address every variable or circumstance that can arise in the service of a search or arrest warrant, as these tasks can involve rapidly evolving and unique circumstances.

This policy is intended to be used in conjunction with the Operations Planning and Deconfliction Policy, which has additional guidance on planning and serving high-risk warrants.

This policy is not intended to address the service of search warrants on locations or property already secured or routine field warrant arrests by patrol officers.

607.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to balance the safety needs of the public, the safety of department members, privacy interests and other relevant factors when making decisions related to the service of search and arrest warrants.

607.3 SEARCH WARRANTS

Officers should receive authorization from a supervisor before preparing a search warrant application. Once authorization is received, the officer will prepare the affidavit and search warrant, consulting with the applicable prosecuting attorney as needed. He/she will also complete the risk assessment form and submit it, along with the warrant affidavit, to the appropriate supervisor for review and classification of risk (see the Operations Planning and Deconfliction Policy).

607.4 ARREST WARRANTS

If an officer reasonably believes that serving an arrest warrant may pose a higher risk than commonly faced on a daily basis, the officer should complete the risk assessment form and submit it to the appropriate supervisor and the operations director for review and classification of risk (see the Operations Planning and Deconfliction Policy).

If the warrant is classified as high risk, service will be coordinated by the appropriate supervisor. If the warrant is not classified as high risk, the supervisor should weigh the risk of entry into a residence to make an arrest against other alternatives, such as arresting the person outside the residence where circumstances may pose a lower risk.

607.5 WARRANT PREPARATION

An officer who prepares a warrant should ensure the documentation in support of the warrant contains as applicable:

(a) Probable cause to support the search or arrest, including relevant dates and times to demonstrate timeliness and facts to support any request for nighttime or no-knock warrant execution.

(b) A clear explanation of the affiant’s training, experience and relevant education.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Adequately supported opinions, when relevant, that are not left to unsubstantiated conclusions.

(d) A nexus between the place to be searched and the persons or items central to the investigation. The facts supporting this nexus should be clear and current. For example, the affidavit shall explain why there is probable cause to believe that a particular person is currently residing at a particular location or that the items sought are present at a particular location.

(e) Full disclosure of known or suspected residents at the involved location and any indication of separate living spaces at the involved location. For example, it should be disclosed that several people may be renting bedrooms at a single location, even if the exact location of the rooms is not known.

(f) A specific description of the location to be searched, including photographs of the location, if reasonably available.

(g) A sufficient description of the items to be seized.

(h) Full disclosure of any known exculpatory information relevant to the warrant application (refer to the *Brady* Information Policy).

607.6 HIGH-RISK WARRANT SERVICE

The appropriate supervisor or the authorized designee shall coordinate the service of warrants that are categorized as high risk and shall have sole authority in determining the manner in which the warrant will be served, including the number of officers deployed.

The member responsible for directing the service should ensure the following as applicable:

(a) When practicable and when doing so does not cause unreasonable risk, video or photographic documentation is made of the condition of the location prior to execution of a search warrant. The images should include the surrounding area and persons present.

(b) The warrant service is audio- and video-recorded when practicable and reasonable to do so.

(c) Evidence is handled and collected only by those members who are designated to do so. All other members involved in the service of the warrant should alert one of the designated members to the presence of potential evidence and not touch or disturb the items.

(d) Reasonable efforts are made during the search to maintain or restore the condition of the location.

(e) Persons who are detained as part of the warrant service are handled appropriately under the circumstances.

(f) Reasonable care provisions are made for children and dependent adults (see the Child and Dependent Adult Safety Policy).

(g) A list is made of all items seized and a copy provided to the person in charge of the premises if present or otherwise left in a conspicuous place.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(h) A copy of the search warrant is left at the location.

(i) The condition of the property is documented with video recording or photographs after the search.

607.7 NO-KNOCK ENTRIES

No-knock entries are only authorized if a no-knock warrant has been obtained or if exigent circumstances arise at the scene such that knocking and announcing the officer's presence would create an imminent threat of physical violence to the officer or another person.

607.8 DETENTIONS DURING WARRANT SERVICE

Officers must be sensitive to the safety risks of all persons involved with the service of a warrant. Depending on circumstances and facts present, it may be appropriate to control movements of any or all persons present at a warrant service, including those who may not be the subject of a warrant or suspected in the case. However, officers must be mindful that only reasonable force may be used and weapons should be displayed no longer than the officer reasonably believes is necessary (see the Use of Force Policy).

As soon as it can be determined that an individual is not subject to the scope of a warrant and that no further reasonable suspicion or safety concerns exist to justify further detention, the person should be promptly released.

Officers should, when and to the extent reasonable, accommodate the privacy and personal needs of people who have been detained.

607.9 ACTIONS AFTER WARRANT SERVICE

The supervisor shall ensure that all affidavits, warrants, receipts, returns and a written inventory of all seized property, regardless of any associated cases, are filed with the issuing judge, magistrate or clerk of the court as soon as reasonably possible, but in any event no later than any date specified on the warrant (Iowa Code § 808.4; Iowa Code § 808.8).

607.10 OUTSIDE AGENCIES AND CROSS-JURISDICTIONAL WARRANTS

Supervisors will ensure that cooperative efforts with other agencies in the service of warrants conform to existing mutual aid agreements or other memorandums of understanding and will work cooperatively to mitigate risks including, but not limited to, the following:

- Identity of team members
- Roles and responsibilities
- Familiarity with equipment
- Rules of engagement
- Asset forfeiture procedures

Any outside agency requesting assistance in the service of a warrant within this jurisdiction should be referred to the Watch Commander or Division Commander. The appropriate supervisor should review and confirm the warrant, including the warrant location, and should discuss the service with

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

the appropriate supervisor from the other agency. The appropriate supervisor should ensure that members of the Waterloo Police Department are utilized appropriately. Any concerns regarding the requested use of Waterloo Police Department members should be brought to the attention of the Chief of Police or the authorized designee. The actual service of the warrant will remain the responsibility of the agency requesting assistance.

If officers intend to serve a warrant outside Waterloo Police Department jurisdiction, the Division Commander or authorized designee should provide reasonable advance notice to the applicable agency, request assistance as needed and work cooperatively on operational planning and the mitigation of risks detailed in this policy.

Officers will remain subject to the policies of the Waterloo Police Department when assisting outside agencies or serving a warrant outside Waterloo Police Department jurisdiction.

607.11 MEDIA ACCESS

No advance information regarding warrant service operations shall be released without the approval of the Chief of Police or a Division Commander. Any media inquiries or press release after the fact shall be handled in accordance with the Media Relations Policy.

607.12 DOCUMENTATION

Documentation related to the service of a warrant shall be maintained in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

607.13 TRAINING

The Training Lieutenant should ensure officers receive periodic training on this policy and associated topics, such as legal issues, warrant preparation, warrant service and reporting requirements.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Operations Planning and Deconfliction

608.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for planning, deconfliction and execution of high-risk operations.

Additional guidance on planning and serving high-risk warrants is provided in the Warrant Service Policy.

608.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

High-risk operations - Operations, including service of search and arrest warrants and sting operations, that are likely to present higher risks than are commonly faced by officers on a daily basis, including suspected fortified locations, reasonable risk of violence or confrontation with multiple persons, or reason to suspect that persons anticipate the operation.

608.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to properly plan and carry out high-risk operations, including participation in a regional deconfliction system, in order to provide coordination, enhance the safety of members and the public, decrease the risk of compromising investigations and prevent duplicating efforts.

608.3 RISK ASSESSMENT

608.3.1 RISK ASSESSMENT FORM PREPARATION

Officers assigned as operational leads for any operation that may qualify as a high-risk operation shall complete a risk assessment form.

When preparing the form, the officer should query all relevant and reasonably available intelligence resources for information about the subject of investigation, others who may be present and the involved location. These sources may include intelligence and criminal justice databases, target deconfliction systems, firearm records, commercial databases and property records. Where appropriate, the officer should also submit information to these resources.

The officer should gather available information that includes, but is not limited to:

(a) Photographs, including aerial photographs, if available, of the involved location, neighboring yards and obstacles.

(b) Maps of the location.

(c) Diagrams of any property and the interior of any buildings that are involved.

(d) Historical information about the subject of investigation (e.g., history of weapon possession or use, known mental illness, known drug use, threats against police, gang affiliation, criminal history).

(e) Historical information about others who may be present at the location (e.g., other criminals, innocent third parties, dependent adults, children, animals).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(f) Obstacles associated with the location (e.g., fortification, booby traps, reinforced doors/windows, surveillance measures, number and type of buildings, geographic and perimeter barriers, the number and types of weapons likely to be present, information that suggests the presence of explosives, chemicals or other hazardous materials, the potential for multiple dwellings or living spaces, availability of keys/door combinations).

(g) Other environmental factors (e.g., nearby venues such as schools and day care centers, proximity of adjacent homes or other occupied buildings, anticipated pedestrian and vehicle traffic at the time of service).

(h) Other available options that may minimize the risk to officers and others (e.g., making an off-site arrest or detention of the subject of investigation).

608.3.2 RISK ASSESSMENT REVIEW

Officers will present the risk assessment form and other relevant documents (such as copies of search warrants and affidavits and arrest warrants) to their supervisor.

The supervisor shall confer and determine the level of risk. Supervisors should take reasonable actions if there is a change in circumstances that elevates the risks associated with the operation.

608.3.3 HIGH-RISK OPERATIONS

If the involved supervisor, determines that the operation is high risk, the supervisor should:

(a) Determine what resources will be needed at the location, and contact and/or place on standby any of the following appropriate and available resources:

  (a) Tactical Unit (TAC)

  (b) Additional personnel

  (c) Outside agency assistance

  (d) Special equipment

  (e) Medical personnel

  (f) Persons trained in negotiation

  (g) Additional surveillance

  (h) Canines

  (i) Consolidated Communications Center

(b) Contact the appropriate department members or other agencies as warranted to begin preparation.

(c) Ensure that all legal documents such as search warrants are complete and have any modifications reasonably necessary to support the operation.

(d) Coordinate the actual operation.

608.4 DECONFLICTION

Deconfliction systems are designed to identify persons and locations associated with investigations or law enforcement operations and alert participating agencies when others are

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

planning or conducting operations in close proximity or time or are investigating the same individuals, groups or locations.

The officer who is the operations lead shall ensure the subject of investigation and operations information have been entered in an applicable deconfliction system to determine if there is reported conflicting activity. This should occur as early in the process as practicable, but no later than two hours prior to the commencement of the operation. The officer should also enter relevant updated information when it is received.

If any conflict is discovered, the supervisor will contact the involved jurisdiction and resolve the potential conflict before proceeding.

608.5 OPERATIONS PLAN

A supervisor should ensure that a written operations plan is developed for all high-risk operations. Plans should also be considered for other operations that would benefit from having a formal plan.

The plan should address such issues as:

(a) Operation goals, objectives and strategies.

(b) Operation location and people:

1. The subject of investigation (e.g., history of weapon possession/use, known mental illness issues, known drug use, threats against police, gang affiliation, criminal history)
2. The location (e.g., fortification, booby traps, reinforced doors/windows, surveillance cameras and/or lookouts, number/type of buildings, geographic and perimeter barriers, the number and types of weapons likely to be present, information that suggests the presence of explosives, chemicals or other hazardous materials, the potential for multiple dwellings or living spaces, availability of keys/door combinations), including aerial photos, if available, and maps of neighboring yards and obstacles, diagrams and other visual aids
3. Other environmental factors (e.g., nearby venues such as schools and day care centers, proximity of adjacent homes or other occupied buildings, anticipated pedestrian and vehicle traffic at the time of service)
4. Identification of other people who may be present in or around the operation, such as other criminal suspects, innocent third parties and children

(c) Information from the risk assessment form by attaching a completed copy in the operational plan.

1. The volume or complexity of the information may indicate that the plan includes a synopsis of the information contained on the risk assessment form to ensure clarity and highlighting of critical information.

(d) Participants and their roles.

1. An adequate number of uniformed officers should be included in the operation team to provide reasonable notice of a legitimate law enforcement operation.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

2. How all participants will be identified as law enforcement.

(e) Whether deconfliction submissions are current and all involved individuals, groups and locations have been deconflicted to the extent reasonably practicable.

(f) Identification of all communications channels and call-signs.

(g) Use of force issues.

(h) Contingencies for handling medical emergencies (e.g., services available at the location, closest hospital, closest trauma center).

(i) Plans for detaining people who are not under arrest.

(j) Contingencies for handling children, dependent adults, animals and other people who might be at the location in accordance with the Child Abuse, Adult Abuse, Child and Dependent Adult Safety and Animal Control policies.

(k) Communications plan

(l) Responsibilities for writing, collecting, reviewing and approving reports.

608.5.1 OPERATIONS PLAN RETENTION

Since the operations plan contains intelligence information and descriptions of law enforcement tactics, it shall not be filed with the report. The operations plan shall be stored separately and retained in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

608.6 OPERATIONS BRIEFING

A briefing should be held prior to the commencement of any high-risk operation to allow all participants to understand the operation, see and identify each other, identify roles and responsibilities and ask questions or seek clarification as needed. Anyone who is not present at the briefing should not respond to the operation location without specific supervisory approval.

(a) The briefing should include a verbal review of plan elements, using visual aids, to enhance the participants' understanding of the operations plan.

(b) All participants should be provided a copy of the operations plan and search warrant, if applicable. Participating personnel should be directed to read the search warrant and initial a copy that is retained with the operation plan. Any items to be seized should be identified at the briefing.

(c) A supervisor shall ensure that all participants are visually identifiable as law enforcement officers.

(a) Exceptions may be made by a supervisor for officers who are conducting surveillance or working under cover. However, those members exempt from visual identification should be able to transition to a visible law enforcement indicator at the time of enforcement actions, such as entries or arrests, if necessary.

(d) The briefing should include details of the communications plan.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) It is the responsibility of the supervisor to ensure that the Communication Center is notified of the time and location of the operation, and to provide a copy of the operation plan prior to officers arriving at the location.

(b) If the radio channel needs to be monitored by the Communication Center, the dispatcher assigned to monitor the operation may attend the briefing, if practicable.

(c) The briefing should include a communications check to ensure that all participants are able to communicate with the available equipment on the designated radio channel.

608.7 TAC PARTICIPATION

If TAC participation is appropriate, the TAC supervisor shall work together to develop a written plan. The TAC supervisor shall assume operational control until all persons at the scene are appropriately detained and it is safe to begin a search. When this occurs, the TAC supervisor shall transfer control of the scene to the handling supervisor. This transfer should be communicated to the officers present.

608.8 MEDIA ACCESS

No advance information regarding planned operations shall be released without the approval of the Chief of Police. Any media inquiries or press release after the fact shall be handled in accordance with the Media Relations Policy.

608.9 OPERATIONS DEBRIEFING

High-risk operations should be debriefed as soon as reasonably practicable. The debriefing should include as many participants as possible. This debrief may be separate from any TAC debriefing.

608.10 TRAINING

The Training Lieutenant should ensure officers and TAC team members who participate in operations subject to this policy receive periodic training including, but not limited to, topics such as legal issues, deconfliction practices, operations planning concepts and reporting requirements.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Forensic Genetic Genealogy

609.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidance for the use of forensic genetic genealogy (FGG) to generate investigative leads.

609.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Combined DNA Index System (CODIS) - An FBI computer software program that operates deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) profile databases for law enforcement use.

DNA typing laboratory - A laboratory that analyzes biological samples, including extracted DNA, in order to provide various DNA profile types. State or local crime labs are generally not equipped to provide single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) DNA profiles; therefore, the use of private DNA typing laboratories is often necessary for FGG.

Extracted DNA - The DNA isolated from a biological sample remaining after previous DNA testing has been completed.

Forensic genetic genealogy (FGG) - The process of obtaining a SNP DNA profile from a biological sample collected during an investigation; uploading the profile to a genetic genealogy site for comparison to the consumer profiles in the site's database to identify genetic relatives; and using the identified genetic relationships, as well as traditional genealogy research, to generate investigative leads.

Genetic genealogist - A genealogist who uses DNA testing with traditional genealogical research methods to assist law enforcement or private clients in identifying biological relatives of an individual.

Genetic genealogy site - A database of DNA profiles voluntarily submitted by public consumers for the purpose of identifying genetic relatives. The availability of genetic genealogy sites for law enforcement use varies depending on their terms of service.

Short tandem repeat (STR) DNA profile - The results of DNA typing in a format that can be processed through CODIS and state DNA databases. This is the type of DNA used in conventional non-FGG law enforcement investigations.

Single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) DNA profile - The results of DNA typing in a format that enables an unknown DNA sample to be compared to the DNA profiles maintained by a genetic genealogy site. This is the DNA type used in FGG.

609.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department's use of FGG will be in coordination with prosecutors, the Medical Examiner, and other appropriate resources only in qualifying cases after reasonable conventional investigative methods have been pursued. Members will take reasonable steps to maintain the

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

integrity of the FGG process and safeguard the privacy rights of individuals whose DNA profiles are analyzed.

609.3 CRITERIA FOR FGG USE

Before using FGG, the lead investigator should coordinate with the supervisor to determine whether the case meets the following requirements:

(a) Biological evidence collected as part of the underlying investigation (or extracted DNA from the biological evidence) is available for additional testing and is reasonably believed to be attributable to:

1. The perpetrator of an unsolved violent felony.
2. The unidentified human remains of a suspected homicide victim.

(b) All reasonable conventional investigative methods have been utilized and all reasonable investigative leads have been pursued (e.g., relevant case information entered in the National Missing and Unidentified Persons System (NamUs) and the Violent Criminal Apprehension Program (ViCAP) national database).

(c) An STR DNA profile has been developed from the biological evidence collected in the case and, absent unusual circumstances, has been uploaded to CODIS and any applicable state DNA database for comparison with negative results.

609.4 COORDINATION

Once a preliminary determination has been made that a case may qualify for the use of FGG, the lead investigating member should consult with the appropriate prosecutor to address current and prospective legal issues and determine if a search warrant is required.

In the case of unidentified human remains, the lead investigator should also consult with the Medical Examiner.

609.5 SUBMISSION OF SAMPLE

The biological evidence or extracted DNA should be submitted to a DNA typing laboratory approved by the Department in order to obtain a SNP DNA profile.

Once a SNP DNA profile has been obtained from the biological evidence or extracted DNA, the lead investigating member should arrange for it to be compared to the SNP DNA profiles contained in one or more genetic genealogy sites to identify possible genetic relatives. The lead investigator should work with a qualified genetic genealogist as needed during this process.

When submitting a SNP DNA profile for comparison, the lead investigator or the authorized designee (e.g., assigned genetic genealogist) shall notify the genetic genealogy site that the request for comparison is from a law enforcement agency and confirm that the site's terms of service permit FGG for the type of case being investigated. The use of the SNP DNA profile and any subsequent comparison shall be limited to the original underlying investigation.

If at any time during the FGG process the case no longer meets the criteria for FGG use, the lead investigator should promptly notify the DNA typing laboratory, genetic genealogy site, and/or

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

genetic genealogist to cease any further analysis and to return all evidence, data, and materials to the Department.

609.6 ANALYSIS OF FGG DATA

Once results of a comparison are received from a genetic genealogy site, the information should be evaluated by a genetic genealogist, who will assist the lead investigator in identifying potential investigative leads.

The lead investigator should promptly and diligently pursue each viable lead identified through the FGG process using traditional investigative methods, as appropriate, to:

(a) Eliminate an individual as a potential suspect in the case.

(b) Link an individual to the case as a potential suspect.

(c) Identify human remains.

609.7 COLLECTION OF THIRD-PARTY DNA SAMPLE

If it is determined that a third-party DNA sample (i.e., from a person not likely to be a suspect in the investigation) should be collected and analyzed for FGG, consent from the third party should be obtained prior to collection.

If there is a reasonable belief that the integrity of the investigation would be compromised by seeking consent from the third party prior to collection, the lead investigator should consult with the prosecutor regarding applicable laws and procedures in both the jurisdiction of the investigation and the jurisdiction where the collection will occur, if different.

The use of a third-party DNA sample shall be limited to the original underlying investigation.

609.8 POST-IDENTIFICATION

Members shall not rely solely on FGG identification of a potential suspect for probable cause to make an arrest or obtain an arrest warrant. Unless there is sufficient evidence independent of the FGG data to support an arrest, a potential suspect identified through FGG should not be arrested until the suspect's identity is confirmed.

Members shall not rely solely on FGG to identify human remains unless there is sufficient evidence independent of the FGG data to declare the identification or confirmation testing has been completed.

Confirmatory DNA testing should be conducted by collecting a known DNA sample from the potential suspect or, in the case of unidentified human remains, from a close biological relative. This known DNA sample should be submitted for comparison to the original unknown STR DNA profile through conventional methods (e.g., in CODIS).

The lead investigator should consult with the prosecutor to determine the appropriate method of obtaining a known DNA sample.

Once the identity of a suspect or the identity of unidentified human remains has been confirmed through conventional DNA testing, the lead investigator should:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Consult with the prosecutor to evaluate the entire investigative file for consideration of criminal charges or further investigation.

(b) If applicable, consult with the Medical Examiner for an amendment to a certificate of death.

609.9 PRIVACY CONSIDERATIONS

Members should make reasonable efforts to respect and protect the privacy of non-suspect genetic relatives identified through the FGG process. The names and identifying information of any non-suspect genetic relatives should not be included in official reports, probable cause declarations, or affidavits for search warrants and should not be disclosed unless otherwise required by law or court order.

The lead investigator should formally request that the SNP DNA profile be removed from all genetic genealogy sites upon identity confirmation and should retain a copy of the request for department records. The lead investigator should request that all case-related records and data provided to, or generated by, a genetic genealogist during the FGG process be returned to the Department.

609.10 RETENTION OF DNA SAMPLES AND RELATED RECORDS

Genetic information, including any derivative profiles and genetic genealogy site user information, should be retained in accordance with the established records retention schedule. The lead investigator should coordinate with the property and evidence personnel and provide adequate notice to the appropriate prosecutor's office before destroying any profiles or data obtained from the FGG process.

See the Property and Evidence Section Policy for guidelines regarding biological evidence, including DNA samples.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Chapter 7 - Equipment

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Department-Owned and Personal Property

700.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy addresses the care of department-owned property and the role of the Department when personal property, the property of another person or department-owned property is damaged or lost.

700.2 POLICY

Members of the Waterloo Police Department shall properly care for department property assigned or entrusted to them. Department-owned property that becomes damaged shall be promptly replaced. Members' personal property that becomes damaged during the performance of assigned duties will be reimbursed in accordance with this policy.

700.3 DEPARTMENT-ISSUED PROPERTY

All property and equipment issued by the Department shall be documented. Receipt of issued items shall be acknowledged by the receiving member's signature. Upon separation from the Department, all issued property and equipment shall be returned. Documentation of the return shall be acknowledged by the signature of a supervisor.

700.3.1 CARE OF PROPERTY

Members shall be responsible for the safekeeping, serviceable condition, proper care, proper use and replacement of department property that has been assigned or entrusted to them.

Intentional or negligent abuse or misuse of department property may lead to discipline including, but not limited to, the cost of repair or replacement.

(a) Members shall promptly report, through their chain of command, any loss, damage to, or unserviceable condition of any department-issued property or equipment.

1. A supervisor receiving such a report shall conduct an investigation and direct a memo to the appropriate Division Commander, which shall include the result of the investigation and whether misconduct or negligence caused the loss, damage or unserviceable condition.
2. A review by command staff should determine whether additional action is appropriate.

(b) The use of damaged or unserviceable property should be discontinued as soon as practicable, and the item replaced with a comparable item as soon as available and following notice to a supervisor.

(c) Except when otherwise directed by competent authority or otherwise reasonable by circumstances, department property shall only be used by those to whom it was assigned. Use should be limited to official purposes and in the capacity for which it was designed.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) Department property shall not be thrown away, sold, traded, donated, destroyed or otherwise disposed of without proper authority.

(e) A supervisor's approval is required before any attempt to repair damaged or unserviceable property is made by a member.

700.4 PERSONAL PROPERTY

Carrying and/or using personal property or equipment on-duty requires prior approval by the Division Commander or the authorized designee. The member should submit a request that includes a description of the property and the reason and length of time it will be used. Personal property of the type routinely carried by persons who are not performing law enforcement duties, and that is not a weapon, is excluded from this requirement.

The Department will only reimburse, repair, or replace up to a value of $500 in any personal property loss.

700.4.1 FILING CLAIMS FOR PERSONAL PROPERTY

An incident report must be completed to document personal property damage. The report will be submitted to the member's immediate supervisor.

The supervisor receiving such a report shall investigate and direct a memo to the appropriate Division Commander, which shall include the result of the investigation and whether reasonable care was taken to prevent the loss, damage or unserviceable condition.

Upon review by command staff and a finding that no misconduct or negligence was involved, repair or replacement may be recommended by the Chief of Police, who will then forward the claim to the City department responsible for issuing payments.

700.5 DAMAGE TO PROPERTY OF ANOTHER PERSON

Anyone who intentionally or unintentionally damages or causes to be damaged the real or personal property of another person while performing any law enforcement function shall promptly report the damage through his/her chain of command.

The supervisor receiving such a report shall conduct an investigation and direct a memo to the appropriate Division Commander, which shall include the result of the investigation and whether reasonable care was taken to prevent the loss, damage or unserviceable condition.

A review of the incident by command staff to determine whether misconduct or negligence was involved should be completed.

700.5.1 DAMAGE BY PERSONNEL OF ANOTHER AGENCY

Personnel from another agency may intentionally or unintentionally cause damage to the real or personal property of the City of Waterloo or of another person while performing their duties within the jurisdiction of this department. It shall be the responsibility of the department member present or the member responsible for the property to report the damage as follows:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) A verbal report shall be made to the member's immediate supervisor as soon as circumstances permit.

(b) A written report shall be submitted before the member goes off-duty or as otherwise directed by the supervisor.

The supervisor receiving such a report shall conduct an investigation and direct a memo to the appropriate Division Commander, which shall include the result of the investigation and whether misconduct or negligence caused the loss, damage or unserviceable condition.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Personal Communication Devices

701.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish guidelines for the use of mobile telephones and communication devices, whether issued or funded by the Department or personally owned, while on-duty or when used for authorized work-related purposes.

This policy generically refers to all such devices as Personal Communication Devices (PCDs) but is intended to include all mobile telephones, personal digital assistants (PDAs), wireless capable tablets and similar wireless two-way communications and/or portable Internet access devices. PCD use includes, but is not limited to, placing and receiving calls, text messaging, blogging and microblogging, emailing, using video or camera features, playing games and accessing sites or services on the Internet.

701.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department allows members to utilize department-issued or funded PCDs and to possess personally owned PCDs in the workplace, subject to certain limitations. Any PCD used while on- or off-duty for business-related purposes, or reasonably associated with work-related misconduct, will be subject to monitoring and inspection consistent with applicable law and this policy.

Additionally, the use of a PCD either on-duty or after duty hours for business-related purposes, or reasonably associated with work-related misconduct, may subject the member and the member's PCD records to civil or criminal discovery or disclosure under applicable Iowa Open Records laws.

Members who have questions regarding the application of this policy or the guidelines contained herein are encouraged to seek clarification from supervisory staff.

701.3 PRIVACY EXPECTATION

Members forfeit any expectation of privacy with regard to any communication accessed, transmitted, received, or reviewed on any PCD issued by the Department and shall have no expectation of privacy in their location should the device be equipped with location-detection capabilities. This includes records of all keystrokes or web-browsing history made on the PCD. The fact that access to a database, service, or website requires a username or password will not create an expectation of privacy if it is accessed through department PCDs or networks (see the Information Technology Use Policy for additional guidance).

Members have no expectation of privacy regarding any communications while using a personally owned PCD for department-related business or when the use reasonably implicates work-related misconduct.

701.4 DEPARTMENT-ISSUED PCD

Depending on a member's assignment and the needs of the position, the Department may, at its discretion, issue a PCD for the member's use to facilitate on-duty performance. Department-issued PCDs may not be used for personal business either on- or off-duty unless authorized by

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

the Chief of Police or the authorized designee. Department-issued devices and the associated telephone number, if any, shall remain the sole property of the Department and shall be subject to inspection or monitoring (including all related records and content) at any time without notice and without cause.

701.5 PERSONALLY OWNED PCD

Members may carry a personally owned PCD while on-duty, subject to the following conditions and limitations:

(a) Permission to carry a personally owned PCD may be revoked if it is used contrary to provisions of this policy.

(b) The Department accepts no responsibility for loss of or damage to a personally owned PCD.

(c) The PCD and any associated services shall be purchased, used, and maintained solely at the member's expense.

(d) Members will have a reduced expectation of privacy when using a personally owned PCD.

1. Use of a personally owned PCD for work-related business constitutes consent for the Department to access the PCD to inspect and copy the work-related data (e.g., for litigation purposes, public records retention and release obligations, internal investigations).
2. Use of and data within a personally owned PCD may be discoverable in cases when there is reason to believe it is associated with work-related misconduct.
3. Searches of a personally owned PCD by the Department should be limited to those matters reasonably associated with the work-related business or work-related misconduct.

(e) The device shall not be utilized to record or disclose any department business-related information, including photographs, video, or the recording or transmittal of any information or material obtained or made accessible as a result of employment or appointment with the Department, without the express authorization of the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

(f) If the PCD is carried on-duty, members will provide the Department with the telephone number of the device.

(g) All work-related documents, emails, photographs, recordings, and other public records created or received on a member's personally owned PCD should be transferred to the Waterloo Police Department and deleted from the member's PCD as soon as they have been transferred to the department.

Except with prior express authorization from their supervisors, members are not obligated or required to carry, access, monitor, or respond to electronic communications using a personally owned PCD while off-duty. I

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

701.6 USE OF PCD

The following protocols shall apply to all PCDs that are carried while on-duty or used to conduct department business:

(a) All PCDs in the workplace shall be set to silent or vibrate mode.

(b) A PCD may not be used to conduct personal business while on-duty except for brief personal communications (e.g., informing family of extended hours). Members shall endeavor to limit their use of PCDs to authorized break times unless an emergency exists.

(c) Members may use a PCD to communicate with other personnel in situations where the use of radio communications is either impracticable or not feasible. PCDs should not be used as a substitute for, as a way to avoid, or in lieu of regular radio communications.

(d) Members are prohibited from taking pictures, audio or video recordings, or making copies of any such picture or recording media unless it is directly related to official department business. Disclosure of any such information to any third party through any means requires the express authorization of the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

(e) Limited, occasional, or incidental use of PCD for personal, non-business purposes is acceptable. However, employees need to demonstrate a sense of responsibility and may not abuse the privilege

(f) Using PCDs to harass, threaten, coerce, or otherwise engage in inappropriate conduct with any third party is prohibited. Any member having knowledge of such conduct shall promptly notify a supervisor.

701.7 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The responsibilities of supervisors include, but are not limited to:

(a) Ensuring that members under their command are provided appropriate training on the use of PCDs consistent with this policy.

(b) Monitoring, to the extent practicable, PCD use in the workplace and taking prompt corrective action if a member is observed or reported to be improperly using a PCD.

1. An investigation into improper conduct should be promptly initiated when circumstances warrant.
2. Before conducting any administrative search of a member’s personally owned device, supervisors should consult with the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

701.8 OFFICIAL USE

Members are reminded that PCDs are not secure devices and conversations may be intercepted or overheard. Caution should be exercised while utilizing PCDs to ensure that sensitive information is not inadvertently transmitted. As soon as reasonably possible, members shall conduct sensitive or private communications on a land-based or other department communications network.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

701.9 USE WHILE DRIVING

The use of a PCD while driving can adversely affect safety, cause unnecessary distractions, and present a negative image to the public. Officers operating emergency vehicles should restrict the use of these devices to matters of an urgent nature and should, where practicable, stop the vehicle at an appropriate location to use the PCD.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Vehicle Maintenance

702.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that department vehicles are appropriately maintained.

702.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will service department vehicles to ensure they remain operational and maintain their appearance, as resources allow.

702.3 GENERAL DUTIES

Members are responsible for assisting in maintaining department vehicles so that they are properly equipped, properly maintained and properly refueled and present a clean appearance.

702.4 DEFECTIVE VEHICLES

When a vehicle becomes inoperative or in need of repair that affects the safety of the vehicle, that vehicle shall be removed from service. Proper documentation shall be promptly completed by the member who becomes aware of the defective condition and forwarded for action.

Documents describing the correction of the safety issue shall be promptly filed with the vehicle history.

702.4.1 DAMAGE OR POOR PERFORMANCE

Vehicles that may have been damaged or perform poorly shall be removed from service for inspections and repairs as soon as practicable.

702.4.2 SEVERE USE

Vehicles operated under severe-use conditions, which include operations for which the vehicle is not designed or that exceed the manufacturer’s parameters, should be removed from service and subjected to a safety inspection as soon as practicable. Such conditions may include rough roadway or off-road driving, hard or extended braking, pursuits or prolonged high-speed operation.

702.4.3 REMOVAL OF WEAPONS

All firearms, weapons and control devices shall be removed from a vehicle and properly secured prior to the vehicle being released for maintenance, service or repair.

702.5 VEHICLE EQUIPMENT

Certain items shall be maintained in all department vehicles.

702.5.1 PATROL VEHICLES

Officers shall inspect the patrol vehicle at the beginning of the shift and ensure that the following equipment, at a minimum, is in the vehicle:

- Emergency road flares
- 1 roll crime scene barricade tape

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

- 1 first-aid kit and CPR mask
- 1 blanket
- 1 fire extinguisher
- 1 bloodborne pathogen kit, including protective gloves and a National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) particulate respirator mask
- 1 high-visibility vest
- 1 hazardous materials emergency response handbook
- 1 evidence collection kit

702.5.2 UNMARKED VEHICLES

Members driving unmarked department vehicles shall ensure that the following equipment, at a minimum, is in the vehicle:

- 1 roll crime scene barricade tape
- 1 high-visibility vest
- 1 evidence collection kit
- 1 camera

702.6 VEHICLE REFUELING

Absent emergency conditions or supervisor approval, patrol vehicles shall not be placed into service with less than one-quarter tank of fuel. Patrol vehicles should not be retired at the end of shift with less than one-quarter tank of fuel. Vehicles shall only be refueled an authorized location.

702.7 WASHING OF VEHICLES

Vehicles shall be kept clean at all times and, weather conditions permitting, shall be washed as necessary to maintain the professional appearance of the Department.

Patrol officers shall obtain clearance from the dispatcher before going to the car wash. Only one patrol vehicle should be at the car wash at a time unless otherwise approved by a supervisor.

Members using a vehicle shall remove any trash or debris at the end of their shifts. Confidential material should be placed in a designated receptacle that has been provided for shredding this material.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Vehicle Use

703.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish a system of accountability to ensure department vehicles are used appropriately. This policy provides guidelines for on- and off-duty use of department vehicles and shall not be construed to create or imply any contractual obligation by the City of Waterloo to provide assigned take-home vehicles.

Additional guidelines for member responsibilities when transporting persons in custody may be found in the Transporting Persons in Custody Policy.

703.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department provides vehicles for department-related business and may assign patrol and unmarked vehicles based on a determination of operational efficiency, economic impact to the Department, requirements for tactical deployments and other considerations.

703.3 USE OF VEHICLES

703.3.1 SHIFT ASSIGNED VEHICLES

The Watch Commander shall ensure a copy of the shift assignment roster, indicating member assignments and vehicle numbers, is completed for each shift and retained in accordance with the established records retention schedule. If a member exchanges vehicles during his/her shift, the new vehicle number shall be documented on the roster.

703.3.2 OTHER USE OF VEHICLES

Members utilizing a vehicle for any purpose other than their normally assigned duties or normal vehicle assignment (e.g., transportation to training, community event) shall first notify the Watch Commander. A notation will be made on the shift assignment roster indicating the member's name and vehicle number.

This subsection does not apply to those who are assigned to transport vehicles to and from maintenance.

703.3.3 INSPECTIONS

Members shall be responsible for inspecting the interior and exterior of any assigned vehicle before taking the vehicle into service and at the conclusion of their shifts. Any previously unreported damage, mechanical problems, unauthorized contents, or other problems with the vehicle shall be promptly reported to a supervisor and documented as appropriate.

The interior of any vehicle that has been used to transport any person other than a member of this department should be inspected prior to placing another person in the vehicle and again after the person is removed. This is to ensure that unauthorized or personal items have not been left in the vehicle.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

When transporting any suspect, prisoner or arrestee, the transporting member shall search all areas of the vehicle that are accessible by the person before and after that person is transported.

All department vehicles are subject to inspection and/or search at any time by a supervisor without notice and without cause. No member assigned to or operating such vehicle shall be entitled to any expectation of privacy with respect to the vehicle or its contents.

703.3.4 SECURITY AND UNATTENDED VEHICLES

Unattended vehicles should be locked and secured at all times. No key should be left in the vehicle except when it is necessary that the vehicle be left running (e.g., continued activation of emergency lights, canine safety, equipment charging). Officers who exit a vehicle rapidly in an emergency situation or to engage in a foot pursuit must carefully balance the need to exit the vehicle quickly with the need to secure the vehicle.

Members shall ensure all weapons are secured while the vehicle is unattended.

703.3.5 MOBILE DATA COMPUTER

Members assigned to vehicles equipped with a Mobile Data Computer (MDC) shall log onto the MDC with the required information when going on-duty. If the vehicle is not equipped with a working MDC, the member shall notify the Communication Center. Use of the MDC is governed by the Mobile Data Computer Use Policy.

703.3.6 VEHICLE LOCATION SYSTEM

Patrol and other vehicles, at the discretion of the Chief of Police, may be equipped with a system designed to track the vehicle's location. While the system may provide vehicle location and other information, members are not relieved of their responsibility to use required communication practices to report their location and status.

Members shall not make any unauthorized modifications to the system. At the start of each shift, members shall verify that the system is on and report any malfunctions to their supervisor. If the member finds that the system is not functioning properly at any time during the shift, he/she should exchange the vehicle for one with a working system, if available.

System data may be accessed by supervisors.

All data captured by the system shall be retained in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

703.3.7 KEYS

Members approved to operate marked patrol vehicles should be issued a copy of the key as part of their initial equipment distribution. Members who are assigned a specific vehicle should be issued keys for that vehicle.

Members shall not duplicate keys. The loss of a key shall be promptly reported in writing through the member’s chain of command.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

703.3.8 AUTHORIZED PASSENGERS
Members operating department vehicles shall not permit persons other than City personnel or persons required to be conveyed in the performance of duty, or as otherwise authorized, to ride as passengers in the vehicle, except as stated in the Ride-Alongs Policy.

703.3.9 ALCOHOL
Members who have consumed alcohol are prohibited from operating any department vehicle.

703.3.10 PARKING
Except when responding to an emergency or when urgent department-related business requires otherwise, members driving department vehicles should obey all parking regulations at all times.

Department vehicles should be parked in assigned stalls. Members shall not park privately owned vehicles in stalls assigned to department vehicles or in other areas of the parking lot that are not so designated unless authorized by a supervisor.

703.3.11 ACCESSORIES AND/OR MODIFICATIONS
There shall be no modifications, additions or removal of any equipment or accessories without written permission from the assigned vehicle program manager.

703.3.12 CIVILIAN MEMBER USE
Civilian members using marked emergency vehicles shall ensure that all weapons have been removed before going into service. Civilian members shall not operate the emergency lights or siren of any vehicle unless expressly authorized by a supervisor.

703.4 INDIVIDUAL MEMBER ASSIGNMENT TO VEHICLES
Department vehicles may be assigned to individual members at the discretion of the Chief of Police. Vehicles may be assigned for on-duty and/or take-home use. Assigned vehicles may be changed at any time. Permission to take home a vehicle may be withdrawn at any time.

The assignment of vehicles may be suspended when the member is unable to perform his/her regular assignment.

703.4.1 ON-DUTY USE
Vehicle assignments shall be based on the nature of the member’s duties, job description and essential functions, and employment or appointment status. Vehicles may be reassigned or utilized by other department members at the discretion of the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

703.4.2 UNSCHEDULED TAKE-HOME USE
Circumstances may arise where department vehicles must be used by members to commute to and from a work assignment. Members may take home department vehicles only with prior approval of a supervisor and shall meet the following criteria:

(a) The circumstances are unplanned and were created by the needs of the department.

(b) Other reasonable transportation options are not available.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) The member lives within a reasonable distance (generally not to exceed a 30-minute drive time) of the Waterloo City limits.

(d) Off-street parking will be available at the member's residence.

(e) The vehicle will be locked when not attended.

(f) All firearms, weapons and control devices will be removed from the interior of the vehicle and properly secured in the residence when the vehicle is not attended, unless the vehicle is parked in a locked garage.

703.4.3 ASSIGNED VEHICLES

Assignment of take-home vehicles shall be based on the location of the member's residence; the nature of the member's duties, job description and essential functions; and the member's employment or appointment status. Residence in the City of Waterloo is a prime consideration for assignment of a take-home vehicle. Members who reside outside the City of Waterloo may be required to secure the vehicle at a designated location or the Department at the discretion of the Chief of Police.

Members are cautioned that under federal and local tax rules, personal use of a City vehicle may create an income tax liability for the member. Questions regarding tax rules should be directed to the member's tax adviser.

Criteria for use of take-home vehicles include the following:

(a) Vehicles shall only be used for work-related purposes and shall not be used for personal errands or transports, unless special circumstances exist and the Chief of Police or a Division Commander gives authorization.

(b) Vehicles may be used to transport the member to and from the member's residence for work-related purposes.

(c) Vehicles will not be used when off-duty except:

1. In circumstances when a member has been placed on call by the Chief of Police or Division Commanders and there is a high probability that the member will be called back to duty.
2. When the member is performing a work-related function during what normally would be an off-duty period, including vehicle maintenance or traveling to or from a work-related activity or function.
3. When the member has received permission from the Chief of Police or Division Commanders.
4. When the vehicle is being used by the Chief of Police, Division Commanders or members who are in on-call administrative positions.
5. When the vehicle is being used by on-call investigators.

(d) While operating the vehicle, authorized members will carry and have accessible their duty firearms and be prepared to perform any function they would be expected to perform while on-duty.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(e) The two-way communications radio, MDC and global positioning satellite device, if equipped, must be on and set to an audible volume when the vehicle is in operation.

(f) Unattended vehicles are to be locked and secured at all times.

1. No key should be left in the vehicle except when it is necessary that the vehicle be left running (e.g., continued activation of emergency lights, canine safety, equipment charging).
2. All weapons shall be secured while the vehicle is unattended.
3. All department identification, portable radios and equipment should be secured.

(g) Vehicles are to be parked off-street at the member's residence unless prior arrangements have been made with the Chief of Police or the authorized designee. If the vehicle is not secured inside a locked garage, all firearms and kinetic impact weapons shall be removed and properly secured in the residence (see the Firearms Policy regarding safe storage of firearms at home).

(h) Vehicles are to be secured at the member's residence or the appropriate department facility, at the discretion of the Department, when a member will be away (e.g., on vacation) for periods exceeding one week.

1. If the vehicle remains at the residence of the member, the Department shall have access to the vehicle.
2. If the member is unable to provide access to the vehicle, it shall be parked at the Department.

(i) The member is responsible to ensure care and maintenance of the vehicle.

703.4.4 ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS

When driving a take-home vehicle to and from work outside of the jurisdiction of the Waterloo Police Department or while off-duty, an officer shall not initiate enforcement actions except in those circumstances where a potential threat to life or serious property damage exists (see the Off-Duty Law Enforcement Actions and Law Enforcement Authority policies).

Officers may render public assistance when it is deemed prudent (e.g., to a stranded motorist).

Officers driving take-home vehicles shall be armed and appropriately attired and shall carry their department-issued identification. Officers should also ensure that department radio communication capabilities are maintained to the extent feasible.

703.4.5 MAINTENANCE

Members are responsible for the cleanliness (exterior and interior) and overall maintenance of their assigned vehicles. Cleaning and maintenance supplies will be provided by the Department. Failure to adhere to these requirements may result in discipline and loss of vehicle assignment. The following should be performed as outlined below:

(a) Members shall inspect their assigned vehicles for service/maintenance requirements and damage.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) It is the member's responsibility to ensure that his/her assigned vehicle is maintained according to the established service and maintenance schedule.

(c) All scheduled vehicle maintenance and car washes shall be performed as necessary at a facility approved by the department supervisor in charge of vehicle maintenance.

(d) The Department shall be notified of problems with the vehicle and approve any major repairs before they are performed.

(e)

(f) All weapons shall be removed from any vehicle left for maintenance.

(g) Supervisors shall make inspections of vehicles assigned to members under their command to ensure the vehicles are being maintained in accordance with this policy.

703.5 UNMARKED VEHICLES

Unmarked vehicles are assigned to various divisions and their use is restricted to the respective division and the assigned member, unless otherwise approved by a supervisor. Any use of unmarked vehicles by those who are not assigned to the division to which the vehicle is assigned shall also be recorded with the Watch Commander on the shift assignment roster.

703.6 DAMAGE, ABUSE AND MISUSE

When any department vehicle is involved in a traffic accident or otherwise incurs damage, the involved member shall promptly notify a supervisor. Any traffic accident report shall be filed with the agency having jurisdiction (see the Traffic Accidents Policy).

Damage to any department vehicle that was not caused by a traffic accident shall be immediately reported during the shift in which the damage was discovered and documented in memorandum format, which shall be forwarded to the Watch Commander. An administrative investigation should be initiated to determine if there has been any vehicle abuse or misuse.

703.7 ATTIRE AND APPEARANCE

When operating any department vehicle while off-duty, members may dress in a manner appropriate for their intended activity. Whenever in view of or in contact with the public, attire and appearance, regardless of the activity, should be suitable to reflect positively upon the Department.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Cash Handling, Security and Management

704.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines to ensure department members handle cash appropriately in the performance of their duties.

This policy does not address cash-handling issues specific to the Property and Evidence Section and Informants policies.

704.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to properly handle and document cash transactions and to maintain accurate records of cash transactions in order to protect the integrity of department operations and ensure the public trust.

704.3 PETTY CASH FUNDS

The Administration Division Commander shall serve as the fund manager responsible for maintaining and managing petty cash funds.

Each petty cash fund requires the creation and maintenance of an accurate and current transaction ledger and the filing of invoices, receipts, cash transfer forms and expense reports by the fund manager.

704.4 PETTY CASH TRANSACTIONS

All transactions shall be documented on the ledger and any other appropriate forms. The employee participating in the transaction shall sign or otherwise validate the ledger, attesting to the accuracy of the entry. Transactions should include the filing of an appropriate receipt, invoice or cash transfer form. Transactions that are not documented by a receipt, invoice or cash transfer form require an expense report.

704.5 PETTY CASH AUDITS

The fund manager shall perform an audit no less than once annually. This audit requires that the fund manager and at least one command staff member, selected by the Chief of Police, review the transaction ledger and verify the accuracy of the accounting. The fund manager and the participating member shall sign or otherwise validate the ledger attesting to the accuracy of all documentation and fund accounting. A discrepancy in the audit requires documentation by those performing the audit and an immediate reporting of the discrepancy to the Chief of Police.

Transference of fund management to another member shall require a separate petty cash audit and involve a command staff member.

A separate audit of each petty cash fund should be completed on a random date, approximately once each year, by the Chief of Police or the City.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

704.6 ROUTINE CASH HANDLING

Members who handle cash as part of their regular duties (e.g., property and evidence personnels, the Tri-County Drug Enforcement Task Force supervisor, those who accept payment for department services) will discharge those duties in accordance with the procedures established for those tasks (see the Property and Evidence Section and Informants policies).

704.7 OTHER CASH HANDLING

Members who, within the course of their duties, are in possession of cash that is not their property or that is outside their defined cash-handling responsibilities shall, as soon as practicable, verify the amount, summon another member to verify their accounting, and process the cash for safekeeping or as evidence or found property, in accordance with the Property and Evidence Section Policy.

Cash seizures in excess of $1,000 requires immediate notification of a supervisor, special handling, verification and accounting by the supervisor. Each member involved in this process shall complete an appropriate report or record entry.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Personal Protective Equipment

705.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy identifies the different types of personal protective equipment (PPE) provided by the Department as well as the requirements and guidelines for the use of PPE.

This policy does not address ballistic vests or protection from communicable disease, as those issues are addressed in the Body Armor and Communicable Diseases policies.

705.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Personal protective equipment (PPE) - Equipment that protects a person from serious workplace injuries or illnesses resulting from contact with chemical, radiological, physical, electrical, mechanical or other workplace hazards.

Respiratory PPE - Any device that is worn by the user to protect from exposure to atmospheres where there is smoke, low levels of oxygen, high levels of carbon monoxide, or the presence of toxic gases or other respiratory hazards. For purposes of this policy, respiratory protection equipment does not include particulate-filtering masks such as N95 or N100 masks.

705.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department endeavors to protect employees by supplying certain PPE to members as provided in this policy.

705.3 OFFICER RESPONSIBILITIES

Members are required to use PPE as provided in this policy and pursuant to their training.

Members are responsible for proper maintenance and storage of issued PPE. PPE should be stored in an appropriate location so that it is available when needed.

Any member who identifies hazards in the workplace is encouraged to utilize the procedures in the Illness and Injury Prevention Policy to recommend new or improved PPE or additional needs for PPE.

705.4 HEARING PROTECTION

Approved hearing protection shall be used by members during firearms training.

Hearing protection should meet or exceed industry standards for use at firing ranges.

705.5 EYE PROTECTION

Approved eye protection, including side protection, shall be used by members during firearms training. Eye protection for members who wear prescription lenses shall incorporate the prescription (e.g., eye protection that can be worn over prescription lenses). Members shall ensure their eye protection does not interfere with the fit of their hearing protection.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

The Rangemaster should ensure eye protection meets or exceeds consensus standards set by the American National Standards Institute.

705.6 HEAD AND BODY PROTECTION

Members who make arrests or control crowds should be provided ballistic head protection with an attachable face shield.

Padded body protection consisting of chest, arm, leg and groin protection should be provided as needed and available.

705.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

The Tactical Unit Commander is responsible for ensuring a respiratory protection plan is developed and maintained by a trained Tactical Unit member. The plan should include procedures for (29 CFR 1910.134):

(a) Selecting appropriate respiratory PPE based on hazards and risks associated with functions or positions.

(b) Fit testing, including identification of members or contractors qualified to conduct fit testing.

(c) Medical evaluations.

(d) PPE inventory control.

(e) PPE issuance and replacement.

(f) Cleaning, disinfecting, storing, inspecting, repairing, discarding and otherwise maintaining respiratory PPE, including schedules for these activities.

(g) Regularly reviewing the PPE plan.

(h) Remaining current with applicable National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), American National Standards Institute (ANSI), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Environmental Protective Agency (EPA) and state PPE standards and guidelines.

705.7.1 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION USE

Designated members may be issued respiratory PPE based on the member's assignment (e.g., a narcotics investigator who is involved in clandestine lab investigations).

Respiratory PPE may be worn when authorized by a scene commander who will determine the type and level of protection appropriate at a scene based upon an evaluation of the hazards present.

Scene commanders are responsible for monitoring members using respiratory PPE and their degree of exposure or stress. When there is a change in work area conditions or when a member's degree of exposure or stress may affect respirator effectiveness, the scene commander should reevaluate the continued effectiveness of the respirator and direct the member to leave the respirator use area when the scene commander reasonably believes (29 CFR 1910.134):

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) It is necessary for the member to wash his/her face and the respirator facepiece to prevent eye or skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(b) The member detects vapor or gas breakthrough, or there is a change in breathing resistance or leakage of the facepiece.

(c) The member needs to replace the respirator, filter, cartridge or canister.

705.7.2 MEMBER RESPONSIBILITIES FOR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Members shall not use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA), full-face respirators or cartridge respirators unless they have completed training requirements for the equipment.

Members exposed to environments that are reasonably known to be harmful due to gases, smoke or vapors shall use respiratory PPE.

Members using respiratory PPE shall (29 CFR 1910.134):

(a) Ensure that they have no facial hair between the sealing surface of the facepiece and the face that could interfere with the seal or the valve function. Members also shall ensure that they have no other condition that will interfere with the face-to-facepiece seal or the valve function.

(b) Not wear corrective glasses, goggles or other PPE that interferes with the seal of the facepiece to the face, or that has not been previously tested for use with that respiratory equipment.

(c) Perform a user seal check per department-approved procedures recommended by the respirator manufacturer each time they put on a tight-fitting respirator.

(d) Leave a respiratory use area whenever they detect vapor or gas breakthrough, changes in breathing resistance or leakage of their facepiece and ensure that the respirator is replaced or repaired before returning to the affected area.

705.7.3 GAS MASK

Full-face air-purifying respirators, commonly referred to as gas masks, may be fitted with mechanical pre-filters or combination cartridge/filter assemblies for use in areas where gases, vapors, dusts, fumes or mists are present. Members must identify and use the correct cartridge based on the circumstances (29 CFR 1910.134).

A scene commander may order the use of gas masks in situations where the use of a SCBA is not necessary. These incidents may include areas where tear gas has or will be used or where a vegetation fire is burning. Gas masks shall not be used if there is a potential for an oxygen-deficient atmosphere.

Members shall ensure their gas mask filters are replaced whenever:

(a) They smell, taste or are irritated by a contaminant.

(b) They experience difficulty breathing due to filter loading.

(c) The cartridges or filters become wet.

(d) The expiration date on the cartridges or canisters has been reached.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

705.7.4 SELF-CONTAINED BREATHING APPARATUS

Only trained members may use SCBA when entering an atmosphere that may pose an immediate threat to life, would cause irreversible adverse health effects or would impair an individual's ability to escape from a dangerous atmosphere. These situations may include, but are not limited to:

(a) Entering the hot zone of a hazardous materials incident.

(b) Entering any area where contaminant levels may become unsafe without warning, or any situation where exposures cannot be identified or reasonably estimated.

(c) Entering a smoke- or chemical-filled area.

The use of SCBA should not cease until approved by a scene commander.

705.7.5 RESPIRATOR FIT TESTING

No member should be issued respiratory PPE until a proper fit testing has been completed by a designated member or contractor (29 CFR 1910.134).

After initial testing, fit testing for respiratory PPE should be repeated (29 CFR 1910.134):

(a) At least once every 12 months.

(b) Whenever there are changes in the type of SCBA or facepiece used.

(c) Whenever there are significant physical changes in the user (e.g., obvious change in body weight, scarring of the face seal area, dental changes, cosmetic surgery or any other condition that may affect the fit of the facepiece seal).

All respirator fit testing shall be conducted in negative-pressure mode.

705.8 RECORDS

The Training Lieutenant is responsible for maintaining records of all:

(a) PPE training.

(b) Initial fit testing for respiratory protection equipment.

(c) Annual fit testing.

(d) Respirator medical evaluation questionnaires and any subsequent physical examination results.

1. These records shall be maintained in a separate confidential medical file.

The records shall be maintained in accordance with the department records retention schedule.

705.9 TRAINING

Members should be trained in the respiratory and other hazards to which they may be potentially exposed during routine and emergency situations.

All members should be trained in the proper use and maintenance of PPE issued to them, including when the use is appropriate; how to put on, remove and adjust PPE; how to care for the PPE; and the limitations (29 CFR 1910.134).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Members issued respiratory PPE should attend annual training on the proper use of respiratory protection devices (29 CFR 1910.134).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Chapter 8 - Support Services

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Crime Analysis

800.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for utilizing crime analysis to support the overall law enforcement efforts of the Waterloo Police Department. It addresses the collection and dissemination of crime analysis data that is useful to long-range planning and that can assist in identifying enforcement priorities, strategies and tactics.

800.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to utilize crime analysis as a tool in crime control and prevention efforts. This entails gathering, analyzing and correlating data to effectively deploy the resources of this department.

800.3 DATA SOURCES

Crime analysis data is extracted from many sources including, but not limited to:

- Crime reports.
- Field Interview (FI) cards.
- Parole and probation records.
- Activity records from the Communication Center.
- Iowa Law Enforcement Intelligence Network (LEIN).
- Iowa On-Line Warrants and Articles (IOWA) Criminal Justice Information Network.
- Iowa Intelligence Fusion Center.
- Iowa Statewide Traffic Records Coordinating Committee (STRCC).

800.4 CRIME ANALYSIS FACTORS

The following minimum criteria should be used in collecting data for crime analysis:

- Frequency by type of crime
- Geographic factors
- Temporal factors
- Victim and target descriptors
- Suspect descriptors
- Suspect vehicle descriptors
- Modus operandi factors
- Physical evidence information

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

800.5 CRIME ANALYSIS DISSEMINATION

Information developed through crime analysis should be disseminated to the appropriate divisions or members on a timely basis. Information that is relevant to the operational or tactical plans of specific line members should be sent directly to them. Information relevant to the development of department strategic plans should be provided to the appropriate command staff members.

When information pertains to tactical and strategic plans, it should be provided to all affected members.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Property and Evidence Section

801.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for the proper processing, storage, security and disposition of evidence and other property. This policy also provides for the protection of the chain of custody and identifies those persons authorized to remove and/or destroy property.

801.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Property - All articles placed in secure storage within the Property and Evidence Section, including the following:

- Evidence - Items taken or recovered in the course of an investigation that may be used in the prosecution of a case, including photographs and latent fingerprints.
- Found property - Items found by members of the Department or the public that have no apparent evidentiary value and where the owner cannot be readily identified or contacted.
- Safekeeping - Items received by the Department for safekeeping, such as a firearm, the personal property of an arrestee that has not been taken as evidence and items taken for safekeeping under authority of law.

801.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to process and store all property in a manner that will protect it from loss, damage or contamination, while maintaining documentation that tracks the chain of custody, the location of property and its disposition.

801.3 PROPERTY AND EVIDENCE SECTION SECURITY

The Property and Evidence Section shall maintain secure storage and control of all property in the custody of this department. A property and evidence personnel shall be appointed by and will be directly responsible to the Administration Division Commander or the authorized designee. The property and evidence personnel is responsible for the security of the Property and Evidence Section.

801.3.1 REFUSAL OF PROPERTY

Property and Evidence Personnel have the obligation to refuse any piece of property that is hazardous or that has not been properly documented or packaged. Should the property and evidence personnel refuse an item of property, he/she shall maintain secure custody of the item in a temporary property locker or other safe location and inform the submitting officer's and their immediate supervisor of the reason for refusal and the action required for acceptance into the Property and Evidence Section.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

801.3.2 KEY CONTROL

Property and Evidence Section keys should be maintained by the property and evidence personnel. An additional set of keys should be kept in a sealed and initialed envelope in an after-hours key box. Property and Evidence Section keys shall not be loaned to anyone and shall be maintained in a secure manner. If a Property and Evidence Section key is lost, all access points shall be re-keyed and new keys issued as necessary.

801.3.3 ACCESS

Only authorized members assigned to the Property and Evidence Section shall have access to property storage areas. Any individual who needs to enter a property storage area (e.g., maintenance or repair contractors) must be approved by the Administration Division Commander and accompanied by the property and evidence personnel.

801.4 PROPERTY HANDLING

The member who first comes into possession of any property is generally responsible for the care, custody and control of such property until it is transferred to the property and evidence personnel and/or processed and placed in a temporary property locker or storage area. Care shall be taken to maintain the chain of custody for all items of evidence.

Whenever property is taken from an individual, a property receipt form will be completed. The receipt shall describe the property and contain a notice on how to retrieve the property from the Department. A copy of the property receipt form shall be given to the individual from whom the property was taken.

801.4.1 PROCESSING AND PACKAGING

All property must be processed by the responsible member prior to the member going off-duty, unless otherwise approved by a supervisor. Members shall process and package property as follows:

(a) A property tag shall be completed describing each item. List all known information, including but not limited to:

1. The serial number.
2. The owner's name.
3. The finder's name.
4. Other identifying information or markings.

(b) Property shall be packaged in a container suitable for its size.

(c) A property tag shall be completed and attached to the property or container in which the property is stored.

(d) The property tag shall be submitted with the property directly to the property and evidence personnel or placed in a temporary property locker. Items too large to fit in a temporary property locker may be placed in a designated storage area that can be secured from unauthorized entry, and the property control card placed in a temporary property locker.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

801.4.2 EXCEPTIONAL PROCESSING

The following items require special consideration and shall be processed as follows, unless special conditions dictate a reasonable deviation:

Bicycles - Bicycles and bicycle frames shall have a property tag securely attached and should be placed in the bicycle storage area.

Biological and related items - Evidence that may contain biological samples shall be indicated as such on the property form.

Property stained with bodily fluids, such as blood or semen, shall be air-dried in a secure location (e.g., locked drying cabinet) prior to processing.

Items of evidence collected from a crime scene that require specific storage requirements pursuant to laboratory processing shall have such storage requirements clearly indicated on the property form.

Items that are potential biohazards shall be appropriately packaged and marked "Biohazard" to reduce the risk of exposure or contamination.

Cash - Cash shall be counted in the presence of another member. The cash shall be placed in a property envelope and initialed by both members.

Explosives and fireworks - Explosives will not be retained in the police facility. Fireworks that are considered stable and safe, as well as road flares or similar signaling devices, may be stored in proper containers in an area designated for storage of flammable materials.

Firearms and other weapons - Firearms shall be unloaded and packaged separately from ammunition. Knife boxes should be used to package knives.

Government property - License plates that have not been reported stolen or are of no evidentiary value should be placed in the designated container for return to the Iowa Department of Transportation (Iowa DOT). No formal property processing is required.

City property that is of no evidentiary value should be released directly to the appropriate City department. No formal property processing is required.

If no responsible City personnel can be located, the property should be held for safekeeping.

Sexual abuse evidence collection kit (kit) - Any kit shall be stored and retained in compliance with Iowa Code § 709.10.

Sharps - Syringes and needles should be packaged into a sharps container. Loaded syringes should be emptied into a proper container or vial and then placed in sharps disposal container.

801.4.3 CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES

Controlled substances shall not be packaged with other property, but shall be processed separately using a separate property form.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

801.5 RECORDING OF PROPERTY

The property and evidence personnel receiving custody of property shall ensure a property tag for each item or group of items is created. The property tag will be the permanent record of the property in the Property and Evidence Section.

A unique property number shall be obtained for each item or group of items from the property fast entry system, which is automatically generated. This number shall be recorded on the property tag.

Any change in the location of property held by the Waterloo Police Department shall be noted in the Chain of Possession in RMS.

801.6 PROPERTY/EVIDENCE CONTROL

The property and evidence personnel temporarily relinquishing custody of property/evidence to another person shall record the chain of possession in RMS. The date and time the property/evidence was release is recorded in the chain of possession in RMS. If released to a member of the Black Hawk County Attorneys Office, the name and signature of the person accepting custody of the property/evidence shall be documented on a copy of the property tag and then entered into the case file.

Any member receiving property/evidence shall be responsible for such until it is returned to the Property and Evidence Section or released to another authorized person or entity.

The return of the property to the Property and Evidence Section should be recorded indicating the date, the time, the name of the person who returned the property and the name of the person to whom the property was returned.

Every time evidence is released or received, an appropriate entry into the chain of possession in RMS shall be completed to maintain the chain of custody. No evidence is to be released without first receiving written authorization from the seizing officer.

801.6.1 TRANSFER OF EVIDENCE TO CRIME LABORATORY

The property and evidence personnel releasing items of evidence for laboratory analysis must complete the Chain of possession in RMS releasing the item to the crime lab.

801.6.2 UNCLAIMED MONEY

The property and evidence personnel shall submit an annual report, or more frequently as directed, regarding money that is presumed to have been abandoned to the Administration Division Commander. The property and evidence personnel may deposit such money in compliance with existing laws upon receipt of proper authorization from the Chief of Police.

801.7 RELEASE OF PROPERTY

Release of property shall be made upon receipt of a court order or the authorized property disposition request form, listing the name and address of the person to whom the property is to be released. The form shall be signed by the authorizing officer or investigator, and must conform to the items listed on the property tag or must specify the specific items to be released. Release of all property shall be documented in the chain of possession in RMS.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Firearms or ammunition should only be released upon presentation of valid identification and authorized documents showing that the individual may legally possess the item.

All reasonable attempts shall be made to identify the rightful owner of found property and items held for safekeeping.

Found property and property held for safekeeping shall be retained for the period of time required by law. During such period, Property and Evidence Section members shall attempt to contact the rightful owner by telephone and/or mail when sufficient identifying information is available. The final disposition of all such property shall be fully documented in the chain of possession in RMS.

A property and evidence personnel shall release such property when the owner presents proper identification and an authorized property release form has been received. The signature of the person receiving the property shall be recorded on the property tag and submitted into the chain of possession in RMS.

801.7.1 DISCREPANCIES

The Watch Commander shall be notified whenever a person alleges that there is a shortage or discrepancy regarding his/her property. The Watch Commander will interview the person claiming the shortage. The Watch Commander shall ensure that a search for the alleged missing items is completed and shall attempt to prove or disprove the claim.

801.7.2 DISPUTED CLAIMS TO PROPERTY

Occasionally, more than one party may claim an interest in property being held by this department, and the legal rights of the parties cannot be clearly established. Such property shall not be released until one party has obtained a valid court order or establishes an undisputed right to the property.

All parties should be advised that their claims are civil. In extreme situations, legal counsel for this department should be contacted.

801.8 DESTRUCTION OR DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY

The seizing officer or supervisor shall approve the destruction or disposal of all property held by this department.

All property not held for evidence in a pending criminal investigation or proceeding may be destroyed or disposed of in compliance with existing laws upon receipt of proper authorization from a supervisor. The disposition of all property shall be entered on the property control card and property log.

The following types of property shall be destroyed or disposed of in the manner and at the time prescribed by law, unless a different disposition is ordered by a court:

- Weapons or devices declared by law to be illegal to possess
- Controlled substances declared by law to be illegal to possess without a legal prescription (Iowa Code § 124.506)

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

801.8.1 BIOLOGICAL EVIDENCE

The property and evidence personnel shall ensure that no known biological evidence held by this department is destroyed without adequate notification to the following persons, when applicable:

(a) The defendant

(b) The defendant's attorney

(c) The appropriate prosecutor and Attorney General

(d) Any sexual assault victim

(e) The Detective Division Commander

Biological evidence shall be retained for a minimum period established by Iowa Code § 81.13, or the expiration of any sentence imposed related to the evidence, whichever time period is greater. Following the retention period, notifications should be made by certified mail and should inform the recipient that the evidence will be destroyed after a date specified in the notice, unless a motion seeking an order to retain the sample is filed and served on this department within 90 days of the date of the notification. A record of all certified mail receipts shall be retained in the appropriate file. Any objection to, or motion regarding, the destruction of the biological evidence should be retained in the appropriate file and a copy forwarded to the Detective Division Commander.

Biological evidence related to a homicide shall be retained indefinitely and may only be destroyed with the written approval of the Chief of Police and the head of the applicable prosecutor's office.

801.8.2 BIOLOGICAL EVIDENCE AND SEXUAL ABUSE EVIDENCE COLLECTION KITS FROM SEXUAL ASSAULT CASES

Biological evidence from a sexual assault case, including those unsolved, should not be disposed of prior to expiration of the statute of limitations. Even after expiration of the applicable statute of limitations, the Detective Division Commander should be consulted and the sexual assault victim should be notified. Prior to disposing of a kit, the property and evidence personnel, in coordination with the investigating officer, shall (Iowa Code § 709.10; Iowa Code § 915.11):

(a) Notify the reported victim of the intended date of and reason for disposal and any options for retention and analysis of the kit.

(b) Obtain written approval from the appropriate county attorney and retain the approval in the victim’s case file prior to disposal.

(c) Document any disposal of a kit in the automated kit tracking system within 48 hours of disposal.

801.8.3 MARIJUANA

At the first sign of mold growth, stored marijuana shall be photographed showing the mold growth. As soon as practicable, the property and evidence personnel shall make efforts to lawfully destroy the contaminated marijuana, in compliance with this policy. The property and evidence personnel should consult with the member assigned to the case investigation for authorization to destroy the remaining marijuana, after taking representative samples, and should request assistance from the appropriate prosecutor in obtaining a court order for immediate destruction.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

801.9 INSPECTION OF THE PROPERTY AND EVIDENCE SECTION

The Administration Division Commander shall ensure that periodic, unannounced inspections of the Property and Evidence Section operations and storage facilities are conducted to ensure adherence to appropriate policies and procedures. The Administration Division Commander also shall ensure that an audit is conducted annually, or as directed by the Chief of Police. Inspections and audits shall be conducted by a member of this department who is not routinely or directly connected with the Property and Evidence Section operations.

Whenever there is a change of assignment for any member with authorized access to the Property and Evidence Section, an inventory of all property shall be conducted by a person who is not associated with the Property and Evidence Section or its function. This is to ensure that all property is accounted for and the records are correct.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Records Section

802.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes the guidelines for the operational functions of the Waterloo Police Department Records Section. The policy addresses department file access and internal requests for case reports.

802.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to maintain department records securely, professionally and efficiently.

802.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

802.3.1 RECORDS MANAGER

The Data Systems/Records Manager shall be directly responsible to the Administration Division Commander or the authorized designee.

The responsibilities of the Data Systems/Records Manager include, but are not limited to:

(a) Overseeing the efficient and effective operation of the Records Section.

(b) Scheduling and maintaining Records Section time records.

(c) Supervising, training and evaluating Records Section staff.

(d) Maintaining and updating a Records Section procedure manual.

(e) Ensuring compliance with established policies and procedures.

(f) Supervising the access, use and release of protected information (see the Protected Information Policy).

(g) Establishing security and access protocols for case reports designated as sensitive, where additional restrictions to access have been implemented. Sensitive reports may include, but are not limited to:

1. Homicides.
2. Cases involving department members or public officials.
3. Any case where restricted access is prudent.

802.3.2 RECORDS SECTION

The responsibilities of the Records Section include but are not limited to:

(a) Maintaining a records management system for case reports.

1. The records management system should include a process for numbering, identifying, tracking, and retrieving case reports.

(b) Entering case report information into the records management system.

1. Modification of case reports shall only be made when authorized by a supervisor.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Providing members of the Department with access to case reports when needed for investigation or court proceedings.

(d) Maintaining compliance with federal, state, and local regulations regarding reporting requirements of crime statistics.

(e) Maintaining compliance with federal, state, and local regulations regarding criminal history reports and auditing.

(f) Identifying missing case reports and notifying the responsible member's supervisor.

(g) Establishing a process for collecting and submitting data to appropriate federal data collection authorities (e.g., FBI National Use-of-Force Data Collection), as applicable, for the following types of occurrences:

1. Officer suicides
2. Officer misconduct
3. Uses of force
4. Officer deaths or assaults
5. Crime incidents
6. Deaths in custody

802.4 FILE ACCESS AND SECURITY

The security of files in the Records Section must be a high priority and shall be maintained as mandated by state or federal law. All case reports including, but not limited to, initial, supplemental, follow-up, evidence and any other reports related to a police department case, including field interview (FI) cards, criminal history records and publicly accessible logs, shall be maintained in a secure area, accessible only by authorized members of the department.

The Records Section will also maintain a secure file for case reports deemed by the Chief of Police as sensitive or otherwise requiring extraordinary access restrictions.

802.4.1 ORIGINAL CASE REPORTS

Original case reports shall not be removed from the Records Section. Any request to remove an original case reports from the electronic file shall be requested in writing and approved by the Chief of Police. This shall be the only authorized manner by which an original case report may be removed from the Records Section.

802.5 CONFIDENTIALITY

Records Section staff has access to information that may be confidential or sensitive in nature. Records Section staff shall not access, view or distribute, or allow anyone else to access, view or distribute any record, file or report, whether in hard copy or electronic file format, or any other confidential, protected or sensitive information except in accordance with the Records Maintenance and Release and Protected Information policies and the Records Section procedure manual.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Records Maintenance and Release

803.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidance on the maintenance and release of department records. Protected information is separately covered in the Protected Information Policy.

803.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department is committed to providing public access to records in a manner that is consistent with the Iowa Open Records Law (Iowa Code § 22.1 et seq.).

803.3 CUSTODIAN OF RECORDS

The Data Systems/Records Manager shall be the Custodian of Records.

The responsibilities of the Custodian of Records include but are not limited to:

(a) Managing the records management system for the Department, including the retention, archiving, release, and destruction of department public records.

(b) Maintaining and updating the department records retention schedule, including:

1. Identifying the minimum length of time the Department must keep records.
2. Identifying the department division responsible for the original record.

(c) Establishing rules regarding the inspection and copying of department public records as reasonably necessary for the protection of such records.

(d) Identifying records or portions of records that are confidential under state or federal law and not open for inspection or copying.

(e) Establishing rules regarding the processing of subpoenas for the production of records.

(f) Ensuring the availability of a current schedule of fees for public records as allowed by law.

(g) Being familiar with the Iowa Open Records Law.

803.4 PROCESSING REQUESTS FOR PUBLIC RECORDS

Any department member who receives a request for records shall route the request to the Custodian of Records or the authorized designee.

803.4.1 REQUESTS FOR PUBLIC RECORDS

The processing of requests for public records is subject to the following:

(a) Records shall be made available during customary business hours (Iowa Code § 22.2).

(b) A request for access to records may be made in person, in writing, by telephone, or electronically, and should reasonably describe the records sought (Iowa Code § 22.4).

(c) The requester is not required to identify themself or give a reason for requesting a record.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) Access and copies to a request for records should be provided promptly, but no longer than 10 business days. Good-faith, reasonable delays are permitted for examination and copying if it should become necessary to seek an injunction to restrain a record from being examined or copied or if time is needed to determine if the record is a public or confidential record (Iowa Code § 22.8).

(e) Record requests that are denied should be responded to promptly. The denial should be in writing, signed by the Custodian of Records, and include:

1. The name and title or position of the custodian responsible for the denial.
2. The citation to law that is the authority to deny disclosure and a brief statement of the reasons for the denial.

(f) The Department is not required to create records that do not exist.

(g) When a record contains material with release restrictions and material that is not subject to release restrictions, the restricted material shall be redacted and the unrestricted material released.

1. A copy of the redacted release should be maintained in the case file for proof of what was actually released and as a place to document the reasons for the redactions.

(h) A public record shall be made available in the format in which it is readily accessible to the government body if that format is usable with commonly available data processing or database management software. The government body may make a public record available in a specific format requested by a person that is different from that in which the public record is readily accessible to the government body and may charge the reasonable costs of any required processing, programming, or other work required to produce the public record in the specific format in addition to any other costs allowed under (Iowa Code § 22.3A).

(i) Costs for records shall be communicated to the requester upon receipt of a request (Iowa Code § 22.3).

(j) The fee schedule shall be prominently posted for public view (661 IAC 80.3).

803.4.2 INJUNCTIONS

The Custodian of Records should consult with city legal counsel to determine if an injunction to restrain examination or copy records is appropriate (Iowa Code § 22.8).

803.5 RELEASE RESTRICTIONS

Examples of release restrictions include (Iowa Code § 22.7):

(a) Any personal identifying information, including an individual's photograph; Social Security and driver identification numbers; name, address, and telephone number; and medical or disability information that is contained in any driver's license record, motor vehicle record, or any department record, including traffic accident reports, is restricted except as authorized by the Department, and only when such use or disclosure is permitted or required by law to carry out a legitimate law enforcement purpose (18 USC § 2721; 18 USC § 2722).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) Personal information in confidential personnel records except for name, compensation, dates employed, positions held, educational institutions attended, degrees earned, previous employers, positions previously held, dates of previous employment, and the fact that a member resigned in lieu of termination, was discharged or demoted as the result of a final disciplinary action, and the documented reasons and rationale for the resignation in lieu of termination, discharge, or demotion (Iowa Code § 80F.1).

(c) Medical information.

(d) Examinations, including but not limited to cognitive and psychological examinations for law enforcement officer candidates.

(e) Information concerning the procedures used to control disturbances at adult correctional institutions.

(f) Records regarding the issuance of a driver's license under Iowa Code § 321.189A (driver's licensed for undercover law enforcement officers).

(g) Medical examiner authored records and reports, including preliminary reports, investigative reports, and autopsy reports.

(h) Victim information that may be protected by statutes relating to child victims or victim compensation (Iowa Code § 915.36; Iowa Code § 915.90).

(i) Certain juvenile-related information (Iowa Code § 232.149).

(j) Ongoing investigative and crisis intervention reports and specific portions of electronic mail and telephone billing records of the Department where part of an ongoing investigation except where authorized by law. The date, time, specific location, and immediate facts and circumstances surrounding a crime or incident is not confidential except in those unusual circumstances where disclosure would plainly and seriously jeopardize an investigation or pose a clear and present danger to the safety of an individual (Iowa Code § 22.7).

(k) Criminal identification files except records of current and prior arrests and criminal history data.

(l) An intelligence assessment and intelligence data under Iowa Code § 692.2 et seq. except as allowed by law.

(m) Identity of a child victim (Iowa Code § 915.36).

(n) Confidential information (as defined in Iowa Code § 86.45) filed with workers' compensation as a result of an employee's injury or death.

(o) Information and records concerning physical infrastructure, cyber security, critical infrastructure, security procedures, or emergency preparedness developed, maintained, or held by the Department for the protection of members and visitors to the Waterloo Police Department, if disclosure could reasonably be expected to jeopardize members, visitors, persons, or property.

(p) Information related to undercover law enforcement officers and personal information regarding law enforcement officers (Iowa Code § 80G.2; Iowa Code § 80G.3).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(q) Any other information that may be appropriately denied by Iowa law.

803.6 SUBPOENAS AND DISCOVERY REQUESTS

Any member who receives a subpoena duces tecum or discovery request for records should promptly contact a supervisor and the Custodian of Records for review and processing. While a subpoena duces tecum may ultimately be subject to compliance, it is not an order from the court that will automatically require the release of the requested information.

Generally, discovery requests and subpoenas from criminal defendants and their authorized representatives (including attorneys) should be referred to the County Attorney, City Attorney or the courts.

All questions regarding compliance with any subpoena duces tecum or discovery request should be promptly referred to legal counsel for the Department so that a timely response can be prepared.

803.7 SECURITY BREACHES

Members who become aware that any Waterloo Police Department system containing personal information may have been breached should notify the Records Manager as soon as practicable.

The Records Manager shall ensure the required notice is given to any resident of this state whose personal information was subject to a breach of security (Iowa Code § 715C.2).

Notice shall be made in the most expeditious manner possible and without unreasonable delay, however, notice may be delayed if notification will impede a criminal investigation (Iowa Code § 715C.2).

For the purposes of the notice requirement, personal information includes an individual's first name or first initial and last name in combination with any one or more of the following (Iowa Code § 715C.1):

(a) Social Security number

(b) Driver's license number or unique identification number created or collected by a government body

(c) Financial account number, credit or debit card number in combination with any required expiration date, or any required security code, access code, or password that would permit access to an individual's financial account

(d) Unique electronic identifier or routing code, in combination with any required security code, access code or password that would permit access to an individual's financial account

(e) Unique biometric data, such as a fingerprint, retina or iris image or other unique physical representation or digital representation of biometric data

If the breach reasonably appears to have been made to protected information covered in the Protected Information Policy, the Records Manager should promptly notify the appropriate

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

member designated to oversee the security of protected information (see the Protected Information Policy).

803.8 EXPUNGEMENT/SEALED RECORDS

Expungement/sealed orders received by the Department shall be reviewed for appropriate action by the Custodian of Records. The Custodian of Records shall expunge/seal such records as ordered by the court. Records may include, but are not limited to, a record of arrest, investigation, detention or conviction. Once a record is expunged/sealed, members shall respond to any inquiry as though the record did not exist.

803.8.1 DISPOSITION OF JUVENILE RECORDS ON REACHING ADULT AGE

Juvenile records shall be retained, stored, and accessed as provided by the Protected Information Policy and disposed of in accordance with the law. Upon receipt of a sealing order from a juvenile court, the Custodian of Records shall ensure that all copies of the specified records are sent to the court issuing the order and that all department index references to the specified records are deleted (Iowa Code § 232.150).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Protected Information

804.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines for the access, transmission, release and security of protected information by members of the Waterloo Police Department. This policy addresses the protected information that is used in the day-to-day operation of the Department and not the public records information covered in the Records Maintenance and Release Policy.

804.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Protected information - Any information or data that is collected, stored or accessed by members of the Waterloo Police Department and is subject to any access or release restrictions imposed by law, regulation, order or use agreement. This includes all information contained in federal, state or local law enforcement databases that is not accessible to the public.

804.2 POLICY

Members of the Waterloo Police Department will adhere to all applicable laws, orders, regulations, use agreements and training related to the access, use, dissemination and release of protected information.

804.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

The Chief of Police shall select a member of the Department to coordinate the use of protected information.

The responsibilities of this position include but are not limited to:

(a) Ensuring member compliance with this policy and with requirements applicable to protected information, including requirements for the National Crime Information Center (NCIC) system, National Law Enforcement Telecommunications System (NLETS), Iowa Department of Transportation (Iowa DOT), and Iowa Law Enforcement Intelligence Network (LEIN).

(b) Developing, disseminating, and maintaining procedures that adopt or comply with the U.S. Department of Justice's current Criminal Justice Information Services (CJIS) Security Policy. See the Waterloo Police Department CJIS Access, Maintenance, and Security Policy for additional guidance.

(c) Developing, disseminating, and maintaining any other procedures necessary to comply with any other requirements for the access, use, dissemination, release, and security of protected information.

(d) Developing procedures to ensure training and certification requirements are met.

(e) Resolving specific questions that arise regarding authorized recipients of protected information.

(f) Ensuring security practices and procedures are in place to comply with requirements applicable to protected information.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

804.4 ACCESS TO PROTECTED INFORMATION

Protected information shall not be accessed in violation of any law, order, regulation, user agreement, Waterloo Police Department policy, or training. Only those members who have completed applicable training and met any applicable requirements, such as a background check, may access protected information, and only when the member has a legitimate work-related reason for such access.

Unauthorized access, including access for other than a legitimate work-related purpose, is prohibited and may subject a member to administrative action pursuant to the Personnel Complaints Policy and/or criminal prosecution. See the CJIS Access, Maintenance, and Security Policy for additional guidance.

804.5 RELEASE OR DISSEMINATION OF PROTECTED INFORMATION

Protected information may be released only to authorized recipients who have both a right to know and a need to know.

A member who is asked to release protected information that should not be released should refer the requesting person to a supervisor or to the Records Manager for information regarding a formal request.

Unless otherwise ordered or when an investigation would be jeopardized, protected information maintained by the Department may generally be shared with authorized persons from other law enforcement agencies who are assisting in the investigation or conducting a related investigation. Any such information should be released through the Records Section to ensure proper documentation of the release (see the Records Maintenance and Release Policy).

Protected information, such as Criminal Justice Information (CJI), which includes Criminal History Record Information (CHRI), should generally not be transmitted by radio, cellular telephone or any other type of wireless transmission to members in the field or in vehicles through any computer or electronic device, except in cases where there is an immediate need for the information to further an investigation or where circumstances reasonably indicate that the immediate safety of officers, other department members or the public is at risk.

Nothing in this policy is intended to prohibit broadcasting warrant information.

804.6 SECURITY OF PROTECTED INFORMATION

The Chief of Police will select a member of the Department to oversee the security of protected information.

The responsibilities of this position include but are not limited to (see the CJIS Access, Maintenance, and Security Policy for additional guidance):

(a) Developing and maintaining security practices, procedures, and training.

(b) Ensuring federal and state compliance with the CJIS Security Policy and the requirements of any state or local criminal history records systems.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Establishing procedures to provide for the preparation, prevention, detection, analysis, and containment of security incidents, including computer attacks.

(d) Tracking, documenting, and reporting all breach of security incidents to the Chief of Police and appropriate authorities.

804.6.1 MEMBER RESPONSIBILITIES

Members accessing or receiving protected information shall ensure the information is not accessed or received by persons who are not authorized to access or receive it. This includes leaving protected information, such as documents or computer databases, accessible to others when it is reasonably foreseeable that unauthorized access may occur (e.g., on an unattended table or desk, in or on an unattended vehicle, in an unlocked desk drawer or file cabinet, on an unattended computer terminal).

804.7 TRAINING

All members authorized to access or release protected information shall complete a training program that complies with any protected information system requirements and identifies authorized access and use of protected information, as well as its proper handling and dissemination.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Animal Control

805.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish guidelines for interacting with animals and responding to calls for service that involve animals.

805.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to be responsive to the needs of the community regarding animal-related issues. This includes enforcing local, state and federal laws relating to animals and appropriately resolving or referring animal-related problems, as outlined in this policy.

805.3 ANIMAL CONTROL RESPONSIBILITIES

Animal control services are generally the primary responsibility of Animal Control and include the following:

(a) Animal-related matters during periods when Animal Control is available.

(b) Ongoing or persistent animal nuisance complaints. Such complaints may be scheduled, if reasonable, for handling during periods that Animal Control is available for investigation and resolution.

(c) Follow-up on animal-related calls, such as locating owners of injured animals.

805.4 MEMBER RESPONSIBILITIES

Members who respond to or assist with animal-related calls for service should evaluate the situation to determine appropriate actions to control the situation.

Due to the hazards of handling animals without proper training and equipment, responding members generally should not attempt to capture or pick up any animal, but should keep the animal under observation until the arrival of appropriate assistance.

Members may consider acting before the arrival of such assistance when:

(a) There is a threat to public safety.

(b) An animal has bitten someone. Members should take measures to confine the animal and prevent further injury.

(c) An animal is creating a traffic hazard.

(d) An animal is seriously injured.

(e) The owner/handler of an animal has been arrested or is incapacitated. In such circumstances, the member should find appropriate placement for the animal.

1. This is only necessary when the arrestee is expected to be in custody for a time period longer than would reasonably allow him/her to properly care for the animal.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

2. With the owner's consent, locating appropriate placement may require contacting relatives or neighbors to care for the animal.
3. If no person can be found or the owner does not or cannot give consent, the animal should be taken to a designated animal care facility.

805.5 ANIMAL CRUELTY COMPLAINTS

Laws relating to the cruelty to animals should be enforced, including but not limited to:

(a) An investigation should be conducted on all reports of animal cruelty.

(b) Legal steps should be taken to protect an animal that is in need of immediate care or protection from acts of cruelty.

805.6 ANIMAL BITE REPORTS

Members investigating an animal bite should obtain as much information as possible for follow-up with the appropriate health or animal authorities. Efforts should be made to capture or otherwise have the animal placed under control. Members should attempt to identify and notify the owner of the final disposition of the animal.

805.7 STRAY DOGS

If the dog has a license or can otherwise be identified, the owner should be contacted, if possible. If the owner is contacted, the dog should be released to the owner and a citation may be issued, if appropriate. If a dog is taken into custody, it shall be transported to the appropriate shelter/holding pen (Iowa Code § 351.37; Iowa Code § 351.36).

Members shall provide reasonable treatment to animals in their care (e.g., food, water, shelter).

805.8 DANGEROUS ANIMALS

In the event responding members cannot fulfill a request for service because an animal is difficult or dangerous to handle, the Watch Commander will be contacted to determine available resources, including requesting the assistance of animal control services from an allied agency.

805.9 PUBLIC NUISANCE CALLS RELATING TO ANIMALS

Members should diligently address calls related to nuisance animals (e.g., barking dogs), because such calls may involve significant quality-of-life issues.

805.10 DECEASED ANIMALS

When a member becomes aware of a deceased animal, all reasonable attempts should be made to preliminarily determine if the death of the animal is related to criminal activity.

Deceased animals on public property should be removed, sealed in a plastic bag and properly disposed of by the responding member.

Members should not climb onto or under any privately owned structure for the purpose of removing a deceased animal.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

805.11 INJURED ANIMALS

When a member becomes aware of an injured domesticated animal, all reasonable attempts should be made to contact an owner or responsible handler. If an owner or responsible handler cannot be located, the animal should be taken to a designated animal care facility.

805.12 DESTRUCTION OF ANIMALS

When it is necessary to use a firearm to euthanize a badly injured animal or stop an animal that poses an imminent threat to human safety, the Firearms Policy shall be followed. A badly injured animal shall only be euthanized with the approval of a supervisor (Iowa Code § 351.26; Iowa Code § 351.27).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Chapter 9 - Custody

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Temporary Custody of Adults

900.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines to address the health and safety of adults taken into temporary custody by members of the Waterloo Police Department for processing prior to being released or transferred to a housing or other type of facility.

Temporary custody of juveniles is addressed in the Temporary Custody of Juveniles Policy. Juveniles will not be permitted where adults in custody are being held (Iowa Code § 356.3).

Custodial searches are addressed in the Custodial Searches Policy.

Additional guidance for transferring persons in custody to another facility or court is provided in the Transporting Persons in Custody Policy.

900.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Holding cell/cell - Any locked enclosure for the custody of an adult or any other enclosure that prevents the occupants from being directly visually monitored at all times by a member of the Department.

Safety checks - Direct, visual observation by a member of this department performed at random intervals, within time frames prescribed in this policy, to provide for the health and welfare of adults in temporary custody.

Temporary custody - The period an adult is in custody at the Waterloo Police Department prior to being released or transported to a housing or other type of facility.

900.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department is committed to releasing adults from temporary custody as soon as reasonably practicable, and to keeping adults safe while in temporary custody at the Department. Adults should be in temporary custody only for as long as reasonably necessary for investigation, processing, transfer or release.

900.3 GENERAL CRITERIA AND SUPERVISION

No adult should be in temporary custody for longer than six hours.

Persons kept in temporary custody for holding and processing shall be physically checked on every fifteen minutes (201 IAC 51.1).

900.3.1 INDIVIDUALS WHO SHOULD NOT BE IN TEMPORARY CUSTODY

Individuals who exhibit certain behaviors or conditions should not be in temporary custody at the Waterloo Police Department, but should be transported to a jail facility, a medical facility or other type of facility as appropriate. These include:

(a) Any individual who is unconscious or has been unconscious while being taken into custody or while being transported.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) Any individual who has a medical condition, including pregnancy, that may require medical attention, supervision or medication while in temporary custody.

(c) Any individual who is seriously injured.

(d) Individuals who are a suspected suicide risk (see the Involuntary Commitments Policy).

1. If the officer taking custody of an individual believes that he/she may be a suicide risk, the officer shall ensure continuous direct supervision until evaluation, release or a transfer to an appropriate facility is completed.

(e) Individuals who are obviously in crisis, as defined in the Crisis Intervention Incidents Policy.

(f) Individuals who are under the influence of alcohol, a controlled substance or any substance to the degree that may require medical attention, or who have ingested any substance that poses a significant risk to their health, whether or not they appear intoxicated.

(g) Any individual who has exhibited extremely violent or continuously violent behavior.

(h) Any individual who has claimed, is known to be afflicted with or displays symptoms of any communicable disease that poses an unreasonable exposure risk.

(i) Any individual with a prosthetic or orthopedic device where removal of the device would be injurious to his/her health or safety.

Officers taking custody of a person who exhibits any of the above conditions should notify a supervisor of the situation. These individuals should not be in temporary custody at the Department instead they should be transported to the County Jail or appropriate medical facility.

900.3.2 SUPERVISION IN TEMPORARY CUSTODY

An authorized department member capable of supervising shall be present at all times when an individual is held in temporary custody. The member responsible for supervising should not have other duties that could unreasonably conflict with his/her supervision. Any individual in custody must be able to summon the supervising member if needed. If the person in custody is deaf or hard of hearing or cannot speak, accommodations shall be made to provide this ability (201 IAC 51.1).

If a female department member is available, they should be present when a female adult is in temporary custody. If a female departmentmember is not readily available, a male officer may continue supervision and shall record all contact with the female in custody by use of their body camera. The female in custody may also be transported to another facility or released pursuant to another lawful process..

900.3.3 ENTRY RESTRICTIONS

Entry into any location where a person is held in custody should be restricted to:

(a) Authorized members entering for official business purposes.

(b) Emergency medical personnel when necessary.

(c) Any other person authorized by the Watch Commander.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

When practicable, more than one authorized member should be present for entry into a location where a person is held in custody for security purposes and to witness interactions.

900.4 INITIATING TEMPORARY CUSTODY

The arresting officer is responsible for an individual in temporary custody should evaluate the person for any apparent chronic illness, disability, vermin infestation, possible communicable disease or any other potential risk to the health or safety of the individual or others. If warranted, the officer should ask if the individual is contemplating suicide and evaluate him/her for obvious signs or indications of suicidal intent.

The arresting officer should inquire if there is any statement, indication or evidence surrounding the individual's arrest and transportation that would indicate the individual is at risk for suicide or critical medical care. If there is any suspicion that the individual may be suicidal, he/she shall be transported to the County jail or an appropriate mental health facility.

The officer should promptly notify the Watch Commander of any conditions that may warrant immediate medical attention or other appropriate action. The Watch Commander shall determine whether the individual will be placed in a cell, immediately released or transported to jail or another facility.

900.4.1 SCREENING AND PLACEMENT

The officer responsible for an individual in custody shall:

(a) Advise the Watch Commander of any significant risks presented by the individual (e.g., suicide risk, health risk, violence).

(b) Evaluate the following issues against the stated risks in (a) to determine the need for placing the individual in a single cell:

1. Consider whether the individual may be at a high risk of being sexually abused based on all available known information (28 CFR 115.141), or whether the person is facing any other identified risk.
2. Provide an individual identified as being at a high risk for sexual or other victimization with heightened protection. This may include (28 CFR 115.113; 28 CFR 115.141):
    (a) Continuous, direct sight and sound supervision.
    (b) Single-cell placement in a cell that is actively monitored on video by a member who is available to immediately intervene.
3. Ensure individuals are separated according to severity of the crime (e.g., felony or misdemeanor).
4. Ensure males and females are separated by sight and sound when in cells.
5. Ensure restrained individuals are not placed in cells with unrestrained individuals.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Ensure that those confined under civil process or for civil causes are kept separate from those who are in temporary custody pending criminal charges.

(d) Ensure separation, as appropriate, based on other factors, such as age, criminal sophistication, assaultive/non-assaultive behavior, mental state, disabilities and sexual orientation.

900.4.2 CONSULAR NOTIFICATION

Consular notification may be mandatory when certain foreign nationals are arrested.

Department members assigned to process a foreign national shall notify the jail of the potential the subject is a foreign national during the booking process.

900.5 SAFETY, HEALTH AND OTHER PROVISIONS

900.5.1 TEMPORARY CUSTODY LOGS

Any time an individual is in temporary custody at the Waterloo Police Department, the custody shall be documented in a report and/or via recording:

(a) Identifying information about the individual, including his/her name.

(b) Date and time of arrival at the Department shall be transmitted to the Communication Center.

(c) Any charges for which the individual is in temporary custody and any case number.

(d) Safety checks are recorded.

(e) Any medical and other screening requested and completed.

(f) Any emergency situations or unusual incidents.

(g) Any other information that may be required by other authorities, such as compliance inspectors.

(h) Date and time of release from the Waterloo Police Department shall be transmitted to the Communication Center.

900.5.2 TEMPORARY CUSTODY REQUIREMENTS

Members monitoring or processing anyone in temporary custody shall ensure:

(a) Safety checks and significant incidents/activities are done every 15 minutes and recorded.

(b) Individuals in custody are subject to audio/video monitoring, except when using the toilet.

1. This does not apply to surreptitious and legally obtained recorded interrogations.

(c) There is reasonable access to toilets and wash basins.

(d) There is reasonable access to a drinking fountain or water.

(e) There are reasonable opportunities to stand and stretch, particularly if handcuffed or otherwise restrained.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(f) There is privacy during attorney visits.

(g) Those in temporary custody are generally permitted to remain in their personal clothing unless it is taken as evidence or is otherwise unsuitable or inadequate for continued wear while in custody.

(h) Clean blankets are provided as reasonably necessary to ensure the comfort of an individual.

1. The supervisor should ensure that there is an adequate supply of clean blankets.

(i) Adequate shelter, heat, light and ventilation are provided without compromising security or enabling escape.

(j) Adequate seating is available.

900.5.3 MEDICAL CARE

First-aid equipment and basic medical supplies should be available to department members. At least one member who has current certification in basic first aid and CPR should be on-duty at all times.

Should a person in custody be injured or become ill, appropriate medical assistance should be sought. A supervisor shall meet with those providing medical aid at the facility to allow access to the person. Members shall comply with the opinion of medical personnel as to whether an individual in temporary custody should be transported to the hospital. If the person is transported while still in custody, he/she will be accompanied by an officer.

Those who require medication while in temporary custody should not be at the Waterloo Police Department. They should be released or transferred to another facility as appropriate.

900.5.4 ORTHOPEDIC OR PROSTHETIC APPLIANCE

Subject to safety and security concerns, individuals shall be permitted to retain an orthopedic or prosthetic appliance. However, if the appliance presents a risk of bodily harm to any person or is a risk to the security of the facility, the appliance may be removed from the individual unless its removal would be injurious to his/her health or safety.

Whenever a prosthetic or orthopedic appliance is removed, the Watch Commander shall be promptly apprised of the reason. It shall be promptly returned when it reasonably appears that any risk no longer exists.

900.5.5 TELEPHONE CALLS

Every individual in temporary custody shall be allowed to make a reasonable number of completed telephone calls as soon as possible after arrival (Iowa Code § 804.20).

(a) Telephone calls may be limited to local calls, except that long-distance calls may be made by the individual at his/her own expense.

1. The Department should pay the cost of any long-distance calls related to arranging for the care of a child or dependent adult (see the Child and Dependent Adult Safety Policy).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) The individual should be given sufficient time to contact whomever he/she desires and to make any necessary arrangements, including child or dependent adult care, or transportation upon release.

1. Telephone calls are not intended to be lengthy conversations. The member assigned to monitor or process the individual may use his/her judgment in determining the duration of the calls.

(c) Calls between an individual in temporary custody and his/her attorney shall be deemed confidential and shall not be monitored, eavesdropped upon or recorded.

900.5.6 RELIGIOUS ACCOMMODATION

Subject to available resources, safety and security, the religious beliefs and needs of all individuals in custody should be reasonably accommodated. Requests for religious accommodation should generally be granted unless there is a compelling security or safety reason and denying the request is the least restrictive means available to ensure security or safety. The responsible supervisor should be advised any time a request for religious accommodation is denied.

Those who request to wear headscarves or simple head coverings for religious reasons should generally be accommodated absent unusual circumstances. Head coverings shall be searched before being worn.

Individuals wearing headscarves or other approved coverings shall not be required to remove them while in the presence of or while visible to the opposite sex if they so desire. Religious garments that substantially cover the individual's head and face may be temporarily removed during the taking of any photographs.

900.5.7 SECURITY MEASURES

All perimeter doors to secure areas shall be kept locked at all times, except during routine cleaning, when no individuals in custody are present or in the event of an emergency, such as an evacuation.

900.6 USE OF RESTRAINT DEVICES

Individuals in custody may be handcuffed in accordance with the Handcuffing and Restraints Policy. Unless an individual presents a heightened risk, handcuffs should generally be removed when the person is in a cell.

The use of restraints, other than handcuffs or leg irons, generally should not be used for individuals in temporary custody at the Waterloo Police Department unless the person presents a heightened risk, and only in compliance with the Handcuffing and Restraints Policy.

Individuals in restraints shall be kept away from other unrestrained individuals in custody and monitored to protect them from abuse.

900.6.1 PREGNANT ADULTS

Women who are known to be pregnant should be restrained in accordance with the Handcuffing and Restraints Policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

900.7 PERSONAL PROPERTY

The personal property of an individual in temporary custody should be removed, inventoried and processed as provided in the Custodial Searches Policy, unless the individual requests a different disposition. For example, an individual may request property (e.g., cash, car or house keys, medications) be released to another person. A request for the release of property to another person must be made in writing. Release of the property requires the recipient's signature on the appropriate form.

Upon release of an individual from temporary custody, his/her items of personal property shall be returned, turned over to the receiving agency, or placed in property/evidence..

The Watch Commander shall be notified whenever an individual alleges that there is a shortage or discrepancy regarding his/her property. The Watch Commander shall attempt to prove or disprove the claim.

900.8 HOLDING CELLS

A thorough inspection of a cell shall be conducted before placing an individual into the cell to ensure there are no weapons or contraband and that the cell is clean and sanitary. An inspection also should be conducted when he/she is released. Any damage noted to the cell should be photographed and documented.

The following requirements shall apply:

(a) The individual shall be searched (see the Custodial Searches Policy) and anything that could create a security or suicide risk, such as contraband, hazardous items, belts, shoes or shoelaces, and jackets, shall be removed.

(b) The individual shall constantly be monitored by an audio/video system during the entire custody.

(c) The individual shall have constant auditory access to department members.

(d) The individual's initial placement into and removal from a locked enclosure shall be logged via recording.

(e) Safety checks by department members shall occur no less than every 15 minutes.

1. Safety checks should be at varying times.
2. All safety checks shall be logged via recording.
3. The safety check should involve questioning the individual as to his/her well-being.
4. Individuals who are sleeping or apparently sleeping should be awakened.
5. A supervisor shall be notified immediately of requests or concerns of the individual.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

900.9 SUICIDE ATTEMPT, DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY

The Patrol Division Commander will ensure procedures are in place to address any suicide attempt, death or serious injury of any individual in temporary custody at the Waterloo Police Department. The procedures should include:

(a) Immediate request for emergency medical assistance if appropriate.

(b) Immediate notification of the Watch Commander, Chief of Police and the Division Commanders.

(c) Notification of the spouse, next of kin or other appropriate person.

(d) Notification of the appropriate prosecutor.

(e) Notification of the City Attorney.

(f) Notification of the Medical Examiner.

(g) Evidence preservation.

900.10 RELEASE AND/OR TRANSFER

When an individual is released or transferred from custody, the member releasing the individual should ensure the following:

(a) All proper reports, forms, and logs have been completed prior to release.

(b) A check has been made to ensure that the individual is not reported as missing and does not have outstanding warrants.

(c) It has been confirmed that the correct individual is being released or transported.

(d) All property, except evidence, contraband, or dangerous weapons, has been returned to, or sent with, the individual.

(e) All pertinent documentation accompanies the individual being transported to another facility (e.g., copies of booking forms, medical records, an itemized list of property, warrant copies).

(f) The individual is not permitted in any nonpublic areas of the Waterloo Police Department unless escorted by a member of the Department.

(g) Any known threat or danger the individual may pose (e.g., escape risk, suicide potential, medical condition) is documented, and the documentation transported with the individual if the individual is being sent to another facility.

(h) Transfers between facilities or other entities, such as a hospital, should be accomplished with a custodial escort of the same sex as the person being transferred to assist with the person's personal needs as reasonable.

900.11 ASSIGNED ADMINISTRATOR

The Patrol Division Commander will ensure any reasonably necessary supplemental procedures are in place to address the following issues:

(a) General security

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) Key control

(c) Sanitation and maintenance

(d) Emergency medical treatment

(e) Escapes

(f) Evacuation plans

(g) Fire and life-safety

(h) Disaster plans

(i) Building and safety code compliance

900.12 TRAINING

Department members should be trained and familiar with this policy and any supplemental procedures.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Temporary Custody of Juveniles

901.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines consistent with the Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention Act for juveniles taken into temporary custody by members of the Waterloo Police Department (34 USC § 11133).

901.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Juvenile non-offender - An abused, neglected, dependent, or alien juvenile who may be legally held for his/her own safety or welfare. This also includes any juvenile who may have initially been contacted for an offense that would not subject an adult to arrest (e.g., fine-only offense) but was taken into custody for his/her protection or for purposes of reuniting the juvenile with a parent, guardian, or other responsible person.

Juvenile offender - A juvenile under 18 years of age who is alleged to have committed an offense that would subject an adult to arrest (a non-status offense). It also includes an offense under 18 USC § 922(x) for handgun possession by a minor (28 CFR 31.303).

Non-secure custody - When a juvenile is held in the presence of an officer or other department member at all times and is not placed in a locked room, cell, or behind any locked doors. Personal supervision, through direct visual monitoring and audio two-way communication, is maintained. Monitoring through electronic devices, such as video, does not replace direct visual observation.

Safety checks - Direct visual observation by a member of this department performed at random intervals, within time frames prescribed in this policy, to provide for the health and welfare of juveniles in temporary custody.

Secure custody - When a juvenile offender is held in a locked room, a set of rooms, or a cell. Secure custody also includes being physically secured to a stationary object.

Examples of secure custody include:

(a) A juvenile left alone in an unlocked room within the secure perimeter of the adult temporary holding area.

(b) A juvenile left alone in a secure booking area after being photographed and fingerprinted.

(c) A juvenile placed in a cell whether or not the cell door is locked.

(d) A juvenile placed in a room that is capable of being locked.

Sight and sound separation - Located or arranged to prevent physical, visual, or auditory contact.

Status offender - A juvenile suspected of committing a criminal violation of the law that would not be a criminal violation but for the age of the offender. Examples may include running away,

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

underage possession of tobacco, curfew violation, and truancy. A juvenile in custody on a court order or warrant based upon a status offense is also a status offender.

901.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department is committed to releasing juveniles from temporary custody as soon as reasonably practicable and to keeping juveniles safe while in temporary custody at the Department. Juveniles should be held in temporary custody only for as long as reasonably necessary for processing, transfer or release.

901.3 JUVENILES WHO SHOULD NOT BE HELD

Juveniles who exhibit certain behaviors or conditions should not be held at the Waterloo Police Department. These include:

(a) Unconsciousness or having been unconscious while being taken into custody or transported.

(b) Serious injuries or a medical condition requiring immediate medical attention.

(c) A suspected suicide risk or showing obvious signs of severe emotional or mental disturbance (see the Involuntary Commitments Policy).

1. If the officer taking custody of a juvenile believes that he/she may be a suicide risk, the officer shall ensure continuous direct supervision until evaluation, release or transfer to an appropriate facility is completed.

(d) Significant intoxication or showing signs of having ingested any substance that poses a significant risk to their health, whether or not they appear intoxicated.

(e) Extremely violent or continuously violent behavior.

(f) Afflicted with, or displaying symptoms of, a communicable disease that poses an unreasonable exposure risk.

Officers taking custody of a juvenile exhibiting any of the above conditions should take reasonable steps to provide medical attention or mental health assistance and should notify a supervisor of the situation. These juveniles should not be held at the Department.

901.4 CUSTODY OF JUVENILES

Officers should take custody of a juvenile and temporarily hold the juvenile at the Waterloo Police Department when there is no other lawful and practicable alternative to temporary custody. Refer to the Child Abuse Policy for additional information regarding detaining a juvenile who is suspected of being a victim.

No juvenile should be held in secure custody at the Department without authorization of the arresting officer's supervisor or the Watch Commander. Juveniles taken into custody shall be held in non-secure custody unless otherwise authorized by this policy.

Any juvenile taken into custody shall be released to the care of the juvenile's parent, legal guardian, or other responsible adult, or transferred to a juvenile custody facility or to other authority as soon

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

as practicable. In no event shall a juvenile be held beyond six hours from the time of his/her entry into the Department (34 USC § 11133).

901.4.1 CUSTODY OF JUVENILE NON-OFFENDERS

Non-offenders taken into protective custody in compliance with the Child Abuse Policy should generally not be held at the Waterloo Police Department. Custodial arrangements should be made for non-offenders as soon as reasonably possible. Juvenile non-offenders may not be held in secure custody (34 USC § 11133).

901.4.2 CUSTODY OF JUVENILE STATUS OFFENDERS

Status offenders should generally be released by citation or with a warning rather than taken into temporary custody. However, officers may take custody of a status offender if requested to do so by a parent or legal guardian in order to facilitate reunification (e.g., transported home or to the station to await a parent). Juvenile status offenders may not be held in secure custody (34 USC § 11133).

901.4.3 CUSTODY OF JUVENILE OFFENDERS

Juvenile offenders should be held in non-secure custody while at the Waterloo Police Department unless another form of custody is authorized by this policy or is necessary due to exigent circumstances.

Juvenile offenders may be taken into custody under the following circumstances (Iowa Code § 232.19):

(a) Pursuant to a court order.

(b) For a public offense that would qualify for the arrest of an adult.

(c) When an officer has reasonable grounds to believe that the juvenile has violated a dispositional order.

Unless the juvenile is placed in shelter care or detention, he/she shall be released to a parent guardian, responsible adult relative, or other adult approved by the court. Detention should be requested from the juvenile court for juvenile offenders (Iowa Code § 232.19):

(a) Who are being held on a warrant for another jurisdiction.

(b) Who are escapees.

(c) Who have violated conditions of release and there is a substantial probability that the child will run away or otherwise be unavailable for subsequent court appearance.

(d) When there is a substantial probability that the child will run away or otherwise be unavailable for subsequent court appearance.

(e) Who present a serious risk of committing an act that would inflict serious bodily harm on themselves or others or seriously damage property.

(f) Who are suspected of selling or attempting to sell cocaine or methamphetamine.

(g) When a disposal order has been entered placing the child in secure custody.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(h) Who have committed domestic abuse or a domestic abuse assault.

901.5 ADVISEMENTS

When a juvenile is taken into custody, the officer shall notify the juvenile's parent, guardian or custodian as soon as possible (Iowa Code § 232.19).

901.6 JUVENILE CUSTODY LOGS

Any time a juvenile is in temporary custody at the Waterloo Police Department, the custody shall be promptly and properly documented in the report and/or recording:

(a) Identifying information about the juvenile.

(b) Date and time of arrival and release from the Department.

(c) Watch Commander notification and approval for holding cell use.

(d) Any charges for which the juvenile is being held.

(e) Any changes in status (e.g., emergency situations, unusual incidents).

(f) Safety checks.

(g) Any medical and other unusual circumstances.

(h) Circumstances that justify any secure custody.

(i) Any other information that may be required by other authorities, such as compliance inspectors or a local juvenile court authority.

    1. Including the Secured Juvenile Detention Log for Holding Cell use.

901.7 NO-CONTACT REQUIREMENTS

Sight and sound separation shall be maintained between all juveniles and adults while in custody at the Waterloo Police Department. There should be sight and sound separation between non-offenders and juvenile and status offenders (34 USC § 11133; Iowa Code § 356.3).

In situations where brief or accidental contact may occur (e.g., during the brief time a juvenile is being fingerprinted and/or photographed in booking), a member of the Department shall maintain a constant, immediate, side-by-side presence with the juvenile or the adult to minimize any contact. If inadvertent or accidental contact does occur, reasonable efforts shall be taken to end the contact.

901.8 TEMPORARY CUSTODY REQUIREMENTS

Members and supervisors assigned to monitor or process any juvenile at the Waterloo Police Department shall ensure:

(a) The Watch Commander is notified if it is anticipated that a juvenile may need to remain at the Department more than four hours. This will enable the Watch Commander to ensure no juvenile is held at the Department more than six hours.

(b) Safety checks and significant incidents/activities are noted.

(c) Juveniles in custody will be monitored at all times, except when using the toilet.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) A member of the same sex will supervise personal hygiene activities and care, such as changing clothing or using the restroom, without direct observation to allow for privacy.

(e) There is reasonable access to toilets and wash basins.

(f) There is reasonable access to a drinking fountain or water.

(g) Food is provided if they are in need of nourishment, including any special diet required for the health of the juvenile.

(h) There are reasonable opportunities to stand and stretch, particularly if handcuffed or otherwise restrained.

(i) There is privacy during family, guardian and/or attorney visits.

(j) Juveniles are generally permitted to remain in their personal clothing unless it is taken as evidence or is otherwise unsuitable or inadequate for continued wear while in custody.

(k) Adequate shelter, heat, light and ventilation are provided without compromising security or enabling escape.

(l) Adequate furnishings are available, including suitable chairs or benches.

(m) Juveniles have the right to the same number of telephone calls as adults in temporary custody (see the Temporary Custody of Adults Policy).

(n) Discipline is not administered to any juvenile, nor will juveniles be subjected to corporal or unusual punishment, humiliation or mental abuse.

901.9 RELIGIOUS ACCOMMODATION

Juveniles have the right to the same religious accommodation as adults in temporary custody (see the Temporary Custody of Adults Policy).

901.10 USE OF RESTRAINT DEVICES

Juvenile offenders may be handcuffed in accordance with the Handcuffing and Restraints Policy. A juvenile offender may be handcuffed at the Waterloo Police Department when the juvenile presents a heightened risk. However, non-offenders and status offenders should not be handcuffed unless they are combative or threatening (Iowa Code § 232.19).

Other restraints shall only be used after less restrictive measures have failed and with the approval of the Watch Commander. Restraints shall only be used so long as it reasonably appears necessary for the juvenile's protection or the protection of others.

Juveniles in restraints shall be kept away from other unrestrained individuals in custody and monitored to protect them from abuse.

901.10.1 PREGNANT JUVENILES

Juveniles who are known to be pregnant should be restrained in accordance with the Handcuffing and Restraints Policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

901.11 PERSONAL PROPERTY

The personal property of a juvenile shall be processed in the same manner as an adult in temporary custody (see the Temporary Custody of Adults Policy).

901.12 SECURE CUSTODY

Only juvenile offenders 14 years of age or older may be placed in secure custody. Watch Commander approval is required before placing a juvenile offender in secure custody.

Secure custody should only be used for juvenile offenders when there is a reasonable belief that the juvenile is a serious risk of harm to him/herself or others.

Members of this department should not use secure custody for convenience when non-secure custody is, or later becomes, a reasonable option.

Juveniles should not be secured to a stationary object.

901.12.1 LOCKED ENCLOSURES

A thorough inspection of the area shall be conducted before placing a juvenile into the locked enclosure to ensure there are no weapons or contraband and that the area is clean and sanitary. An inspection should be conducted when he/she is released. Any damage noted to the area should be photographed and documented.

The following requirements shall apply:

(a) Anything that could create a security or suicide risk, such as contraband, hazardous items, belts, shoes or shoelaces, and jackets, shall be removed.

(b) The juvenile shall constantly be monitored by an audio/video system during the entire temporary custody.

(c) The juvenile shall have constant auditory access to department members.

(d) The juvenile's initial placement into and removal from a locked enclosure shall be logged.

(e) Unscheduled safety checks by department members shall occur no less than every 15 minutes.

1. All safety checks shall be logged.
2. The safety check should involve questioning the juvenile as to his/her well-being.
3. Juveniles who are sleeping or apparently sleeping should be awakened.
4. Requests or concerns of the juvenile should be logged.

(f) Males and females shall not be placed in the same locked room.

(g) Juvenile offenders should be separated according to severity of the crime (e.g., felony or misdemeanor).

(h) Restrained juveniles shall not be placed in a cell or room with unrestrained juveniles.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

901.13 SUICIDE ATTEMPT, DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY

The Patrol Division Commander will ensure procedures are in place to address any suicide attempt, death or serious injury of any juvenile held at the Waterloo Police Department. The procedures should include the following:

(a) Immediate request for emergency medical assistance if appropriate

(b) Immediate notification of the Watch Commander, Chief of Police and Division Commanders

(c) Notification of the parent, guardian or person standing in loco parentis of the juvenile

(d) Notification of the appropriate prosecutor

(e) Notification of the City Attorney

(f) Notification of the Medical Examiner

(g) Notification of the juvenile court

(h) Evidence preservation

901.14 INTERVIEWING OR INTERROGATING

No interview or interrogation of a juvenile should occur unless the juvenile has the apparent capacity to consent, and does consent, to an interview or interrogation.

901.15 RESTRICTION ON FINGERPRINTING AND PHOTOGRAPHING

A juvenile may be fingerprinted in the following circumstances (Iowa Code § 232.148):

(a) The juvenile has been taken into custody for a public offense, other than a simple misdemeanor.

(b) When an officer has reasonable grounds to believe that fingerprints found during the investigation of a public offense are those of a particular juvenile.

1. If the comparison is positive, the Records Section Manager shall ensure that the fingerprint card, along with any additional copies, is forwarded to the Department of Public Safety within two business days.

2. If the comparison is negative, the Records Section Manager shall ensure that the fingerprint card, along with any additional copies, is immediately destroyed.

Photographs may also be taken of a juvenile when he/she has been taken into custody for a public offense, other than a simple misdemeanor (Iowa Code § 232.148).

901.16 TRAINING

Department members should be trained on and familiar with this policy and any supplemental procedures.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Custodial Searches

902.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidance regarding searches of individuals in custody. Such searches are necessary to eliminate the introduction of contraband, intoxicants, or weapons into the Waterloo Police Department facility. Such items can pose a serious risk to the safety and security of department members, individuals in custody, contractors, and the public.

Guidance for custody searches when transporting a person in custody may be found in the Transporting Persons in Custody Policy.

Nothing in this policy is intended to prohibit the otherwise lawful collection of evidence from an individual in custody.

902.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Custody search - An in-custody search of an individual and of his/her property, shoes and clothing, including pockets, cuffs and folds on the clothing, to remove all weapons, dangerous items and contraband.

Physical body cavity search - A search that includes a visual inspection and may include a physical intrusion into a body cavity. Body cavity means the stomach or rectal cavity of an individual, and the vagina of a female person.

Visual Strip search - A search that requires an individual to remove or rearrange some or all of his/her clothing to permit a visual inspection of the underclothing, breasts, buttocks, anus or outer genitalia. This includes monitoring an individual who is changing clothes, where his/her underclothing, buttocks, genitalia or female breasts are visible.

902.2 POLICY

All searches shall be conducted with concern for safety, dignity, courtesy, respect for privacy and hygiene, and in compliance with policy and law to protect the rights of those who are subject to any search.

Searches shall not be used for intimidation, harassment, punishment or retaliation.

902.3 FIELD AND TRANSPORTATION SEARCHES

An officer should conduct a custody search of an individual immediately after his/her arrest, when receiving an individual from the custody of another, and before transporting a person who is in custody in any department vehicle.

Whenever practicable, a custody search should be conducted by an officer of the same sex as the person being searched. If an officer of the same sex is not reasonably available, a witnessing officer should be present during the search.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

902.4 SEARCHES AT POLICE FACILITIES

Custody searches shall be conducted on all individuals in custody, upon entry to the Waterloo Police Department facilities. Except in exigent circumstances, the search should be conducted by a member of the same sex as the individual being searched. If a member of the same sex is not available, a witnessing member must be present during the search.

Custody searches should also be conducted any time an individual in custody enters or re-enters a secure area, or any time it is reasonably believed that a search is necessary to maintain the safety and security of the facility.

902.4.1 PROPERTY

Members shall take reasonable care in handling the property of an individual in custody to avoid discrepancies or losses. Property retained for safekeeping shall be kept in a secure location until the individual is released or transferred.

Some property may not be accepted by a facility or agency that is taking custody of an individual from this department, such as weapons or large items. These items should be retained for safekeeping in accordance with the Property and Evidence Section Policy.

All property shall be inventoried by objective description (this does not include an estimated value). The inventory should include the case number, date, time, member's Waterloo Police Department identification number and information regarding how and when the property may be released.

902.4.2 VERIFICATION OF MONEY

All money shall be counted in front of the individual from whom it was received, when possible. Additionally, all money should be placed in a separate envelope and sealed. Negotiable checks or other instruments and foreign currency should also be sealed in an envelope with the amount indicated but not added to the cash total. All envelopes should clearly indicate the contents on the front. Should any money be withdrawn or added, the member making such change shall enter the amount below the original entry and initial it. The amount of money in the envelope should always be totaled and documented.

902.5 VISUAL STRIP SEARCHES

No individual in temporary custody at any Waterloo Police Department facility shall be subjected to a visual strip search unless there is reasonable suspicion based upon specific and articulable facts to believe the individual has a health condition requiring immediate medical attention, or is concealing a weapon or contraband. A person in custody for a simple misdemeanor may only be subjected to a visual strip search if there is probable cause to believe that the person is concealing a weapon or contraband (Iowa Code § 804.30).

Factors to be considered in determining reasonable suspicion include, but are not limited to:

(a) The detection of an object during a custody search that may be a weapon or contraband and cannot be safely retrieved without a visual strip search.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) Circumstances of a current arrest that specifically indicate the individual may be concealing a weapon or contraband.

1. A felony arrest charge or being under the influence of a controlled substance should not suffice as reasonable suspicion absent other facts.

(c) Custody history (e.g., past possession of contraband while in custody, assaults on department members, escape attempts).

(d) The individual's actions or demeanor.

(e) Criminal history (i.e., level of experience in a custody setting).

No transgender or intersex individual shall be searched or examined for the sole purpose of determining the individual's genital status. If the individual's genital status is unknown, it may be determined during conversations with the person, by reviewing medical records, or as a result of a broader medical examination conducted in private by a medical practitioner (28 CFR 115.115).

A person in custody for a schedule violation may only be subjected to a visual strip search if there is probable cause to believe that the person is concealing a weapon or contraband and a search warrant has been obtained (Iowa Code § 804.30).

902.5.1 STRIP SEARCH PROCEDURES

Visual strip searches at Waterloo Police Department facilities shall be conducted as follows (28 CFR 115.115):

(a) Written authorization from the Watch Commander shall be obtained prior to the visual strip search (Iowa Code § 804.30).

(b) All members involved with the visual strip search shall be of the same sex as the individual being searched, unless the search is conducted by a physician (Iowa Code § 804.30).

(c) All visual strip searches shall be conducted in a professional manner under sanitary conditions and in a secure area of privacy so that the search cannot be observed by those not participating in the search. The search shall not be reproduced through a visual or sound recording.

(d) A second member of the same sex should also be present during the search, for security and as a witness to the finding of evidence.

(e) Members conducting a visual strip search shall not touch the breasts, buttocks or genitalia of the individual being searched.

(f) The primary member conducting the search shall prepare a written report to include (Iowa Code § 804.30):

1. The facts that led to the decision to perform a visual strip search.

2. The reasons less intrusive methods of searching were not used or were insufficient.

3. The written authorization for the search, obtained from the Watch Commander.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

4. The name of the individual who was searched.
5. The name and sex of the members who conducted the search.
6. The name, sex and role of any person present during the search.
7. The time and date of the search.
8. The place at which the search was conducted.
9. A list of the items, if any, that were recovered.
10. The facts upon which the member based his/her belief that the individual was concealing a weapon or contraband.

No member should view an individual's private underclothing, buttocks, genitalia or female breasts while that individual is performing bodily functions or changing clothes, unless he/she otherwise qualifies for a visual strip search. However, if serious hygiene or health issues make it reasonably necessary to assist the individual with a shower or a change of clothes, a supervisor should be contacted to ensure reasonable steps are taken to obtain the individual's consent and/or otherwise protect his/her privacy and dignity.

Upon request, the person being searched shall be provided with a copy of the written report (Iowa Code § 804.30).

902.5.2 SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCE FIELD VISUAL STRIP SEARCHES
A visual strip search may be conducted in the field only with Watch Commander authorization and only in exceptional circumstances, such as when:

(a) There is probable cause to believe that the individual is concealing a weapon or other dangerous item that cannot be recovered by a more limited search.

These special-circumstance field visual strip searches shall only be authorized and conducted under the same restrictions as the visual strip search procedures in this policy, except that the Watch Commander authorization does not need to be in writing but must be confirmed via radio or body camera recording.

902.6 PHYSICAL BODY CAVITY SEARCH
Physical body cavity searches shall be subject to the following:

(a) No individual shall be subjected to a physical body cavity search without written approval of the Watch Commander and only upon a search warrant. A copy of any search warrant and the results of the physical body cavity search shall be included with the related reports and made available, upon request, to the individual or authorized representative (except for those portions of the warrant ordered sealed by a court) (Iowa Code § 804.30).

(b) Only a physician may conduct a physical body cavity search.

1. This requirement may be waived in writing by the arrested person (Iowa Code § 804.30).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Except for the physician conducting the search, persons present must be of the same sex as the individual being searched. Only the necessary department members needed to maintain the safety and security of the medical personnel shall be present.

(d) Privacy requirements, including restricted touching of body parts and sanitary condition requirements, are the same as required for a visual strip search.

(e) All such searches shall be documented, including (Iowa Code § 804.30):

1. The facts that led to the decision to perform a physical body cavity search of the individual.
2. The reasons less intrusive methods of searching were not used or were insufficient.
3. The Watch Commander's approval.
4. A copy of the search warrant.
5. The time, date and location of the search.
6. The medical personnel present.
7. The names, sex and roles of any department members present.
8. Any contraband or weapons discovered by the search.

(f) A copy of the written authorization shall be retained and shall be provided to the individual who was searched or other authorized representative upon request (Iowa Code § 804.30).

902.7 GENDER IDENTITY OR EXPRESSION CONSIDERATIONS

If an individual who is subject to a visual strip search or physical body cavity search has a gender identity or expression that differs from their sex assigned at birth, the search should be conducted by members of the same gender identity or expression as the individual, unless the individual requests otherwise.

902.8 JUVENILES

No juvenile should be subjected to a visual strip search or a physical body cavity search at the Department without the approval of the Division Commander, authorized designee, or with a search warrant.

The Chief of Police or the authorized designee should establish procedures for the following:

Nothing in this section is intended to prevent an officer from rendering medical aid to a juvenile in emergency circumstances (see the Medical Aid and Response Policy for additional guidance).

902.9 TRAINING

Department members should be trained and familiar with this policy and any supplemental procedures that includes (28 CFR 115.115):

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Conducting searches of cross-gender individuals.

(b) Conducting searches of transgender and intersex individuals.

(c) Conducting searches in a professional and respectful manner, and in the least intrusive manner possible, consistent with security needs.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Transporting Persons in Custody

904.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for transporting persons who are in the custody of the Waterloo Police Department.

See the Handcuffing and Restraints Policy for additional guidance.

904.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to provide safe, secure, and humane transportation for all persons in custody.

904.3 PATROL DIVISION COMMANDER RESPONSIBILITIES

The Patrol Commander is responsible for reviewing the safety and restraint systems for all vehicles used to transport persons in custody. The review shall ensure the restraint systems comply with the law and shall determine whether they reasonably meet the needs of the Department. Safety systems should allow for transporting members to be in constant and reasonably clear audio contact with each person being transported.

904.4 OFFICER RESPONSIBILITIES

Persons in custody should be transported in a vehicle properly equipped to transport passengers. They should be appropriately restrained and positioned during transport.

Officers transporting a person in custody should:

(a) Search all areas of the vehicle accessible to a person in custody before and after each transport.

(b) Immediately search persons in custody after arrest, when receiving the person from the custody of another officer, and before transferring the person. Refer to the Custodial Searches Policy before conducting any search other than a field search.

    1. Whenever practicable, a search should be conducted by an officer of the same gender as the person being searched. If an officer of the same gender is not reasonably available, the search shall be video recorded and documented.

(c) Provide the Communication Center with start and end of transport, If transporting in non-squad car or one with non functional camera you will be required give start time mileage and end time mileage.

(d) Properly secure all property.

(e) Use audio/video equipment (when properly equipped) to observe and record any person in custody during transport (see the In-Car Video and Body-Worn Cameras policies for additional guidance).

(f) Make a reasonable effort to prevent inappropriate conversations between persons being transported (e.g., demeaning or insulting language) or conversations between a person being transported and someone outside the vehicle.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(g) Plan travel times and routes to avoid situations that might impede transportation (e.g., heavy traffic, unfavorable road conditions, extreme weather) when reasonably practicable.

(h) Make a verbal welfare check with a person in custody at least every 10 minutes. Provide sufficient visual observation and audio communication during the transport of:

1. Individuals in auxiliary restraints.
2. Individuals in leg restraints.
3. Individuals wearing a spit hood.
4. Individuals who are a suspected suicide risk.

(i) Verify that the vehicle's security devices (e.g., window and rear-door child-safety locks) are activated.

(j) Assess uncooperative persons who cannot or will not sit upright for a medical condition (see the Medical Aid and Response Policy for additional guidance):

904.5 TRANSPORT RESTRICTIONS

When transporting multiple persons, officers:

(a) Should not transport persons in custody together. Persons in custody should be transported individually when practicable, or within their own compartment of a multiple-compartment vehicle, unless supervisor approval is received based on unusual circumstances.

1. Juveniles and adults shall not be transported together.
2. Persons with known hostilities toward each other, such as mutual combatants or rival gang members, shall not be transported together.
3. Persons of different genders should not be transported together.

(b) If segregating individuals is not possible, transporting officers should be alert to inappropriate physical or verbal contact and take appropriate action.

904.6

904.7 TRANSPORTING PERSONS IN CUSTODY WHO HAVE A DISABILITY

When transporting a person in custody who has a disability, a transporting officer should request assistance as necessary to transport the person in a reasonable and safe manner. The transporting officer should ensure that any special equipment (e.g., canes, wheelchairs, prosthetics) is transported to the person's destination in a way that does not threaten the safety or security of the person in custody or the officer.

Officers transporting a person who has a disability should consult with the person in custody and use good judgment in determining what, if any, restraining devices may be appropriate based on the person's disability to ensure the security, safety, and dignity of all persons.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

904.8 TRANSPORTING ILL OR INJURED PERSONS IN CUSTODY

Except in exceptional cases where alternatives are not reasonably available, officers should not transport persons in custody who are unconscious, have serious injuries, or who may be seriously ill. EMS personnel should be called to handle such transportation.

Officerswill notify a supervisor as soon as practicable when transporting a person in custody to a hospital.

An officer should accompany any person in custody during transport in an ambulance when requested by EMS personnel, when it reasonably appears necessary to provide security, when it is necessary for investigative purposes, or when so directed by a Watch Commander.

Any person in custody suspected of having a communicable disease should be transported in compliance with the exposure control plan in the Communicable Diseases Policy.

See the Medical Aid and Response Policy for additional guidance on ill or injured persons in custody.

904.9 TRANSPORTING PREGNANT PERSONS IN CUSTODY

Persons in custody who are known to be pregnant should be restrained during transport in the least restrictive manner that is effective for officer safety. Leg restraints, waist chains, or handcuffs behind the body should not be used unless the officer has a reasonable suspicion that the person may resist, attempt escape, injure themself or others, or damage property.

Absent exceptional circumstances, persons in labor or delivery should not be transported by officers. EMS personnel should be called to handle transportation.

904.10 INVOLUNTARY COMMITMENT TRANSPORTS

When transporting any individual for an involuntary commitment, the transporting officer should request that the Communication Center notify the receiving facility of the estimated time of arrival, the level of cooperation of the individual, and whether any special medical care is needed.

Should the person require transport in a medical transport vehicle, and the safety of any person, including the person in custody, requires the presence of an officer during the transport, Watch Commander approval is required before transport commences.

See the Involuntary Commitments Policy for additional guidance.

904.11 INTERRUPTION OF TRANSPORT

Absent extraordinary circumstances, officers should not interrupt a transport to provide emergency assistance without supervisory approval. Officers encountering an emergency should notify the Communication Center and request an appropriate response.

904.12 EXTENDED TRANSPORTS

During transports for extended durations, transporting officers may be required to make necessary stops for security risks and the in-custody person's health and well-being, these stops should

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

be limited to fuel, meals, bathroom breaks, and other purposes reasonably necessary for the continuation of the transport.

904.13 PROHIBITIONS

When transporting a person in custody, officers should not:

(a) Use transport as a form of punishment or retaliation (e.g., intentionally rough rides, excessive heat or cold, obnoxiously loud music).

(b) Handcuff a person to any part of a vehicle.

(c) Leave the vehicle unattended with the person in custody in the vehicle.

(d) Allow any person who is not in custody (e.g., friend, family member) to have contact with or be in close proximity to the person in custody.

(e) Allow any food, drink, or other consumables to be given to the person in custody by anyone other than department personnel or receiving agency personnel.

(f) Stop to conduct any personal activities.

(g) Engage in a pursuit.

904.14 ESCAPES

In the event that a person in custody escapes while being transported, the transporting officer should immediately advise the Communication Center and other units of the escape, provide a description of the escapee, notify the Watch Commander.

The Watch Commander should notify the Chief of Police or the authorized designee upon learning of an escape.

If the escape occurs outside the jurisdiction of the Waterloo Police Department, the Watch Commander should notify the appropriate agency or agencies within the jurisdiction where the escape occurred.

904.15 DOCUMENTATION

If a person is injured during transportation, officers should document the injury in the appropriate report. Documentation should include the condition of the person prior to transportation and the known or suspected causes of the injury during transportation (e.g., hitting head, struggling with restraints, fighting with other persons in custody). Any visible or reported injuries should be photographed and included with the report.

904.16 NOTIFICATIONS

Officers should notify a supervisor and any receiving facility of information regarding any circumstances the officer reasonably believes would be potential safety concerns or medical risks to the person (e.g., uncooperative or violent, prolonged struggle, extreme agitation, medical conditions) that may have occurred prior to, or during, transportation.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

904.17 TRAINING

The Training Lieutenant should provide periodic training on this policy and procedures related to transporting persons in custody, restraint systems, and restraint devices.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Chapter 10 - Personnel

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Recruitment and Selection

1000.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides a framework for employee recruiting efforts and identifying job-related standards for the selection process. This policy supplements the rules that govern employment practices for the Waterloo Police Department and that are promulgated and maintained by the Human Resources.

1000.2 POLICY

In accordance with applicable federal, state, and local law, the Waterloo Police Department provides equal opportunities for applicants and employees regardless of actual or perceived race, ethnicity, national origin, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, age, disability, pregnancy, genetic information, veteran status, marital status, and any other classification or status protected by law. The Department does not show partiality or grant any special status to any applicant, employee, or group of employees unless otherwise required by law.

The Department will recruit and hire only those individuals who demonstrate a commitment to service and who possess the traits and characteristics that reflect personal integrity and high ethical standards.

1000.3 RECRUITMENT

The Administration Division shall employ a comprehensive recruitment and selection strategy to recruit and select employees from a qualified and diverse pool of candidates.

The strategy may include:

(a) Establishment of a recruitment plan.

(b) Identification of racially and culturally diverse target markets.

(c) Use of marketing strategies to target diverse applicant pools.

(d) Expanded use of technology and maintenance of a strong internet presence. This may include an interactive department website and the use of department-managed social networking sites, if resources permit.

(e) Expanded outreach through partnerships with media, community groups, citizen academies, local colleges, universities, and the military.

(f) Employee referral and recruitment incentive programs.

(g) Consideration of shared or collaborative regional testing processes.

The Administration Division shall avoid advertising, recruiting, and screening practices that tend to stereotype, focus on homogeneous applicant pools, or screen applicants in a discriminatory manner.

The Department should strive to facilitate and expedite the screening and testing process, and should periodically inform each candidate of their status in the recruiting process.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1000.4 SELECTION PROCESS

The Department shall actively strive to identify a diverse group of candidates who have in some manner distinguished themselves as being outstanding prospects. Minimally, the Department shall employ a comprehensive screening, background investigation, and selection process that assesses cognitive and physical abilities and includes review and verification of the following:

(a) A comprehensive application for employment (including previous employment, references, current and prior addresses, education, military record)

(b) Driving record

(c) Personal and professional reference checks

(d) Employment eligibility, including U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS) Employment Eligibility Verification Form I-9 and acceptable identity and employment authorization documents. This required documentation should not be requested until a candidate is hired. This does not prohibit obtaining documents required for other purposes.

(e) Information obtained from public internet sites

1. This review should include the identification of any activity that promotes or supports unlawful violence or unlawful bias against persons based on protected characteristics (e.g., race, ethnicity, national origin, religion, gender, gender identity, sexual orientation, disability).

(f) Financial history consistent with the Fair Credit Reporting Act (FCRA) (15 USC § 1681 et seq.)

(g) Local, state, and federal criminal history record checks

(h) Polygraph

(i) Medical and psychological examination (may only be given after a conditional offer of employment)

(j) Review board or selection committee assessment

(k) Relevant national and state decertification records, if available, including the National Decertification Index

(l) Any relevant information in the National Law Enforcement Accountability Database

1000.4.1 VETERAN PREFERENCE

The Department will provide veteran preference as required by state law (Iowa Code § 35C.1; Iowa Code § 400.10).

1000.5 BACKGROUND INVESTIGATION

Every candidate shall undergo a thorough background investigation to verify his/her personal integrity and high ethical standards, and to identify any past behavior that may be indicative of the candidate's unsuitability to perform duties relevant to the operation of the Waterloo Police Department.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1000.5.1 NOTICES
Background investigators shall ensure that investigations are conducted and notices provided in accordance with the requirements of the FCRA (15 USC § 1681d).

1000.5.2 REVIEW OF SOCIAL MEDIA SITES
Due to the potential for accessing unsubstantiated, private or protected information, the Administration Division Commander should not require candidates to provide passwords, account information or access to password-protected social media accounts.

The Administration Division Commander should consider utilizing the services of an appropriately trained and experienced third party to conduct open source, internet-based searches and/or review information from social media sites to ensure that:

(a) The legal rights of candidates are protected.

(b) Material and information to be considered are verified, accurate and validated.

(c) The Department fully complies with applicable privacy protections and local, state and federal law.

Regardless of whether a third party is used, the Administration Division Commander should ensure that potentially impermissible information is not available to any person involved in the candidate selection process.

1000.5.3 RECORDS RETENTION
The background report and all supporting documentation shall be maintained in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

1000.5.4 DOCUMENTING AND REPORTING
The background investigator shall summarize the results of the background investigation in a report that includes sufficient information to allow the reviewing authority to decide whether to extend a final offer of employment. The report shall not include any information that is prohibited from use, including that from social media sites, in making employment decisions. The report and all supporting documentation shall be included in the candidate's background investigation file.

1000.6 DISQUALIFICATION GUIDELINES
As a general rule, performance indicators and candidate information and records shall be evaluated by considering the candidate as a whole, and taking into consideration the following:

- Age at the time the behavior occurred
- Passage of time
- Patterns of past behavior
- Severity of behavior
- Probable consequences if past behavior is repeated or made public
- Likelihood of recurrence

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

- Relevance of past behavior to public safety employment
- Aggravating and mitigating factors
- Other relevant considerations
- Criminal conviction that would prevent hire
- In compliance with Civil Service criteria

A candidate's qualifications will be assessed on a case-by-case basis, using a totality-of-the-circumstances framework.

1000.7 EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS

All candidates shall meet the minimum standards required by state law. Candidates will be evaluated based on merit, ability, competence and experience, in accordance with the high standards of integrity and ethics valued by the Department and the community.

Validated, job-related and nondiscriminatory employment standards shall be established for each job classification and shall minimally identify the training, abilities, knowledge and skills required to perform the position’s essential duties in a satisfactory manner. Each standard should include performance indicators for candidate evaluation. The Human Resources should maintain validated standards for all positions.

1000.7.1 STANDARDS FOR OFFICERS

Candidates shall meet the minimum standards established by the Iowa Law Enforcement Academy (ILEA) prior to permanent employment as an officer (501 IAC 2.1; 501 IAC 2.2).

1000.8 JOB DESCRIPTIONS

The Administration Division Commander should ensure that a current job description is maintained for each position in the Department and the job descriptions are available to all members.

1000.9 PROBATIONARY PERIODS

The Administration Division should coordinate with the Waterloo Human Resources to identify positions subject to probationary periods.:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Performance Evaluations

1001.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for the Waterloo Police Department performance evaluation system.

1001.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department shall use a performance evaluation system to measure, document, and recognize work performance. The performance evaluation will serve as an objective guide for the recognition of good work and the development of a process for improvement.

The Department evaluates employees in a non-discriminatory manner based upon job-related factors specific to the employee's position, without regard to actual or perceived race, ethnicity, national origin, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, age, disability, pregnancy, genetic information, veteran status, marital status, and any other classification or status protected by law.

1001.3 TYPES OF EVALUATIONS

The Department shall use the following types of evaluations:

Regular - An evaluation completed at regular intervals by the employee's immediate supervisor. Employees who have been promoted should be evaluated as established by the Human Resources or, minimally, on the anniversary of the date of the last promotion.

When an employee transfers to a different assignment in the middle of an evaluation period and less than six months has transpired since the transfer, the evaluation should be completed by the current supervisor with input from the previous supervisor.

Special - An evaluation that may be completed at any time the supervisor and Division Commander or the authorized designee determine an evaluation is necessary to address less than standard performance. The evaluation may include a plan for follow-up action (e.g., performance improvement plan (PIP), remedial training, retraining).

1001.3.1 RATINGS

When completing an evaluation, the supervisor will identify the rating category that best describes the employee's performance. The definition of each rating category is as follows:

Exceeds standards - Performance is better than demonstrated by a competent employee. It is performance superior to what is required, but is not of such nature to warrant a rating of outstanding.

Meets standards - Performance of a competent employee. It is satisfactory performance that meets the standards required of the position.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Below standards - Performance is less than the standards required of the position. A needs improvement rating shall be thoroughly discussed with the employee.

Supervisor comments may be included in the evaluation to document the employee's strengths, weaknesses and requirements for improvement. Any job dimension rating marked as unsatisfactory or outstanding shall be substantiated with supervisor comments.

1001.3.2 PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PLAN
Employees who receive an unsatisfactory rating may be subject to a PIP. The PIP shall delineate areas that need improvement, any improvement measures and a timetable in which to demonstrate improvement. The issuing supervisor shall meet with the employee to review his/her performance and the status of the PIP at least monthly.

1001.4 EVALUATION PROCESS

Supervisors should meet with the employees they supervise at the beginning of the evaluation period to discuss expectations and establish performance standards. Each supervisor should discuss the tasks of the position, standards of expected performance and the evaluation criteria with each employee.

Performance evaluations cover a specific period and should be based upon documented performance dimensions that are applicable to the duties and authorities granted to the employee during that period. Evaluations should be completed by each employee’s immediate supervisor. Other supervisors directly familiar with the employee’s performance during the rating period should be consulted by the evaluating supervisor for input.

Assessment of an employee’s job performance is an ongoing process. Continued coaching and feedback provides supervisors and employees with opportunities to correct performance issues as they arise and to acknowledge good work. Periodic discussions with the employee during the course of the evaluation period are encouraged. Supervisors should document all discussions in the prescribed manner.

Non-probationary employees demonstrating substandard performance shall be notified in writing as soon as possible in order to have an opportunity to remediate the issues. Such notification should occur at the earliest opportunity, with the goal being a minimum of 90 days' written notice prior to the end of the evaluation period.

All supervisors shall receive training on performance evaluations within one year of a supervisory appointment.

1001.5 EVALUATION FREQUENCY

Supervisors shall ensure that all employees they supervise are evaluated at least annually.

Those employees who are required to successfully complete a probationary period should be evaluated monthly.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1001.6 EVALUATION INTERVIEW

When the supervisor has completed his/her evaluation, a private discussion of the evaluation should be scheduled with the employee. The supervisor should discuss the evaluation ratings and respond to any questions the employee may have. The supervisor should provide relevant counseling regarding advancement, specialty positions and training opportunities. Any performance areas in need of improvement and goals for reaching the expected level of performance should be identified and discussed. If the employee has reasonable objections to any of the ratings, the supervisor may make appropriate adjustments to the evaluation. The reason for such adjustments shall be documented.

Employees may write comments in an identified section of the evaluation. The supervisor and employee will sign and date the evaluation.

1001.7 APPEAL

An employee who disagrees with his/her evaluation may provide a formal written response that will be attached to the evaluation, or may request an appeal.

To request an appeal, the employee shall forward a written memorandum within three days to the evaluating supervisor’s Division Commander or the authorized designee. The memorandum shall identify the specific basis for the appeal and include any relevant information for the reviewer to consider.

1001.8 CHAIN OF REVIEW

The signed performance evaluation and any employee attachment should be forwarded to the evaluating supervisor's Lieutenant Division Commander or the authorized designee, lastly the Chief of Police. The Division Commander or the authorized designee shall review the evaluation for fairness, impartiality, uniformity and consistency, and shall consider any written response or appeal made by the employee.

The Division Commander or the authorized designee should evaluate the supervisor on the quality of ratings given.

1001.9 RETENTION AND DISTRIBUTION

The original performance evaluation and any original correspondence related to an appeal shall be maintained by the Department in accordance with the Personnel Records Policy.

A copy of the evaluation and any documentation of a related appeal shall be provided to the employee and also forwarded to the Waterloo Human Resources.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Special Assignments and Promotions

1002.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish guidelines for promotions and for making special assignments within the Waterloo Police Department.

1002.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department determines assignments and promotions in a non-discriminatory manner based upon job-related factors and candidate skills and qualifications. Assignments and promotions are made by the Chief of Police.

1002.3 SPECIAL ASSIGNMENT POSITIONS

The following positions are considered special assignments and not promotions:

(a) Tactical Unit member

(b) Detective

(c) Motorcycle officer

(d) Bicycle Patrol officer

(e) Canine handler

(f) Accident investigator

(g) Field Training Officer

(h) Training Officer

(i) School Resource and/or Drug Abuse Resistance Education (D.A.R.E.) officer

(j) Departmental instructors

(k) Extra or additional duty assignments on an as-needed basis

1002.3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The following requirements should be considered when selecting a candidate for a special assignment:

(a) Two years of law enforcement experience

(b) Off probation

(c) Possession of or ability to obtain any certification required by Iowa Law Enforcement Academy (ILEA) or law

(d) Exceptional skills, experience or abilities related to the special assignment

1002.3.2 EVALUATION CRITERIA

The following criteria will be used in evaluating candidates for a special assignment:

(a) Presents a professional, neat appearance.

(b) Maintains a physical condition that aids in his/her performance.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Expressed an interest in the assignment.

(d) Demonstrates the following traits:

1. Emotional stability and maturity
2. Stress tolerance
3. Sound judgment and decision-making
4. Personal integrity and ethical conduct
5. Leadership skills
6. Initiative
7. Adaptability and flexibility
8. Ability to conform to department goals and objectives in a positive manner

1002.3.3 SELECTION PROCESS

The selection process for special assignments will include an administrative evaluation as determined by the Chief of Police to include:

(a) Supervisor recommendations - Each supervisor who has supervised or otherwise been involved with the candidate may submit a recommendation.

(b) Interview - An interview panel will conduct an interview with each candidate. The Administration Division will schedule interviews with each candidate.

1. Based on supervisor recommendations and those of the Division Commander after the interview, the Division Commander will submit his/her recommendations to the Chief of Police.

(c) The final determination is made by the Chief of Police.

The selection process and requirements for all special assignment positions may be waived or altered for temporary assignments, emergency situations, training and at the discretion of the Chief of Police.

1002.4 PROMOTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Requirements and information regarding any promotional process are available at the Waterloo Human Resources.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Anti-Retaliation

1003.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy prohibits retaliation against members who identify workplace issues, such as fraud, waste, abuse of authority, gross mismanagement or any inappropriate conduct or practices, including violations that may pose a threat to the health, safety or well-being of members.

This policy does not prohibit actions taken for nondiscriminatory or non-retaliatory reasons, such as discipline for cause.

These guidelines are intended to supplement and not limit members' access to other applicable remedies. Nothing in this policy shall diminish the rights or remedies of a member pursuant to any applicable federal law, provision of the U.S. Constitution, state and local law, ordinance or collective bargaining agreement.

1003.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department has a zero tolerance for retaliation and is committed to taking reasonable steps to protect from retaliation members who, in good faith, engage in permitted behavior or who report or participate in the reporting or investigation of workplace issues. All complaints of retaliation will be taken seriously and will be promptly and appropriately investigated.

1003.3 RETALIATION PROHIBITED

No member may retaliate against any person for engaging in lawful or otherwise permitted behavior; for opposing a practice believed to be unlawful, unethical, discriminatory or retaliatory; for reporting or making a complaint under this policy; or for participating in any investigation related to a complaint under this or any other policy.

Retaliation includes any adverse action or conduct, including but not limited to:

- Refusing to hire or denying a promotion.
- Extending the probationary period.
- Unjustified reassignment of duties or change of work schedule.
- Real or implied threats or other forms of intimidation to dissuade the reporting of wrongdoing or filing of a complaint, or as a consequence of having reported or participated in protected activity.
- Taking unwarranted disciplinary action.
- Spreading rumors about the person filing the complaint or about the alleged wrongdoing.
- Shunning or unreasonably avoiding a person because he/she has engaged in protected activity.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1003.4 COMPLAINTS OF RETALIATION

Any member who feels he/she has been retaliated against in violation of this policy should promptly report the matter to any supervisor, command staff member, Chief of Police or the City Director of Human Resources.

Members shall act in good faith, not engage in unwarranted reporting of trivial or minor deviations or transgressions, and make reasonable efforts to verify facts before making any complaint in order to avoid baseless allegations. Members shall not report or state an intention to report information or an allegation knowing it to be false or with willful or reckless disregard for the truth or falsity of the information, or otherwise act in bad faith.

Investigations are generally more effective when the identity of the reporting member is known, thereby allowing investigators to obtain additional information from the reporting member. However, complaints may be made anonymously. All reasonable efforts shall be made to protect the reporting member's identity. However, confidential information may be disclosed to the extent required by law or to the degree necessary to conduct an adequate investigation and make a determination regarding a complaint. In some situations, the investigative process may not be complete unless the source of the information and a statement by the member is part of the investigative process.

1003.5 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

Supervisors are expected to remain familiar with this policy and ensure that members under their command are aware of its provisions.

The responsibilities of supervisors include, but are not limited to:

(a) Ensuring complaints of retaliation are investigated as provided in the Personnel Complaints Policy.

(b) Receiving all complaints in a fair and impartial manner.

(c) Documenting the complaint and any steps taken to resolve the problem.

(d) Acknowledging receipt of the complaint, notifying the Chief of Police via the chain of command and explaining to the member how the complaint will be handled.

(e) Taking appropriate and reasonable steps to mitigate any further violations of this policy.

(f) Monitoring the work environment to ensure that any member making a complaint is not subjected to further retaliation.

(g) Periodic follow-up with the complainant to ensure that retaliation is not continuing.

(h) Not interfering with or denying the right of a member to make any complaint.

(i) Taking reasonable steps to accommodate requests for assignment or schedule changes made by a member who may be the target of retaliation if it would likely mitigate the potential for further violations of this policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1003.6 COMMAND STAFF RESPONSIBILITIES

Command staff shall treat all complaints as serious matters and shall ensure that prompt actions take place, including but not limited to:

(a) Communicating to all members the prohibition against retaliation.

(b) The timely review of complaint investigations.

(c) Remediation of any inappropriate conduct or condition and instituting measures to eliminate or minimize the likelihood of recurrence.

(d) The timely communication of the outcome to the complainant.

1003.7 WHISTLE-BLOWING

State law protects employees who report a violation of law or rule, mismanagement, a gross abuse of funds, an abuse of authority or a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety. Members who believe they have been the subject of retaliation for engaging in such protected behaviors should promptly report it to a supervisor. Supervisors should refer the complaint to the Internal Affairs Unit for investigation pursuant to the Personnel Complaints Policy (Iowa Code § 70A.29).

Individuals retain the right to make disclosures directly to outside agencies, including:

Iowa Attorney General's Office – Victim Assistance Section

Phone: 515-281-5044

Website: https://iowaattorneygeneral.gov

Department of Justice – Office of the Inspector General (OIG)

Hotline: 1-800-869-4499

Website: https://oig.justice.gov/hotline

Reports may be submitted verbally or in writing. Anonymous reporting is permitted when

supported by department procedures.

Whistle-blower: Any individual affiliated with WPD who, in good faith, reports suspected fraud, waste, abuse, misconduct, violations of law, or violations of WPD policies or professional standards.

A whistle-blower is protected when reporting, in good faith, any of the following:

(a) Fraud, waste, or abuse within WPD operations.

(b) Violations of federal, state, or local law.

(c) Corruption, unethical behavior, or abuse of authority.

(d) Violations of policies, procedures, training requirements, or professional standards.

(e) Any conduct that jeopardizes safety, civil rights, or proper police practices.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1003.8 RECORDS RETENTION AND RELEASE

The Department shall ensure that documentation of investigations is maintained in accordance with the established records retention schedules.

1003.9 TRAINING

This policy should be reviewed with each new member.

All members should receive periodic refresher training on the requirements of this policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Reporting of Arrests, Convictions and Court Orders

1004.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to describe the notification requirements and procedures that members must follow when certain arrests, convictions and court orders restrict their ability to perform the official duties and responsibilities of the Waterloo Police Department. This policy will also describe the notification requirements and procedures that certain retired officers must follow when an arrest, conviction or court order disqualifies them from possessing a firearm.

1004.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department requires disclosure of member arrests, convictions and certain court orders to maintain the high standards, ethics and integrity in its workforce, and to ensure compatibility with the duties and responsibilities of the Department.

1004.3 DOMESTIC ABUSE CONVICTIONS AND COURT ORDERS

Federal and Iowa law prohibit individuals convicted of certain offenses and individuals subject to certain court orders from lawfully possessing firearms. Such convictions and court orders often involve allegations of the use or attempted use of force, or threatened use of a weapon on any individual in a domestic relationship (e.g., spouse, cohabitant, parent, child) (18 USC § 922; Iowa Code § 724.26).

All members and retired officers with identification cards issued by the Department are responsible for ensuring that they have not been disqualified from possessing firearms by any such conviction or court order, and shall promptly report any such conviction or court order to a supervisor, as provided in this policy.

1004.4 OTHER CRIMINAL CONVICTIONS AND COURT ORDERS

Iowa law may prohibit the issuance of a professional permit to carry a weapon as set forth in Iowa Code § 724.8.

While legal restrictions may or may not be imposed by statute or by the courts upon conviction of any criminal offense, criminal conduct by members of this department may be inherently in conflict with law enforcement duties and the public trust, and shall be reported as provided in this policy.

1004.5 REPORTING

All members and all retired officers with identification cards issued by the Department shall immediately notify their supervisors (retired officers should immediately notify the Watch Commander or the Chief of Police) in writing of any past or current criminal detention, arrest, charge or conviction in any state or foreign country, regardless of whether the matter was dropped or rejected, is currently pending or is on appeal, and regardless of the penalty or sentence, if any.

All members and all retired officers with identification cards issued by the Department shall immediately notify their supervisors (retired officers should immediately notify the Watch

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Commander or the Chief of Police) in writing if they become the subject of a domestic violence-related order or any court order that prevents the member or retired officer from possessing a firearm or requires suspension or revocation of applicable Iowa Law Enforcement Academy (ILEA) certification.

Any member whose criminal arrest, conviction or court order restricts or prohibits that member from fully and properly performing his/her duties, including carrying a firearm, may be disciplined. This includes, but is not limited to, being placed on administrative leave, reassignment and/or termination. Any effort to remove such disqualification or restriction shall remain entirely the responsibility of the member, on his/her own time and at his/her own expense.

Any employee failing to provide prompt written notice pursuant to this policy shall be subject to discipline, up to and including termination.

Retired officers may have their identification cards rescinded or modified, as may be appropriate (see the Retired Officer Identification Card Policy).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Drug- and Alcohol-Free Workplace

1005.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish clear and uniform guidelines regarding drugs and alcohol in the workplace (41 USC § 8103).

1005.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to provide a drug- and alcohol-free workplace for all members.

1005.3 GENERAL GUIDELINES

Alcohol and drug use in the workplace or on department time can endanger the health and safety of department members and the public.

Members who have consumed an amount of an alcoholic beverage or taken any medication, or combination thereof, that would tend to adversely affect their mental or physical abilities shall not report for duty. Affected members shall notify the Watch Commander or appropriate supervisor as soon as the member is aware that the member will not be able to report to work. If the member is unable to make the notification, every effort should be made to have a representative contact the supervisor in a timely manner. If the member is adversely affected while on-duty, the member shall be immediately removed and released from work (see the Work Restrictions section in this policy).

1005.3.1 USE OF MEDICATIONS

Members should not use any medications that will impair their ability to safely and completely perform their duties. Any member who is medically required or has a need to take any such medication shall report that need to the member's immediate supervisor prior to commencing any on-duty status.

1005.3.2 MEDICAL CANNABIS

Possession, use, or being under the influence of medical cannabis on-duty is prohibited and may lead to disciplinary action.

1005.4 MEMBER RESPONSIBILITIES

Members shall report for work in an appropriate mental and physical condition. Members are prohibited from purchasing, manufacturing, distributing, dispensing, possessing or using controlled substances or alcohol on department premises or on department time (41 USC § 8103). The lawful possession or use of prescribed medications or over-the-counter remedies is excluded from this prohibition.

Members who are authorized to consume alcohol as part of a special assignment shall not do so to the extent of impairing on-duty performance.

Members shall notify a supervisor immediately if they observe behavior or other evidence that they believe demonstrates that a fellow on-duty member is impaired due to drug or alcohol use.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Members are required to notify their immediate supervisors of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five days after such conviction (41 USC § 8103).

1005.5 EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

There may be available a voluntary employee assistance program to assist those who wish to seek help for alcohol and drug problems (41 USC § 8103). Insurance coverage that provides treatment for drug and alcohol abuse also may be available. Employees should contact the Human Resources, their insurance providers or the employee assistance program for additional information. It is the responsibility of each employee to seek assistance before alcohol or drug problems lead to performance problems.

1005.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

If a member informs a supervisor that he/she has consumed any alcohol, drug or medication that could interfere with a safe and efficient job performance, the member may be required to obtain clearance from his/her physician before continuing to work.

If the supervisor reasonably believes, based on objective facts, that a member is impaired by the consumption of alcohol or other drugs, the supervisor shall prevent the member from continuing work and shall ensure that he/she is safely transported away from the Department.

1005.7 SCREENING TESTS

A supervisor may require an employee to submit to a screening under any the following circumstances:

(a) The supervisor reasonably believes, based upon objective facts, that the employee is under the influence of alcohol or drugs that are impairing his/her ability to perform duties safely and efficiently.

(b) The employee discharges a firearm issued by the Department while off-duty, resulting in injury, death or substantial property damage, and exhibits signs of impairment.

1005.7.1 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The supervisor shall prepare a written record documenting the specific facts that led to the decision to require the test, and shall inform the employee in writing of the following:

(a) The test will be given to detect either alcohol or drugs, or both.

(b) The result of the test is not admissible in any criminal proceeding against the employee.

(c) The employee may refuse the test, but refusal may result in dismissal or other disciplinary action.

1005.7.2 DISCIPLINE

An employee may be subject to disciplinary action if he/she:

(a) Fails or refuses to submit to a screening test.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) After taking a screening test that indicates the presence of a controlled substance, fails to provide proof, within 72 hours after being requested, that he/she took the controlled substance as directed, pursuant to a current and lawful prescription issued in his/her name.

1005.8 COMPLIANCE WITH THE DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE ACT

No later than 30 days following notice of any drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace involving a member, the Department will take appropriate disciplinary action, up to and including dismissal, and/or requiring the member to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program (41 USC § 8104).

1005.9 CONFIDENTIALITY

The Department recognizes the confidentiality and privacy due to its members. Disclosure of any information relating to substance abuse treatment, except on a need-to-know basis, shall only be with the express written consent of the member involved or pursuant to lawful process.

The written results of any screening tests and all documents generated by the employee assistance program are considered confidential medical records and shall be maintained in the member's confidential medical file in accordance with the Personnel Records Policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Sick Leave

1006.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides general guidance regarding the use and processing of sick leave. The accrual and terms of use of sick leave for eligible employees are detailed in the City personnel manual or applicable collective bargaining agreement.

This policy is not intended to cover all types of sick or other leaves. For example, employees may be entitled to additional paid or unpaid leave for certain family and medical reasons as provided for in the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) (29 USC § 2601 et seq.).

1006.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to provide eligible employees with a sick-leave benefit.

1006.3 USE OF SICK LEAVE

Sick leave is intended to be used for qualified absences. Sick leave is not considered vacation. Abuse of sick leave may result in discipline, denial of sick-leave benefits, or both.

Employees on sick leave shall not engage in other employment or self-employment or participate in any sport, hobby, recreational activity or other activity that may impede recovery from the injury or illness (see the Outside Employment and Outside Overtime Policy).

Qualified appointments should be scheduled during a member’s non-working hours when it is reasonable to do so.

1006.3.1 NOTIFICATION

All members should notify the Watch Commander or appropriate on-duty supervisor as soon as they are aware that they will not be able to report to work and no less than one hour before the start of their scheduled shifts. If, due to an emergency, a member is unable to contact the supervisor, every effort should be made to have a representative for the member contact the supervisor.

When the necessity to be absent from work is foreseeable, such as planned medical appointments or treatments, the member shall, whenever possible and practicable, provide the Department with no less than 30 days' notice of the impending absence.

Upon return to work, members are responsible for ensuring their time off was appropriately accounted for, and for completing and submitting the required documentation describing the type of time off used and the specific amount of time taken.

1006.4 EXTENDED ABSENCE

Members absent from duty for more than three consecutive days may be required to furnish a statement from a health care provider supporting the need to be absent and/or the ability to return to work. Members on an extended absence shall, if possible, contact their supervisor at specified intervals to provide an update on their absence and expected date of return.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Nothing in this section precludes a supervisor from requiring, with cause, a health care provider's statement for an absence of three or fewer days.

1006.5 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The responsibilities of supervisors include, but are not limited to:

(a) Monitoring and regularly reviewing the attendance of those under their command to ensure that the use of sick leave and absences is consistent with this policy.

(b) Attempting to determine whether an absence of four or more days may qualify as family medical leave and consulting with legal counsel or the Human Resources as appropriate.

(c) Addressing absences and sick leave use in the member's performance evaluation when excessive or unusual use has:

1. Negatively affected the member's performance or ability to complete assigned duties.
2. Negatively affected department operations.

(d) When appropriate, counseling members regarding excessive absences and/or inappropriate use of sick leave.

(e) Referring eligible members to an available employee assistance program when appropriate.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Communicable Diseases

1007.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides general guidelines to assist in minimizing the risk of department members contracting and/or spreading communicable diseases.

1007.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Communicable disease - A human disease caused by microorganisms that are present in and transmissible through human blood, bodily fluid, tissue, or by breathing or coughing. These diseases commonly include but are not limited to hepatitis B virus (HBV), HIV, and tuberculosis.

Exposure - When an eye, mouth, mucous membrane, or non-intact skin comes into contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials, or when these substances are injected or infused under the skin; when an individual is exposed to a person who has a disease that can be passed through the air by talking, sneezing, or coughing (e.g., tuberculosis), or the individual is in an area that was occupied by such a person. Exposure only includes those instances that occur due to a member's position at the Waterloo Police Department. (See the exposure control plan for further details to assist in identifying whether an exposure has occurred.)

1007.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department is committed to providing a safe work environment for its members. Members should be aware that they are ultimately responsible for their own health and safety.

1007.3 EXPOSURE CONTROL OFFICER

The Chief of Police will assign a person as the Exposure Control Officer (ECO). The ECO shall develop an exposure control plan that includes:

(a) Exposure prevention and decontamination procedures.

(b) Procedures for when and how to obtain medical attention in the event of an exposure or suspected exposure.

(c) The provision that department members will have no-cost access to the appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) (e.g., gloves, face masks, eye protection, pocket masks) that is appropriate for each member's position and risk of exposure.

(d) Evaluation of persons in custody for any exposure risk and measures to separate them.

(e) Compliance with all relevant laws or regulations related to communicable diseases, including:

1. Responding to requests and notifications regarding exposures covered under the Ryan White law (42 USC § 300ff-133; 42 USC § 300ff-136).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

2. Exposure control precautions in 29 CFR 1910.1030 (Iowa Code § 88.5; 481 IAC 210.4).
3. Care provider notifications pursuant to Iowa Code § 139A.19.

The ECO should also act as the liaison with the Iowa Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Iowa OSHA) and may request voluntary compliance inspections. The ECO shall annually review and update the exposure control plan and review implementation of the plan (29 CFR 1910.1030; Iowa Code § 88.5; 481 IAC 210.4).

1007.4 EXPOSURE PREVENTION AND MITIGATION

1007.4.1 GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

All members are expected to use good judgment and follow training and procedures related to mitigating the risks associated with communicable disease. This includes, but is not limited to (29 CFR 1910.1030; Iowa Code § 88.5; 481 IAC 210.4):

(a) Stocking disposable gloves, antiseptic hand cleanser, CPR masks, or other specialized equipment in the work area or department vehicles, as applicable.

(b) Wearing department-approved disposable gloves when contact with blood, other potentially infectious materials, mucous membranes, and non-intact skin can be reasonably anticipated.

(c) Washing hands immediately or as soon as feasible after removal of gloves or other PPE.

(d) Treating all human blood and bodily fluids/tissue as if it is known to be infectious for a communicable disease.

(e) Using an appropriate barrier device when providing CPR.

(f) Using a face mask or shield if it is reasonable to anticipate an exposure to an airborne transmissible disease.

(g) Decontaminating non-disposable equipment (e.g., flashlight, control devices, clothing, portable radio) as soon as possible if the equipment is a potential source of exposure.

1. Clothing that has been contaminated by blood or other potentially infectious materials shall be removed immediately or as soon as feasible and stored/ decontaminated appropriately.

(h) Handling all sharps and items that cut or puncture (e.g., needles, broken glass, razors, knives) cautiously and using puncture-resistant containers for their storage and/or transportation.

(i) Avoiding eating, drinking, smoking, applying cosmetics or lip balm, or handling contact lenses where there is a reasonable likelihood of exposure.

(j) Disposing of biohazardous waste appropriately or labeling biohazardous material properly when it is stored.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1007.4.2 IMMUNIZATIONS
Members who could be exposed to HBV due to their positions may receive the HBV vaccine and any routine booster at no cost.

1007.5 POST EXPOSURE

1007.5.1 INITIAL POST-EXPOSURE STEPS
Members who experience an exposure or suspected exposure shall (29 CFR 1910.1030; Iowa Code § 88.5; 481 IAC 210.4):

(a) Begin decontamination procedures immediately (e.g., wash hands and any other skin with soap and water, flush mucous membranes with water).

(b) Obtain medical attention as appropriate.

(c) Notify a supervisor as soon as practical.

1007.5.2 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS
The supervisor on-duty shall investigate every exposure or suspected exposure that occurs as soon as possible following the incident. The supervisor shall ensure the following information is documented (29 CFR 1910.1030; Iowa Code § 88.5; 481 IAC 210.4):

(a) Name of the member exposed

(b) Date and time of incident

(c) Location of incident

(d) Potentially infectious materials involved and the source of exposure (e.g., identification of the person who may have been the source)

(e) Work being done during exposure

(f) How the incident occurred or was caused

(g) PPE in use at the time of the incident

(h) Actions taken post-event (e.g., clean-up, notifications)

The supervisor shall advise the member that disclosing the identity and/or infectious status of a source to the public or to anyone who is not involved in the follow-up process is prohibited. The supervisor should complete the incident documentation in conjunction with other reporting requirements that may apply (see the Work-Related Injury and Occupational Disease Reporting and Illness and Injury Prevention policies).

1007.5.3 MEDICAL CONSULTATION, EVALUATION, AND TREATMENT
Department members shall have the opportunity to have a confidential medical evaluation immediately after an exposure and follow-up evaluations as necessary.

The ECO should request a written opinion/evaluation from the treating medical professional that contains only the following information (29 CFR 1910.1030; Iowa Code § 88.5; 481 IAC 210.4):

(a) Whether the member has been informed of the results of the evaluation

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) Whether the member has been notified of any medical conditions resulting from exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials which require further evaluation or treatment

No other information should be requested or accepted by the ECO.

1007.5.4 COUNSELING
The Department shall provide the member, and his/her family if necessary, the opportunity for counseling and consultation regarding the exposure.

1007.5.5 SOURCE TESTING
Testing a person for communicable diseases when that person was the source of an exposure should be done when it is desired by the exposed member or when it is otherwise appropriate. Source testing is the responsibility of the Watch Commander.

Source testing may be achieved by:

(a) Obtaining consent from the individual.

(b) Complying with Iowa Code § 356.48. This includes seeking consent from the person who was the source of exposure and seeking an order from a district court judge if consent is not given.

(c) Submitting a significant exposure report to the hospital, clinic or other health facility receiving the source of the exposure (Iowa Code § 139A.19).

Since there is the potential for overlap between the different manners in which source testing may occur, the Watch Commander is responsible for coordinating the testing to prevent unnecessary or duplicate testing.

The Watch Commander should seek the consent of the individual for testing and consult the City Attorney to discuss other options when no statute exists for compelling the source of an exposure to undergo testing if he/she refuses.

1007.6 CONFIDENTIALITY OF REPORTS
Medical information shall remain in confidential files and shall not be disclosed to anyone without the member's written consent (except as required by law). Test results from persons who may have been the source of an exposure are to be kept confidential as well.

1007.7 TRAINING
All members shall participate in training regarding communicable diseases commensurate with the requirements of their position. The training (29 CFR 1910.1030; Iowa Code § 88.5; 481 IAC 210.4):

(a) Shall be provided at the time of initial assignment to tasks where an occupational exposure may take place and at least annually after the initial training.

(b) Shall be provided whenever the member is assigned new tasks or procedures affecting their potential exposure to communicable disease.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) Should provide guidance on what constitutes an exposure, what steps can be taken to avoid an exposure, and what steps should be taken if a suspected exposure occurs.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Smoking and Tobacco Use

1008.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes limitations on smoking and the use of tobacco products by members and others while on-duty or while in Waterloo Police Department facilities or vehicles.

For the purpose of this policy, smoking and tobacco use includes, but is not limited to, any tobacco product, such as cigarettes, cigars, pipe tobacco, snuff, tobacco pouches and chewing tobacco, as well as any device that is intended to simulate smoking, such as an electronic cigarette or personal vaporizer.

1008.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department recognizes that tobacco use is a health risk and can be offensive to others. Smoking and tobacco use also presents an unprofessional image for the Department and its members. Therefore smoking and tobacco use is prohibited by members and visitors in all department facilities, buildings and vehicles, and as is further outlined in this policy.

1008.3 SMOKING AND TOBACCO USE

Smoking and tobacco use by members is prohibited any time members are in public view representing the Waterloo Police Department.

It shall be the responsibility of each member to ensure that no person under his/her supervision smokes or uses any tobacco product inside City facilities and vehicles.

1008.4 ADDITIONAL PROHIBITIONS

The Waterloo Police Department may regulate smoking inside City facilities and may designate nonsmoking areas and nonsmoking buildings as provided by law (Iowa Code § 142D.5; Iowa Code § 142D.6).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Personnel Complaints

1009.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for the reporting, investigation and disposition of complaints regarding the conduct of members of the Waterloo Police Department. This policy shall not apply to any questioning, counseling, instruction, informal verbal admonishment or other routine or unplanned contact of a member in the normal course of duty, by a supervisor or any other member, nor shall this policy apply to a criminal investigation.

1009.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department takes seriously all complaints regarding the service provided by the Department and the conduct of its members.

The Department will accept and address all complaints of misconduct in accordance with this policy and applicable federal, state and local law and municipal rules and the requirements of any collective bargaining agreements.

It is also the policy of this department to ensure that the community can report misconduct without concern for reprisal or retaliation.

1009.3 PERSONNEL COMPLAINTS

Personnel complaints include any allegation of misconduct or improper job performance that, if true, would constitute a violation of department policy or federal, state or local law, policy or rule. Personnel complaints may be generated internally or by the public.

Inquiries about conduct or performance that, if true, would not violate department policy or federal, state or local law, policy or rule may be handled informally by a supervisor and shall not be considered a personnel complaint. Such inquiries generally include clarification regarding policy, procedures or the response to specific incidents by the Department.

1009.3.1 COMPLAINT CLASSIFICATIONS

Personnel complaints shall be classified in one of the following categories:

Informal - A matter in which the Supervising Lieutenant is satisfied that appropriate action has been taken by a supervisor of rank greater than the accused member.

Formal - A matter in which a supervisor determines that further action is warranted. Such complaints may be investigated by a supervisor of rank greater than the accused member or referred to the Internal Affairs Unit, depending on the seriousness and complexity of the investigation.

1009.3.2 SOURCES OF COMPLAINTS

The following applies to the source of complaints:

(a) Individuals from the public may make complaints in any form, including in writing, by email, in person or by telephone.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) Any department member becoming aware of alleged misconduct shall immediately notify a supervisor.

(c) Supervisors shall initiate a complaint based upon observed misconduct or receipt from any source alleging misconduct that, if true, could result in disciplinary action.

(d) Anonymous and third-party complaints shall be accepted and investigated to the extent that sufficient information is provided.

(e) Tort claims, Iowa Civil Rights Complaints, and lawsuits shall generate a personnel complaint.

1009.3.3 IDENTIFICATION OF COUNSELING AND DISCIPLINARY MEASURES
The AdministrationDivision Commander, in coordination with the Human Resources, shall develop a system for counseling and disciplining employees, including:

(a) Types of measures that may be used as discipline (e.g., suspension, demotion, termination)

(b) Use of counseling and/or remedial training, if appropriate

(c) The authority of each level of supervision to impose discipline.

1009.4 AVAILABILITY AND ACCEPTANCE OF COMPLAINTS

1009.4.1 COMPLAINT FORMS
Personnel complaint forms will be maintained at the front counter of the police department and be accessible through the department website.

Personnel complaint forms in languages other than English may also be provided, as determined necessary or practicable.

1009.4.2 ACCEPTANCE
All complaints will be courteously accepted by any department member and promptly given to the appropriate supervisor. Although written complaints are preferred, a complaint may also be filed orally, either in person or by telephone. Such complaints will be directed to a supervisor. If a supervisor is not immediately available to take an oral complaint, the receiving member shall obtain contact information sufficient for the supervisor to contact the complainant. The supervisor, upon contact with the complainant, shall complete and submit a complaint form as appropriate.

Although not required, complainants should be encouraged to file complaints in person so that proper identification, signatures, photographs or physical evidence may be obtained as necessary.

1009.4.3 EXTERNAL REPORTING

Staff, job applicants, volunteers, and victims have the right to file a grievance/complaint with the Victim Assistance Section of the Iowa Attorney General's Office, U.S. Office of Civil Rights (OCR) and the Iowa Civil Rights Commission (ICRC) if it is discrimination, and can file with Victim Assistance Section of Iowa Attorney General's Office for violation of standards, contractual

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

services and certified assurances if the individual does not want to file directly within this organization. Individuals have the right to file a grievance/complaint externally with the following:

Iowa Attorney General's Office – Victim Assistance Section

Phone: 515-281-5044

Website: https://iowaattorneygeneral.gov

U.S. Department of Justice – Office for Civil Rights (OCR)

Email: ocr@usdoj.gov

Phone: 202-307-0690

TTY: 202-307-2027

Website: https://justice.gov/oig/hotline

Iowa Civil Rights Commission (ICRC)

Phone: 515-281-4121 or 800-457-4416

Email: icrc@iowa.gov

Online Complaint Portal: https://icrc.iowa.gov/file-complaint

1009.5 DOCUMENTATION

Supervisors shall ensure that all formal and informal complaints are documented on a complaint form. The supervisor shall ensure that the nature of the complaint is defined as clearly as possible. All complaint forms shall be submitted to the Internal Affairs Unit, assigned an Internal Affairs case number and tracked.

All complaints and inquiries should also be documented in a log that records and tracks complaints. The log shall include the nature of the complaint and the actions taken to address the complaint. On an annual basis, the Department should audit the log and send an audit report to the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

1009.6 ADMINISTRATIVE INVESTIGATIONS

Allegations of misconduct will be administratively investigated as follows.

1009.6.1 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

In general, the primary responsibility for the investigation of an informal personnel complaint shall rest with the member's immediate supervisor, unless the supervisor is the complainant, or the supervisor is the ultimate decision-maker regarding disciplinary action or has any personal involvement regarding the alleged misconduct. Formal complaints will be investigated by a Lieutenant or higher based on the allegation. The Chief of Police or the authorized designee may direct that another supervisor investigate any complaint.

A supervisor who becomes aware of alleged misconduct shall take reasonable steps to prevent aggravation of the situation.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

The responsibilities of supervisors include, but are not limited to:

(a) Ensuring that upon receiving or initiating any formal complaint, a complaint form is completed.

1. The original complaint form will be directed to the Internal Affairs Unit. The Internal Affairs Unit will facilitate notification of the accused member, via the chain of command who will take appropriate action and/or determine who will have responsibility for the investigation.

2. In circumstances where the integrity of the investigation could be jeopardized by reducing the complaint to writing or where the confidentiality of a complainant is at issue, a supervisor shall orally report the matter to the member's Division Commander or the Chief of Police, who will initiate appropriate action.

(b) Responding to all complaints in a courteous and professional manner.

(c) Resolving those personnel complaints that can be resolved immediately.

1. Follow-up contact with the complainant should be made within 30-days of the Department receiving the complaint.

2. If the matter is resolved and no further action is required, the supervisor will note the resolution on a complaint form and forward the form to the Supervising Lieutenant or Division Commander.

(d) Ensuring that upon receipt of a complaint involving allegations of a potentially serious nature, the Division Commander and Chief of Police are notified via the chain of command as soon as practicable.

(e) Promptly contacting the Internal Affairs Unit and Administration Division for direction regarding the supervisor's role in addressing a complaint that relates to sexual, racial, ethnic or other forms of prohibited harassment or discrimination.

(f) Forwarding unresolved personnel complaints to the Division Commander, who will determine what steps shall be taken.

(g) Informing the complainant of the investigator's name and the complaint number within seven days after assignment.

(h) Investigating a complaint as follows:

1. Making reasonable efforts to obtain names, addresses and telephone numbers of witnesses.

2. When appropriate, ensuring immediate medical attention is provided and photographs of alleged injuries and accessible uninjured areas are taken.

(i) In Formal Complaints, ensure that the Police Officers' Bill of Rights is followed.

(j) Ensuring interviews of the complainant are generally conducted during reasonable hours.

1009.6.2 ADMINISTRATIVE INVESTIGATION PROCEDURES

Whether conducted by a supervisor or a member of the Internal Affairs Unit, the following applies to members covered by the peace officer bill of rights (Iowa Code § 80F.1):

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Interviews of an accused member shall be conducted during reasonable hours and preferably when the member is on-duty. If the member is off-duty, the member shall be compensated.

(b) Unless waived by the member, interviews of an accused member shall be at the Waterloo Police Department or other reasonable and appropriate place.

(c) No more than two interviewers should ask questions of an accused member.

(d) Prior to any interview, a member should be informed of the nature of the investigation.

(e) Prior to the interview, a member who is the subject of the complaint shall be provided, at a minimum, a written summary of the complaint.

1. If the complaint alleges domestic abuse, sexual abuse, or sexual harassment, the member shall not receive more than a written summary of the complaint.

(f) All interviews should be for a reasonable period and the member's personal needs should be accommodated.

(g) No member should be subjected to offensive or threatening language, nor shall any promises, rewards, or other inducements be used to obtain answers.

(h) Any member refusing to answer questions directly related to the investigation may be ordered to answer questions administratively and may be subject to discipline for failing to do so. A member shall be advised that answers to questions shall not be used against the member in any subsequent criminal proceedings.

(a) A member should be given an order to answer questions in an administrative investigation that might incriminate the member in a criminal matter only after the member has been given an Internal Investigation Warning/*Garrity* advisement. Administrative investigators should consider the impact that compelling a statement from the member may have on any related criminal investigation and should take reasonable steps to avoid creating any foreseeable conflicts between the two related investigations. This may include conferring with the person in charge of the criminal investigation (e.g., discussion of processes, timing, implications).

(b) No information or evidence administratively coerced from a member may be provided to anyone involved in conducting the criminal investigation or to any prosecutor.

(i) The interviewer shall record all interviews of a member subject of the complaint and should record the interviews of witnesses. The member may also record the interview. If the member has been previously interviewed, a copy of that recorded interview should be provided to the member prior to any subsequent interview.

(j) All members subjected to interviews that could result in discipline have the right to have legal counsel, at their own expense, or an uninvolved representative present during the interview. However, in order to maintain the integrity of each individual's statement, involved members shall not consult or meet with a representative or attorney collectively or in groups prior to being interviewed.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Members also have the right to counsel, at their own expense, at any subsequent disciplinary or administrative proceedings.

(k) All members shall provide complete and truthful responses to questions posed during interviews.

(l) No member may be compelled to submit to a polygraph examination, nor shall any refusal to submit to such examination be mentioned in any investigation.

1009.6.3 ADMINISTRATIVE INVESTIGATION FORMAT

Formal investigations of personnel complaints shall be documented in an investigatory report which shall be thorough and complete.

Introduction - Include the identity of the members, the identity of the assigned investigators, the initial date and source of the complaint.

Synopsis - Provide a brief summary of the facts giving rise to the investigation.

Summary - List the allegations separately, including applicable policy sections, with a brief summary of the evidence relevant to each allegation. A separate recommended finding should be provided for each allegation.

Evidence - Each allegation should be set forth with the details of the evidence applicable to each allegation provided, including comprehensive summaries of member and witness statements. Other evidence related to each allegation should also be detailed in this section.

Exhibits - A separate list of exhibits (e.g., recordings, photos, documents) should be attached to the report.

1009.6.4 DISPOSITIONS

Each personnel complaint shall be classified with one of the following dispositions:

Unfounded - When the investigation discloses that the alleged acts did not occur or did not involve department members. Complaints that are determined to be frivolous will fall within the classification of unfounded.

Exonerated - When the investigation discloses that the alleged act occurred but that the act was justified, lawful and/or proper.

Not sustained - When the investigation discloses that there is insufficient evidence to sustain the complaint or fully exonerate the member.

Sustained - When the investigation discloses sufficient evidence to establish that the act occurred and that it constituted misconduct.

If an investigation discloses misconduct or improper job performance that was not alleged in the original complaint, the investigator shall take appropriate action with regard to any additional allegations.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1009.6.5 COMPLETION OF INVESTIGATIONS

Every investigator or supervisor assigned to investigate a personnel complaint or other alleged misconduct shall proceed with due diligence in an effort to complete the investigation within 60-days from the date of discovery by an individual authorized to initiate an investigation.

1009.6.6 NOTICE TO COMPLAINANT OF INVESTIGATION STATUS

The member conducting the investigation should provide the complainant with periodic updates on the status of the investigation, as appropriate.

1009.6.7 EXTENSIONS

When an investigator or supervisor determines additional time is necessary to complete the investigation, a written request to extend the investigation should be submitted to the Chief of Police for approval.

1009.7 ADMINISTRATIVE SEARCHES

Assigned lockers, storage spaces and other areas, including desks, offices and vehicles, may be searched as part of an administrative investigation upon a reasonable suspicion of misconduct.

Such areas may also be searched any time by a supervisor for non-investigative purposes, such as obtaining a needed report, radio or other document or equipment.

1009.8 ADMINISTRATIVE LEAVE

When a complaint of misconduct is of a serious nature, or when circumstances indicate that allowing the accused to continue to work would adversely affect the mission of the Department, the Chief of Police or the authorized designee may temporarily assign an accused employee to administrative leave. Any employee placed on administrative leave:

(a) May be required to relinquish any department badge, identification, assigned weapons and any other department equipment.

(b) Shall be required to continue to comply with all policies and lawful orders of a supervisor.

(c) May be temporarily reassigned to a different shift, generally a normal business-hours shift, during the investigation. The employee may be required to remain available for contact at all times during such shift, and will report as ordered.

1009.9 CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION

Where a member is accused of potential criminal conduct, a separate supervisor or investigator shall be assigned to investigate the criminal allegations apart from any administrative investigation. Any separate administrative investigation may parallel a criminal investigation.

The Chief of Police shall be notified as soon as practicable when a member is accused of criminal conduct. The Chief of Police may request a criminal investigation by an outside law enforcement agency.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

A member accused of criminal conduct shall be provided with all rights afforded to a civilian. The member should not be administratively ordered to provide any information in the criminal investigation.

The Waterloo Police Department may release information concerning the arrest or detention of any member, including an officer, that has not led to a conviction. No disciplinary action should be taken until an independent administrative investigation is conducted.

If a complainant is determined to be in violation of Iowa Code § 718.6 (false reports), the investigator shall file the necessary paperwork with the county attorney's office for possible charges (Iowa Code § 80F.1).

1009.10 POST-ADMINISTRATIVE INVESTIGATION PROCEDURES

Upon completion of a formal investigation, an investigation report should be forwarded to the Chief of Police through the chain of command. Each level of command should review the report and include their comments in writing before forwarding the report. The Chief of Police may accept or modify any classification or recommendation for disciplinary action.

1009.10.1 DIVISION COMMANDER RESPONSIBILITIES

Upon receipt of any completed personnel investigation, the Division Commander of the involved member shall review the entire investigative file, the member's personnel file and any other relevant materials.

The Division Commander shall make recommendations regarding the disposition of any allegations and the level of discipline, if any, to be imposed.

Prior to forwarding recommendations to the Chief of Police, the Division Commander may return the entire investigation to the assigned investigator or supervisor for further investigation or action.

When forwarding any written recommendation to the Chief of Police, the Division Commander shall include all relevant materials supporting the recommendation. Actual copies of a member's existing personnel file need not be provided and may be incorporated by reference.

1009.10.2 CHIEF OF POLICE RESPONSIBILITIES

Upon receipt of any written recommendation for disciplinary action, the Chief of Police shall review the recommendation and all accompanying materials. The Chief of Police may modify any recommendation and/or may return the file to the Division Commander for further investigation or action.

Once the Chief of Police is satisfied that no further investigation or action is required by staff, the Chief of Police shall determine the amount of discipline, if any, that should be imposed. In the event disciplinary action is proposed, the Chief of Police shall provide the member with a written notice and the following:

(a) Access to all of the materials considered by the Chief of Police in recommending the proposed discipline (Iowa Code § 80F.1).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) An opportunity to respond orally or in writing to the Chief of Police within five days of receiving the notice.

1. Upon a showing of good cause by the member, the Chief of Police may grant a reasonable extension of time for the member to respond.

2. If the member elects to respond orally, the presentation shall be recorded by the Department. Upon request, the member shall be provided with a copy of the recording.

Once the member has completed his/her response, or if the member has elected to waive any such response, the Chief of Police shall consider all information received in regard to the recommended discipline. The Chief of Police shall render a timely written decision to the member and specify the grounds and reasons for discipline and the effective date of the discipline. Once the Chief of Police has issued a written decision, the discipline shall become effective. The Chief of Police shall also ensure that the member is provided with written notice that the information in their personnel file as a result of the disciplinary action may become a public record (Iowa Code § 22.15).

1009.10.3 NOTICE OF FINAL DISPOSITION TO THE COMPLAINANT
The Chief of Police or the authorized designee should ensure that the complainant is notified of the disposition (i.e., sustained, not sustained, exonerated, unfounded) of the complaint.

1009.10.4 NOTICE TO OFFICER
In matters where the investigation has a disposition of not sustained, exonerated, or unfounded, the officer shall be notified in writing of the outcome of the investigation (Iowa Code § 80F.1).

1009.11 PRE-DISCIPLINE EMPLOYEE RESPONSE

The pre-discipline process is intended to provide the accused employee with an opportunity to present a written or oral response to the Chief of Police after having had an opportunity to review the supporting materials and prior to imposition of any recommended discipline. The employee shall consider the following:

(a) The response is not intended to be an adversarial or formal hearing.

(b) Although the employee may be represented by an uninvolved representative or legal counsel, the response is not designed to accommodate the presentation of testimony or witnesses.

(c) The employee may suggest that further investigation could be conducted or the employee may offer any additional information or mitigating factors for the Chief of Police to consider.

(d) In the event that the Chief of Police elects to conduct further investigation, the employee shall be provided with the results prior to the imposition of any discipline.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(e) The employee may thereafter have the opportunity to further respond orally or in writing to the Chief of Police on the limited issues of information raised in any subsequent materials.

1009.12 RESIGNATIONS/RETIREMENTS PRIOR TO DISCIPLINE

In the event that a member tenders a written resignation or notice of retirement prior to the imposition of discipline, it shall be noted in the file. The tender of a resignation or retirement by itself shall not serve as grounds for the termination of any pending investigation or discipline.

Discipline or investigations may be reinstituted upon reinstatement.

1009.13 POST-DISCIPLINE APPEAL RIGHTS

Non-probationary employees have the right to appeal a suspension without pay, punitive transfer, demotion, reduction in pay or step, or termination from employment. The employee has the right to appeal using the procedures established by any collective bargaining agreement and/or personnel rules.

In the event of punitive action against an employee covered by the peace officer bill of rights, the appeal process shall be in compliance with Iowa Code § 80F.1 and the collective bargaining agreement.

1009.14 PROBATIONARY EMPLOYEES AND OTHER MEMBERS

At-will employees, probationary employees not covered by the peace officer bill of rights and members other than non-probationary employees may be disciplined and/or released from employment without adherence to any of the procedures set out in this policy, and without notice or cause at any time. These individuals are not entitled to any rights under this policy. However, any of these individuals released for misconduct should be afforded an opportunity solely to clear their names through a liberty interest hearing, which shall be limited to a single appearance before the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

In cases where an individual has been absent for more than a week or when additional time to review the individual is considered to be appropriate, the probationary period may be extended at the discretion of the Chief of Police.

1009.15 RETENTION OF PERSONNEL INVESTIGATION FILES

All personnel complaints shall be maintained in accordance with the established records retention schedule and as described in the Personnel Records Policy.

1009.16 TRAINING

The Training Lieutenant should ensure that officers who are responsible for administrative investigations receive the required training as provided in Iowa Code § 80F.1. Training records should be retained in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Safety Belts

1010.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes guidelines for the use of safety belts and child restraints. This policy will apply to all members operating or riding in department vehicles.

Guidance for transporting persons in custody may be found in the Transporting Persons in Custody and Handcuffing and Restraints policies.

1010.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Child restraint system - An infant or child passenger restraint system that meets Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS) and regulations set forth in 49 CFR 571.213 and Iowa Code § 321.446.

1010.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department that members use safety and child restraint systems to reduce the possibility of death or injury in a motor vehicle accident.

1010.3 WEARING OF SAFETY RESTRAINTS

All members shall wear properly adjusted safety restraints when operating or riding in a seat equipped with restraints, in any vehicle owned, leased or rented by this department while on- or off-duty, or in any privately owned vehicle while on-duty. The member driving such a vehicle shall ensure that all other occupants, including those who are not members of the Department, are properly restrained.

Exceptions to the requirement to wear safety restraints may be made only in exceptional situations where, due to unusual circumstances, wearing a safety belt would endanger the department member or the public. Members must be prepared to justify any deviation from this requirement.

1010.4 TRANSPORTING CHILDREN

Child passengers shall be transported using an approved child restraint system in compliance with Iowa Code § 321.446.

Rear seat passengers in a cage-equipped vehicle may have reduced clearance, which requires careful seating and positioning of safety belts. Due to this reduced clearance, and if permitted by law, children and any child restraint system may be secured in the front seat of such vehicles provided this positioning meets federal safety standards and the vehicle and child restraint system manufacturer’s design and use recommendations. In the event that a child is transported in the front seat of a vehicle, the seat should be pushed back as far as possible and the passenger-side air bag should be deactivated. If this is not possible, members should arrange alternate transportation when feasible.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1010.5 INOPERABLE SAFETY BELTS

Department vehicles shall not be operated when the safety belt in the driver's position is inoperable. Persons shall not be transported in a seat in which the safety belt is inoperable.

Department vehicle safety belts shall not be modified, removed, deactivated or altered in any way, except by the vehicle maintenance and repair staff, who shall do so only with the express authorization of the Chief of Police.

Members who discover an inoperable restraint system shall report the defect to the appropriate supervisor. Prompt action will be taken to replace or repair the system.

1010.6 VEHICLES MANUFACTURED WITHOUT SAFETY BELTS

Vehicles manufactured and certified for use without safety belts or other restraint systems are subject to the manufacturer’s operator requirements for safe use.

1010.7 VEHICLE AIRBAGS

In all vehicles equipped with airbag restraint systems, the system will not be tampered with or deactivated, except when transporting children as written elsewhere in this policy. All equipment installed in vehicles equipped with airbags will be installed as per the vehicle manufacturer specifications to avoid the danger of interfering with the effective deployment of the airbag device.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Body Armor

1011.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide officers with guidelines for the proper use of body armor.

1011.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to maximize officer safety through the use of body armor in combination with prescribed safety procedures. While body armor provides a significant level of protection, it is not a substitute for the observance of officer safety procedures.

1011.3 ISSUANCE

The Administration Division Commander shall ensure that body armor is issued to all officers and that, when issued, the body armor meets or exceeds the standards of the National Institute of Justice.

Body armor shall be issued when an officer begins service at the Waterloo Police Department and shall be replaced when the body armor becomes worn or damaged to the point that its effectiveness or functionality has been compromised.

The Chief of Police may authorize issuance of body armor to uniformed, civilian members whose jobs may make wearing of body armor advisable.

1011.3.1 USE

Generally, the required use of body armor is subject to the following:

(a) Members shall only wear department-approved body armor.

(b) Members shall wear body armor any time they are in a situation where they could reasonably be expected to take enforcement action.

(c) Members shall wear body armor when working in uniform or taking part in department range training.

(d) Members are not required to wear body armor when they are functioning primarily in an administrative or support capacity and would not reasonably be expected to take enforcement action.

(e) Officers may be excused from wearing body armor when they are involved in undercover or plainclothes work that their supervisor determines could be compromised by wearing body armor, or when a supervisor determines that other circumstances make it inappropriate to mandate wearing body armor.

1. In those instances when body armor is not worn, officers should have reasonable access to their body armor.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1011.3.2 INSPECTION
Supervisors should ensure through routine observation and periodic documented inspections that body armor is worn and maintained in accordance with this policy.

Annual inspections of body armor should be conducted by a person trained to perform the inspection for fit, cleanliness and signs of damage, abuse and wear.

1011.3.3 CARE AND MAINTENANCE
The required care and maintenance of body armor is subject to the following:

(a) Members are responsible for inspecting their body armor for signs of damage, wear and cleanliness at the start of each shift.
    1. Unserviceable body armor shall be reported to the supervisor.

(b) Members are responsible for the proper storage of their body armor.
    1. Body armor should not be stored for an extended period of time in an area where environmental conditions (e.g., temperature, light, humidity) could potentially degrade its effectiveness.

(c) Members are responsible for the care and cleaning of their body armor pursuant to the manufacturer's care instructions.
    1. Body armor should not be exposed to any cleaning agents or methods not specifically recommended by the manufacturer.
    2. Failure to follow manufacturer's care instructions may damage the ballistic performance capabilities of the body armor. If care instructions for the body armor cannot be located, the manufacturer should be contacted to request the instructions.

(d) Body armor should be replaced in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended replacement schedule, or when its effectiveness or functionality has been compromised.

1011.4 ADMINISTRATION DIVISION RESPONSIBILITIES
The responsibilities of the Administration Division include, but are not limited to:

(a) Monitoring technological advances in the body armor industry for any appropriate changes to department-approved body armor.

(b) Assessing the level of weapons and ammunition currently utilized by the public and the suitability of approved body armor to protect against those threats.

(c) Educating officers about the safety benefits of wearing body armor.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Personnel Records

1012.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy governs maintenance and access to personnel records. Personnel records include any file maintained under an individual member's name.

1012.2 POLICY

It is the policy of this department to maintain personnel records and preserve the confidentiality of personnel records pursuant to the Constitution and the laws of Iowa.

1012.3 DEPARTMENT FILE

The department file shall be maintained as a record of a person’s employment/appointment with this department. The department file should contain, at a minimum:

(a) Personal data, including photographs, marital status, names of family members, educational and employment history or similar information. A photograph of the member should be permanently retained.

(b) Election of employee benefits.

(c) Personnel action reports reflecting assignments, promotions and other changes in employment/appointment status. These should be permanently retained.

(d) Original performance evaluations. These should be permanently maintained.

(e) Discipline records, including copies of sustained personnel complaints.

(f) Adverse comments such as supervisor notes or memos may be retained in the department file after the member has had the opportunity to read and initial the comment.

1. Once a member has had an opportunity to read and initial any adverse comment, the member shall be given the opportunity to respond in writing to the adverse comment.
2. Any member response shall be attached to and retained with the original adverse comment.
3. If a member refuses to initial or sign an adverse comment, at least one supervisor should note the date and time of such refusal on the original comment. Such a refusal, however, shall not be deemed insubordination, nor shall it prohibit the entry of the adverse comment into the member's file.

(g) Commendations and awards.

(h) Any other information, the disclosure of which would constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1012.4 SHIFT/UNIT FILE

Shift/Unit files may be separately maintained internally by a member's supervisor for the purpose of completing timely performance evaluations. The Division file may contain supervisor comments, notes, notices to correct and other materials that are intended to serve as a foundation for the completion of timely performance evaluations.

1012.5 TRAINING FILE

An individual training file shall be maintained by the Training Lieutenant for each member. Training files will contain records of all training; original or photocopies of available certificates, transcripts, diplomas and other documentation; and education and firearms qualifications. Training records may also be created and stored remotely, either manually or automatically (e.g., Daily Training Bulletin (DTB) records).

(a) The involved member is responsible for providing the Training Lieutenant or immediate supervisor with evidence of completed training/education in a timely manner.

(b) The Training Lieutenant or supervisor shall ensure that copies of such training records are placed in the member’s training file.

1012.6 INTERNAL AFFAIRS FILE

Internal affairs files shall be maintained under the exclusive control of the Internal Affairs Unit in conjunction with the office of the Chief of Police. Access to these files may only be approved by the Chief of Police or the Internal Affairs Unit supervisor.

These files shall contain the complete investigation of all formal complaints of member misconduct, regardless of disposition. Investigations of complaints that result in the following findings shall not be placed in the member's department file but will be maintained in the internal affairs file:

(a) Not sustained

(b) Unfounded

(c) Exonerated

1012.7 MEDICAL FILE

A medical file shall be maintained by Human Resources separately from all other personnel records and shall contain all documents relating to the member's medical condition and history, including but not limited to:

(a) Materials relating to a medical leave of absence, including leave under the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA).

(b) Documents relating to workers' compensation claims or the receipt of short- or long-term disability benefits.

(c) Fitness-for-duty examinations, psychological and physical examinations, follow-up inquiries and related documents.

(d) Medical release forms, doctor's slips and attendance records that reveal a member's medical condition.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(e) Any other documents or materials that reveal the member's medical history or medical condition, including past, present or future anticipated mental, psychological or physical limitations.

1012.8 SECURITY

Personnel records should be maintained in a secured location and locked either in a cabinet or access-controlled room. Personnel records maintained in an electronic format should have adequate password protection.

Personnel records are subject to disclosure only as provided in this policy, the Records Maintenance and Release Policy or according to applicable discovery procedures.

Nothing in this policy is intended to preclude review of personnel records by the Mayor, City Attorney or other attorneys or representatives of the City in connection with official business.

1012.8.1 REQUESTS FOR DISCLOSURE

Any member receiving a request for a personnel record shall promptly notify the Custodian of Records or other person charged with the maintenance of such records.

Upon receipt of any such request, the responsible person shall notify the affected member as soon as practicable that such a request has been made.

The responsible person shall further ensure that an appropriate response to the request is made in a timely manner, consistent with applicable law. In many cases, this may require assistance of available legal counsel.

All requests for disclosure that result in access to a member’s personnel records shall be logged in the corresponding file.

1012.8.2 RELEASE OF PERSONNEL INFORMATION

The official photograph of an officer shall not publicly be released without the written permission of the officer or without a request to release as provided by the Records Maintenance and Release Policy (Iowa Code § 80F.1).

A photograph of or personal information about any member of the Department shall not be released if the release could jeopardize an ongoing investigation or place the member at risk (661 IAC 80.15).

All officer statements, recordings, or transcripts of any interviews or disciplinary proceedings, and any complaints made against an officer, are confidential unless otherwise provided by law or with the officer's written consent or if provided to the officer's legal counsel upon the officer's request (Iowa Code § 80F.1).

1012.9 MEMBERS' ACCESS TO THEIR OWN PERSONNEL RECORDS

Any member may request access to the member's own personnel records during the normal business hours of those responsible for maintaining such files. The member and the Department shall agree on the time the member may have access to the personnel records. The Department

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

may have a representative present during access. Members who request copies of personnel records may be charged a reasonable copy fee (Iowa Code § 80F.1; Iowa Code § 91B.1).

Any member seeking the removal of any item from the member's personnel records shall file a written request to the Chief of Police through the chain of command. The Department shall remove any such item if appropriate, or within 30 days provide the member with a written explanation of why the contested item will not be removed. If the contested item is not removed from the file, the member's request and the written response from the Department shall be retained with the contested item in the member's corresponding personnel record.

Members may be restricted from accessing files containing any of the following information:

(a) An ongoing internal affairs investigation to the extent that it could jeopardize or compromise the investigation pending final disposition or notice to the member of the intent to discipline.

(b) Confidential portions of internal affairs files that have not been sustained against the member.

(c) Criminal investigations involving the member.

(d) Letters of reference concerning employment/appointment, licensing, or issuance of permits regarding the member (Iowa Code § 91B.1).

(e) Any portion of a test document, except the cumulative total test score for either a section of the test document or for the entire test document.

(f) Materials used by the Department for staff management planning, including judgments or recommendations concerning future salary increases and other wage treatments, management bonus plans, promotions and job assignments, or other comments or ratings used for department planning purposes.

(g) Information of a personal nature about a person other than the member if disclosure of the information would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of the other person's privacy.

(h) Records relevant to any other pending claim between the Department and the member that may be discovered in a judicial proceeding.

1012.10 RETENTION AND PURGING

Unless provided otherwise in this policy, personnel records shall be maintained in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

(a) During the preparation of each member's performance evaluation, all personnel complaints and disciplinary actions should be reviewed to determine the relevancy, if any, to progressive discipline, training and career development. Each supervisor responsible for completing the member's performance evaluation should determine whether any prior sustained disciplinary file should be retained beyond the required period for reasons other than pending litigation or other ongoing legal proceedings.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(b) If a supervisor determines that records of prior discipline should be retained beyond the required period, approval for such retention should be obtained through the chain of command from the Chief of Police.

(c) If, in the opinion of the Chief of Police, a personnel complaint or disciplinary action maintained beyond the required retention period is no longer relevant, all records of such matter may be destroyed in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

1012.11 STATE REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

The Administration Division Commander shall report the following, using the prescribed forms, to the Iowa Law Enforcement Academy (ILEA) within 10 days (501 IAC 3.2):

(a) The hiring or termination of an officer

(b) The hiring or termination of a reserve officer

(c) The change of status of an officer

The report should include whether the officer or reserve officer was terminated for serious misconduct, or whether the officer or reserve officer left employment or was laid off just prior to or during a disciplinary investigation that could have resulted in termination for serious misconduct, as applicable (Iowa Code § 80B.13A).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Request for Change of Shift Assignment

1013.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes guidelines for department members to request a change of shift assignment in response to an announced vacancy.

1013.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department that all requests for change of assignment be considered in an equitable and nondiscriminatory manner and in compliance with the applicable CBA.

1013.3 REQUEST FOR CHANGE OF ASSIGNMENT

Members requesting a change of assignment outside of shift bids, shall submit a request document through the chain of command to their Division Commanders. In the case of patrol officers, the chain of command must include the Watch Commander.

1013.4 RESPONSIBILITIES

1013.4.1 SUPERVISORS

Upon receipt of a change of assignment request document, the supervisor shall forward it to the member's Division Commander.

In the case of patrol officers, the Watch Commander shall make appropriate comments on the form regarding his/her recommendation and forward the request to the Division Commander.

1013.4.2 DIVISION COMMANDERS

The Division Commander will review all change of assignment requests and submit his/her recommendation to the Chief of Police.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Commendations and Awards

1014.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides general guidelines for recognizing commendable or meritorious acts of members of the Waterloo Police Department and individuals from the community.

1014.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to recognize and acknowledge exceptional individual or group achievements, performance, proficiency, heroism and service of its members and individuals from the community through commendations and awards.

1014.3 COMMENDATIONS

Commendations for members of the Department or for individuals from the community may be initiated by any department member or by any person from the community.

1014.4 CRITERIA

A meritorious or commendable act may include, but is not limited to:

- Superior handling of a difficult situation.
- Conspicuous bravery or outstanding performance.
- Any action or performance that is above and beyond typical duties.

1014.4.1 DEPARTMENT MEMBER DOCUMENTATION

Members of the Department should document meritorious or commendable acts. The documentation should contain:

(a) Identifying information:

1. For members of the Department - name, division and assignment at the date and time of the meritorious or commendable act
2. For individuals from the community - name, address, telephone number

(b) A brief account of the meritorious or commendable act with report numbers, as appropriate.

(c) The signature of the member submitting the documentation.

1014.4.2 COMMUNITY MEMBER DOCUMENTATION

Documentation of a meritorious or commendable act submitted by a person from the community should be accepted in any form. However, written documentation is preferred. Department members accepting the documentation should attempt to obtain detailed information regarding the matter, including:

(a) Identifying information:

1. For members of the Department - name, division and assignment at the date and time of the meritorious or commendable act

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

2. For individuals from the community - name, address, telephone number

(b) A brief account of the meritorious or commendable act with report numbers, as appropriate.

(c) The signature of the person submitting the documentation.

1014.4.3 PROCESSING DOCUMENTATION

Documentation regarding the meritorious or commendable act of a member of the Department should be forwarded to the appropriate Division Commander for his/her review. The Division Commander should sign and forward the documentation to the Chief of Police for his/her review.

The Chief of Police or the authorized designee will present the commendation to the department member for his/her signature. The documentation will then be returned to the Administration secretary for entry into the member's personnel file.

Documentation regarding the meritorious or commendable act of an individual from the community should be forwarded to the Administration Division Commander. The documentation will be signed by the Division Commander and forwarded to the Chief of Police for his/her review. An appropriate venue or ceremony to acknowledge the individual's actions should be arranged. Documentation of the commendation should be maintained in a file designated for such records.

1014.5 AWARDS

Awards may be bestowed upon members of the Department and individuals from the community. These awards include:

- Award of Valor.
- Award of Merit.
- Lifesaving Award.
- Chief's Letter of Commendation
- Certificate of Commendation

Criteria for each award and the selection, presentation and display of any award are determined by the Chief of Police.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Meal Periods and Breaks

1015.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides general guidance regarding the availability of meal periods and breaks.

1015.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to provide meal periods and breaks to members of this department in accordance with the applicable collective bargaining agreement and the City personnel manual.

1015.3 MEAL PERIODS

Officers shall remain on-duty subject to call during meal periods. All other members are not on-call during meal periods unless directed otherwise by a supervisor.

Uniformed patrol officers shall request clearance from the dispatcher prior to taking a meal period. Uniformed officers shall take their meal periods within the City limits and shall monitor the police radio, unless on assignment outside of the City.

The time spent for the meal period shall not exceed the authorized time allowed.

1015.4 BREAKS

Each member is entitled to a 15-minute break, near the midpoint, for each four-hour work period. Only one break shall be taken during each four hours of duty. No breaks shall be taken during the first or last hour of a member's shift unless approved by a supervisor.

Members assigned to field duties will take their breaks in their assigned areas, subject to call, and shall monitor the police radio. When such members take their breaks away from their vehicles, they shall do so only with the knowledge and clearance of the dispatcher.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Lactation Breaks

1016.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidance regarding reasonable accommodations for lactating members.

1016.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to provide, in compliance with federal law, reasonable accommodations for lactating members. This includes break time and appropriate facilities to accommodate any member desiring to express breast milk for the member's nursing child for up to one year after the child's birth (29 USC § 218d; 42 USC § 2000gg-1; 29 CFR 1636.3).

1016.3 LACTATION BREAK TIME

A rest period should be permitted each time the member requires a lactation break (29 USC § 218d; 42 USC § 2000gg-1; 29 CFR 1636.3). In general, lactation breaks that cumulatively total 30 minutes or less during any four-hour work period or major portion of a four-hour work period would be considered reasonable. However, individual circumstances may require more or less time.

Lactation breaks, if feasible, should be taken at the same time as the member's regularly scheduled rest or meal periods. While a reasonable effort will be made to provide additional time beyond authorized breaks, any such time exceeding regularly scheduled and paid break time will be unpaid.

Members desiring to take a lactation break shall notify the dispatcher or a supervisor prior to taking such a break. Such breaks may be reasonably delayed if they would seriously disrupt department operations.

Once a lactation break has been approved, the break should not be interrupted except for emergency or exigent circumstances.

1016.4 PRIVATE LOCATION

The Department will make reasonable efforts to accommodate members with the use of an appropriate room or other location to express milk in private. Such room or place should be in proximity to the member's work area and shall be other than a bathroom or toilet stall. The location must be shielded from view, free from intrusion from coworkers and the public, and otherwise satisfy the requirements of federal law (29 USC § 218d; 42 USC § 2000gg-1; 29 CFR 1636.3).

Members occupying such private areas shall either secure the door or otherwise make it clear to others that the area is occupied with a need for privacy. All other members should avoid interrupting a member during an authorized break, except to announce an emergency or other urgent circumstance.

Authorized lactation breaks for members assigned to the field may be taken at the nearest appropriate private area.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1016.5 STORAGE OF EXPRESSED MILK

Any member storing expressed milk in any authorized refrigerated area within the Department shall clearly label it as such and shall remove it when the member's shift ends.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Payroll Records

1017.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides the guidelines for completing and submitting payroll records of department members who are eligible for the payment of wages.

1017.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department maintains timely and accurate payroll records.

1017.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

Members are responsible for the accurate completion and timely submission of their payroll records for the payment of wages.

Supervisors are responsible for approving the payroll records for those under their commands.

1017.4 TIME REQUIREMENTS

Members who are eligible for the payment of wages are paid on a scheduled, periodic basis, generally on the same day or date each period, with certain exceptions, such as holidays. Payroll records shall be completed and submitted to Administration as established by the City payroll procedures.

1017.5 RECORDS

The Administration Division Commander shall ensure that accurate and timely payroll records are maintained as required by 29 CFR 516.2 for a minimum of three years (29 CFR 516.5).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Overtime Compensation

1018.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes guidelines and procedures regarding overtime for employees, in conformance with the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) (29 USC § 201 et seq.).

1018.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will compensate nonexempt employees who work authorized overtime either by payment of wages or by the accrual of compensatory time (29 CFR 553.22). Employees who are salary exempt from FLSA are not compensated for overtime worked.

1018.3 COMPENSATION

Payment of wages to nonexempt employees for overtime, or accrual of compensatory time in lieu of compensation for overtime worked, shall be at the rate of not less than one and one-half hours for each hour of employment for which overtime compensation is required (29 USC § 207(k)(2); 29 USC § 207(o)(1)).

Short periods of overtime worked at the end of the normal duty day (e.g., less than one hour in duration) may be handled informally by an agreement between the supervisor and the employee. In such cases, the supervisor shall document the overtime worked and schedule a subsequent shift adjustment within the same work period that the overtime was worked, rather than submit a request for overtime compensation (29 USC § 207(k)).

Salary exempt employees may be eligible for administrative leave, which may be granted at the discretion of the exempt employee's immediate supervisor.

1018.4 REQUESTS FOR OVERTIME COMPENSATION

1018.4.1 EMPLOYEE RESPONSIBILITIES

Generally, no employee is authorized to work overtime without the prior approval of a supervisor. If circumstances do not permit prior approval, approval shall be sought as soon as practicable during the overtime shift and in no case later than the end of the shift in which the overtime is worked.

Nonexempt employees shall:

(a) Obtain supervisory approval, verbal or written.

(b) Not work in excess of 16 hours, including regularly scheduled work time, overtime and extra-duty time, in any consecutive 24-hour period without supervisory approval.

(c) Record the actual time worked in an overtime status using the department-approved form or method. Informal notations on reports, logs or other forms not approved for overtime recording are not acceptable.

(d) Submit the request for overtime compensation to their supervisors by the end of shift or no later than the next calendar day.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1018.4.2 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES
Supervisors shall:

(a) Prior to authorizing an employee to work overtime, evaluate the need for the overtime.
    1. Supervisors should not authorize any request to work overtime if the overtime would not be an appropriate use of department resources.

(b) Upon receipt of a request for overtime compensation, confirm that the overtime was authorized and then verify the actual time worked.
    1. Supervisors identifying any unauthorized overtime or discrepancy shall initiate an investigation consistent with the Personnel Complaints Policy.

(c) After verifying and approving the overtime amount, promptly forward the request for compensation to the Finance Department for final approval.
    1. After the Finance Department has authorized compensation, the request shall be submitted to City Finance/Payroll prior to the end of the pay period.

Supervisors may not authorize or approve their own overtime.

1018.5 ACCOUNTING FOR PORTIONS OF AN HOUR

Authorized overtime work shall be accounted in the increments as listed:

TIME WORKED	INDICATE ON CARD
15 minutes	.25 hour
30 minutes	.50 hour
45 minutes	.75 hour
60 minutes	1 hour

1018.5.1 VARIATION IN TIME REPORTED
When two or more employees are assigned to the same activity, case or court trial, and the amount of time for which overtime compensation is requested varies among the officers, the Watch Commander or other approving supervisor may require each employee to include the reason for the variation on the overtime compensation request.

1018.6 REQUESTING USE OF COMPENSATORY TIME

Employees who have accrued compensatory time shall be allowed to use that time for time off within a reasonable period after making a request, if the request does not unduly disrupt department operations. Requests to use compensatory time will be submitted to the employee's supervisor.

Compensatory time may not be used for time off for a date and time when the employee is required to appear in court on department-related matters. Supervisors shall not unreasonably deny employee requests to use compensatory time (29 CFR 553.25).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Outside Employment and Outside Overtime

1019.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for department members who seek to engage in authorized outside employment or outside overtime.

1019.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Outside employment - Duties or services performed by members of this department for another employer, organization or individual who is not affiliated directly with this department when wages, compensation or other consideration for such duties or services is received. Outside employment also includes duties or services performed by those members who are self-employed and receive compensation or other consideration for services, products or benefits rendered.

Outside overtime - Duties or services performed by members of this department for a private organization, entity or individual, that are requested and scheduled directly through the Department. Member compensation, benefits and costs for such outside services are reimbursed to the Department.

1019.2 POLICY

Members of the Waterloo Police Department shall obtain written approval from the Chief of Police or the authorized designee prior to engaging in any outside employment or outside overtime. Approval of outside employment or overtime shall be at the discretion of the Chief of Police in accordance with the provisions of this policy. Failure to obtain prior written approval for outside employment or overtime, or engaging in outside employment or overtime that is prohibited by this policy, may lead to disciplinary action.

1019.3 OUTSIDE EMPLOYMENT

1019.3.1 REQUEST AND APPROVAL

Members must submit the designated outside employment request memo to their immediate supervisors. The request will then be forwarded through the chain of command to the Chief of Police for consideration.

If approved, the member will be provided with a copy of the approved request. Unless otherwise indicated in writing on the request, approval for outside employment will be valid through the end of the calendar year in which the request is approved. Members seeking to continue outside employment must submit a new request at the start of each calendar year.

1019.3.2 DENIAL

Any member whose request for outside employment has been denied should be provided with a written notification of the reason at the time of the denial.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1019.3.3 REVOCATION OR SUSPENSION
Any member whose approval for outside employment is revoked or suspended should be provided with a written notification of the reason for revocation or suspension.

Approval for outside employment may be revoked or suspended:

(a) When a supervisor determines the member's performance is failing to meet standards and the outside employment may be related to the deficient performance.

    1. Approval for the outside employment may be reestablished when the member's performance has reached a satisfactory level and with his/her supervisor's authorization.

(b) When a member's conduct or outside employment conflicts with department policy or any law.

(c) When the outside employment creates an actual or apparent conflict of interest with the Department or City.

1019.3.4 APPEAL
If a member's request for outside employment is denied or if previous approval is revoked or suspended, the member may file a written notice of appeal with the Chief of Police within 10 days of receiving notice of the denial, revocation or suspension.

A revocation or suspension will only be implemented after the member has completed the appeal process.

If the member's appeal is denied, he/she may file a grievance as provided in the Grievances Policy.

1019.4 REQUIREMENTS

1019.4.1 PROHIBITED OUTSIDE EMPLOYMENT
The Department reserves the right to deny any request for outside employment that involves:

(a) The use of department time, facilities, equipment or supplies.

(b) The use of the Waterloo Police Department badge, uniform or influence for private gain or advantage.

(c) The member's receipt or acceptance of any money or other consideration for the performance of duties or services that he/she would be required or expected to render in the course or hours of his/her employment, appointment or as a part of his/her regular duties.

(d) The performance of duties or services that may later be subject directly or indirectly to the control, inspection, review, audit or enforcement of any other member of this department.

(e) Demands upon the member's time that would render the performance of his/her duties for this department deficient or substandard.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(f) Activities that may conflict with any other policy or rule of the Department.

1019.4.2 SECURITY AND LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER OUTSIDE EMPLOYMENT
No member of this department may engage in any outside employment as a law enforcement officer, private security guard, private investigator or other similar private security position.

1019.4.3 DEPARTMENT RESOURCES
Members are prohibited from using any department equipment or resources in the course of, or for the benefit of, any outside employment without departmental approval. This shall include the prohibition against any member using his/her position with this department to gain access to official records or databases of this department or other agencies.

1019.4.4 CHANGES IN OUTSIDE EMPLOYMENT STATUS
If a member terminates his/her outside employment, the member shall promptly submit written notification of such termination to the Chief of Police through the chain of command. Any subsequent request for renewal or continued outside employment must thereafter be processed and approved through the procedures set forth in this policy.

Members shall also promptly submit in writing to the Chief of Police any material changes in outside employment, including any change in the number of hours, type of duties or the demands of any approved outside employment. Members who are uncertain whether a change in outside employment is material are advised to report the change.

1019.4.5 LEAVE OR RESTRICTED DUTY STATUS
Members who are placed on leave or other restricted duty status shall inform their immediate supervisors in writing within five days as to whether they intend to continue their outside employment while on such leave or restricted status. The immediate supervisor shall review the duties of the outside employment, along with any related orders (e.g., administrative, medical), and make a recommendation to the Chief of Police regarding whether such employment should continue.

In the event that the Chief of Police determines that the outside employment should be discontinued, or if the member fails to promptly notify his/her supervisor of his/her intention regarding outside employment, a notice revoking approval of the outside employment will be forwarded to the member and a copy attached to the original outside employment request form.

Criteria for revoking approval due to leave or restricted duty status include, but are not limited to:

(a) The outside employment is medically detrimental to the total recovery of the disabled member, as indicated by the City's medical professional advisers.

(b) The outside employment requires performance of the same or similar physical ability as would be required of an on-duty member.

(c) The member’s failure to make timely notice of his/her intention to the supervisor.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

When the member returns to full duty with the Waterloo Police Department, a written request may be submitted to the Chief of Police to approve the outside employment request.

1019.5 OUTSIDE OVERTIME

1019.5.1 REQUESTS FOR SPECIAL SERVICES

Any private organization, entity or individual seeking special services (e.g., security, traffic control) from members of this department must submit a written request to the Internal Affairs Unit Lieutenant in advance of the desired service. Such services will be assigned, monitored and compensated through the Department as outside overtime assignments.

(a) A request for special services during or at the site of a strike, lockout, picket or other physical demonstration of a labor dispute will not be approved.

(b) The requester will be required to enter into an agreement that includes indemnification with the Department prior to approval.

(c) The requester will be required to reimburse the Department for the members' compensation, benefits and costs (e.g., court time) associated with such outside services.

(d) Should such a request be approved, any member working outside overtime shall be subject to the following conditions:

1. The member shall wear the department uniform and carry department identification.
2. The member will be subject to the rules and regulations of this department.
3. Compensation for such approved outside overtime shall be pursuant to normal overtime procedures (see the Overtime Compensation Policy).
4. Outside overtime shall not be subject to the collective bargaining process.

(e) Outside overtime shall be assigned at the discretion of the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

1019.5.2 ARREST AND REPORTING PROCEDURE

Any officer making an arrest or taking other official law enforcement action while working in an outside overtime assignment shall be required to complete all related reports in a timely manner pursuant to the Report Preparation Policy. Time spent on the completion of such reports shall be considered part of the outside overtime assignment.

1019.5.3 SPECIAL RESTRICTIONS

Except for emergency situations or with prior authorization from the Division Commander, undercover officers or officers assigned to covert operations shall not be eligible to work outside overtime in a uniformed or other capacity that could reasonably disclose the officer's law enforcement status.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Work-Related Injury and Occupational Disease Reporting

1020.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidance regarding timely reporting of work-related injuries, mental health issues and occupational diseases.

1020.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Work-related illness or injury - Personal injury or death resulting from a personal injury that arises out of and in the course of the member's employment with the Waterloo Police Department under applicable State and Federal law.

Occupational disease - A disease that arises out of and in the course of a member's employment having a direct causal connection to an injurious exposure by the nature of the member's employment with the Waterloo Police Department under applicable State and Federal law.

1020.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will address work-related injuries, mental health issues and occupational diseases appropriately, and will comply with applicable state workers' compensation laws.

1020.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

1020.3.1 MEMBER RESPONSIBILITIES

Any member sustaining any occupational disease or work-related injury shall report such event as soon as practicable, but within 24 hours to a supervisor, and shall seek medical care when appropriate. The medical treatment for work-related injuries should be provided by the City's authorized medical care provider.

1020.3.2 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A supervisor learning of any work-related injury or occupational disease should ensure the member receives medical care as appropriate.

Supervisors shall ensure that required documents regarding workers’ compensation are completed and forwarded promptly. Any related City-wide injury- or illness-reporting protocol shall also be followed.

Supervisors shall determine whether the Major Incident Notification and Illness and Injury Prevention policies apply and take additional action as required.

1020.3.3 DIVISION COMMANDER RESPONSIBILITIES

The Division Commander who receives a report of an occupational disease or work-related injury should review the report for accuracy and determine what additional action should be taken. The

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

report shall then be forwarded to the Chief of Police and the Administration Division Commander to ensure any required Iowa OSHA reporting is made as identified in the Illness and Injury Prevention Policy.

1020.3.4 INTERNAL AFFAIRS UNIT RESPONSIBILITIES

The Internal Affairs Unit Lieutenant shall review and forward copies of the report to the Human Resources. Copies of the report and related documents retained by the Department shall be filed in the member's confidential medical file.

1020.4 OTHER DISEASE OR INJURY

Diseases and injuries caused or occurring on-duty that do not qualify for workers' compensation reporting shall be documented on the designated report of injury form, which shall be signed by a supervisor. A copy of the completed form shall be forwarded to the appropriate Division Commander through the chain of command and a copy sent to the Administration Division Commander.

Unless the injury is extremely minor, this report shall be signed by the affected member, indicating that he/she desired no medical attention at the time of the report. By signing, the member does not preclude his/her ability to later seek medical attention.

1020.5 SETTLEMENT OFFERS

When a member sustains an occupational disease or work-related injury that is caused by another person and is subsequently contacted by that person, his/her agent, insurance company or attorney and offered a settlement, the member shall take no action other than to submit a written report of this contact to his/her supervisor as soon as possible.

1020.5.1 NO SETTLEMENT WITHOUT PRIOR APPROVAL

No less than 10 days prior to accepting and finalizing the settlement of any third-party claim arising out of or related to an occupational disease or work-related injury, the member shall provide the Chief of Police with written notice of the proposed terms of such settlement. In no case shall the member accept a settlement without first providing written notice to the Chief of Police. The purpose of such notice is to permit the City to determine whether the offered settlement will affect any claim the City may have regarding payment for damage to equipment or reimbursement for wages against the person who caused the disease or injury, and to protect the City's right of subrogation, while ensuring that the member's right to receive compensation is not affected.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Personal Appearance Standards

1021.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for the personal appearance of members of the Waterloo Police Department.

Requirements for department uniforms and civilian attire are addressed in the Uniforms and Civilian Attire Policy.

1021.2 POLICY

Waterloo Police Department members shall maintain their personal hygiene and appearance to project a professional image that is appropriate for this department and for their assignments. Department personal appearance standards are primarily based on safety requirements, appearance conformity and the social norms of the community served, while considering matters important to members of the Department.

1021.3 GROOMING

Unless otherwise stated and because deviations from these standards may present officer safety issues, the following appearance standards shall apply to all members, except those whose current assignments would deem them not applicable, and where the Chief of Police has granted an exception.

1021.3.1 PERSONAL HYGIENE

All members must maintain proper personal hygiene. Examples of improper personal hygiene include, but are not limited to, dirty fingernails, bad breath, body odor and dirty or unkempt hair. Any member who has a condition due to a protected category (e.g., race, physical disability) that affects any aspect of personal hygiene covered by this policy may qualify for an accommodation and should report any need for an accommodation to the Chief of Police.

1021.3.2 HAIR

Hair shall be clean, neatly trimmed or arranged, and of a natural hair color. Hairstyles with shaved designs in the scalp are prohibited. Hair adornments shall be primarily for the purpose of securing the hair and must present a professional image.

When working a field assignment, hairstyles for department members must not extend below the bottom edge of a uniform or dress shirt collar while assuming a normal stance. Longer hair shall be worn up or in a tightly wrapped braid or ponytail that is secured to the head above the bottom edge of the shirt collar.

1021.3.3 MUSTACHES

Mustaches shall not extend below the corners of the mouth or beyond the natural hairline of the upper lip and shall be short and neatly trimmed.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1021.3.4 SIDEBURNS
Sideburns shall not extend below the bottom of the outer ear opening (the top of the earlobes) and shall be trimmed and neat.

1021.3.5 FACIAL HAIR
Facial hair, other than sideburns, mustaches and eyebrows, is prohibited, unless authorized by the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

1021.3.6 FINGERNAILS
Fingernails shall be clean and neatly trimmed to a length that will not present a safety concern. The color of fingernail polish shall present a professional image.

1021.4 APPEARANCE

1021.4.1 JEWELRY
For the purpose of this policy, jewelry refers to rings, earrings, necklaces, bracelets, wristwatches, and tie tacks or tie bars. Jewelry shall present a professional image and may not create a safety concern for the department member or others. Jewelry that depicts racial, sexual, discriminatory, gang-related, or obscene language is not allowed.

(a) Necklaces shall not be visible above the shirt collar.

(b) Earrings shall be small and worn only in or on the earlobe.

(c) One ring or ring set may be worn on each hand of the department member. No rings should be of the type that would cut or pose an unreasonable safety risk to the member or others during a physical altercation, if the member is assigned to a position where that may occur.

(d) One small bracelet, including a bracelet identifying a medical condition, may be worn on one arm.

(e) Wristwatches shall be conservative and present a professional image.

(f) Tie tacks or tie bars worn with civilian attire shall be conservative and present a professional image.

1021.4.2 TATTOOS
At no time any official capacity shall any employee hand an offensive tattoo or body art. Examples of offensive tattoos include but are not limited to those that exhibit or advocate discrimination; those that exhibit gang, supremacist, or extremist group affiliation; and those that depict or promote drug use, sexually explicit acts, or other obscene material.

1021.4.3 BODY PIERCING OR ALTERATION
Body piercing (other than earlobes) or alteration to any area of the body that is visible while on-duty or while representing the Waterloo Police Department in any official capacity, that is a deviation from normal anatomical features and that is not medically required, is prohibited. Such body alteration includes, but is not limited to:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Tongue splitting or piercing.

(b) The complete or transdermal implantation of any material other than hair replacement (i.e., foreign objects inserted under the skin to create a design or pattern).

(c) Abnormal shaping of the ears, eyes, nose or teeth (i.e., enlarged or stretched out holes in the earlobes).

(d) Branding, scarification or burning to create a design or pattern.

1021.4.4 DENTAL ORNAMENTATION

Dental ornamentation that is for decorative purposes and that is not medically required is prohibited while on-duty or while representing the Waterloo Police Department in any official capacity. Such ornamentation includes, but is not limited to:

(a) Objects that are bonded to front teeth.

(b) Gold, platinum or other veneers or caps used for decorative purposes.

(c) Orthodontic appliances that are colored for decorative purposes.

1021.4.5 GLASSES AND CONTACT LENSES

Eyeglasses and sunglasses shall be conservative and present a professional image. Contact lenses with designs that change the normal appearance of the eye and that are not medically required are prohibited while on-duty or while representing the Waterloo Police Department in any official capacity.

1021.4.6 COSMETICS AND FRAGRANCES

Cosmetics shall be conservative and present a professional image. Use of cologne, perfume, aftershave lotion and other items used for body fragrance shall be kept to a minimum.

1021.4.7 UNDERGARMENTS

Proper undergarments shall be worn as necessary for reasons of hygiene and general appearance standards.

1021.5 RELIGIOUS ACCOMMODATION

The religious beliefs and needs of department members should be reasonably accommodated. Requests for religious accommodation should generally be granted unless there is a compelling security or safety reason and denying the request is the least restrictive means available to ensure security or safety. The Chief of Police should be advised any time a request for religious accommodation is denied.

Those who request to wear headscarves, simple head coverings, certain hairstyles or facial hair for religious reasons should generally be accommodated absent unusual circumstances.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Uniforms and Civilian Attire

1022.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy provides guidelines for Waterloo Police Department-authorized uniforms and civilian attire regulations. It is established to ensure that uniformed members will be readily identifiable to the public through the proper use and wearing of department uniforms, and that the appearance of members who wear civilian attire reflects favorably on the Department.

This policy addresses the wearing and maintenance of department uniforms, accessories, insignia, patches and badge; the requirements for members who wear civilian attire; and the authorized use of optional equipment and accessories by members of the Department.

Other related topics are addressed in the Badges, Patches and Identification, Department-Owned and Personal Property, and Personal Appearance Standards policies.

1022.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department will provide uniforms for all employees who are required to wear them in the manner, quantity and frequency agreed upon in the respective employee group's collective bargaining agreement. The Department may provide other department members with uniforms at the direction of the Chief of Police.

All uniforms and equipment issued to department members shall be returned to the Department upon termination or resignation.

1022.3 UNIFORMS

The Chief of Police or the authorized designee shall maintain and update uniform and equipment specifications, which should be consulted by all members as needed. Uniforms shall be worn as described therein and as specified in this policy.

The following shall apply to those assigned to wear department-issued uniforms:

(a) Uniforms and equipment shall be maintained in a serviceable condition and shall be ready at all times for immediate use. Uniforms shall be neat, clean and appear professionally pressed.

(b) Officers in a non-uniformed assignment shall possess and maintain at all times a serviceable uniform and the necessary equipment to perform uniformed field duty.

(c) Uniforms shall be worn in compliance with any applicable department specifications.

(d) Members shall wear only the uniforms specified for their ranks and assignments.

(e) Civilian attire shall not be worn in combination with any distinguishable part of a uniform.

(f) Uniforms are only to be worn while on-duty, for court, at official department functions or events, while in transit to or from work, or when authorized by the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1. When the uniform is worn while in transit, a non-uniform outer garment shall be worn over the uniform shirt to avoid bringing attention to the member while he/she is off-duty.

(g) Members are not to purchase or drink alcoholic beverages while wearing department-issued uniforms.

(h) All supervisors will perform periodic inspections of members under their commands to ensure conformance to this policy.

1022.3.1 ACCESSORIES

Members shall adhere to the following when wearing department uniforms:

(a) Mirrored sunglasses will not be worn.

(b) Jewelry shall be in accordance with the specifications in the Personal Appearance Standards Policy.

1022.3.2 INSIGNIA, PATCHES AND BADGE

Only the following elements may be affixed to department uniforms unless an exception is authorized by the Chief of Police:

(a) Shoulder patch - The authorized shoulder patch supplied by the Department shall be machine stitched to the sleeves of all uniform shirts and jackets.

(b) Badge - The department-issued badge, or an authorized sewn-on cloth replica, must be worn and visible at all times while in uniform.

(c) Nameplate - The regulation nameplate, or an authorized sewn-on cloth nameplate, shall be worn at all times while in uniform.

1. When a jacket is worn, the nameplate, or an authorized sewn-on cloth nameplate, shall be affixed to the jacket in the same manner as the uniform.

(d) Rank insignia - The designated insignia indicating the member’s rank must be worn at all times while in uniform.

(e) Service insignia - The designated insignia indicating the member’s length of service may be worn on long-sleeve shirts and jackets. The insignia shall be machine stitched to the left sleeve of the uniform.

(f) Assignment insignias - Assignment insignias (e.g., Tactical Unit TAC, Field Training Officer (FTO)) may be worn as designated by the Chief of Police.

(g) American flag pin - An American flag pin may be worn, centered above the nameplate.

(h) Award/commendation insignia - Insignia representing an award or commendation received under the Commendations and Awards Policy, or other recognition authorized by the Chief of Police, may be worn, centered above the nameplate. If more than one award is worn, or an American flag pin is worn, the insignia shall be equally

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

spaced in one or two horizontal rows centered above the nameplate in a manner that provides a balanced appearance.

1022.3.3 MOURNING BAND

Uniformed members shall wear a black mourning band across the department badge whenever a law enforcement officer is killed in the line of duty or as directed by the Chief of Police. The following mourning periods will be observed:

(a) Waterloo Police Department officer - For thirty (30) days from the time of death.

(b) An officer from this or an adjacent county - From the time of death until midnight on the day of the funeral.

(c) Funeral attendee - While attending the funeral of an out-of-region fallen officer.

(d) National Peace Officers' Memorial Week.

(e) As directed by the Chief of Police.

1022.3.4 HEAD COVERINGS

Head coverings for religious reasons are authorized with an approved waiver from the Chief of Police.

(a) A waiver is authorized by the Chief of Police only upon submitting an internal memorandum from the employee and an external waiver request from a religious representative that the employee practices a religion that requires the employee to wear the head covering.

(b) The external request for a waiver must identify the religion, the specific requirement for headgear, and must be on the religious institution's letterhead. The documentation must be notarized and is subject to verification.

1. If a waiver is authorized, the head covering may not create a safety risk for the officer.

2. Waivers expire 12-months after the date of authorization, and employees must reapply for another waiver before the expiration of each term.

1022.3.5 AUTHORIZED RANK INSIGNIA

The authorized Rank Insignias shall be:

(a) Chief of Police: four (4) gold stars/Colonel Insignia

(b) Assistant Chief of Police/Major: epaulet gold oak leaf

(c) Captain: two gold bars - epaulet and collar insignia

(d) Lieutenant: one gold bar - epaulet and collar insignia

(e) Sergeant: three chevrons

1022.4 UNIFORM CLASSES

The Chief of Police or the authorized designee shall determine the uniform to be worn by each department member or any deviations that may be authorized.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Uniforms are classified as follows:

(a) Class A - Full dress uniform to be worn by designated department members on special occasions, such as funerals, graduations, ceremonies, or as directed by the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

(b) Class B - Standard issue uniform to be worn daily by designated department members.

(c) Uniform of the Day - General utility uniform to be worn by designated Department members.

(d) Alternative Uniforms - Authorized when temperatures are above 70 degrees at the start of tour.

(e) Special Uniforms - Specific uniforms to be worn by members in special assignments or divisions.

(f) Training Uniform - Uniform of the day identified for the particular training session.

1022.4.1 CLASS A UNIFORM (CEREMONIAL UNIFORM)

(a) Department issued button up long-sleeved shirt

(b) Department issued black tie

(c) Department issued trousers (non-cargo)

(d) 5-point hat

(e) Duty Belt, including loaded duty weapon at a minimum.

(f) Shined Black boots, or dress shoes, no tennis shoes

(g) Dark Blue or black socks must be worn if they are visible

(h) Undershirt body armor as per policy

1022.4.2 CLASS B UNIFORM (COURT)

(a) Issued button up long or short sleeve shirt

(b) Department issued trousers

(c) Black/Dark Blue/White T-shirt

(d) Department issued black tie shall be worn with a long sleeve shirt

(e) Duty belt, with a minimum of issued firearm, ammunition and handcuffs.

(f) Shined Black Boots, Dress Shoes, or Black Tennis Shoes.

(g) Blue or black socks if visible

(h) Felony level cases - Undershirt body armor per policy; no load bearing vest (LBE). For misdemeanor level cases, the issued load bearing vest may be worn.

(i) Dress slacks, dress shirt, tie and sport coat or suit may be substituted for the uniform items listed above.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(j) For depositions, business casual may be substituted for the uniform items above. No blue jeans may be worn.

1022.4.3 UNIFORM OF THE DAY

(a) issued button up shirt or polo with approved patch

(b) Department issued trousers

(c) T-shirt (dark blue/black/white) or polo/mock polo

(d) Black Tie (optional) with long sleeve button up shirt only

(e) Duty belt with appropriate equipment

(f) Black boots, dress shoes, or black tennis shoes, all shoes must be polished and in good condition.

(g) Body armor and carrier authorized per policy

(h) 5-point hat, pre-authorized baseball cap, or pre-authorized stocking cap. If a pre-authorized baseball cap is worn, it shall not be worn backwards.

1022.4.4 ALTERNATIVE UNIFORM

Alternative Uniform only authorized when temperatures are above 70 degrees at the start of the tour.

(a) Department issued Polo with approved patch

(b) Department approved shorts

(c) Duty belt with appropriate equipment

(d) T-shirt (dark blue/black/white)

(e) Clean all black tennis shoes; polished and clean, if leather.

(f) Black socks if visible, i.e., with shorts

(g) Body armor and carrier authorized per policy

1022.4.5 SPECIAL UNIFORM

Includes any clothing, footwear, headgear, etc., approved for wear on-duty while performing assigned tasks. This encompasses raid outfits and shirts with the words badge, an authorized/ embroidered WPD patch, or the word POLICE prominently displayed. Special Uniforms must be approved by the Chief of Police, or the authorized designee, prior to on-duty wear. Body armor and carrier authorized per policy.

1022.4.6 TRAINING UNIFORM

The monthly training announcement shall outline the training uniform for each training session. It may include uniform, business casual, workout clothing, or other options depending on the type of training.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1022.5 CIVILIAN ATTIRE

There are assignments within the Department that do not require a uniform because recognition and authority are not essential to their functions. There are also assignments for which civilian attire is necessary.

(a) Civilian attire shall fit properly, be clean and free of stains, and not be damaged or excessively worn.

(b) Members assigned to administrative, investigative and support positions shall wear business-appropriate clothing that is conservative in style.

(c) Variations from this policy are allowed at the discretion of the Chief of Police or the authorized designee when the member's assignment or current task is not conducive to wearing such clothing.

(d) No item of civilian attire may be worn while on-duty that would adversely affect the reputation of the Waterloo Police Department or the morale of the members.

(e) The following items shall not be worn while on-duty or when representing the Department in any official capacity:

1. Clothing that reveals cleavage, the back, chest, stomach or buttocks
2. T-shirt alone or exposed undergarments
3. Swimsuits, tank tops, tube tops or halter tops
4. Sweatpants or similar exercise clothing
5. Transparent clothing
6. Denim pants/sweatshirts of any color, unless approved for casual Fridays
7. Athletic or cutoff shorts
8. Clothing, buttons or pins displaying racial, sexual, discriminatory, gang-related or obscene language

1022.6 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

Any items that are allowed by the Waterloo Police Department but that have been identified as optional shall be purchased entirely at the expense of the member. No part of the purchase cost shall be offset by the department.

Maintenance of optional items shall be the financial responsibility of the purchasing member (e.g., repairs due to normal wear and tear).

Replacement of items listed in this policy as optional shall be managed as follows:

(a) When the item is no longer functional because of normal wear and tear, the member bears the full cost of replacement.

(b) When the item is no longer functional because of damage in the course of the member’s duties, it shall be replaced in accordance with the Department-Owned and Personal Property Policy.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1022.7 UNAUTHORIZED UNIFORMS, EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES

Waterloo Police Department members may not wear any uniform item, accessory or attachment unless specifically authorized by the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

Department members may not use or carry any safety item, tool or other piece of equipment unless specifically authorized by the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Conflict of Interest

1023.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to assist members in recognizing and avoiding potential conflicts of interest, thereby ensuring effective and ethical operating practices on the part of the Waterloo Police Department.

1023.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Conflict of interest - Any actual, perceived or potential conflict, in which it reasonably appears that a member's action, inaction or decisions are or may be influenced by a personal or business relationship.

1023.2 POLICY

Members of the Waterloo Police Department are expected to conduct themselves with the utmost professional integrity and objectivity. Members will guard against actual or perceived conflicts of interest in order to ensure the fair and equitable treatment of department members and the public, and thereby maintain the trust of the public and department members.

1023.3 PROHIBITIONS

The Department prohibits the following types of personal or business relationships among members:

(a) Members are prohibited from directly supervising, occupying a position in the line of supervision or being directly supervised by any other member who is a relative or with whom they are involved in a personal or business relationship.

1. If circumstances require that such a supervisor/subordinate relationship exist temporarily, the supervisor shall make every reasonable effort to defer matters pertaining to the involved member to an uninvolved supervisor.

2. When personnel and circumstances permit, the Department will attempt to make every reasonable effort to avoid placing members in such supervisor/subordinate situations. The Department, however, reserves the right to transfer or reassign any member to another position within the same classification in order to avoid conflicts with any provision of this policy.

(b) Members are prohibited from participating in, contributing to or recommending promotions, assignments, performance evaluations, transfers or other personnel decisions affecting a member who is a relative or with whom they are involved in a personal or business relationship.

(c) Field training officers (FTOs) will not be assigned to train relatives. Department FTOs and other trainers are prohibited from entering into or maintaining personal or business relationships with any member they are assigned to train until such time as the training has been successfully completed and the person is off probation.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1023.3.1 ADDITIONAL PROHIBITIONS
Members shall not have a direct or indirect financial interest in any contract or other arrangement for the provision of services or materials to the Department unless the contract is awarded after a competitive bidding process or otherwise permitted by Iowa Code § 362.5.

1023.3.2 ADDITIONAL PROHIBITIONS
Members shall not have a direct or indirect financial interest in any contract for the provision of services or materials to the Department unless the contract is awarded after a competitive bidding process (Iowa Code § 721.11).

1023.4 MEMBER RESPONSIBILITIES

Members shall avoid situations that create a conflict of interest. Members should take reasonable steps to address a perception of a conflict of interest when such a perception is reasonably foreseeable and avoidable (e.g., deferring a decision to an uninvolved member).

Whenever any member is placed in circumstances that would require him/her to take enforcement action or to provide official information or services to any relative or individual with whom the member is involved in a personal or business relationship, that member shall promptly notify his/her uninvolved, immediate supervisor.

In the event that no uninvolved supervisor is immediately available, the member shall promptly notify the dispatcher to have another uninvolved member either relieve the involved member or, minimally, remain present to witness the action.

1023.5 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

Upon being notified of or otherwise becoming aware of any circumstance that could result in or constitute an actual or potential violation of this policy, a supervisor shall take all reasonable steps to promptly mitigate or avoid such violations whenever possible. Supervisors shall also promptly notify the Chief of Police or the authorized designee of such actual or potential violations through the chain of command.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Badges, Patches and Identification

1024.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The Waterloo Police Department (WPD) badge, patch and identification card, as well as the likeness of these items and the name of the Department, are property of the Department. Their use shall be restricted as set forth in this policy.

1024.2 POLICY

Members of the Department will use the WPD badge, patch and identification card, as well as the likeness of these items, appropriately and professionally.

Identification: Employees not in police uniform shall carry their badges and identification cards on their persons at all times while on duty, except when impractical or dangerous to their safety or to an investigation. On duty employees shall furnish their name to any person requesting that information, when they are on duty or while holding themselves out as having an official capacity, except when the withholding of such information is necessary for the
performance of Department duties or is authorized by proper authority.

1024.3 UNAUTHORIZED USE

The WPD badge, patch and identification card shall not be displayed or used by any member except when acting in an official or authorized capacity.

Department members shall not:

(a) Display or use the WPD badge, patch or identification card for personal gain or benefit.

(b) Loan the WPD badge, patch or identification card to others or permit these items to be reproduced or duplicated.

(c) Use images of the WPD badge, patch or identification card, or the likeness thereof, or the Waterloo Police Department name, for personal or private reasons including, but not limited to, letters, memoranda and electronic communications, such as email, blogs, social networking or websites.

1024.3.1 LOST BADGE, PATCH OR IDENTIFICATION CARD

Department members shall promptly notify their supervisors whenever their WPD badges, patches or identification cards are lost, damaged or are otherwise removed from their control.

1024.4 BADGES

The Chief of Police shall determine the form of badges authorized for use by department members. No other badges may be used, carried, worn or displayed.

Only badges issued by this department are authorized to be used, displayed, carried or worn by members while on-duty or otherwise acting in an official or authorized capacity.

Members, with the written approval of the Chief of Police, may purchase at their own expense a second badge or flat badge that can be carried in a wallet.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1024.4.1 RETIREE BADGES
The Chief of Police may establish rules for allowing honorably retired members to keep their badges in some form upon retirement, for use as private memorabilia.

1024.4.2 PERMITTED USE BY EMPLOYEE GROUPS
The likeness of the WPD badge shall not be used for any purpose without the express authorization of the Chief of Police and shall be subject to the following:

(a) An authorized employee group may use the likeness of the WPD badge for merchandise and official employee group business provided it is used in a clear representation of the employee group and not the Waterloo Police Department. The following modification shall be included:

1. Any text identifying the Waterloo Police Department is replaced with the name of the employee group.
2. A badge number is not included. That portion of the badge may display the acronym of the employee group.

1024.5 IDENTIFICATION CARDS
All members will be issued an official WPD identification card bearing the member's name, full-face photograph, member identification number, member's signature and signature of the Chief of Police or the official seal of the Department.

1024.6 BUSINESS CARDS
The Department will supply business cards. The only authorized business cards are those issued or approved by the Department and should contain identifying information including, but not limited to, the member's name, division, badge or other identification number and contact information (e.g., telephone number, email address).

Members should provide a business card upon request.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Temporary Modified-Duty Assignments

1025.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy establishes procedures for providing temporary modified-duty assignments. This policy is not intended to affect the rights or benefits of employees under federal or state law, City rules, or current collective bargaining agreements. For example, nothing in this policy affects the obligation of the Department to engage in a good faith, interactive process to consider reasonable accommodations for any employee with a temporary or permanent disability or limitation that is protected under federal or state law.

1025.2 POLICY

Subject to operational considerations, the Waterloo Police Department may identify temporary modified-duty assignments for employees who have an injury or medical condition resulting in temporary work limitations or restrictions. A temporary assignment allows the employee to work, while providing the Department with a productive employee during the temporary period.

1025.3 GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

Priority consideration for temporary modified-duty assignments will be given to employees with work-related injuries or illnesses that are temporary in nature. Employees having disabilities covered under the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) or the Iowa Civil Rights Act shall be treated equally, without regard to any preference for a work-related injury.

No position in the Waterloo Police Department shall be created or maintained as a temporary modified-duty assignment.

Temporary modified-duty assignments are a management prerogative and not an employee right. The availability of temporary modified-duty assignments will be determined on a case-by-case basis, consistent with the operational needs of the Department. Temporary modified-duty assignments are subject to continuous reassessment, with consideration given to operational needs and the employee's ability to perform in a modified-duty assignment.

The Chief of Police or the authorized designee may restrict employees working in temporary modified-duty assignments from wearing a uniform, displaying a badge, carrying a firearm, operating an emergency vehicle or engaging in outside employment, or may otherwise limit them in employing their peace officer powers.

Temporary modified-duty assignments for non-duty-related injuries shall not exceed 90 calendar days.

1025.4 PROCEDURE

Employees may request a temporary modified-duty assignment for short-term injuries or illnesses.

Employees seeking a temporary modified-duty assignment should submit a written request to their Division Commanders or the authorized designees. The request should, as applicable, include a certification from the treating medical professional containing:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) An assessment of the nature and probable duration of the illness or injury.

(b) The prognosis for recovery.

(c) The nature and scope of limitations and/or work restrictions.

(d) A statement regarding any required workplace accommodations, mobility aids or medical devices.

(e) A statement that the employee can safely perform the duties of the temporary modified-duty assignment.

The Division Commander will make a recommendation through the chain of command to the Chief of Police regarding temporary modified-duty assignments that may be available based on the needs of the Department and the limitations of the employee. The Chief of Police or the authorized designee shall confer with the Human Resources or the City Attorney as appropriate.

Requests for a temporary modified-duty assignment of 20 hours or less per week may be approved and facilitated by the Watch Commander or Division Commander, with notice to the Chief of Police.

1025.5 ACCOUNTABILITY

Written notification of assignments, work schedules and any restrictions should be provided to employees assigned to temporary modified-duty assignments and their supervisors. Those assignments and schedules may be adjusted to accommodate department operations and the employee's medical appointments, as mutually agreed upon with the Division Commander.

1025.5.1 EMPLOYEE RESPONSIBILITIES

The responsibilities of employees assigned to temporary modified duty shall include, but are not limited to:

(a) Communicating and coordinating any required medical and physical therapy appointments in advance with their supervisors.

(b) Promptly notifying their supervisors of any change in restrictions or limitations after each appointment with their treating medical professionals.

(c) Communicating a status update to their supervisors no less than once every 30 days while assigned to temporary modified duty.

(d) Submitting a written status report to the Division Commander that contains a status update and anticipated date of return to full duty when a temporary modified-duty assignment extends beyond 60 days.

1025.5.2 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The employee's immediate supervisor shall monitor and manage the work schedule of those assigned to temporary modified duty.

The responsibilities of supervisors shall include, but are not limited to:

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(a) Periodically apprising the Division Commander of the status and performance of employees assigned to temporary modified duty.

(b) Notifying the Division Commander and ensuring that the required documentation facilitating a return to full duty is received from the employee.

(c) Ensuring that employees returning to full duty have completed any required training and certification.

1025.6 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Prior to returning to full-duty status, employees shall be required to provide certification from their treating medical professionals stating that they are medically cleared to perform the essential functions of their jobs without restrictions or limitations.

The Department may require a fitness-for-duty examination prior to returning an employee to full-duty status, in accordance with the Fitness for Duty Policy.

1025.7 PREGNANCY

If an employee is temporarily unable to perform regular duties due to a pregnancy, childbirth, or a related medical condition, the employee will be treated the same as any other temporarily disabled employee (42 USC § 2000e(k)). A pregnant employee shall not be involuntarily transferred to a temporary modified-duty assignment.

If notified by an employee or the employee's representative regarding limitations related to pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions, the Department should make reasonable efforts to provide an accommodation for the employee in accordance with federal law. The accommodation should be provided without unnecessary delay, as appropriate (42 USC § 2000gg-1; 29 CFR 1636.3; 29 CFR 1636.4).

1025.7.1 NOTIFICATION

Pregnant employees should notify their immediate supervisors as soon as practicable and provide a statement from their medical providers identifying any pregnancy-related job restrictions or limitations. If at any point during the pregnancy it becomes necessary for the employee to take a leave of absence, such leave shall be granted in accordance with the City’s personnel rules and regulations regarding family and medical care leave.

1025.8 PROBATIONARY EMPLOYEES

Probationary employees who are assigned to a temporary modified-duty assignment may have their probation extended by a period of time equal to their assignment to temporary modified duty.

1025.9 MAINTENANCE OF CERTIFICATION AND TRAINING

Employees assigned to temporary modified duty shall maintain all certification, training and qualifications appropriate to both their regular and temporary duties, provided that the certification, training or qualifications are not in conflict with any medical limitations or restrictions. Employees who are assigned to temporary modified duty shall inform their supervisors of any inability to maintain any certification, training or qualifications.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Speech, Expression, and Social Networking

1026.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

This policy is intended to address issues associated with the use of social networking sites, and provides guidelines for the regulation and balancing of member speech and expression with the needs of the Waterloo Police Department.

This policy applies to all forms of communication including but not limited to digital media, print media, public or private speech, and use of all internet services, including the web, email, file transfer, remote computer access, news services, social networking, social media, instant messaging, blogs, forums, and other file-sharing sites.

Nothing in this policy is intended to prohibit or infringe upon any communication, speech, or expression that is protected under law. This includes speech and expression protected under state or federal constitutions as well as labor or other applicable laws. For example, this policy does not limit a member from speaking as a private citizen, including acting as an authorized member of a recognized bargaining unit or an employee group, about matters of public concern, such as misconduct or corruption.

Members are encouraged to consult with their supervisors regarding any questions arising from the application or potential application of this policy.

1026.2 POLICY

Members of public entities occupy a trusted position in the community, and thus, their statements have the potential to contravene the policies and performance of the Waterloo Police Department. Due to the nature of the work and influence associated with the law enforcement profession, it is necessary that members of this department be subject to certain reasonable limitations on their speech and expression. To achieve its mission and efficiently provide service to the public, the Department will carefully balance the individual member’s rights against the needs and interests of the Department when exercising a reasonable degree of control over its members’ speech and expression.

1026.3 SAFETY

Members should carefully consider the implications of their speech or any other form of expression when using the internet. Speech and expression that may negatively affect the safety of Waterloo Police Department members, such as posting personal information in a public forum or posting a photograph taken with a GPS-enabled camera, can result in compromising a member’s home address or family ties. Members should therefore not disseminate or post any information on any forum or medium that could reasonably be anticipated to compromise the safety of any member, a member’s family or associates. Examples of the type of information that could reasonably be expected to compromise safety include:

- Disclosing a photograph and name or address of an officer who is working undercover.
- Disclosing the address of a fellow department member.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

- Otherwise disclosing where another officer can be located off-duty.

1026.4 PROHIBITED SPEECH, EXPRESSION AND CONDUCT

To meet the safety, performance and public-trust needs of the Waterloo Police Department, the following are prohibited unless the speech is otherwise protected (for example, a member speaking as a private citizen, including acting as an authorized member of a recognized bargaining unit or an employee group, on a matter of public concern):

(a) Speech or expression made pursuant to an official duty that tends to compromise or damage the mission, function, reputation or professionalism of the Department or its members.

(b) Speech or expression that, while not made pursuant to an official duty, is significantly linked to, or related to, the Department and tends to compromise or damage the mission, function, reputation or professionalism of the Department or its members. Examples may include:

1. Statements that indicate disregard for the law or the state or U.S. Constitutions.
2. Expression that demonstrates support for criminal activity.
3. Participation in sexually explicit photographs or videos for compensation or distribution.

(c) Speech or expression that could reasonably be foreseen as having a negative impact on the credibility of the member as a witness. For example, posting to a website statements or expressions that glorify or endorse dishonesty, unlawful discrimination or illegal behavior.

(d) Speech or expression of any form that could reasonably be foreseen as having a negative impact on the safety of the members of the Department (e.g., a statement on a blog that provides specific details as to how and when prisoner transportations are made could reasonably be foreseen as potentially jeopardizing employees by informing criminals of details that could facilitate an escape or attempted escape).

(e) Speech or expression that is contrary to the canons of the Law Enforcement Code of Ethics as adopted by the Department.

(f) Use or disclosure, through whatever means, of any information, photograph, video or other recording obtained or accessible as a result of employment or appointment with the Department for financial or personal gain, or any disclosure of such materials without the express authorization of the Chief of Police or the authorized designee.

Members must take reasonable and prompt action to remove any content, including content posted by others, that is in violation of this policy from any web page or website maintained by the employee (e.g., social or personal website).

1026.4.1 UNAUTHORIZED ENDORSEMENTS AND ADVERTISEMENTS

While members are not restricted from engaging in the following activities as private citizens or as authorized members of recognized bargaining units or employee groups, members may not represent the Waterloo Police Department or identify themselves in any way that could be

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

reasonably perceived as representing the Department in order to do any of the following, unless specifically authorized by the Chief of Police:

(a) Endorse, support, oppose or contradict any political campaign or initiative.

(b) Endorse, support, oppose or contradict any social issue, cause or religion.

(c) Endorse, support or oppose any product, service, company or other commercial entity.

(d) Appear in any commercial, social or nonprofit publication or any motion picture, film, video or public broadcast or on any website.

Additionally, when it can reasonably be construed that an employee, acting in his/her individual capacity or through an outside group or organization, including as an authorized member of a recognized bargaining unit or an employee group, is affiliated with this department, the member shall give a specific disclaiming statement that any such speech or expression is not representative of the Waterloo Police Department.

Members retain their rights to vote as they choose, to support candidates of their choice and to express their opinions as private citizens, including as authorized members of recognized bargaining units or employee groups, on political subjects and candidates at all times while off-duty. However, members may not use their official authority or influence to interfere with or affect the result of elections or nominations for office. Members are also prohibited from directly or indirectly using their official authority to coerce, command or advise another employee to pay, lend or contribute anything of value to a party, committee, organization, agency or person for political purposes (5 USC § 1502).

1026.5 PRIVACY EXPECTATION

Members forfeit any expectation of privacy with regard to emails, texts or anything published or maintained through file-sharing software or any internet site (e.g., Facebook, MySpace) that is accessed, transmitted, received or reviewed on any department technology system (see the Information Technology Use Policy for additional guidance).

1026.6 CONSIDERATIONS

In determining whether to grant authorization of any speech or conduct that is prohibited under this policy, the factors that the Chief of Police or the authorized designee should consider include:

(a) Whether the speech or conduct would negatively affect the efficiency of delivering public services.

(b) Whether the speech or conduct would be contrary to the good order of the Department or the efficiency or morale of its members.

(c) Whether the speech or conduct would reflect unfavorably upon the Department.

(d) Whether the speech or conduct would negatively affect the member's appearance of impartiality in the performance of his/her duties.

(e) Whether similar speech or conduct has been previously authorized.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(f) Whether the speech or conduct may be protected and outweighs any interest of the Department.

1026.7 TRAINING

Subject to available resources, the Department should provide training regarding the limitations on speech, expression and use of social networking to all members of the Department.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Illness and Injury Prevention

1027.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to establish an ongoing and effective plan to reduce the incidence of illness and injury for members of the Waterloo Police Department.

This policy specifically applies to illness and injury that result in lost time or that require medical treatment beyond first aid. Although this policy provides the essential guidelines for a plan that reduces illness and injury, it may be supplemented by procedures outside the Policy Manual.

This policy does not supersede but supplements any related Citywide safety efforts.

1027.2 POLICY

The Waterloo Police Department is committed to providing a safe environment for its members and visitors and to minimizing the incidence of work-related illness and injury. The Department will establish and maintain an illness and injury prevention plan and will provide tools, training, and safeguards designed to reduce the potential for accidents, injuries, and illnesses. It is the intent of the Department to comply with all laws and regulations related to occupational safety.

1027.3 ILLNESS AND INJURY PREVENTION PLAN

The Administration Division Commander is responsible for developing an illness and injury prevention plan that shall include:

(a) Workplace safety and health training programs.

(b) Regularly scheduled safety meetings.

(c) Posted or distributed safety information.

(d) A system for members to anonymously inform management about workplace hazards.

(e) Establishment of a safety and health committee that will:

1. Meet regularly.
2. Prepare a written record of safety and health committee meetings.
3. Review the results of periodic scheduled inspections.
4. Review investigations of accidents and exposures.
5. Make suggestions to command staff for the prevention of future incidents.
6. Review investigations of alleged hazardous conditions.
7. Submit recommendations to assist in the evaluation of member safety suggestions.
8. Assess the effectiveness of efforts made by the Department to meet applicable standards.

(f) Establishment of a process to ensure illnesses and injuries are reported as required under Iowa Code § 88.6.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1. Notification is required within eight hours after the death of any employee, and within 24 hours of an inpatient hospitalization of one or more employees, or an amputation or loss of an eye as a result of a work-related incident (29 CFR 1904.39; 875 IAC 4.3).

1027.4 ADMINISTRATION DIVISION COMMANDER RESPONSIBILITIES

The responsibilities of the Administration Division Commander include but are not limited to:

(a) Managing and implementing a plan to reduce the incidence of member illness and injury.

(b) Ensuring that a system of communication is in place that facilitates a continuous flow of safety and health information between supervisors and members. This system shall include:

1. New member orientation that includes a discussion of safety and health policies and procedures.
2. Regular member review of the illness and injury prevention plan.

(c) Ensuring that all safety and health policies and procedures are clearly communicated and understood by all members.

(d) Taking reasonable steps to ensure that all members comply with safety rules in order to maintain a safe work environment. This includes but is not limited to:

1. Informing members of the illness and injury prevention guidelines.
2. Recognizing members who perform safe work practices.
3. Ensuring that the member evaluation process includes member safety performance.
4. Ensuring department compliance to meet standards regarding the following:
   (a) Communicable diseases (29 CFR 1910.1030; Iowa Code § 88.5; 481 IAC 210.4)
   (b) Personal protective equipment (PPE) (see the Personal Protective Equipment Policy) (29 CFR 1910.1030; Iowa Code § 88.5; 481 IAC 210.4)
   (c) Emergency Action Plan (29 CFR 1910.38; 481 IAC 210.4)
   (d) Walking-Working surfaces (29 CFR 1910.21 et seq.; 481 IAC 210.4)

(e) Making available a form to document inspections, unsafe conditions or unsafe work practices, and actions taken to correct unsafe conditions and work practices.

(f) Making available a form to document individual incidents or accidents.

(g) Making available a form to document the safety and health training of each member. This form will include the member's name or other identifier, training dates, type of training, and training providers.

(h) Conducting and documenting a regular review of the illness and injury prevention plan.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1027.5 SUPERVISOR RESPONSIBILITIES

Supervisor responsibilities include but are not limited to:

(a) Ensuring member compliance with illness and injury prevention guidelines and answering questions from members about this policy.

(b) Training, counseling, instructing, or making informal verbal admonishments any time safety performance is deficient. Supervisors may also initiate discipline when it is reasonable and appropriate under the Standards of Conduct Policy.

(c) Establishing and maintaining communication with members on health and safety issues.

(d) Completing required forms and reports relating to illness and injury prevention; such forms and reports shall be submitted to the Administration Division Commander.

(e) Notifying the Administration Division Commander when:

1. New substances, processes, procedures, or equipment that present potential new hazards are introduced into the work environment.
2. New, previously unidentified hazards are recognized.
3. Occupational illnesses and injuries occur.
4. New and/or permanent or intermittent members are hired or reassigned to processes, operations, or tasks for which a hazard evaluation has not been previously conducted.
5. Workplace conditions warrant an inspection.

1027.6 HAZARDS

All members should report and/or take reasonable steps to correct unsafe or unhealthy work conditions, practices, or procedures in a timely manner. Members should make their reports to a supervisor (generally, their own supervisors).

Supervisors should make reasonable efforts to correct unsafe or unhealthy work conditions in a timely manner, based on the severity of the hazard. These hazards should be corrected when observed or discovered, when it is reasonable to do so. When a hazard exists that cannot be immediately abated without endangering members or property, supervisors should protect or remove all exposed members from the area or item, except those necessary to correct the existing condition.

Members who are necessary to correct the hazardous condition shall be provided with the necessary protection.

All significant actions taken and dates they are completed shall be documented on the appropriate form. This form should be forwarded to the Administration Division Commander via the chain of command.

The Administration Division Commander will take appropriate action to ensure the illness and injury prevention plan addresses potential hazards upon such notification.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1027.7 INSPECTIONS

Safety inspections should be conducted to identify and evaluate workplace hazards and permit mitigation of those hazards. A hazard assessment checklist should be used for documentation and to ensure a thorough assessment of the work environment.

The Administration Division Commander shall ensure that the appropriate documentation is completed for each inspection.

1027.7.1 EQUIPMENT

Members are charged with daily vehicle inspections of their assigned vehicles and of their PPE prior to working in the field. Members shall complete the appropriate form if an unsafe condition cannot be immediately corrected. Members should forward this form to their supervisors.

1027.8 INVESTIGATIONS

Any member sustaining any work-related illness or injury, as well as any member who is involved in any accident or hazardous substance exposure while on-duty, shall report such event as soon as practicable to a supervisor. Members observing or learning of a potentially hazardous condition are to promptly report the condition to their immediate supervisors.

A supervisor receiving such a report should personally investigate the incident or ensure that an investigation is conducted. Investigative procedures for workplace accidents and hazardous substance exposures should include:

(a) A visit to the accident scene as soon as possible.

(b) An interview of the injured member and witnesses.

(c) An examination of the workplace for factors associated with the accident/exposure.

(d) Determination of the cause of the accident/exposure.

(e) Corrective action to prevent the accident/exposure from reoccurring.

(f) Documentation of the findings and corrective actions taken.

Additionally, the supervisor should proceed with the steps to report an on-duty injury, as required under the Work-Related Injury and Occupational Disease Reporting Policy, in conjunction with this investigation to avoid duplication and ensure timely reporting.

1027.9 TRAINING

The Administration Division Commander should work with the Training Lieutenant to provide all members, including supervisors, with training on general and job-specific workplace safety and health practices. Training shall be provided:

(a) To supervisors to familiarize them with the safety and health hazards to which members under their immediate direction and control may be exposed.

(b) To all members with respect to hazards specific to each member's job assignment.

(c) To all members given new job assignments for which training has not previously been provided.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) Whenever new substances, processes, procedures or equipment are introduced to the workplace and represent a new hazard.

(e) Whenever the Department is made aware of a new or previously unrecognized hazard.

1027.9.1 TRAINING TOPICS

The Training Lieutenant shall ensure that training includes:

(a) Reporting unsafe conditions, work practices and injuries, and informing a supervisor when additional instruction is needed.

(b) Use of appropriate clothing, including gloves and footwear.

(c) Use of respiratory equipment.

(d) Availability of toilet, hand-washing and drinking-water facilities.

(e) Provisions for medical services and first aid.

(f) Handling of bloodborne pathogens and other biological hazards.

(g) Prevention of heat and cold stress.

(h) Identification and handling of hazardous materials, including chemical hazards to which members could be exposed, and review of resources for identifying and mitigating hazards (e.g., hazard labels, Safety Data Sheets).

(i) Mitigation of physical hazards, such as heat and cold stress, noise, and ionizing and non-ionizing radiation.

(j) Identification and mitigation of ergonomic hazards, including working on ladders or in a stooped posture for prolonged periods.

(k) Back exercises/stretches and proper lifting techniques.

(l) Avoidance of slips and falls.

(m) Good housekeeping and fire prevention.

(n) Other job-specific safety concerns.

1027.10 RECORDS

Records and training documentation relating to illness and injury prevention will be maintained in accordance with the established records retention schedule.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Line-of-Duty Deaths

1028.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidance to members of the Waterloo Police Department in the event of the death of a member occurring in the line of duty and to direct the Department in providing proper support for the member's survivors.

The Chief of Police may also apply some or all of this policy for a non-line-of-duty member death, or in situations where members are injured in the line of duty and the injuries are life-threatening.

1028.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Line-of-duty death - The death of an officer during the course of performing law enforcement-related functions while on- or off-duty, or a civilian member during the course of performing assigned duties.

For an officer, a line-of-duty death includes death that is the direct and proximate result of a personal injury sustained in the line of duty (34 USC § 10281).

Survivors - Immediate family members of the deceased member, which can include spouse, children, parents, other next of kin, or significant others. The determination of who should be considered a survivor for purposes of this policy should be made on a case-by-case basis given the individual's relationship with the member and whether the individual was previously designated by the deceased member.

1028.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to make appropriate notifications and to provide assistance and support to survivors and coworkers of a member who dies in the line of duty.

It is also the policy of this department to respect the requests of the survivors when they conflict with these guidelines, as appropriate.

1028.3 INITIAL ACTIONS BY COMMAND STAFF

(a) Upon learning of a line-of-duty death, the deceased member's supervisor should provide all reasonably available information to the Watch Commander and the Communication Center.

1. Communication of information concerning the member and the incident should be restricted to secure networks to avoid interception by the media or others (see the Public Information Officer section of this policy).

(b) The Watch Commander should ensure that notifications are made in accordance with the Officer-Involved Shootings and Deaths and Major Incident Notification policies as applicable.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) If the member has been transported to the hospital, the Watch Commander or the authorized designee should respond to the hospital to assume temporary responsibilities as the Hospital Liaison.

(d) The Chief of Police or the authorized designee should assign members to handle survivor notifications and assign members to the roles of Hospital Liaison (to relieve the temporary Hospital Liaison) and the Department Liaison as soon as practicable (see the Notifying Survivors section and the Department Liaison and Hospital Liaison subsections in this policy).

1028.4 NOTIFYING SURVIVORS

Survivors should be notified as soon as possible in order to avoid the survivors hearing about the incident in other ways.

The Chief of Police or the authorized designee should review the deceased member's emergency contact information and make accommodations to respect the member's wishes and instructions specific to notifying survivors. However, notification should not be excessively delayed because of attempts to assemble a notification team in accordance with the member's wishes.

The Chief of Police, Watch Commander, or the authorized designee should select at least two members to conduct notification of survivors, one of which may be a clergy member and/or the Department Chaplin..

Notifying members should:

(a) Make notifications in a direct and compassionate manner, communicating as many facts of the incident as possible, including the current location of the member. Information that is not verified should not be provided until an investigation has been completed.

(b) Determine the method of notifying surviving children by consulting with other survivors and taking into account factors such as the child's age, maturity, and current location (e.g., small children at home, children in school).

(c) Plan for concerns such as known health concerns of survivors or language barriers.

(d) Offer to transport survivors to the hospital, if appropriate. Survivors should be transported in department vehicles. Notifying members shall inform the Hospital Liaison over a secure network that the survivors are on their way to the hospital. Notifying members should remain at the hospital while the survivors are present.

(e) When survivors are not at their residences or known places of employment, actively seek information and follow leads from neighbors, other law enforcement, postal authorities, and other sources of information in order to accomplish notification in as timely a fashion as possible. Notifying members shall not disclose the reason for their contact other than a family emergency.

(f) If making notification at a survivor's workplace, ask a workplace supervisor for the use of a quiet, private room to meet with the survivor. Members shall not inform the workplace supervisor of the purpose of their visit other than to indicate that it is a family emergency.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(g) Offer to call other survivors, friends, or clergy to support the survivors and to avoid leaving survivors alone after notification.

(h) Assist the survivors with meeting child care or other immediate needs.

(i) Provide other assistance to survivors and take reasonable measures to accommodate their needs, wishes, and desires. Care should be taken not to make promises or commitments to survivors that cannot be met.

(j) Inform the survivors of the name and phone number of the Survivor Support Liaison (see the Survivor Support Liaison section of this policy), if known, and the Department Liaison.

(k) Provide their contact information to the survivors before departing.

(l) Document the survivors' names and contact information, as well as the time and location of notification. This information should be forwarded to the Department Liaison.

(m) Inform the Chief of Police or the authorized designee once survivor notifications have been made so that other Waterloo Police Department members may be apprised that survivor notifications are complete.

1028.4.1 OUT-OF-AREA NOTIFICATIONS

The Department Liaison should request assistance from law enforcement agencies in appropriate jurisdictions for in-person notification to survivors who are out of the area.

(a) The Department Liaison should contact the appropriate jurisdiction using a secure network and provide the assisting agency with the name and telephone number of the department member that the survivors can call for more information following the notification by the assisting agency.

(b) The Department Liaison may assist in making transportation arrangements for the member’s survivors, but will not obligate the Department to pay travel expenses without the authorization of the Chief of Police.

1028.5 NOTIFYING DEPARTMENT MEMBERS

Supervisors or members designated by the Chief of Police are responsible for notifying department members of the line-of-duty death as soon as possible after the survivor notification is made. Notifications and related information should be communicated in person or using secure networks and should not be transmitted over the radio.

Notifications should be made in person and as promptly as possible to all members on-duty at the time of the incident. Members reporting for subsequent shifts within a short amount of time should be notified in person at the beginning of their shifts. Members reporting for duty from their residences should be instructed to contact their supervisors as soon as practicable. Those members who are working later shifts or are on days off should be notified by phone as soon as practicable.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Members having a close bond with the deceased member should be notified of the incident in person. Supervisors should consider assistance (e.g., peer support, modifying work schedules, approving sick leave) for members who are especially affected by the incident.

Supervisors should direct members not to disclose any information outside the Department regarding the deceased member or the incident.

1028.6 LIAISONS AND COORDINATORS

The Chief of Police or the authorized designee should select members to serve as liaisons and coordinators to handle responsibilities related to a line-of-duty death, including but not limited to:

(a) Department Liaison.

(b) Hospital Liaison.

(c) Survivor Support Liaison.

(d) Wellness Support Liaison.

(e) Funeral Liaison.

(f) Mutual aid coordinator.

(g) Benefits Liaison.

(h) Finance coordinator.

Liaisons and coordinators will be directed by the Department Liaison and should be given sufficient duty time to complete their assignments.

Members may be assigned responsibilities of more than one liaison or coordinator position depending on available department resources. The Department Liaison may assign separate liaisons and coordinators to accommodate multiple family units, if needed. The Department should consider seeking assistance from surrounding law enforcement agencies to fill liaison and coordinator positions, as appropriate.

1028.6.1 DEPARTMENT LIAISON

The Department Liaison should be a Division Commander or of sufficient rank to effectively coordinate department resources, and should serve as a facilitator between the deceased member's survivors and the Department. The Department Liaison reports directly to the Chief of Police. The Department Liaison's responsibilities include but are not limited to:

(a) Directing the other liaisons and coordinators in fulfilling survivors' needs and requests. Consideration should be given to organizing the effort using the National Incident Management System.

(b) Establishing contact with survivors within 24 hours of the incident and providing them contact information.

(c) Advising survivors of the other liaison and coordinator positions and their roles and responsibilities.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(d) Identifying locations that will accommodate a law enforcement funeral and presenting the options to the appropriate survivors, who will select the location.

(e) Coordinating all official law enforcement notifications and arrangements.

(f) Making necessary contacts for authorization to display flags at half-staff.

(g) Reminding department members of appropriate information-sharing restrictions regarding the release of information that could undermine future legal proceedings.

(h) Coordinating security checks of the member's residence as necessary and reasonable.

(i) Serving as a liaison with visiting law enforcement agencies during memorial and funeral services.

1028.6.2 HOSPITAL LIAISON

The Hospital Liaison should work with hospital personnel to:

(a) Establish a command post or incident command system, as appropriate, to facilitate management of the situation and its impact on hospital operations (e.g., influx of people, parking).

(b) Arrange for appropriate and separate waiting areas for:

1. The survivors and others whose presence is requested by the survivors.
2. Department members and friends of the deceased member.
3. Media personnel.

(c) Ensure, as practicable, that any suspects who are in the hospital and their families or friends are not in proximity to the member's survivors or Waterloo Police Department members (except for members who may be guarding a suspect).

(d) Arrange for survivors to receive timely updates regarding the member before information is released to others.

(e) Arrange for survivors to have private time with the member, if requested.

1. The Hospital Liaison or hospital personnel may need to explain the condition of the member to the survivors to prepare them accordingly.
2. The Hospital Liaison should accompany the survivors into the room, if requested.

(f) Stay with survivors and provide them with other assistance as needed at the hospital.

(g) If applicable, explain to the survivors why an autopsy may be needed.

(h) Make arrangements for hospital bills to be directed to the Department, that the survivors are not asked to sign as guarantor of payment for any hospital treatment, and that the member's residence address, insurance information, and next of kin are not included on hospital paperwork.

Other responsibilities of the Hospital Liaison include but are not limited to:

- Arranging transportation for the survivors back to their residence.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

- Working with investigators to gather and preserve the deceased member's equipment and other items that may be of evidentiary value.
- Documenting their actions at the conclusion of duties.

1028.6.3 SURVIVOR SUPPORT LIAISON

The Survivor Support Liaison should work with the Department Liaison to fulfill the immediate needs and requests of the survivors of any member who has died in the line of duty, and serve as the long-term department contact for survivors.

The Survivor Support Liaison should be selected by the deceased member's Division Commander. The following should be considered when selecting the Survivor Support Liaison:

- The liaison should be an individual the survivors know and with whom they are comfortable working.
- The selection may be made from names recommended by the deceased member's supervisor and/or coworkers. The deceased member's partner or close friends may not be the best selections for this assignment because the emotional connection to the member or survivors may impair their ability to conduct adequate liaison duties.
- The liaison must be willing to assume the assignment with an understanding of the emotional and time demands involved.

The responsibilities of the Survivor Support Liaison include but are not limited to:

(a) Arranging for transportation of survivors to hospitals, places of worship, funeral homes, and other locations, as appropriate.

(b) Communicating with the Department Liaison regarding appropriate security measures for the family residence, as needed.

(c) If requested by the survivors, providing assistance with instituting methods of screening telephone calls made to their residence after the incident.

(d) Providing assistance with travel and lodging arrangements for out-of-town survivors.

(e) Returning the deceased member's personal effects from the Department and the hospital to the survivors. The following should be considered when returning the personal effects:

1. Items should not be delivered to the survivors until they are ready to receive the items.
2. Items not retained as evidence should be delivered in a clean, unmarked box.
3. All clothing not retained as evidence should be cleaned and made presentable (e.g., items should be free of blood or other signs of the incident).
4. The return of some personal effects may be delayed due to ongoing investigations.

(f) Assisting with the return of department-issued equipment that may be at the deceased member's residence.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1. Unless there are safety concerns, the return of the equipment should take place after the funeral at a time and in a manner considerate of the survivors' wishes.

(g) Working with the Wellness Support Liaison for survivors to have access to available counseling services.

(h) Coordinating with the department's Public Information Officer (PIO) to brief the survivors on pending press releases related to the incident and to assist the survivors with media relations in accordance with their wishes (see the Public Information Officer section of this policy).

(i) Briefing survivors on investigative processes related to the line-of-duty death, such as criminal, internal, and administrative investigations.

(j) Informing survivors of any related criminal proceedings and accompanying them to such proceedings.

(k) Introducing survivors to prosecutors, victim's assistance personnel, and other involved personnel as appropriate.

(l) Maintaining long-term contact with survivors and taking measures to sustain a supportive relationship (e.g., follow-up visits, phone calls, cards on special occasions, special support during holidays).

(m) Inviting survivors to department activities, memorial services (e.g., as applicable, the Annual Candlelight Vigil at the National Law Enforcement Officers Memorial), or other functions as appropriate.

Survivor Support Liaisons providing services after an incident resulting in multiple members being killed should coordinate with and support each other through conference calls or meetings as necessary.

The Department recognizes that the duties of a Survivor Support Liaison will often affect regular assignments over many years, and is committed to supporting members in the assignment.

If needed, the Survivor Support Liaison should be issued a personal communication device (PCD) owned by the Department to facilitate communications necessary to the assignment. The department-issued PCD shall be used in accordance with the Personal Communication Devices Policy.

1028.6.4 WELLNESS SUPPORT LIAISON

The Wellness Support Liaison should work with the department wellness coordinator or the authorized designee and other liaisons and coordinators to make wellness support and counseling services available to members and survivors who are impacted by a line-of-duty death. The responsibilities of the Wellness Support Liaison include but are not limited to:

(a) Identifying members who are likely to be significantly affected by the incident and may have an increased need for wellness support and counseling services, including:

1. Members involved in the incident.

2. Members who witnessed the incident.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

3. Members who worked closely with the deceased member but were not involved in the incident.

(b) Making arrangements for members who were involved in or witnessed the incident to be relieved of department responsibilities until they can receive wellness support.

(c) Making wellness support and counseling resources (e.g., peer support, Critical Incident Stress Debriefing) available to members as soon as reasonably practicable following the line-of-duty death.

(d) Coordinating with the Survivor Support Liaison to inform survivors of available wellness support and counseling services and assisting with arrangements as needed.

(e) Following up with members and the Survivor Support Liaison in the months following the incident to determine if additional wellness support or counseling services are needed.

1028.6.5 FUNERAL LIAISON

The Funeral Liaison should work with the Department Liaison, Survivor Support Liaison, and survivors to coordinate funeral arrangements to the extent the survivors wish. The Funeral Liaison's responsibilities include but are not limited to:

(a) Assisting survivors in working with the funeral director regarding funeral arrangements and briefing them on law enforcement funeral procedures.

(b) Completing funeral notification to other law enforcement agencies.

(c) Coordinating the funeral activities of the Department, including but not limited to the following:

1. Honor Guard
    (a) Casket watch
    (b) Color guard
    (c) Pallbearers
    (d) Bell/rifle salute
2. Bagpipers/bugler
3. Uniform for burial
4. Flag presentation
5. Last radio call

(d) Briefing the Chief of Police and command staff concerning funeral arrangements.

(e) Assigning an officer to remain at the family home during the viewing and funeral.

(f) Arranging for transportation of the survivors to and from the funeral home and interment site using department vehicles and drivers.

(g) Addressing event-related logistical matters (e.g., parking, visitor overflow, public assembly areas).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1028.6.6 MUTUAL AID COORDINATOR

The mutual aid coordinator should work with the Department Liaison and the Funeral Liaison to request and coordinate any assistance from outside law enforcement agencies needed for, but not limited to:

(a) Traffic control during the deceased member's funeral.

(b) Area coverage so that as many Waterloo Police Department members can attend funeral services as possible.

The mutual aid coordinator should perform duties in accordance with the Outside Agency Assistance Policy.

Where practicable, the Chief of Police should appoint a mutual aid coordinator to identify external resources in advance of any need (e.g., regional honor guard teams, county- or state-wide resources).

1028.6.7 BENEFITS LIAISON

The Benefits Liaison should provide survivors with information concerning available benefits and will assist them in applying for benefits. Responsibilities of the Benefits Liaison include but are not limited to:

(a) Confirming the filing of workers' compensation claims and related paperwork (see the Work-Related Injury and Occupational Disease Reporting Policy).

(b) Researching and assisting survivors with application for federal government survivor benefits, such as those offered through the following:

1. Public Safety Officers' Benefits Program, including financial assistance available through the Public Safety Officers' Educational Assistance (PSOEA) Program, as applicable (34 USC § 10281 et seq.).
2. Social Security Administration.
3. Department of Veterans Affairs.

(c) Researching and assisting survivors with application for state and local government survivor benefits.

1. Death benefit (Iowa Code § 97A.6).
2. Health care benefit (Iowa Code § 509A.13C).

(d) Researching and assisting survivors with application for other survivor benefits such as:

1. Private foundation survivor benefits programs.
2. Survivor scholarship programs.

(e) Researching and informing survivors of support programs sponsored by police associations and other organizations.

(f) Documenting and informing survivors of inquiries and interest regarding public donations to the survivors.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1. If requested, working with the finance coordinator to assist survivors with establishing a process for the receipt of public donations.

(g) Providing survivors with a summary of the nature and amount of benefits applied for, including the name of a contact person at each benefit office. Printed copies of the summary and benefit application documentation should be provided to affected survivors.

(h) Maintaining contact with the survivors and assisting with subsequent benefit questions and processes as needed.

1028.6.8 FINANCE COORDINATOR

The finance coordinator should work with the Chief of Police and the Department Liaison to manage financial matters related to the line-of-duty death. The finance coordinator's responsibilities include, but are not limited to:

(a) Establishing methods for purchasing and monitoring costs related to the incident.

(b) Providing information on finance-related issues, such as:

1. Paying survivors' travel costs if authorized.
2. Transportation costs for the deceased.
3. Funeral and memorial costs.
4. Related funding or accounting questions and issues.

(c) Working with the Benefits Liaison to establish a process for the receipt of public donations to the deceased member's survivors.

(d) Providing accounting and cost information as needed.

1028.7 PUBLIC INFORMATION OFFICER

In the event of a line-of-duty death, the department's Public Information Officer (PIO) should be the department's contact point for the media. As such, the PIO should coordinate with the Department Liaison to:

(a) Collect and maintain the most current incident information and determine what information should be released.

(b) Instruct department members to direct any media inquiries to the PIO.

(c) Prepare necessary press releases.

1. Coordinate with other entities having media roles (e.g., outside agencies involved in the investigation or incident).
2. Disseminate important public information, such as information on how the public can show support for the department and deceased member's survivors.

(d) Arrange for community and media briefings by the Chief of Police or the authorized designee as appropriate.

(e) Respond, or coordinate the response, to media inquiries.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(f) If requested, assist the member's survivors with media inquiries.

1. Brief the survivors on handling sensitive issues such as the types of questions that reasonably could jeopardize future legal proceedings.

(g) Release information regarding memorial services and funeral arrangements to department members, other agencies, and the media as appropriate.

(h) If desired by the survivors, arrange for the recording of memorial and funeral services via photos and/or video.

The identity of deceased members should be withheld until the member's survivors have been notified. If the media have obtained identifying information for the deceased member prior to survivor notification, the PIO should request that the media withhold the information from release until proper notification can be made to survivors. The PIO should notify media when survivor notifications have been made.

1028.8 DEPARTMENT CHAPLAIN

The Department chaplain may serve a significant role in line-of-duty deaths. Chaplain duties may include but are not limited to:

- Assisting with survivor notifications and assisting the survivors with counseling, emotional support, or other matters, as appropriate.
- Assisting liaisons and coordinators with their assignments, as appropriate.
- Assisting department members with counseling or emotional support, as requested and appropriate.

Further information on the potential roles and responsibilities of the chaplain is in the Chaplains Policy.

1028.9 INVESTIGATION OF THE INCIDENT

The Chief of Police should make necessary assignments to conduct thorough investigations of any line-of-duty death and may choose to use the investigation process outlined in the Officer-Involved Shootings and Deaths Policy.

Investigators from other agencies may be assigned to work on any criminal investigation related to line-of-duty deaths. Partners, close friends, or personnel who worked closely with the deceased member should not have any investigative responsibilities because such relationships may impair the objectivity required for an impartial investigation of the incident.

Involved department members should be kept informed of the progress of the investigations and provide investigators with any information that may be pertinent to the investigations.

1028.10 LINE-OF-DUTY DEATH OF A LAW ENFORCEMENT ANIMAL

The Chief of Police may authorize appropriate memorial and funeral services for law enforcement animals killed in the line of duty.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1028.11 NON-LINE-OF-DUTY DEATH

The Chief of Police may authorize certain support services for the death of a member not occurring in the line of duty.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Wellness Program

1029.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidance on establishing and maintaining a proactive wellness program for department members.

The wellness program is intended to be a holistic approach to a member's well-being and encompasses aspects such as physical fitness, mental health, and overall wellness.

Additional information on member wellness is provided in the:

- Chaplains Policy.
- Line-of-Duty Deaths Policy.
- Drug- and Alcohol-Free Workplace Policy.

1029.1.1 DEFINITIONS

Definitions related to this policy include:

Critical incident – An event or situation that may cause a strong emotional, cognitive, or physical reaction that has the potential to interfere with daily life.

Critical Incident Stress Debriefing (CISD) – A standardized approach using a discussion format to provide education, support, and emotional release opportunities for members involved in work-related critical incidents.

Employee Assistance – Mental and emotional wellness support provided by trained professionals trained to help members cope with critical incidents and certain personal or professional problems.

1029.2 POLICY

It is the policy of the Waterloo Police Department to prioritize member wellness to foster fitness for duty and support a healthy quality of life for department members. The Department will maintain a wellness program that supports its members with proactive wellness resources, critical incident response, and follow-up support.

1029.3 WELLNESS COORDINATOR

The Administration Division Commander will serve as the wellness coordinator. The coordinator should report directly to the Chief of Police or the authorized designee and should collaborate with advisers (e.g., Human Resources, legal counsel, licensed psychotherapist, qualified health professionals), as appropriate, to fulfill the responsibilities of the position, including but not limited to:

(a) Identifying wellness support providers (e.g., licensed psychotherapists, external peer support providers, physical therapists, dietitians, physical fitness trainers holding accredited certifications).

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1. As appropriate, selected providers should be trained and experienced in providing mental wellness support and counseling to public safety personnel.
2. When practicable, the Department should not use the same licensed psychotherapist for both member wellness support and fitness for duty evaluations.

(b) Verifying members have reasonable access to a licensed psychotherapist support.

(c) Establishing procedures for CISDs, including:

1. Defining the types of incidents that may initiate debriefings.
2. Steps for organizing debriefings.

(d) Facilitating the delivery of wellness information, training, and support through various methods appropriate for the situation (e.g., phone hotlines, electronic applications).

(e) Verifying a confidential, appropriate, and timely Employee Assistance Program (EAP) is available for members. This also includes:

1. Obtaining a written description of the program services.
2. Providing for the methods to obtain program services.
3. Providing referrals to the EAP for appropriate diagnosis, treatment, and follow-up resources.
4. Obtaining written procedures and guidelines for referrals to, or mandatory participation in, the program.
5. Obtaining training for supervisors in their role and responsibilities, and identification of member behaviors that would indicate the existence of member concerns, problems, or issues that could impact member job performance.

(f) Assisting members who have become disabled with application for federal government benefits such as those offered through the Public Safety Officers' Benefits Program (34 USC § 10281 et seq.).

1. The coordinator should work with appropriate Department liaisons to assist qualified members and survivors with benefits, wellness support, and counseling services, as applicable, when there has been a member death (see the Line-of-Duty Deaths Policy for additional guidance).

1029.4 CRITICAL INCIDENT STRESS DEBRIEFINGS

A Critical Incident Stress Debriefing should occur as soon as practicable following a critical incident. The coordinator is responsible for organizing the debriefing. Notes and recorded statements shall not be taken because the sole purpose of the debriefing is to help mitigate the stress-related effects of a critical incident.

The debriefing is not part of any investigative process. Care should be taken not to release or repeat any communication made during a debriefing unless otherwise authorized by policy, law, or a valid court order.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Attendance at the debriefing should only include members and/or a support group counselor and those directly involved in the incident.

1029.4.1 PEER SUPPORT GROUP COUNSELOR COMMUNICATIONS
Communications with a group counselor will be considered privileged to the extent provided in Iowa Code § 622.10. A group counselor is a person who is designated by the department and has received training to provide emotional and moral support and counseling (Iowa Code § 622.10).

1029.5 PHYSICAL WELLNESS PROGRAM

The coordinator is responsible for establishing guidelines for any on-duty physical wellness program, including the following:

(a) Individual health screening and fitness assessment

(b) Individual education (e.g., nutrition, sleep habits, proper exercise, injury prevention) and goal-setting

(c) Standards for fitness incentive programs. The coordinator should collaborate with the appropriate entities (e.g., human resources, legal counsel) to verify that any standards are nondiscriminatory.

1029.6 TRAINING

The coordinator or the authorized designee should collaborate with the Training Lieutenant to provide all members with regular education and training on topics related to member wellness, including but not limited to:

- The availability and range of department wellness support systems.
- Suicide prevention.
- Recognizing and managing mental distress, emotional fatigue, post-traumatic stress, and other possible reactions to trauma.
- Alcohol and substance disorder awareness.
- Countering sleep deprivation and physical fatigue.
- Anger management.
- Marriage and family wellness.
- Benefits of exercise and proper nutrition.
- Effective time and personal financial management skills.

Training materials, curriculum, and attendance records should be forwarded to the Training Lieutenant as appropriate for inclusion in training records.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Peer Support and Assistance Program

1030.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE

The Waterloo Police Department recognizes the value of providing an "in-house" resource for employees and their family members to support them in managing both professional and personal crisis. The purpose of this policy is to establish an in-house Peer Support and Assistance Program and implementation of a Peer Support Team for Department employees and their families.

The Peer Support Team may be utilized to support other City Departments and personnel and should work in cooperation with peer support teams of other agencies and/or City Departments in multi-agency and/or multi-department incidents. The Peer Support Team may also be utilized to support the community in situations of critical incidents, such as school shootings, natural disasters, etc.

1030.1.1 DEFINITIONS

The Peer Support Program is a program that offers assistance and appropriate support resources to employees when personal or professional problems negatively affect their work performance, family unit or self. This communication is confidential, providing it does not violate any law or Department regulation. This program is designed to:

(a) Provide emotional support during and after times of personal or professional crisis to other employees who need assistance;

(b) Promote trust, allow anonymity, and preserve confidentiality for persons using Peer Support within the guidelines of the program;

(c) Develop members who can identify personal conflicts and provide guidance or referral to professional/alternate resources as required;

(d) Maintain an effective peer support training and response program;

(e) Check on the well being of employees out with illnesses / IOD's and provide support where desired and needed.

1030.2 POLICY

The Peer support Team is intended to be a resource available to the Department in the event of critical incident or crisis situation. Peer Support personnel will be available to:

(a) Listen to another employee's feelings after a critical incident or crisis situation;

(b) Facilitate or assist supervisors in diffusing critical incidents;

(c) Respond to an employee's request for peer support or assistance;

(d) Conduct Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM) debriefings;

(e) Provide information on other resources available (Employee Assistance Program, Alcoholics Anonymous, financial support, etc.)

(f) Provide Peer Support orientation to new employees (FTO program)

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Personnel who may possibly be involved in conducting any administrative or criminal investigation or administrative discipline relating to an employee seeking assistance shall avoid any conflict of interest.

Peer Support personnel shall also be available for support and assistance on any other incident at the discretion of the Chief of Police or authorized designee.

In addition, Peer Support personnel may be utilized to support the community in critical incident situations. Examples would be school shootings, natural disasters, etc.

1030.3 MISSION STATEMENT

The role of the Waterloo Police Department Peer Support Team is to be available to listen, support, refer, and assist employees and family members during professional or personal, stressful, or difficult periods in their lives.

1030.3.1 ACCESSING PEER SUPPORT

The Peer Support Team is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week to all employees. There are Peer Support Team brochures available at several locations in the main station and police substations, including the briefing, report writing, and the Records Section with team member contact information included.

1030.3.2 CRITICAL INCIDENTS

A "critical incident" is any event that causes an unusually intense stress reaction. The distress people experience after a critical incident limits their ability to cope, impairs their ability to adjust, and negatively impacts the work environment.

Critical Incidents that may require a Peer Support response may include, but are not limited to:

(a) Officer involved shootings;

(b) Where an employee witnesses another employee's death or serious injury;

(c) Where an employee is taken hostage;

(d) Where an employee is a witness to a suicide;

(e) Where an employee is a witness to a violent death or serious injury;

(f) Infant/child death

(g) Any incident that is likely to affect the employee's ability to interact with the public and carry out their job functions;

(h) Any other incident deemed appropriate by any employee and approved by a supervisor.

1030.3.3 DEBRIEFING/DEFUSING

Debriefings and defusing will be conducted by Peer support personnel as soon as practical after a critical incident. Debriefings should occur within 24-72 hours after the critical incident and will be conducted by qualified personnel. Attendance at debriefings is highly recommended for all employees involved in the critical incident.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

A defusing immediately follows the critical event and generally lasts no longer than one hour. It gives all parties involved the incident the "big picture" of what occurred. It gives involved personnel a reminder about exercise, what foods to eat, to drink plenty of water and to know their thoughts are normal. Peer Support Team members may be present to give assistance and support. A defusing may eliminate the need for a formal debriefing or it may enhance the formal debriefing process. The Peer Support Coordinator and Program Advisor will decide on the need for a formal debriefing.

One certified CISM mental health professional and two to three Peer Support Team members are required to conduct a debriefing. A Chaplain is optional but is highly recommended.

1030.4 CONFIDENTIALITY

The acceptance and success of the Waterloo Police Department Peer Support and Assistance Program will be determined in part by the observance of confidentiality. It is imperative each Peer Support Team Member maintain strict confidentiality of all information learned about an individual within the guidelines of this program.

The policy of the City of Waterloo Police Peer Support Program is to maintain confidentiality. Communication between the Peer Support Team Member and an employee is considered confidential except for matters which involve the following:

- Danger to self
- Danger to others
- Suspected child or elder abuse
- Narcotic offenses
- Domestic violence
- In cases where law requires divulgence.
- Where divulgence is requested by the peer.

Disclosures under these exceptions will be made directly to the Chief of Police or authorized designee.

department

(a)

(b)

Chief of Police

1030.4.1 TEAM STRUCTURE

The Peer Support Program will fall under the Detective Division for budget and accountability purposes.

Program Coordinators - The Program Coordinators shall be responsible for the Peer Support Program budget and coordination of the Peer Support Team.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

The Peer Support Coordinator(s) shall act as the primary liaison between the Peer Support Team Members, Chief of Police, resource persons and department personnel. The Peer Support Coordinator serves as a link to ensure that the Peer Support Program is being managed by the Peer Support Team Members in accordance with the goals and objectives established for the program.

Program Advisor - The Program Advisor will be a licensed Forensics Psychologist with exceptional experience dealing with police and/or first responder issues. His/her dutiesmay consist of:

(a) Assist in training and selection of Peer Support Team Members;

(b) Provide continued training in the techniques of Peer counseling;

(c) Provide guidance at debriefings.

Peer Support Team Members - Peer Support Team Members shall be selected from the Department personnel at large.

1030.5 ROLE OF PEER SUPPORT TEAM MEMBERS

Peer Support Team Members provide support and assistance to employees in times of stress and crisis. The responsibilities of a Peer Support Team Member are as follows:

(a) Convey trust and anonymity and assure confidentiality within the policy to employees who seek assistance from the Peer Support Program;

(b) Attend assigned Peer Support training seminars;

(c) Provide assistance and support;

(d) Assist the employee by referring them to the appropriate outside resource when necessary;

(e) Be available to employees for additional follow-up support;

(f) Maintain contact with the Program Coordinators regarding program activities;

(g) Attend quarterly meetings;

(h) Agree to be contacted and if necessary, respond at any hour to assist an employee in need.

1030.6 PAY AND COMPENSATION

When members of the Peer Support Team are notified to respond or attend a debriefing, the following pay and compensation policies will be in effect. Whenever possible, overtime will be pre-approved by the Program Coordinator(s).

(a) If the personnel are "on-duty" they will be paid as Hours Worked;

(b) If the personnel are "off-duty" they will submit an overtime slip to their immediate supervisor after the slip has been verified by the Program Coordinator or the authorized designee; all overtime will be preapproved by the Program Coordinators.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(c) The pay/compensation will be the same as the guidelines set forth in the applicable Memorandum of Understanding for that Team Member;

(d) There is no pay/compensation for being on the call-out roster.

(e) Selection of members on the Peer Support team is not considered a special assignment.

(f) Members on the Peer Support Team are considered "At Will" and can be removed by the Program Coordinators.

Generally, when an employee is on duty, meetings and follow-up contacts by a Peer Support Team Member will be coordinated with that employee's immediate supervisor. Consideration should be given to the employee's position, minimum staffing levels, calls for service and availability to attend meetings.

1030.7 TRAINING

Peer Support Team Members should receive training in the following areas:

(a) Effective listening;

(b) Critical incident stress;

(c) Debriefing and defusing techniques;

(d) Post traumatic stress;

(e) Problem-solving skills;

(f) Relationship termination;

(g) General assessment skills;

(h) Referral follow-up.

The suggested minimum training is:

(a) 24 Hour Basic Peer Support Course;

(b) Basic Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM) course;

(c) National Organization of Victim Assistance (NOVA) Basic Crisis Response Training

(d) Any additional training as deemed necessary by the Chief of Police, Program Coordinators or Program Advisor.

In addition, The Iowa Peer Support Association offers a training conference each year. A selected number of members may be budgeted to attend each year. Those in attendance shall provide training for team members unable to attend. Peer Support Team Members should attend on-going training to stay current on the latest practices and procedures for assistance to employees.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

ANNUAL EMPLOYEE MENTAL HEALTH CHECK-IN

1031.1 PURPOSE

This special order establishes the requirement for employees to schedule and attend an annual mental health check-in as detailed below.

To promote the mental health of our employees, the department is requiring all sworn and designated civilian employees to attend an annual mental health check-in with a designated psychologist experienced in the challenges of employees working in law enforcement. This check-in offers employees the opportunity to speak with a mental health professional ("Provider") on an annual basis.

1031.1.1 EMPLOYEES REQUIRED TO ATTEND THE ANNUAL CHECK-IN

A. Sworn Officers

B. Civilian Staff

1031.1.2 MANDATORY SCHEDULING AND ATTENDANCE

A. Employees will be notified when it is time to schedule their annual check-in. It is the responsibility of the employee to schedule and attend the mandatory check-in.

B. Appointments should be made within 30 days of the employee's birthday and will be scheduled with the Provider online. Appointments shall be scheduled during the employee's on-duty hours whenever possible. The employee shall notify their supervisor of the appointment date and time. If the appointment cannot be scheduled within the employee's normal work hours their supervisor must approve the appointment times outside the employee's normal work hours.

C. Time spent at the check-in is considered time worked and will be compensated in accordance with the employee's applicable collective bargaining agreement and/or City policy.

D. Employees are responsible for notifying the Provider in advance of the scheduled appointment and as soon as possible if they are unable to attend an appointment

1031.1.3 CONFIDENTIALITY AND REPORTING

A. The Provider will only report to the department the employees' attendance to ensure compliance with this directive. The only exceptions are when required by law, including:

1. Imminent threat of physical violence against the employee's self or another person
2. Existence of child or dependent adult abuse
3. By court order

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

1031.1.4 COST, CARE AND TREATMENT

A. All costs of the check-in are paid by the department. Subsequent treatment or care deemed not work related shall be the employee's responsibility through their personal health insurance.

B. Any necessary treatment or care will be at the guidance and direction of the Provider under the confidentiality guidelines set forth above.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Pregnancy And Modified Assignment

Effective Date:	4/4/2025
Revised Date:	
Issuing Authority:	

1032.1 PURPOSE

The Waterloo Police Department (WPD) recognizes a diverse workforce including trained and experienced female personnel in the field is a valuable asset and critical resource. Pregnancy is a temporary physical condition, which may or may not affect an employee's ability to perform the essential functions of their position. This policy addresses the unique impact of pregnancy on police officers and other personnel in the field. The policy intends to clarify several options available to pregnant employees, including but not limited to the ability to work full-duty assignments until restricted by a physician. Further, the policy seeks to ensure the employee's right to work free from discrimination and protect the interest they have in their job while protecting them from risks inherent in the performance of their duties. This policy is not intended to interfere with or diminish any rights to which an officer may be entitled under federal, state, or local law, or any City policy or agreement.

1032.2 PROCEDURES

1032.2.1 NOTIFICATION OF PREGNANCY

1. Promptly upon learning of a pregnancy, employees are strongly encouraged to consult with their physician to consider possible risks to the employee and fetus as a result of their job duties and expectations. To properly inform the physician regarding the unique nature and risks of police work as well as alternative duty options, pregnant officers should provide their physician with a copy of this policy and a current job description for the employee's position.
2. A pregnant employee may obtain viable alterations to their job assignments consistent with concerns related to pregnancy at any time. A Notice of Pregnancy duty may be provided to WPD even if the pregnant employee has not yet received medical restrictions. Both the employee and their physician are expected to consider the risks and benefits of remaining in a full-duty status, including the wide range of potential physical interactions inherent to police work. Such notice shall be provided to WPD's Administrative Division. WPD shall promptly consider such notice and ensure that all possible restrictions are honored as quickly as possible.
3. The employee's altered job assignment shall take the form of a modified work assignment consistent with the provided restrictions as soon as practicable and no later than within one week (7 calendar days) of providing notice. If a Notice of Pregnancy Duty implicates considerations under the Americans with Disabilities Act, the City will conduct an interactive process with the pregnant employee to consider reasonable accommodations.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

4. Absent medical restrictions, WPD will not require an employee to take a modified duty assignment or leave. However, in the event reasonable concerns of an employee's fitness for duty arise during the pregnancy, WPD (with consultation from the City HR and Law Department) may temporarily place an employee on an alternative assignment pending clarification from the employee's physician or an independent medical examination. WPD and the City of Waterloo assume no additional responsibilities for any medical risks associated with the pregnancy, whether or not they relate to duty assignment.
5. Employees should update WPD with any new restrictions from their physician in a reasonable and timely manner throughout the pregnancy and recovery. WPD shall promptly comply with any restrictions provided by an employee's physician. Pregnant employees with restrictions from their physician shall be reassigned to duties within their limitations to the extent practicable. If necessary, a leave of absence (paid, to the extent the employee has paid leave sources available, or unpaid) may be used as an accommodation for pregnancy-related restrictions.

1032.2.2 MODIFIED DUTIES AND ASSIGNMENTS FOR PREGNANT EMPLOYEES

WPD's Officer shall consult with the employee's Division Commander and/or other necessary supervisors, and if necessary, City HR, to determine an appropriate temporary reassignment, including consideration of any medical restrictions. To the extent possible, temporary reassignment will facilitate continued professional development.

1. Absent relevant medical restrictions, pregnant employees working modified duties may continue in a full-time status.
2. Modified duties for pregnant employees shall adhere to all medical restrictions and should avoid the following:
    (a) Alternating shift work;
    (b) Defensive tactics or defensive tactics training;
    (c) Firearms training, except simulated training;
    (d) Patrol duties;
    (e) Extensive exposure to automobile exhaust fumes such as may be experienced with intensive traffic control;
    (f) Exposure to high concentrations of toxins, chemical or infectious agents, or controlled dangerous substances;
    (g) Prisoner contact.
3. An employee working in an modified duty status will retain possession of a WPD issued firearm. Alternative assignments may consist of, but are not limited to, the following:
    (a) Non-hazardous assignments;
    (b) Writing police reports;
    (c) Operating a police radio;
    (d) Interviewing persons;

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

(e) Research related to investigations and other departmental needs;

4. The employee may be given multiple assignments during their pregnancy, depending upon the department's needs and the employee's changes in medical restrictions. The employee shall not be required to modify their work hours or days off.
5. The employee shall be entitled to all previously scheduled vacation days.
6. Any pregnant employee that has concerns regarding assigned modified duties as they relate to their pregnancy should consult immediately with their supervisor. The Administrative Division should be consulted if the employee's concerns are not satisfactorily resolved.

1032.2.3 UNIFORM ACCOMMODATIONS

The need for uniform and equipment modifications (including but not limited to uniforms, shoes, body armor, weapons, and utility belts) during an employee's pregnancy shall be considered, and reasonable accommodations shall be allowed.

1032.2.4 FIREARMS QUALIFICATIONS

During an employee's pregnancy, WPD shall permit a temporary exemption from firearms qualification requirements of the Iowa Law Enforcement Academy. If the member wishes to receive alternative firearms training during their exemption, the employee's supervision shall arrange the training. If the employee declines such an exemption, WPD shall allow the employee to attend qualifications.

1032.2.5 RETURN TO FULL DUTY

Return to Duty following a pregnancy will be handled on a case-by-case basis as dictated by a physician's Fitness for Duty certification with or without restrictions and consistent with Departmental policies regarding return to work after extended absences. Employees returning from a related leave of absence should consult with their supervisor in a timely manner to discuss the anticipated return to work and any individual needs, such as necessary medical appointments and lactation. See WPD Policy 1016 and 1025.

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Attachments

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

INDEX / TOPICS

A

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS
Departmental directives. 22
Evidence. 434
Policy manual. 17
Policy revisions. 18
ADMINISTRATIVE COMMUNICATIONS. . 30
ADMINISTRATIVE INVESTIGATIONS
Criminal parallel. 512
OIS. 67
Vehicle damage. 420
ADMINISTRATIVE LEAVE
Compensation. 532
Employee convictions. 493
Outside employment. 536
ADULT ABUSE. 110
Homeless persons. 316
Investigations. 365
Sexual Assault. 368
AIRCRAFT
Accidents. 288
Flying while armed. 76
Support. 295
ALCOHOL
Firearms. 74
Vehicle use. 417
AMBER ALERTS. 127
AMMUNITION. 72
Body armor. 519
ANIMALS
Euthanize. 75
Injured. 75, 348
Service. 193
ANTI-RETALIATION. 489
APPOINTMENTS. 14
ALPR operations coordinator. 312
Bicycle patrol coordinator. 309
Chaplain coordinator. 180
Community relations coordinator. 203
Forfeiture reviewer. 375
FTO coordinator. 292
LEP coordinator. 172
Liaison to the homeless community. . . . 315
Petty cash fund manager. 421
Training committee. 26
TSA instructor. 76
Vehicle maintenance supervisor. 419
ARRESTS
Child and dependent adult safety. 189
Citations. 275, 275
Control devices. 51
Diplomatic immunity. 277
Domestic violence. 98
First amendment assemblies. 326
Handcuffs and restraints. 47, 48
Homeless persons. 316
Juveniles. 155
Limited English proficiency (LEP). . . . 176
Log. 155
Mass. 324
Members. 493
Mental health. 272, 273
Private Person's. 171
Response team. 246
Towed vehicles. 350
ASSET FORFEITURE. 373
AUDIO/VIDEO RECORDING
Custodial interrogations. 365
First amendment assemblies. 323
Holding cells. 458
Juvenile. 466
OIS. 68
Public safety surveillance. 185
AUDITS
ALPR system. 313
Asset forfeiture. 375
Criminal intelligence system. 300
Informant files. 380
Informant funds. 382
Key box. 202
Personnel complaints. 508
Petty cash. 421
Public safety video surveillance. 187
AUTHORITY
Abuse of. 315
Command. 20
Member. 21
Official. 558
Policy manual. 16
Use of force. 44
AUTOMATED LICENSE PLATE READERS (ALPR). 312

B

BACKGROUND INVESTIGATIONS. . . . 481
BACKGROUNDS

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Ride-alongs. 252
BADGES, PATCHES AND IDENTIFICATION
Administrative leave. 512
Prohibited use. 535
Speech, expression and social networking. 558
Temporary modified-duty assignment. . 554
Uniforms. 544
BARRICADE INCIDENTS. 257
BATONS. 52
BIAS-BASED POLICING. 235
BICYCLES. 309
BIOLOGICAL SAMPLES
Hazards. 289
BODY ARMOR
Suspects. 71
BODY PIERCING. 541
BOMBS
Aircraft accidents. 289
Chaplains. 182
Radios. 264
BUSINESS CARDS. 553

C

CANINES
Pursuits. 78
CASH
Asset forfeiture. 373
Audit. 382
Custody. 458
Informants. 381
Searches. 469
Unclaimed. 434
CHANGE OF ASSIGNMENT
Tactical team. 247
CHAPLAINS. 179
Ride-alongs. 252
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER. 14
CHILD AND DEPENDENT ADULT SAFETY 189
CHILDREN
Amber alerts. 127
Child safety. 189
Drug endangered. 108
Language assistance. 176
Reports. 149
Safety. 98, 456
Transporting. 516
CITATIONS. 275
Accountability. 361
Diplomatic immunity. 278
Evaluation criteria. 344
Juvenile. 361
Parking. 361
Traffic. 344, 360
CIVIL
Disputes. 329
Subpoenas. 156
CIVILIAN / NONSWORN. 16
COMMAND STAFF. 18
Anti-retaliation. 491
Claims review. 407
Line-of-duty deaths. 566
Petty cash audit. 421
Policy reviews. 22
Protocol. 20
Tactical training. 250
Use of force review. 43
Work-related injuries. 538
COMMENDATIONS AND AWARDS. . . . 30
COMMUNICABLE DISEASES
Custody. 452
Juvenile custody. 462
COMMUNICATIONS CENTER
Emergency operations plan. 23
Emergency response considerations. . . . 85
Foot pursuits. 81
COMMUNITY RELATIONS. 203
COMPENSATORY TIME. 532
COMPUTERS. 27
Digital evidence. 366
Email. 29
Protected information. 446
CONDUCT
Anti-retaliation. 489
Discriminatory harassment. 115
Meritorious. 527
OIS. 63
Prohibited speech, expression and social networking. 558
Retiree concealed firearms. 33
Ride-alongs. 252
CONFIDENTIALITY
ALPR data. 312
Chaplains. 183
Child abuse reports. 109
Crisis intervention incidents. 270
Custodial telephone calls. 456
Informants. 378
Media. 155
Personnel complaints. 508
Personnel records. 522
Protected information. 445
Radio broadcasts. 305
Retaliation complaints. 490
CONFLICT OF INTEREST

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Outside employment. 535
CONTACTS AND TEMPORARY DETENTIONS
Bias-based policing. 235
CONTROL DEVICES. 51
Custody. 457
COURT APPEARANCES. 156
COURT ORDERS
Asset seizure. 374
Citation releases. 275, 275
Civil disputes. 330
Domestic abuse. 96
Foreign. 99
Marijuana destruction. 436
Members. 493
Property. 433, 435
Source testing. 503
Subpoenas. 156
Video images. 187
CRIME ANALYSIS
Public safety video surveillance. 186
CRIME AND DISASTER SCENE INTEGRITY. 239
CRIMINAL INTELLIGENCE SYSTEMS. . 300
CRIMINAL ORGANIZATIONS. 300
CRISIS INTERVENTION INCIDENTS. . . 267
CUSTODIAL INTERROGATIONS
Limited English proficiency. 177
CUSTODIAN OF RECORDS
Email. 29
Personnel records. 522

D

DAILY TRAINING BULLETINS (DTBS). . 27
Training records. 521
DEATH. 150
Chaplains. 182
Custody-Adults. 459
Custody-juveniles. 467
Investigations. 167
Mourning bands. 545
Traffic related. 347
DEBRIEFING
Crisis intervention incidents. 269
DECONFLICTION. 397
DEFINITIONS
Throughout manual. 16
DEPARTMENTAL DIRECTIVES. 22
DEPENDENT ADULTS
Safety. 98, 98, 189, 456
Safety. 98, 189, 456
Safety. 189, 456
DIGITAL
Evidence. 366
DIPLOMATIC IMMUNITY. 279
DISABLED
Motorist. 362
Vehicles. 362
DISCIPLINE
Custody-juveniles. 464
Personnel complaints. 514
Records. 520
DISCLAIMER. 16
Administrative communications. . . . 30, 30
DISCRIMINATION. 172
Personnel complaints. 508
Racial or bias-based profiling. 235
DISCRIMINATORY HARASSMENT. . . 115
DOMESTIC ABUSE. 96
Member convictions. 493
DRIVING
Impaired. 354
Mobile Data Terminal. 304
Severe use. 413

E

ELECTRONIC CIGARETTES. 505
ELECTRONIC MAIL. 29
Personal communication devices. . . . 409
Personnel complaints. 506
EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN. . . . 23
EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM. . 496
EVACUATION PLAN
Facility. 202
EVIDENCE
Bombs. 266
Personnel complaints. 507, 511
Public safety video surveillance. . . . 187
Seizing recordings. 307
EXPLOSIONS. 265
EXPOSURE CONTROL
HAZMAT. 254
Reporting HAZMAT exposure. 255
EXPUNGEMENT. 444
EYEWITNESS IDENTIFICATION. . . . 383
Field identification. 385

F

FIELD TRAINING OFFICERS. 292
FIREARMS
Custody. 457

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Destruction of animals. 450
Discharge. 149, 149
Domestic abuse convictions. 493
Involuntary commitments. 274
Off-duty law enforcement actions. . . . 198
Property releases. 434
Retired Officer. 32
Seizure. 97
Vehicle maintenance. 413
Vehicle use. 417
FIRST AMENDMENT ASSEMBLIES. . . . 322
FITNESS FOR DUTY
Medical file. 521
Temporary modified-duty assignments. . 556
FLYING WHILE ARMED. 76
FOREIGN
Country convictions. 493
Court orders. 99
Currency. 469
Diplomatic and consular representatives. 277
FORMS
Discrimination complaint. 118
Eyewitness identification. 383
Firearms training. 75
Memorandum. 30
Personnel complaints. 507
Suspected child abuse. 108
Unintentional discharge. 52

G

GANGS. 301
Civilian attire. 548
GRIEVANCES
Outside employment. 535
Supervisor authority. 16

H

HANDCUFFING AND RESTRAINTS. . . . 46
HANDCUFFING AND RESTRAINTS
Custody. 457
HATE CRIMES. 132
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL (HAZMAT)
RESPONSE. 254
Aircraft accidents. 289
Bomb calls. 265
Traffic. 346
HIGH-VISIBILITY VESTS. 345
HOMELESS PERSONS. 315
HOSTAGE AND BARRICADE INCIDENTS
Notifications. 165
Rapid response and deployment. 281
HOSTAGE SITUATIONS. 259

I

IDENTITY THEFT. 170
IMMUNIZATIONS. 502
IMPAIRED DRIVING. 354
INFORMANTS. 378
INSPECTIONS
Body armor. 519
Control devices. 51
Firearms. 70, 73, 75
Firearms. 73, 75
Holding cells. 458
Locked enclosures. 466
Personal communication devices. . . . 409
Personnel. 237, 543
INVESTIGATION AND PROSECUTION. . 364
INVESTIGATIONS
Missing keys. 202
INVOLUNTARY COMMITMENTS. . . . 272
INVOLUNTARY COMMITMENTS
Homeless persons. 316

J

JURISDICTION
Aircraft *** accidents/collisions/crashes ***289
Death notifications. 168
Emergency management. 23
Foreign court orders. 99
Identity theft. 170
Multijurisdictional negotiation teams. . . 241
Off-duty law enforcement actions. . . . 199
OIS. 62
Traffic accidents. 346

K

KEYS
Facility. 201
Searches. 103
Vehicle. 416
KINETIC ENERGY PROJECTILE. 53

L

LIMITED ENGLISH PROFICIENCY. . . . 172

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Interpreters. 383

M

MAJOR INCIDENT NOTIFICATION. . . 165
MEAL PERIODS AND BREAKS. 528
MEDIA
Aircraft accidents. 291
First amendment assemblies. 327
Major incidents. 165
Operations plans. 400
Storage and retention. 187
MEDICAL. 47
Adult involuntary detention. 113
Aircraft accidents. 288
Barricade situation. 258
Examinations - Adult abuse. 113
Examinations - Child abuse. 108
Examinations - temporary modified-duty. 556
File. 521
HAZMAT exposure. 254
Homeless persons. 316
Leave Act FMLA. 498
Personnel-body cavity searches. 471
Screening-custody adults. 456
Screening-custody-juveniles. 462
Treatment for OC spray. 53
Treatment for tear gas. 52
MISSING PERSONS
ALPR. 312
MOBILE AUDIO/VIDEO (MAV)
OIS. 68
MUTUAL AID
Emergency operations plan activation. . . 23
First amendment assemblies. 325
Interstate peace officer powers. 13

N

NOTIFICATIONS
Aircraft accidents. 289
Bombs. 265
Cash. 422
Custody suicide attempt, death or serious injury. 467
Death. 168
Impaired driving. 356
Impaired Driving. 355
Jail. 47
Member arrests, convictions and court orders. 493
OIS. 64
OSHA. 168
Post-OC application. 53
Pregnancy. 556
Restraints. 47
Sick leave. 498
Traffic death. 347

O

OATH OF OFFICE. 15
OC SPRAY
Decontamination. 47
OFF-DUTY LAW ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS. 198
OFFICER/DEPUTY RESPONSE TO CALLS. 83
OFFICER-INVOLVED SHOOTING (OIS). . 62
Notifications. 165
OFFICER SAFETY
Asset forfeiture. 373
Body armor. 518
Contacts and temporary detentions. . . . 296
Crime and disaster scene integrity. . . . 239
Crisis intervention incidents. 268
Domestic abuse. 96
Foot pursuits. 78
Handcuffing and restraints. 46
Informants. 379
LEOSA. 32
Personal appearance standards. 540
Safety belts. 516
Search and seizure. 103
Vehicle towing. 352
OPERATIONS PLANNING AND DECONFLICTION. 396
ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE AND RESPONSIBILITY. 20
OUTSIDE AGENCY ASSISTANCE. . . . 162
OUTSIDE EMPLOYMENT. 534
OVERTIME
Court. 157
Outside. 537

P

PARKING
Citations. 361
Facility. 200
PATROL. 233
PAYROLL RECORDS. 531
PEPPER PROJECTILES. 52

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

PERFORMANCE EVALUATIONS
Field training. 294
Files. 520
Sick leave. 499
PERSONAL APPEARANCE STANDARDS. 540
PERSONAL COMMUNICATION DEVICES 409
PERSONNEL COMPLAINTS
Files. 520
Limited English proficiency. 177
PERSONNEL ORDERS. 30
PERSONNEL RECORDS. 520
PHOTOGRAPHS
Aircraft accidents. 290
First amendment assemblies. 323
Photo lineup. 384
POLICE/SHERIFF'S FACILITY SECURITY 200
POLICY MANUAL. 16
PREGNANCY
Custody. 452, 457
Juveniles. 465
PRIVACY EXPECTATIONS
Administrative searches. 508
Email. 29
Mobile Data Terminal. 304
Speech, expression and social networking. 559
PRIVATE PERSON'S ARREST. 171
PROHIBITIONS
Citation Release. 275
PROTECTED INFORMATION
Records personnel. 439
Ride-alongs. 252
PUBLIC ALERTS. 127
PUBLIC RECORDING OF LAW ENFORCEMENT ACTIVITY. 306
PUBLIC RECORD REQUEST. 440
PUBLIC SAFETY VIDEO SURVEILLANCE 185
PURSUITS
Foot. 78

R

RANGEMASTER
Control devices. 51
Firearms. 70
Inspections. 70
Qualifications. 74
RAPID RESPONSE AND DEPLOYMENT. 281
RECORDS RELEASE
Adult abuse. 114, 114
ALPR data. 313
OIS. 155
Public safety video surveillance. 187
Subpoenas and discovery requests. . . . 443
RECORDS RETENTION
Email. 29
Recruitment and selection. 482
RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION. . . . 480
RELIGION
Accommodations in custody. 457
Accommodations in temporary custody of juveniles. 465
Personal appearance standards. 542
REPORTING OF ARRESTS, CONVICTIONS AND COURT ORDERS. 493
REQUEST FOR CHANGE OF ASSIGNMENT 525
RESERVE OFFICERS/DEPUTIES. 158
RETIRED OFFICER IDENTIFICATION CARD 32
REVIEWS
Anti-retaliation. 492
Asset forfeiture. 375
Chaplain program - annual. 180
Crisis intervention in incidents - annual. . 271
Departmental directives. 22
Emergency operations plan. 23
Eyewitness identification process - annual. 383
Policy manual. 18
Public records on social media. 147
Reports. 151
Training plan. 25
Unclaimed money - annual. 434
Use of force review board. 43
Video surveillance system - annual. . . 187
RIDE-ALONGS. 251
RISK ASSESSMENT. 396

S

SAFETY
Anti-retaliation. 489
Bomb calls. 262
Canine. 416
Control devices. 54
Defective vehicles. 413
Emergency assistance. 83
Firearms. 73
First responder. 239
Hazardous material response. 254
Inspections (vehicle). 413
Release of protected information. . . . 446
Shotguns. 70
Speech, expression and social networking. 557
Temporary custody of adults. 455
Temporary custody of juveniles. 466
SAFETY EQUIPMENT

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department

Bicycle patrol. 310
Body armor. 518
Chaplains. 180
First amendment assemblies. 324
Hazardous material response. 255
High-visibility vests. 345
Patrol vehicles. 413
Safety belts. 516
Unauthorized. 549
Unmarked vehicles. 414
SEARCHES. 102
Administrative. 512
Body cavity. 471
Crime scene. 239
Dead bodies. 168
Strip. 469
SICK LEAVE. 498
SOCIAL MEDIA. 145
Backgrounds. 482
Media relations. 327
SPECIAL ASSIGNMENTS AND PROMOTIONS. 487
SUBPOENAS. 156
Records release and discovery requests. . 443
SUPERVISION STAFFING LEVELS. . . . 31
SUSPICIOUS ACTIVITY REPORTING
Facility. 201

T

TAKE-HOME VEHICLES. 418
TEAR GAS. 52
TEMPORARY MODIFIED-DUTY ASSIGNMENTS
Outside employment. 536
TRAFFIC
Accidents. 346
Citations. 344, 360
Signal malfunctions. 287
TRAINING
Adult abuse. 114
Bicycle patrol. 311
Chaplains. 183
Child abuse. 109
Child and dependent adult safety. . . . 192
Control devices. 55
Criminal organizations. 301
Crisis intervention incidents. 271
Custodial searches. 472
Custody. 460
Emergency operations plan. 24
Firearms. 74
First amendment assemblies. 328
FTO. 293
Hate or prejudice crimes. 133
Limited English proficiency. 178
Negotiation team. 249
Operations planning and deconfliction. . 400
Personal communication devices. . . . 411
Protected information. 447
Public safety video surveillance. 188
Rapid response and deployment. 283
Social media. 147
Speech, expression and social networking. 560
Tactical. 247

U

UNIFORMS
Badges, patches and identification. . . . 552
Bicycle patrol. 310
Courtroom attire. 157
Ride-along attire. 252
UNLAWFUL ASSEMBLY. 325
UNMANNED AERIAL SYSTEMS. . . . 389
USE OF FORCE. 43
Forced blood samples. 356
USE OF SOCIAL MEDIA. 145
UTILITY SERVICE EMERGENCIES. . . 287

V

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE. 413
VEHICLES
Tow hearing. 353

W

WARNINGS
Canine. 89
Traffic. 344
WATCH COMMANDERS. 303
WORK-RELATED INJURY AND OCCUPATIONAL DISEASE REPORTING. 538

Copyright Lexipol, LLC 2026/09/09, All Rights Reserved.
Published with permission by Waterloo Police Department